

# **I Play against Pieces**

Svetozar Gligorić

*Translated by  
Biljana and Zoran Ilić*

B.T. Batsford Ltd, *London*

First published in 2002  
© Svetozar Gligoric, Biljana and Zoran Ilic 2002  
Reprinted 2003

ISBN 0 7134 8770 4

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data.  
A catalogue record for this book is  
available from the British Library.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be  
reproduced, by any means, without prior permission  
of the publisher.

Printed in Great Britain by  
Creative Print and Design (Wales), Ebbw Vale  
for the publishers

B T Batsford  
The Chrysalis Building  
Bramley Road  
London W10 6SP

An imprint of  Chrysalis Books Group plc

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK

## Foreword

**A**n invitation to write for the respected Russian series 'Famous chess players of the world', which included books on world champions and other top grandmasters in history, was an honour one could not refuse. And in 1981, my book with 105 selected games was published in Moscow with a printing of 100,000 copies. It was called *I Play Against Pieces*—words taken from an interview I gave to the editor.

The unusual title referred to chess as an art and a clean struggle of ideas, thereby trying to ignore the

less dignified influence of psychology and personal conflicts.

The second updated edition in Serbo-Croat (with 120 games) appeared in Belgrade in 1989, with a printing of 3,000 copies.

Now here is a further enlarged edition in English with 130 selected games, covering the period 1939-2001. To make the reader's task easier, the games are classified by openings, in chronological order. This is to help the reader utilise the commentaries more effectively and hopefully also gain a deeper understanding of the opening lines under discussion.

## Contents

Age makes it a Time to Talk: A Chess Autobiography	7
King's Gambit	13
Vienna Game	20
Petroff Defence	23
Ruy Lopez	27
French Defence	41
Pirc Defence	50
Sicilian Defence	53
Caro-Kann Defence	64
Queen's Gambit Accepted	66
Tarrasch Defence	79
Queen's Gambit Declined	86
Slav Defence	93
Semi-Slav Defence	99
Queen's Pawn Game	108
Queen's Indian Defence	109
Bogoljubow Indian Defence	111
Catalan Opening	114
Nimzo-Indian Defence	117
Budapest Gambit	151
King's Indian Defence	153
Old Indian Defence	198
Grünfeld Defence	200
Modern Benoni Defence	226
Czech and Old Benoni Defences	252
English Opening	257
Bird's Opening	265
Dutch Defence	266
My Theoretical Contributions to the Openings	267
Index of Games	287

## Age makes it a Time to Talk: A Chess Autobiography

**Born:** On the 2<sup>nd</sup> February 1923 in Belgrade, the only child.

**Family:** Poor. My father Dragoje Gligoric (32) died when I was 9, my mother, Ljubica, born Rakic (37), when I was 17. I was left on my own some five months before Hitler's surprise attack on Yugoslavia.

**Beginnings:** My parents knew nothing about chess. I was late in learning the rules of the game and started to compete a little when I was 13. The following year, in 1937, I became the champion of Belgrade for juniors under 14, and in 1938, when 15, for juniors under 18. At the beginning of 1939 I won the adult championship of the Belgrade Chess Club, the strongest in the country. This resulted in the publication of my schoolboy photo in the leading daily. Pleased with my excellent academic results at school—which was the thing she cared for—my mother paid no attention to my new found fame and reacted equally indifferently when I created another sensation in those days by winning the national master title at 16, in Zagreb, in summer 1939. After two years of illness her life was cut short on November 1, 1940.

**My early hobbies:** Reading world literature; devouring Hollywood films and musicals (a welcome contrast to the reality of

Europe heading for catastrophe); outdoor sports (I stopped playing recreational football as a 'youngster' of 76); crazy about chess between the ages of 13 and 15.

**Survival:** In November 1940, alone and in the final class of the middle school, I was given shelter in the family of University professor Dr. Niko Miljanić. Like the oldest of his three sons—this warm-hearted surgeon played chess and knew me well.

In early spring 1941, the whole big group of us, male and female, escaped from Belgrade. During the short 'April War' in 1941, for reasons of safety, we undertook an adventurous journey to Montenegro where the 'Miljanić tribe' had its origins. In August 1942, with the growth of the resistance movement, we left for the deserted mountain region where there were no roads, water, electricity...

In 1943, on my own initiative, I joined the guerrilla fighters. Being a young intellectual with some knowledge of mathematics and geometry, the partisan superiors proclaimed me an expert in 'semi-heavy' weapons, and entrusted me with the command of a small unit with a heavy mine-thrower and machine-gun. With the good fortune of not having been wounded, I ended my military career with two war decorations and the rank of captain. In

1945, I felt happy to return to normal life in my home town after four years absence.

**In chess—again:** Back in early 1940 and 1941, I had won the championship of the Belgrade Chess Club a second and third time. But after the fire of World War Two had reached my country I did not have the opportunity for the real challenge of participating in the national championship with masters and grandmasters. Hitler's war practically took away six years of my chess career and later Tal said that this had had a bearing on the sporadic irregularity of my play in the post-war years.

I began playing chess again in 1945 and took second place in Novi Sad in the first championship of 'greater Yugoslavia'. I must have had a funny character then as after each one of my five defeats, over and over again I vowed to win every game for the rest of competition.

**Journalism:** After that championship in 1945 I was promptly offered a job in a well-known daily newspaper. I wrote about anything, not only chess. I worked there for nine years. In 1954 I moved to the leading weekly magazine as the commentator on foreign news, sometimes also writing travel essays. In those seven years I was at the peak of my journalistic activity. I was praised highly for my style by our Nobel Prize winner for literature Ivo Andrić, who used to read everything he laid his eyes on. At the very same time I had the best period of my chess career. How did I find the energy for two entirely different jobs and to be among the top ten in the world of chess? My explanation is that many people are

at their best, in whatever calling, between the ages of 33 and 36.

In 1960 I left 'NIN' and went to work in Radio-Belgrade to have more time for chess. I used my legal right to retire and receive a pension in 1978.

**Marriage:** When in the early spring of 1947 I met in the street a certain 18 year old girl whom I had known since she was 10, being the little sister of my schoolmate, I surprised her with my sudden inspiration to propose to her. I was 24, a very thin youngster who had no reason to be vain, and took it for kindness that she did not say no but promised to give me the answer on the next day. It happened that Danica's mother liked me, and when told about her son's friend's wish to marry her youngest daughter, she slapped her hesitant girl twice (I hope—gently, Danica had beautiful cheeks) saying: "You've got to marry him!"

My future lady knew nothing about chess, she thought I was just a journalist. She realised that I was better known for something else when I came back from the tournament in Warsaw and brought her gifts. We married on June 3, 1947. Her generous mother suffered much from the miseries of war. In spite of her hope to live with us, she died soon, five weeks after the formal ceremony where two obligatory witnesses were our only company.

My wife was intelligent and very friendly by nature, loved chess and people in it, knew the rules spontaneously but never played the game. She was 65 when she died in 1994, after 47 years of having been my life companion.

**My long career:** In the period 1945-1975 I travelled and played perhaps more than anyone else. If one counts everything from 1938 till 2002, the number of my tournament games is probably four times higher than that of world champions such as Capablanca or Fischer. I am not proud of it, this is damaging to consistent high class play. The remarkable writer and chief editor of the Yugoslav chess magazine, the late Vladimir Vuković, made an amazing revelation saying that "Gligorić is in the group of world grandmasters with the largest number of anthology games". Without the knowledgeable international master from Zagreb, I would be left unaware of such a consolation for a lifetime's creative work.

In addition to my exaggerated chess activity, I sent journalistic reports from international competitions (Larsen used to do the same) and occasionally lost games on Sundays as a result of feeling indisposed after very prolonged phone calls to Belgrade media late on Saturday nights.

Like many of my colleagues, before 1972 I frequently gave tiresome simultaneous displays to compensate for low tournament prizes. In 1952 I visited 16 towns (having twice faced the record numbers of 59 and 61 players) in the USA, another time in Holland I gave 26 exhibitions one after the other, and in 1959 in Switzerland I played a total of 220 simultaneous games with the result +167, = 14, -12, which gives a picture of my past lifestyle.

**At my best:** Without any official proposal, I was granted the grandmaster title by acclamation at the FIDE Congress in 1951. Before that,

among other things, I won a tournament in Warsaw in 1947 (7 wins, two draws), as it happened two full points ahead of the second-placed giants—Smyslov and Boleslavsky. In 1950 I was first in the traditional international at Mar del Plata (Argentina) and then the following year I also won the zonal in Bad Pyrmont (Germany) and the Staunton Memorial (England).

Nevertheless my theory about one's best years was proved: I peaked in my chess career between 1956 and 1959. After a medium success in the Olympiad in Moscow 1956 (+6, -3, =7 on top board), I felt strangely self-conscious of only having used just a part of my chess strength. Indeed, in the subsequent strong Alekhine Memorial, also held in Moscow 1956, I achieved a high fourth placing, ahead of Bronstein, Najdorf, Keres... In the USSR-Yugoslavia match, Leningrad 1957, against well-known Soviet grandmasters I scored an 'impossible' 6 points from 8 games. Then in the elite tournament at Dallas 1957 I shared first prize with Reshevsky and in the Olympiad at Munich 1958 I had the best score on first board (12 points out of 15 games) ahead of the world champion Botvinnik. In the Interzonal tournament at Portoroz 1958 I was second, half a point behind the winner Tal. All this was crowned the same year with my election (among all popular sports) as Sportsman of the Year in Yugoslavia. Bronstein claimed that I was world No.3 player in that year.

**In High Society:** I was unable to keep up the pace of such successes for long, yet my respectable scores in important tournaments allowed me to be among the top 10-20 grandmasters in the coming years.

In Zürich 1959 I was runner up to Tal, ahead of Fischer, Keres, Larsen, Unzicker etc. I won Hastings for the fourth time in 1960/61. In Zürich 1961 I was third behind Keres and Petrosian, in Bled 1961 I shared third prize with Petrosian and Keres, etc.

**First prizes:** To save space, here is a list of tournaments where I took first prize, or shared it:

Qualifying tournament for Belgrade Chess Club 1938, Belgrade 1939, Zagreb 1939, Belgrade 1940, Belgrade 1941, Sofia (Bulgaria) 1945, Ljubljana 1945/46, Belgrade 1946, Warsaw (Poland) 1947, Mar del Plata (Argentina) 1950, Bad Pyrmont (West Germany) zonal 1951, Staunton Memorial (England) 1951, Hastings 1951/52, Hollywood (USA) 1952, Hastings 1952/53, Mar del Plata 1953, Rio de Janeiro (Brazil) 1953, Montevideo (Uruguay) 1953, Göteborg (Sweden) 1953, Stockholm (Sweden) 1954, Hastings 1956/57 (with Larsen), Dallas (USA) 1957 (with Reshevsky), Bognor Regis (England) 1957, Hastings 1959/60, Santa Fe (Argentina) 1960, Asuncion (Paraguay) 1960, Madrid (Spain) zonal 1960, Hastings 1960/61, Leicester (England) 1961, Sarajevo 1961 (with Pachman), Torremolinos (Spain) 1961, Belgrade 1962, Sarajevo 1962 (with Portisch), Hastings 1962/63 (with Kotov), Belgrade 1963, Enschede (Holland) zonal 1963, Copenhagen (Denmark) 1965 (with Taimanov and Larsen), Hague (Netherlands) zonal 1966, Tel Aviv (Israel) 1966, Dundee (Scotland) 1967, Manila (Philippines) 1968, Belgrade 1969, Praia de Rocha (Portugal) zonal 1969, Belgrade

1970, West Berlin (West Germany) 1971, Sparks open (USA) 1971, Lone Pine open (USA) 1972, Los Angeles (USA) 1974, Montilla (Spain) 1977, Osijek 1978, Lone Pine open (USA) 1979, Vienna open (Austria) 1982, Sochi (USSR) 1986 (with Beliavsky and Vaganian), Donner Memorial in Amsterdam 1994 (with Smyslov and Unzicker).

**Championships of Yugoslavia, won by me:** Ljubljana 1947 (with Dr.Trifunović), Belgrade 1948 (with Pirc), Zagreb 1949, Ljubljana 1951, Skopje 1956, Sombor 1957, Sarajevo 1958 (with Ivkov), Kragujevac 1959, Ljubljana 1960, Vrnjačka Banja 1962, Titograd 1965.

**Other memorable results:** Moscow 1963 (3<sup>rd</sup> behind Smyslov and Tal), Interzonal in Sousse 1967 (2<sup>nd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> with Korchnoi and Geller), Rovinj-Zagreb 1970 (2<sup>nd</sup>-5<sup>th</sup>, behind Fischer), Vinkovci 1970 (2<sup>nd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup>, behind Larsen), San Antonio 1972 (4<sup>th</sup>, ahead of Keres, Hort, Mecking, Larsen etc.), Vidmar Memorial in Portoroz-Ljubljana 1975 (2<sup>nd</sup> behind Karpov); I was the best 2<sup>nd</sup> board in the European Team Championships in Skara 1980 and in Plovdiv 1983.

**Best achievements:** Warsaw 1947; Mar del Plata 1953 (16 points out of 19 games); USSR-Yugoslavia match in Leningrad 1957; Dallas 1957; Olympiad in Munich 1958; Interzonal in Portoroz 1958; Interzonal in Sousse (Tunisia) 1967; three times among World Championship Candidates in 1953, 1959 and 1968; 12 Olympic Medals (1 gold, 6 silver, 5 bronze); 5 European medals, with the best result on

the first board together with Spassky in the European Team Championship, Bath 1973; I played top board for the Yugoslav national team for 30 years.

Creator of the Mar del Plata Variation and of many novelties in the theory of chess openings (see the article at the end of this book).

Author of more than twenty books, including the world best-seller about the Fischer-Spassky match, Reykjavik 1972, in 400,000 copies, translated from English into five more languages. (My writing may have been irrelevant to my playing career but it did take a significant part of my time and energy.)

An episode from my 'comeback' in 1967: After the Interzonal in Portoroz 1958 I gave the impression of being one of favourites in the Candidates tournament 1959 of 8 participants, and I disappointed my audience when I finished 5<sup>th</sup>-6<sup>th</sup> in the company of a young grandmaster by name of Bobby Fischer... I continued my 'going down' in the Interzonals at Stockholm 1962 and Amsterdam 1964, failing twice to qualify for the Candidates stage. When I went to Sousse in 1967, nothing spectacular was to be expected from me.

At that time, I had some new ideas for a safe opening repertoire and intended, as usual, to rely on my intuition during play. My plan was not to lose a single game and to gain the minimum number of wins necessary for qualification—and that I thought I could do.

I was 44 and it surprised me when my new second, young Velimirović, treated me like a novice in international chess. He forced me to break

my regular habits and to spend 2-3 hours each morning in preparation for the game in the afternoon. It was like a prophecy of how chess players behave nowadays, where preparation can offer a 90% guarantee of success.

I have always been a disciplined fellow and also agreed to spend an hour before lunch, in swimming trunks, walking barefoot along the endless sandy Tunisian beach. I was tense but fit enough to finish the tournament as the only undefeated player.

My tactics were like balancing on the brink of a threatening abyss—if I lost a single game. It did happen in my next match with Tal who, in 1968 said that for several reasons Belgrade as a playing site was a handicap to me. I was leading after five games and both Tal and his second Koblentz believed that I was going to win the match (see Game 10). Then in the 6<sup>th</sup> game, stupidly irritated by journalistic comments on the "monotony of our duel", I shocked myself with a sudden decision at the board to make a 3<sup>rd</sup> move as White for which I was unprepared. After that defeat I collapsed. If one could explain it—I must have been tired of the situation with no tranquillity. Among other things, the playing hall was across the street from where I lived downtown with my wife and this was like an open invitation to benevolent visitors to frequent our place. However I was fortunate with my temperament and did not regret one bit my lost chance.

**Public recognition:** On the occasion of my 50<sup>th</sup> birthday in 1973, the mayor granted me the rare 'Golden Sign of the Town of Belgrade'. In

1975 I received the 'AVNOJ'—the highest state award, a kind of domestic Nobel prize for personal merits in science or arts. As a follow-up, I also received one of the highest peace-time decorations of 'brotherhood and unity—with a golden wreath'. During the troublesome 90s for the whole of Yugoslavia, it would be better to forget this one, but I liked it for its noble message—unfortunately written in vain.

**Hesitancy in late career:** Throughout 1976 I had my first break from playing chess and refused nine invitations to play in international tournaments. For some reasons, in 1977 I began playing again a little, but the change in my opening repertoire took its time and could not help me regain my previous status. The rating system was merciless in creating casts and made the majority of veterans quit taking part in important competitions. True, I was able to produce instructive games and have good results now and then...

On the other hand, the health problems of my wife had been increasing seriously since 1973, while I was experiencing a variety of minor difficulties typical of my age, which did not allow me to compete as normally as before. I had another full break in my chess activity in the period from 1992 to the middle of 1994.

In the meantime, I presided over the Appeals Committee in the Karpov-Korchnoi world championship match at Merano 1981 and in the Fischer-Spassky world championship return match in St. Stephan-Belgrade 1992. I had been chief arbiter in the marathon Karpov-Kasparov world title match

of 1984/85, in the Olympiad at Thessaloniki 1988, and in twelve FIDE Candidates matches up to 1991, when in 1992 I decided to reject all invitations of this kind for the rest of my life. To use an English expression, it was not really 'my cup of tea'.

**Obscure era 1989-2001:** There are detailed statistics of my chess career. In 1988, Yugoslavia began to disintegrate from a prosperous state into a nationwide tragedy. In the early 90s I joined the 'Belgrade Circle of Independent Intellectuals', but talks of tolerance and sanity were heard by few. After my wife's death, I was among many people who were repeatedly losing hopes of a change for the better. The call for a NATO bombardment of Yugoslavia was among the permanent nationalistic stupidities. I knew no better place to live than my home and was amazed to watch in 'peace-time' night air raids on all 78 days in the first half of 1999.

I had no wish to travel, but I did participate in tournaments on rare occasions with my only ambition to be in shape when playing for the club. It was my personal obligation, since I accepted fees (for the first time in my career) for playing in team competitions. I have always enjoyed looking for new ideas in tournament chess and here, incidentally, it helped me to be financially 'on the safe side'. Like many thousands of citizens—my 'old' life savings continued to remain out of reach in Belgrade banks.

In 1999 I was given by the Association of Journalists in Belgrade an award for my achievements in journalism, and in a TV poll in 2001 I was proclaimed 'Yugoslav chess player of the 20<sup>th</sup> century'.

## King's Gambit

**A**lthough the King's Gambit, which was the favourite weapon of White players in the last century, has never been refuted, its former glory has faded and it appears very rarely in contemporary tournament practice. It is true that Bronstein, Spassky and some other famous grandmasters did try from time to time to revive the gambit, but these attempts could not dethrone the Spanish game as the absolute ruler of the open systems.

It seems that the chief value of the King's Gambit has remained only from the point of view of surprise. Fischer, for instance, used it as White only three times in his career, and your author will be immodest enough to mention (since this is a kind of autobiography) that he never played the King's Gambit (only against it as Black)—not even during the times when he would often open the game with the king's pawn.

I'll try to give my explanation as to why in 20<sup>th</sup> century practice the Queen's Gambit, on the opposite side of the board, has persisted, while the King's Gambit on the kingside—has not. In the Spanish Game Black's permanent concern is his stronghold on e5, and by exerting pressure on that square White maintains a positional initiative throughout the middlegame. In the

King's Gambit Black is allowed to rid himself at once of all concern for the pawn at e5 by exchanging it. Indeed, at this moment, Black's ability to stop the advance of the opponent's forces towards his camp is reduced, and White can achieve strong pressure in the centre with a freedom of movement that is taken for granted.

If this is what once used to be the strategic ideal, why is White hesitant about playing the King's Gambit today? The reason lies in the starting position of the king and the queen on the board. White's task of recovering the gambit pawn can involve an additional weakening of the white kingside, while the black queen is on an excellent diagonal, without even having to move.

Game 1  
**Albin Planinc White**  
**Svetozar Gligorić Black**  
 Ljubljana 1977  
*King's Gambit*

**1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4**

The capture of the pawn is a matter of principle, but Black also has at his disposal other moves, which for the most part are less satisfactory. For instance, declining the gambit by 2...♙c5 3 ♘f3 d6 4 c3 (also possible is the less energetic 4 ♘c3 ♘f6 5 ♙c4 ♘c6 6 d3 ♙g4 7 h3 ♙xf3 8 ♗xf3 ♘d4 9 ♗g3 ♗e7 10 fxe5 dxe5 11 ♘d1 c6 12 a4 ♚g8

13 ♖f1 h6 14 ♗e2 0-0-0 15 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 16 c3 ♗b6 17 a5 ♗c7 18 ♗e3 ♗b8 19 ♗c2, Rubinstein-Hromadka, Moravska Ostrava 1923) 4...♗g4 (or 4...♗f6 5 fxe5 dxc5 6 ♗xc5, Tartakower-Schlechter, St. Petersburg 1909) 5 fxe5 dxe5 6 ♗a4+ ♗d7 7 ♗c2 ♗c6 (unsatisfactory is 7...♗e7 8 d4 exd4 9 cxd4 ♗b4+ 10 ♗c3 ♗c6 11 ♗d3 ♗xc3+ 12 bxc3 ♗xe4 13 ♗xe4 f5 14 0-0 Euwe-Maróczy, Bad Ausse 1921) 8 b4 ♗d6 9 ♗c4 ♗f6 10 d3 ♗e7 (on 10...♗e7 11 0-0 ♗g6, Spielmann-Tarrasch, Karlovy Vary 1923, White can proceed with 12 a4) 11 0-0 0-0-0 12 a4 a5 13 b5 ♗b8 14 ♗bd2 ♗g4 15 ♗b3 b6 16 ♗e3 ♗bd7 17 ♗ael ♗e6 18 ♗xe6 ♗xe6 19 ♗h1 ♗e7 20 ♗bd2 ♗g4 21 ♗g1 h5 22 ♗c4 and White has the better game, Bronstein-Panov, Moscow 1947.

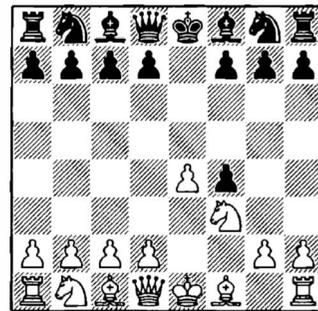
Black also won't equalise the game by 2...♗f6 3 fxe5 ♗xe4 4 ♗f3 ♗g5 (or 4...d5 5 d3 ♗c5 6 d4 ♗e4 7 ♗d3 ♗e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 c4 ♗e6 10 ♗c3 ♗xc3 11 ♗hx7+, Bronstein-Kostro, Tbilisi 1970) 5 d4 ♗xf3+ 6 ♗xf3 ♗h4+ 7 ♗f2 ♗xf2+ 8 ♗xf2 ♗c6 9 c3 d6 10 exd6 ♗xd6 11 ♗d2 ♗e6 12 ♗e4 ♗e7 13 ♗g5 ♗xg5 14 ♗xg5 h6 15 ♗h4 g5 16 ♗g3 0-0-0 17 ♗b5 f5 18 ♗xc6 bxc6 19 ♗e5 ♗hg8 20 h4 g4 21 h5, Fischer-Wade, Vinkovci 1968.

Black can also open the game in the centre by 2...d5 3 exd5 exf4, as Spassky liked to play, and after 4 ♗f3 ♗f6 5 c4 c6 6 d4 ♗b4+ 7 ♗c3 cxd5 8 ♗xf4 0-0 9 ♗e2 dxc4 10 ♗xc4 ♗g4 11 0-0 ♗c6 12 a3 ♗a5 13 ♗g5 ♗xf3 14 ♗xf3 ♗xd4+ 15 ♗xd4 the chances were equal in Bronstein-Nikolaevsky, USSR 1971.

The Falkbeer Counter Gambit (after 2...d5 3 exd5) is less solid:

3...e4 4 d3 ♗f6 5 dxe4! ♗xe4 6 ♗f3 ♗c5 7 ♗e2 ♗f5 (weaker is 7...♗f2+? 8 ♗d1 ♗xd5+ 9 ♗fd2! f5 10 ♗c3 ♗d4 11 ♗xe4 fxe4 12 c3 ♗e3 13 ♗h5+ ♗f8 14 ♗c4 ♗xf4 15 ♗d5, Réti-Breyer, Bratislava 1920; or 7...f5 8 ♗e3 ♗xd5 9 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 10 ♗c3 Spielmann-Wolf, Dusseldorf 1908) 8 ♗c3 (not 8 g4? 0-0! 9 gxf5 ♗e8 10 ♗g2 ♗f2 11 ♗e5 ♗xh1 12 ♗xh1 ♗d7 13 ♗c3 f6, Spielmann-Tarrasch, Moravska Ostrava 1923) 8...♗e7 9 ♗e3 ♗xe3 10 ♗xe3 ♗xc3 11 ♗xe7+ ♗xe7 12 bxc3 ♗xc2 (or 12...♗e4 13 ♗g5! ♗xd5 14 0-0-0 ♗e6?! 15 ♗xe6 fxe6 16 ♗c4 Krníc-Cortlever, Wijk aan Zee 1972) 13 ♗d2 ♗a4 (13...♗g6 14 ♗e1+ ♗d8 15 ♗d4 is also in White's favour, Wheatcroft-Keres, Margate 1939) 14 ♗e1+ ♗d6 15 ♗g5 ♗xd5? 16 ♗e4! ♗e8 17 ♗d4+ ♗c6 18 ♗e2 ♗d7 19 ♗f3+ ♗b6 20 ♗b1+ with a winning position for White, Bronstein-Weismann, Sandomierz 1976.

3 ♗f3

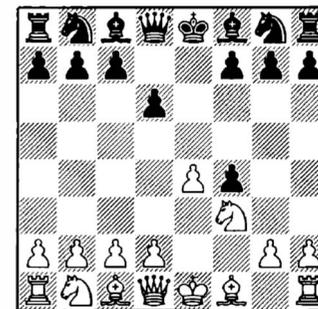


3...d6!

This move is seldom seen in tournament practice although Fischer, looking for a 'refutation' of the King's Gambit, way back in 1961 wrote that this was the 'right move'. During an informal conversation we had in 1975, Bronstein also praised

this move. So now, when faced with the problem at the board, I decided to follow the advice of these experts since there could hardly be anyone more reliable to give advice on this rare opening.

The continuation is flexible because it takes the e5 square away from the white knight and avoids the line 3...g5 4 h4 g4 5 ♗e5, when the knight has continual access to good squares. In the game Spassky-Fischer, Mar del Plata 1960, there followed: 5...♗f6! 6 d4 (poor is 6 ♗xg4 ♗xe4 7 d3 ♗g3 8 ♗xf4 ♗xh1 9 ♗e2+ ♗e7 10 ♗f6+ ♗d8 11 ♗xc7+ ♗xc7 12 ♗d5+ ♗d8 13 ♗xe7 ♗xe7, Morphy-Anderssen, Paris 1858) 6...d6 (it is also possible to play 6...d5 7 exd5 ♗g7! 8 ♗xf4 ♗xd5 9 ♗d2 ♗c6 10 ♗b5 0-0 11 ♗xc6 bxc6 12 ♗h6, Balashov-Tseshkovsky, USSR 1974) 7 ♗d3 ♗xe4 8 ♗xf4 ♗g7 with chances for both sides.



4 d4

If 4 ♗c3 g5 White can draw with 5 d4 g4 6 ♗g5 f6! (Bronstein's idea) 7 ♗h3 gxh3 8 ♗h5+ ♗d7 9 ♗f5+ ♗e8, but not 9...♗c7 because of 10 ♗d5+.

If 4 ♗c4, Black can react with 4...h6 5 d4 (unclear is 5 h4 ♗f6, Planinc-Tukmakov, 1965) 5...g5 6 0-0 ♗g7 7 c3 ♗c6 8 g3 g4 9 ♗h4

f3 10 ♗d2 ♗f6 11 ♗dx3 gxf3 12 ♗xf3 ♗h3 13 ♗h5 ♗d7 14 ♗f4 0-0-0 15 ♗f3 ♗e5! 16 dxe5 dxe5 17 ♗f5 ♗xf5 18 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 19 exf5, Spassky-Ornstein, Nice 1974, and Black missed the more active continuation 19...e4 20 ♗d2 ♗g5 21 ♗b3 ♗d7.

4...g5 5 h4

For 5 ♗c4 see the game with Calvo—Game 2.

5...g4 6 ♗g1

The knight would go astray after 6 ♗g5 f6! (6...h6? allows a promising sacrifice at f7, Littlewood-Tan, Hastings 1961/62) 7 ♗h3 gxh3 8 ♗h5+ ♗d7, favouring Black, Heuer-Randviir, USSR 1949.

6...♗h6

This is more natural than 6...♗f6 7 ♗c3 ♗e7 8 ♗ge2 ♗h6 9 ♗d2 ♗d7 10 g3 ♗bc6 11 gxf4 0-0-0 12 ♗g2 ♗g7 13 d5 ♗e5 14 ♗e3 ♗b8 15 ♗f2 with a clear positional advantage for White, Planinc-Portisch, Ljubljana 1973.

7 ♗c3 ♗c6

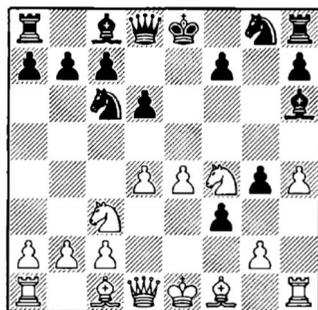
This is better than 7...c6, which is 'recommended by the books', because it exerts pressure on the opponent's nice pawn centre. Black would not be bothered with 8 ♗b5 a6.

8 ♗ge2 f3 9 ♗f4

This is the only way for White to have something to hope for. In the case of 9 gxf3 gxf3 10 ♗f4 Black has the move 10...♗g4. Now White's threat is 10 gxf3, while 9...fxg2 10 ♗xg2 would speed up White's development and improve his control in the centre.

I realised that White had played very energetically to achieve a positional advantage and that special measures were needed for Black to gain counterplay, so, 'all

by itself an idea occurred to me and upon which I did not hesitate for more than a couple of minutes...



9...f2+

Hort said "No!" when, after the game, out of curiosity I asked him if anything similar had ever occurred in the King's Gambit in the past. The idea is simple: Black wants to speed up his development by creating threats against the white king, but this in turn poses problems because of his opponent's superiority in the centre. In sacrificing two pawns, one after the other, Black will force the white king out into the open, after which White will lose precious time returning him to the safety zone. So it suits Black to open the position on the kingside and gain strongholds that he lacks (because he is cramped in the centre) for his pieces along the g-file.

The text is probably not the only move, but who would be able to calculate over the board the consequences after 9...d6 10 gxf3 gxf3 11 e3 and figure out who stands well and who is worse in such an exciting position? The chosen continuation provides an apparently clear game plan.

10 e3 g3+

The point of the previous move.

11 e3 g3 12 e2 e8+

It was difficult to remember that perhaps 12...d6! 13 e4 e8 14 e2 e4 was a more precise move order!

13 e2 d4+ 14 e4

Black would have a much more difficult task after 14 e1 (or perhaps 14 e1), an alternative which would not have been available if Black had chosen a different move order in his struggle for the initiative. For instance, 14 e1 f6 15 d5 xd4 16 e4 e4 17 xd4 xd4 18 f6+ (the unprotected f6 square is Black's main problem) 18...f8 19 e4 e4 20 xd5 e7 with unclear chances of achieving sufficient counterplay.

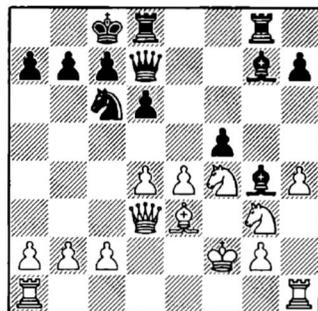
14...e4 15 d3 e7!

Since 16 d5 cannot be good because of 16...e5, Black forces the white bishop to a passive square where it obstructs the white queen along the third rank. Meanwhile the important f6 square is also under Black's control so that any action of the white knights via the d5 square is prevented.

16 e3 d7

By sacrificing the pawns Black has achieved his main goal: to complete the development of his pieces, especially those on the queenside.

17 d2 0-0-0 18 d3 f5!



In order to improve his defence, White has transferred another knight to the kingside; but with this new pawn sacrifice Black destroys White's hopes of consolidating the position of his king, because now the f-file is opened.

19 e5 d8 20 e7 e7

The bishops of opposite colours often increase the strength of an attack, so Black has nothing against this exchange and gains time for a full mobilisation of his pieces.

21 e1

The white king has to run away to the safer side. The continuation 21 g3 e5! 22 h1 g4 shows how necessary this is.

21...b4!

The right moment for the black knight to jump aside. Black is even prepared to sacrifice it in order to remove White's strongest piece from the critical central zone where the white king is in danger.

22 c3 e7 23 b4 e4!

This is a precise move order, because if 23...xe4 24 b3! Black cannot play 24...e4 since the rook at g8 'hangs'!

24 e2

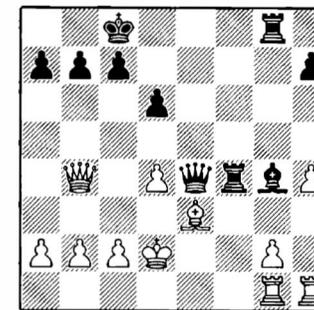
Perhaps the attacker's task would be more difficult after 24 e5 e4 (24...xe5 gives White chances to draw) 25 d2 e5, although Black would still retain a strong attack—for instance, 26 a1 e3!

24...xe4

This is the position that Black had in mind when making his 21<sup>st</sup> move. The white king has no place to go to after 25 e4 e4+.

25 a1?

It is better to play 25 h1 so that the queen's rook can protect the e-file. Black's next move is devastating.



25...e5 26 b3

The black rook at f4 has been taboo all the time, because the white king has to protect himself also along the h6-c1 diagonal.

26...e3!

More effective than 26...e2+, which should also lead to victory.

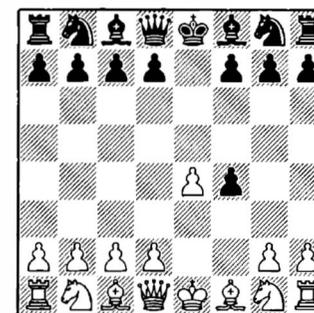
27 e2 e2+ White resigned.

The white king would land in a mating net after 28 e2 e3 29 axb3 xc2+ 30 e3 d3+ 31 e4 e4+ 32 e5 e4+ 33 e6 e6+ 34 e7 e7+ 35 e8 d7 mate.

Game 2

Minguez Calvo White  
Svetozar Gligoric Black  
Montilla 1977  
King's Gambit

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4



3 ♖f3

The move 3 ♖c4 is also very interesting, because it is not clear how serious a threat is 3...♖h4+: 4 ♖f1 d6 5 ♖c3 ♖e6 6 ♖e2 c6 7 ♖f3 ♖e7 8 d4 ♖xc4 9 ♖xc4 g5 10 c5 d5 11 ♖d3 ♖a6 12 ♖e2 ♖b4 13 ♖d1 0-0-0 14 c3 ♖a6 15 h4 g4 16 ♖h2 with better chances for White, Fischer-Evans, US Championship 1963/64.

Of course, on 3 ♖c4 Black can play more actively: 3...♖f6 (or perhaps 3...d5 4 ♖xd5—or 4 exd5 ♖h4+ 5 ♖f1 ♖d6 6 ♖f3 ♖h5 7 ♖c3 ♖c7 8 d4, Blackburn-Schlechter, Vienna 1898—4...♖f6—now weaker is 4...♖h4+ 5 ♖f1, Teichmann-Pillsbury, Vienna 1903, and Tarrasch-Pillsbury, Monte Carlo 1903—5 ♖c3 ♖b4 6 ♖f3 ♖xc3 7 dxc3 c6 8 ♖c4 ♖xd1+ 9 ♖xd1 0-0 10 ♖xf4 ♖xe4 11 ♖e1 etc.) 4 ♖c3 (less active is 4 d3 d5 5 exd5 ♖d6 6 ♖e2+ ♖e7 7 ♖c3 0-0 8 ♖d2, Pomar-Portisch, Nice 1974) 4...d5 (also possible is 4...c6 5 ♖b3 d5 6 exd5 cxd5 7 d4 ♖d6 8 ♖ge2 0-0 9 0-0 g5 10 ♖xd5 ♖c6 11 c3 ♖xd5 12 ♖xd5 ♖e7 13 ♖e4 f5, Spielmann-Bogoljubow, Moravska Ostrava 1923) 5 exd5 ♖d6 6 ♖e2+ ♖e7 7 d4 0-0 8 ♖f3 c6 9 ♖xf4 cxd5 10 ♖b3 ♖c6 11 0-0 ♖g4 12 ♖fe1! ♖c8 13 ♖h1 ♖b4 14 ♖d3 with chances for both sides, Bronstein-Klovan, USSR 1974. Not so impressive is 3...♖c7 4 ♖c3 c6 5 ♖f3 d5 6 ♖b3 dxe4 7 ♖xe4 ♖d5, Fischer-Minić, Vinkovci 1968.

3...d6

Of course, all the problems regarding the less cautious 3...g5 have not been solved. For instance, 4 h4 g4 5 ♖e5 d6! (this is instead of Fischer's 5...♖f6, or 5...♖g7 6 ♖xg4 d5 7 exd5—correct is 7 d4—7...♖e7+! 8 ♖f2 ♖d4+ 9 ♖f3 h5 10

♖f2 ♖g4+ 11 ♖xg4 hxg4+ 12 ♖xg4 ♖f6+ 13 ♖h3 ♖c4 White resigned! Grusman-Arkanov USSR 1978) 6 ♖xg4 ♖f6 with good counterplay, Planinc-Korchnoi, Moscow 1975

4 d4

In an old match game Spassky-Portisch, RSFSR-Hungary, was played: 4 ♖c4 h6 5 d4 g5 6 g3!? ♖c6 7 gxf4!? (more solid was 7 c3) 7...g4! 8 ♖g1 ♖h4+ 9 ♖f1 ♖f6 10 ♖c3 g3 11 ♖g2 gxh2 13 ♖xh2 ♖g8+ 13 ♖h1 when the most promising continuation was 13...♖g3!

4...g5 5 ♖c4

Two years earlier Planinc had played 5 h4 against me.

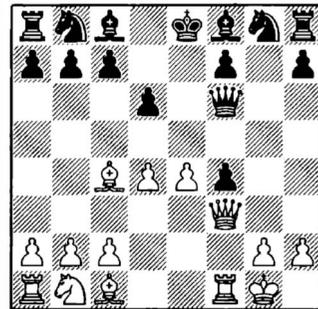
5...g4!

After quite a bit of thought I concluded that this was more consistent than 5...♖g7 or 5...h6.

6 0-0

This piece sacrifice is virtually forced, because 6 ♖g1 ♖h4+ doesn't promise anything good.

6...gxf3 7 ♖xf3 ♖f6!



This is the best way to reduce the danger from White's pressure along the f-file.

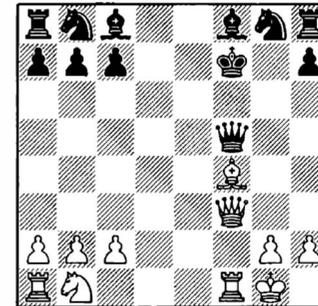
8 e5

White hopes that by opening the position he will gain a more effective attack and thereby compensate for the piece he has sacrificed.

8...dxe5 9 dxex5 ♖xe5 10 ♖xf7+?!

White sees that 10 ♖xf4 doesn't work because of 10...♖d4+ and 11...♖xc4, so he decides to make another piece sacrifice in the hope that he can exploit the exposed position of the black king. It was also possible to play 10 ♖h3.

10...♖xf7 11 ♖xf4 ♖f5!



Black uses the same defensive tactics as on the 7<sup>th</sup> move, covering the f-file again, and he is ready to return some of the material he has captured in order to take the edge off his opponent's attack.

12 ♖d2

This won't cause Black much trouble. However, White has

already risked too much to expect sufficient counter-chances. Even after the better 12 ♖c3 ♖c5+ 13 ♖e3 ♖xe3+ 14 ♖xe3 ♖xf1+ 15 ♖xf1 ♖f6 16 ♖b3+ ♖e6 17 ♖xb7 ♖bd7 the advantage is on Black's side.

12...♖f6 13 ♖ae1 ♖c5+ 14 ♖h1 ♖e8!

The key move that settles the outcome of the battle. Black parries the threat of 15 ♖e5 and reduces the number of the opponent's pieces that are still able to attack.

15 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 16 ♖c3 ♖c6 17 ♖xc7

17 ♖e3 ♖b4 is also of no use and it is enough for Black to remain just one piece up.

17...♖d4 18 ♖g3 ♖g4 19 ♖e1+ ♖e6 20 h3 ♖g8 21 c3 ♖d7 22 cxd4 ♖d5

Having returned one of the two pieces, Black has considerably improved the position of his forces and goes over to a counterattack.

23 ♖e2

If 23 ♖g3 ♖h5 etc. Thanks to the pressure on the g2 square, Black's task is easy.

23...♖e8 24 ♖e5 ♖xd4 White resigned.

## Vienna Game

As the years passed I was no longer attracted to the noise of big cities and preferred to play tournaments in places that were quiet and peaceful, with fresh air and a pleasant climate. Especially fascinating was the small town of Lone Pine in California, where the sun and the mountain air made this relatively remote area seem like a health resort. Several times I took part in this event, then the 'world's biggest grandmaster open', successfully, despite the strong competition I had to face from younger and stronger players.

Game 3  
Bent Larsen White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Lone Pine 1981  
Vienna Game

1 e4 e5 2 ♖c4 ♜f6 3 d3 ♘c6 4 ♘c3

From the Bishop's Opening we have transposed into a well-known position from the Vienna Game.

4...♗c5!

Earlier, against the same opponent, I had run into problems with the old continuation 4...♘a5!? 5 ♘ge2 ♘xc4 6 dxc4 etc. It is better to activate a new piece.

5 ♗g5

With ♘f3 the game would transpose into the symmetrical

variation of the Giuoco Piano, but Larsen always prefers to try something new.

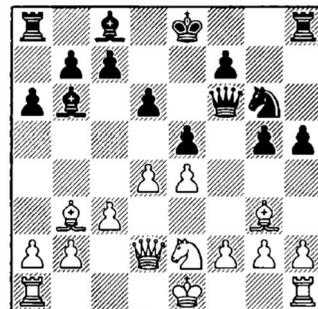
5...h6 6 ♗h4 a6!

Providing shelter on a7 for the bishop. If 6...d6, then 7 ♘a4! is unpleasant.

7 ♘d5 g5 8 ♗g3 d6 9 c3 ♘xd5 10 ♗xd5 ♜f6 11 ♘e2 ♘e7

Transferring the piece with tempo to the kingside which is the main battlefield.

12 ♗b3 ♘g6 13 d4 ♗b6 14 ♜d2 h5!



Black tries to gain even more space and block the kingside, so that any potential weakening on that side of the board will not be pronounced.

15 h3

White's problem is that he can't play 15 f3 because of 15...h4 16 ♗f2 h3!. And so White is left with a rather passive role on the kingside and has to look for counterplay in the centre.

15...h4 16 ♗h2 ♗e6 17 ♗xe6!?

A mistake after which the chances pass to the opponent. White should have continued 17 f3 with an equal game. Now, however, Black's doubled e-pawn will be valuable for a repeat attack on the white centre.

17...fxe6 18 0-0-0 0-0-0

Black has successfully completed his development and has an active position. Of course, not 18...♜xf2? 19 ♜xg5.

19 f3

The manoeuvre 19 ♘g1 and 20 ♘f3 would be too slow.

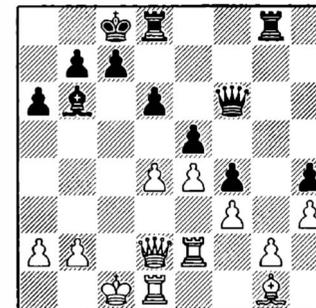
19...

Opening the g-file and reducing the white bishop to passivity.

21 ♜he1 ♜hg8 22 ♗e2 exd4! 23 cxd4 e5

This is why the doubled e-pawn provides valuable service. Black now stands better.

24 ♗g1



24...exd4 25 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 26 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 27 ♜xd4 ♗g5

The black pawns on f4 and h4 paralyse the white kingside majority and so Black is in effect a pawn ahead on the other side of the board. There remains only the technical problem of mobilising this majority in an already favourable rook endgame.

28 ♘d1 ♗dg8 29 ♗dd2 ♗e5 30 ♘e1 ♗gg5 31 ♘f2 ♗c5

The black rook exploits the rank in an interesting way.

32 ♗d4 ♗ge5 33 ♗ed2 ♘d7 34 ♘e2 ♗g5 35 ♘f2 ♗ge5 36 ♘e2 ♗g5 37 ♘d1

White correctly assumed that Black, in order to save time, would meet 37 ♘f2 with 37...♘e6.

37...♘e6 38 a4

If 38 b4 ♗c3.

38...a5! 39 ♘e1 ♗ge5 40 ♘f2 ♗c1!

There is the threat of 41...♗ec5 so White is forced to exchange one of his rooks, after which Black's superiority increases because of the mobility of his pawn mass on the queenside.

41 ♗d1 ♗xd1 42 ♗xd1 ♗c5

The second rook rules the c-line again. The endgame is very difficult for White, who has no counterplay.

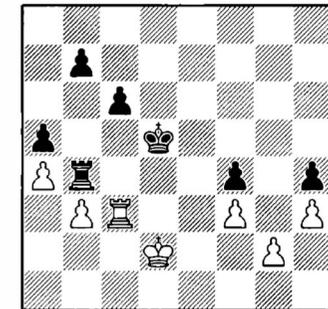
43 ♗d2 c6

Finally this move is possible.

44 ♘e2 ♗c4 45 b3 ♗b4 46 ♗d3 ♘e5 47 ♗c3

47 ♘d2 ♗d4 loses at once, because of the winning pawn endgame.

47...d5 48 exd5 ♘xd5 49 ♘d2



The active rook, stronger king and extra pawn on the queenside become the decisive factor.

49...♗d4+

Forcing the white king to commit himself as to which side to go. However, Black had a simple win here with 49...c5! and if 50 ♖d3 ♜xb3! 51 ♜xb3 c4+ etc., or 50 ♜d3+ ♜d4 51 ♖c3 ♜xd3+ 52 ♖xd3 b6 53 ♖c3 c4! 54 bxc4+ ♖c5 55 ♖d3 (or 55 ♖b3 ♖d4 etc.) 55...♖b4 56 ♖c4 ♖xa4 57 ♖xf4 ♖b3 and the black a-pawn, being far quicker, will go on to queen.

50 ♖c1! c5 51 ♜c2! c4 52 ♖b2 cxb3 53 ♖xb3 ♜d3+ 54 ♖a2?!

If 54 ♖b2 b6!. With the text move White vainly tries to leave the b-line open for his rook.

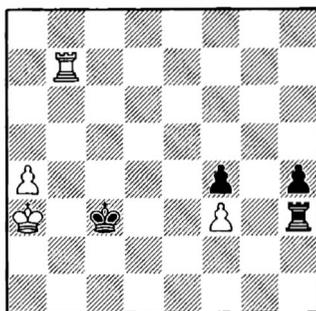
54...♖d4 55 ♜e2

He mustn't allow 55...♖e3.

55...♖c3!

Threatening 56...♜d2+, winning.

56 ♜e5 ♜d2+ 57 ♖a3 ♜xg2 58 ♜xa5 ♜g3 59 ♜b5 ♜xh3 60 ♜xb7



60...♜h1!

Threatening 61...♜a1 mate. Of course not 60...♜xf3?? because of 61 ♜b3+.

Though material on the board has been reduced and is presently equal, Black has a far more active king and a further advanced passed pawn—the endgame is won.

61 ♖a2 h3! 62 ♜f7

White doesn't have a good defence. The main variation is 62 a5 ♜gl 63 ♜h7 ♜g5! 64 ♜xh3 ♜xa5+ 65 ♖b1 ♖d2! and after ...♖e3 White can resign, because he will lose the f-pawn while his king remains cut off on the other side.

62...♜f1 63 ♜h7

There was the threat of 63...h2.

63...♜f2+! 64 ♖a3 ♜xf3 65 a5 ♖c4+ 66 ♖a4!?

Black also wins after 66 ♖b2 ♜b3+ 67 ♖c2 ♜a3 68 ♖d2 ♜a2+ 69 ♖e1 h2 70 ♖f1 f3 etc.

66...♜f1 67 ♜c7+

There is no use in playing 67 ♜xh3 ♜a1+ 68 ♜a3 ♜xa3+ 69 ♖xa3 f3 70 a6 f2 71 a7 f1=♚ 72 a8=♚ ♚a1+ followed by the capture of the queen.

67...♖d5 68 ♜c2 ♜a1+ 69 ♖b5 ♜b1+ 70 ♖a6 ♜b8 71 ♜h2 ♜h8 72 ♖b7 ♖e4 73 a6 ♖f3 74 a7 ♖g3 75 ♜h1 h2 76 ♜c1 f3 White resigned.

## Petroff Defence

**T**he fact that White is the one to start the action in a symmetrical position is important in the next game. But did Black miss the critical continuation, because of which Fischer and Karpov rather preferred to play 3 ♖xe5?

Game 4

Svetozar Gligorić *White*

Fridrik Olafsson *Black*

Hastings 1956/57

*Petroff Defence*

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 d4 ♖xe4

Perhaps Black should rather look for a balanced game in the open position after 3...exd4 4 e5 ♖e4 5 ♚xd4 d5 6 exd6 ♖xd6 7 ♖c3 ♖c6 8 ♚f4 g6! etc.

4 ♖d3 d5 5 ♖xe5

It certainly doesn't harm White that here, compared to the main variation, he has a knight at e5 instead of f3. Anyway, he will be the first to start undermining the opponent's exposed knight in the centre—and this is what is important in the struggle for the initiative.

5...♖e7

This is more solid than 5...♖d6, as in my game against Alexander (see Game 5) because Black protects the kingside in a better way and, anyway, gaining equal chances is not something that can be counted upon.

6 0-0 ♖d7

In the years that followed, this move was also favoured by Larsen—but as early as possible. In the game Gligorić-Gudmundson, Amsterdam 1950, was played 6...0-0 7 c4 ♖f6 8 ♖c3 ♖bd7 9 ♖g5 dxc4 10 ♖xc4 ♖b6 11 ♖b3 ♖fd5 12 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 13 ♚f3 ♖e6 14 ♖xe6 fxe6 15 ♚xb7 ♚xd4 16 ♚xc7 with advantage for White.

7 c4 c6

The idea 7...♖xe5 8 dxe5 ♖c5 doesn't work because of 9 cxd5.

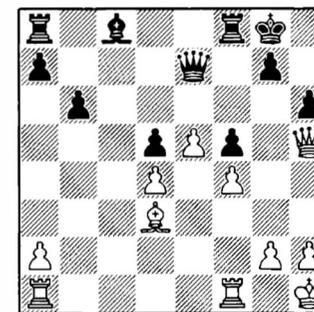
8 cxd5 cxd5 9 ♖c3 ♖xc3 10 bxc3 ♖xe5?!

This gives White the advantage of a kingside pawn majority.

11 dxe5 0-0 12 ♖e3 b6 13 ♖d4 ♖c5 14 ♚h5 h6 15 f4

By simple means, with the threat of f4-f5-f6, White has gained strong pressure.

15...♚e7 16 ♖h1 ♖xd4 17 cxd4 f5



Black has no other way to stop the white pawn avalanche, but this is a serious positional concession to the

other side. 17...♖b4 does not work because of 18 ♖ad1 etc.

18 ♖acl ♗e6 19 g4! ♜f7

There is nothing better. 19...fxg4 20 ♜g6 is tantamount to suicide.

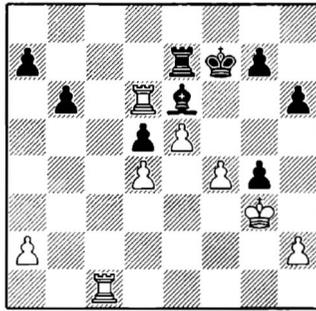
20 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 21 ♖c6! ♖e8 22 ♗g2

Black is strategically lost.

22...♗d7 23 ♖d6 fxg4

The last hope lies in this exchange sacrifice. If 23...♖e6 24 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 25 ♗xf5.

24 ♗g6 ♗f5 25 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 26 ♖c1 ♖e7 27 ♗g3 ♗e6



28 ♖xe6! ♖xe6

Or 28...♗xe6 29 ♗xg4 ♖d7 30 f5+ ♗e7 31 ♗h5 etc.

29 f5 ♖e7 30 ♗xg4 ♖b7 31 ♖c8 a5 32 ♗f4 ♗e7 33 e6 ♗d6

Black mustn't wait for 34 ♗e5 and 35 ♖g8.

34 ♖d8+ ♗e7 35 ♖xd5 b5 36 ♗e5 a4 37 ♖c5 b4 38 d5 b3 39 axb3 axb3 40 d6+ ♗d8 41 e7+ ♗d7 42 ♖c7+ Black resigned.

Game 5

Svetozar Gligorić White  
 Conel Hugh O'D Alexander Black  
 Zonal, Dublin 1957  
 Petroff Defence

At every FIDE Zonal tournament in which I took part, I qualified for the Interzonal but the most difficult

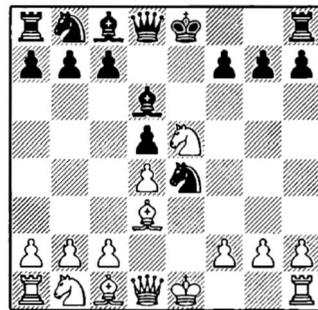
was the one in Dublin, where after a poor start I had to score a series of wins against strong rivals in order to gain one of the first three places.

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 d4 ♖xe4

Another option is 3...exd4 4 e5 ♖e4 5 ♜xd4 d5 6 exd6 ♖xd6 and White has the initiative in this open type of position. After the text move there arises a position that is reminiscent of the one from the main variation 3 ♖xe5 d6 4 ♖f3 ♖xe4 5 d4 d5 with the difference that here the white knight is placed at e5, and not at f3, which was more to my taste.

4 ♗d3 d5 5 ♖xe5 ♗d6!?

More prudent is 5...♗e7 to better protect the kingside. In the symmetrical type of position that arises it is especially important that White is the one who moves first.



6 ♖c3!

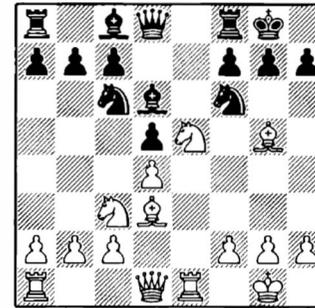
Later I found that this move was a theoretical novelty and that it was not mentioned in the books. I played it following my instinct that I should make an energetic start before castling and be the first to unsettle the opponent by undermining the central position of his knight.

6...♖f6

The English international master spent half an hour on this reply.

Obviously, my 6<sup>th</sup> move had upset his plan in the opening. On 6...♗b4 White can play aggressively 7 0-0 ♖xc3 (or 7...♗xc3 8 bxc3 ♖xc3 9 ♜e1 or 9 ♜h5) 8 bxc3 ♗xc3 9 ♗a3! ♗xa1 10 ♜h5! g6 11 ♖xg6 with a devastating attack.

7 0-0 ♖c6 8 ♖e1 0-0 9 ♗g5



Black's attempt to fight back in the opening hasn't gone well for him. In the so-called symmetrical position White already has three pieces in action: the rook at e1, the bishop at g5 and the knight at e5, and he threatens 10 ♖xd5. Being two or three tempi down, Black is forced into passive defence.

9...♗e6 10 ♖b5

White opts for a positional conception. I didn't like 10 ♖e3 h6 because it is unclear: 11 ♗xh6 gxh6 12 ♖g3+ ♖g4 (not 12...♗h8? 13 ♜d2!) 13 h3 ♖xe5, or 13 ♖xg4 ♗xg3, or 13 ♖xg4+ ♗xg4 14 ♜xg4+ ♜g5 etc.

10...♗e7 11 ♗f4 ♖xe5

The threat was 12 ♖xc6 and 13 ♖xc7, while on 11...♖e8 the white queen has a clear road to h5.

12 dxe5

Now White gains a pawn majority on the kingside and easier access to the vicinity of the black king.

12...♖d7 13 c3 ♖e8 14 ♖d4 ♖f8 15 ♜h5 g6

Black should not allow 16 ♖xe6 fxe6 with a weakening of his pawn structure.

16 ♜h6 ♜d7 17 ♗g5

This move threatens 18 ♗f6 and forces an exchange of the bishop, which suits White because of his opponent's weakened dark squares.

17...♗xg5 18 ♜xg5 ♜e7 19 ♜g3 ♗d7

Probably the best. Now the threat is 20...c5 21 ♖b5 ♗xb5 22 ♗xb5 ♖ed8, which did not work at once because of the manoeuvre ♖d4-b5-d6.

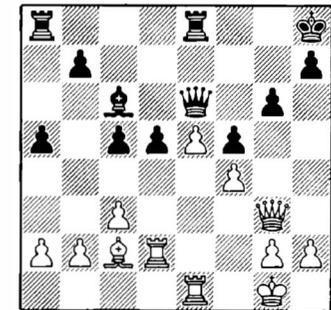
20 f4 c5 21 ♖f3 f5

Because of the threat f4-f5 Black blocks the kingside, but this gives White a permanent positional advantage thanks to the established pawn at e5.

22 ♗c2 ♗h8

In order to be able to play 23...♖e6 without the danger of 24 ♗xf5.

23 ♖ad1 ♗c6 24 ♖g5 ♖e6 25 ♖xe6 ♜xe6 26 ♖d2 a5



A preventive measure against b2-b4.

27 ♗d1 ♖ad8 28 ♗f3 ♖d7 29 ♜f2 b6

This is a concession to White since now the black bishop is not so well protected along the diagonal, but Black was hesitant about

abandoning the blockade of the e6 square and gave up on 29...♞e7.

**30 h3**

Giving shelter to the king at h2 and preparing the breakthrough g2-g4.

**30...♞ed8 31 ♞h4! ♞f8**

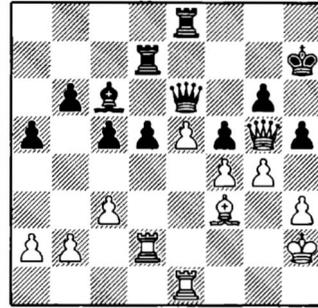
Covering the f6 square. 31...d4? doesn't work because of 32 ♟xc6 ♞xc6 33 e6 ♞d6 34 ♞f6+ ♟g8 35 ♞f7+ ♟h8 36 e7 and White wins.

**32 ♟h2 ♞g7 33 ♞g5 ♞d7 34 ♞ed1**

Black has to think about two things: the protection of the d5 pawn and the possible breakthrough g2-g4.

**34...♟g7 35 ♞h4 h5 36 ♞g5 ♟h7 37 ♞e1 ♞e8 38 g4**

Now Black has to find three moves before the time control, for which he had only ten seconds per move at his disposal.



**38...hxg4 39 hxg4 ♟g8**

Anticipating White's next with a checking threat along the h-line.

**40 ♟g3 ♞h7 41 c4**

The final blow. 41...d4 doesn't work because of 42 gxf5 etc.

**41...fxg4 42 ♟xg4 Black resigned.**

If 42...♞f7 43 cxd5 ♟xd5 44 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 46 ♞xg6+ etc.

## Ruy Lopez

In the early stage of my chess career the first thing I had was a 'natural instinct' for openings and also the time factor in chess. The following example illustrates this 'ease' of finding my way in a situation where Black doesn't realise that the white pieces are better deployed and proceeds to open up the position in the centre too early.

Game 6

Svetozar Gligorić *White*

Pavle Bidev *Black*

Belgrade 1946

*Ruy Lopez*

**1 e4 e5 2 ♟f3 ♟c6 3 ♟b5 a6 4 ♟a4 ♟f6 5 0-0 ♟e7 6 ♞e1 b5 7 ♟b3 0-0 8 c3 d6 9 h3 ♟b7**

This was a rarely seen move in the tournament practice of those days, because I.Zaitsev's idea with 10 d4 ♞e8! 11 ♟g5 ♞f8! became famous only much later.

**10 d3**

10 d4 is more energetic, but White wanted to restrict the activity of the black bishop on b7.

**10...♟d7 11 ♟bd2 ♟c5 12 ♟c2**

Philidor (1726-1795) recommended that it was best for the pieces to remain behind their pawns, which are the 'soul' of the position. Indeed the white position here is very flexible and any opening of the game will suddenly revive the activity of the white pieces.

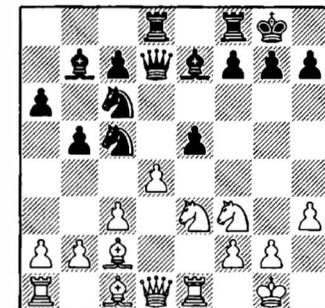
**12...d5?**

Black wrongly thinks that he can try to take over the initiative. More solid was 12...♟f6 with the aim of firmly reinforcing the defence of the central stronghold on e5. Black has spent too much time preparing the central breakthrough and this will be the cause of his defeat. Let's count the tempi: Black spent two tempi on the knight manoeuvre, at the same time removing it from the defence of the kingside, and another tempo on moving the d-pawn twice. Even if White repays a part of the time debt by also moving the d-pawn twice (d2-d3-d4), his queen's knight will enter the action with gain of tempo and in our mathematical equation this represents a clear plus for White.

**13 exd5 ♞xd5 14 ♟f1 ♞ad8 15 ♟e3**

The drawbacks of Black's 12<sup>th</sup> move are already visible. White's initiative and active piece play is transformed, only one move later, into an irresistible attack.

**15...♞d7 16 d4!**



The white pieces behind the pawn chain now radiate power and this is converted into a direct attack against the black king.

16...exd4

16...e4 would cost Black a pawn after the retreat of the white knight from f3.

17 cxd4 ♖c8

The pawn on d4 is taboo: White gains material after 17...dxd4 18 dxd4 ♖xd4 19 ♗xd4 ♔xd4 20 dxf5 thanks to the double attack on d4 and e7.

18 ♕d2!

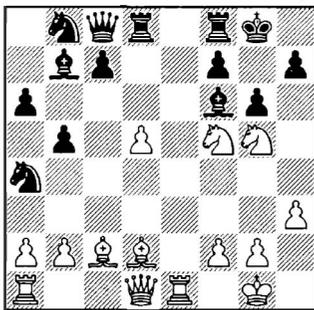
Far more powerful than 18 ♕xh7+ ♔xh7 19 ♗c2+ g6 20 dxc5 ♔b4 with counterplay for Black.

18...dxa4

Having to remove both knights from the defence of the kingside will mean big trouble for Black, but again 18...dxd4? 19 dxd4 ♔xd4 is no good because of 20 dxf5.

19 d5 ♔b8 20 dxf5 ♕f6 21 ♖g5 g6

21...♔xd5 22 ♗h5 h6 23 ♔h7! ♗d8 24 ♔xh6+ gxh6 25 ♗xh6 etc. loses by force.



22 ♔xh7!

White starts eliminating the pawns that protect the black king.

22...♔xh7 23 ♔e7

Clearing the diagonal of the white bishop on c2, with gain of tempo.

23...♕xe7 24 ♗h5+ ♔g8

24...♔g7 25 ♗h6+ would lead to the same thing.

25 ♕xg6 fxg6 26 ♗xg6+ ♔h8 27 ♔xe7

**Black resigned** because he can't defend against the mate.

Game 7

Svetozar Gligorić *White*

Petar Trifunović *Black*

Budapest 1948

Ruy Lopez

I was 25 and had three years of a full-time chess career behind me when I played this game. This was a period when, as White, I would with equal enthusiasm start the game with either the king's or the queen's pawn. Only much later, due to the enormous increase in experience and knowledge of many variations, did I force myself to restrict my repertoire and reduce the problems I had.

1 e4 e5 2 ♔f3 ♔c6 3 ♕b5 ♔f6 4 0-0 ♔xe4 5 d4 ♕e7

A year earlier, in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Yugoslav Championship, Tot played against me 5...d6 6 ♕xc6 dxc6 7 dxe5 ♔f5, but after 8 ♗xd8+ ♔xd8 he had the inferior endgame. At the Interzonal tournament in Portoroz, ten years later, against Sanguinetti and Neikirch I continued 9 ♔c3 ♔e8 10 ♔e2! ♕e6 11 ♔f4 ♕d5 12 dxd5 cxd5 13 g4 ♔e7 14 ♕f4 c5 15 c3 ♔c6 16 ♔ad1 ♔d8 and, with 17 ♔fe1 to follow, retained the better chances.

6 ♗e2

I didn't like 6 ♔e1 because it gives Black a chance to play the above-mentioned variation, 6...d6 7 ♕xc6 dxc6 8 dxe5 ♔f5, without forfeiting the right to castle.

6...d6 7 ♕xc6 bxc6

Now it would be weak to play 7...dxc6 8 dxc5 ♔f5 because of 9 ♔d1.

8 dxe5 ♔f5

Trifunović's novelty in the Berlin variation. Theory recommends 8...♔b7.

9 ♗e4 g6 10 ♔d4

If he wants to exploit the weaknesses in Black's position, White first has to exchange the excellently placed black knight on f5.

10...dxd4 11 ♗xd4 0-0 12 ♕h6 ♔e8 13 ♔c3

White develops more quickly and his e5 pawn cramps the opponent. Black has weak squares and worries over the backward d-pawn and the completion of the development of his pieces.

13...c5

Chasing the queen away from its grucsome place. 13...d6 would be suspect.

14 ♗d2

This is better than 14 ♗e4 ♔b8 15 ♔d5 ♕b7 etc.

14...♕b7 15 ♔ad1 d6 16 ♗f4 dxe5

Seemingly a paradoxical move, but it is the best solution. 16...d5 would be suspect because of 17 ♔e4! with an attack on the dark squares, whereas 17 dxd5 ♕xd5 18 c4 c6 19 ♔d2 ♗a5 20 cxd5 cxd5 21 ♔xd5 ♗xa2 would offer very little.

17 ♗xe5 ♕f8 18 ♔xd8

The weakness of the black queenside pawns would be more difficult to exploit with queens on the board.

18...♔xe5 19 ♔xa8 ♕xa8 20 ♕xf8

The exchange of the dark-squared bishops is a more solid strategic solution than the unclear 20 ♕f4.

20...♔xf8 21 ♔d1 ♔e7 22 f3 ♔e6 23 ♔f2 ♔b6!?

The simple 23...♔d6 would certainly be better, with the idea of transferring the black king to the queenside. The text move allows complications which are favourable for White.

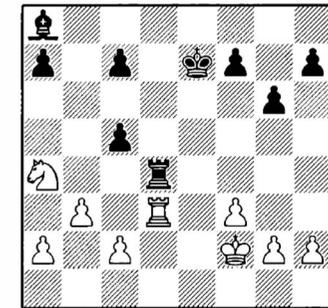
24 ♔a4 ♔b4

Black loses a pawn after 24...♔a6 25 ♔xc5 ♔xa2 26 ♔d7+ ♔e8 (if 26...♔f6 27 ♔d3) 27 ♔xc7 ♔xb2 28 ♔d3 ♔b8 29 ♔xa7 ♔c8 30 c4 etc.

25 b3 ♔d4

White would have the superior position after 25...c4 26 a3 (not 26 ♔d4? cxb3! 27 ♔xb4 bxa2) 26...♔b8 27 b4 and the c4 pawn is prone to capture.

26 ♔d3



White will exchange the rook with an improvement in his pawn structure.

26...♔xd3

On 26...♔h4 possible is 27 ♔xc5 ♔xh2 28 ♔d7+, while 26...♔d6 27 ♔e3 would lead to the same continuation as in the game.

27 cxd3

White has achieved a complete blockade of the doubled c-pawn, and his d-pawn might still be useful for a potential breakthrough in the centre.

27...♔d6 28 ♔e3 f5

Inaccurately played, but also after 28...g5 Black is not without problems on the kingside.

29 h4 ♖c6 30 ♖c3 ♗e5 31 g3

White is still holding the f4 square in reserve for the king and is waiting for Black to further weaken his kingside.

31...h6 32 f4+

He could no longer wait, since there was the threat of 32...g5.

32...♗d6 33 ♖d1

An excellent manoeuvre. The white king and knight exchange places, so that the knight will, via the e3 and c4 squares (in order to jump to e5), strike at d5 and f5, where the black pawn becomes sensitive and the e4 square, denied to the white knight, is no longer important.

33...♗d5?!

Black appears not to notice his opponent's intention. The question, however, is whether Black can hold on after 33...♗d5 34 ♗d2 ♗e6 35 ♖e3 ♗c6 36 ♗c3 ♗d6 37 ♖c4+ ♗xc4 38 ♗xc4 ♗c6 39 d4 cxd4 40 ♗xd4 ♗d6 41 b4.

34 ♗d2

White takes a step back and reveals his real intentions.

34...♗d6

Another critical variation is 34...♗d4 35 ♖e3 ♗d7 36 ♖c2+ ♗d5 37 ♗c3 ♗e8 38 ♖e3+ ♗d6 39 ♖c4+ ♗d5 40 ♖e5. The black bishop would be tied to e8, and the white king threatens to advance.

35 ♖e3 ♗d5?!

In trying to avoid the continuation mentioned in the previous note, Black overlooks another problem.

36 h5

After this the black bishop has to assume the role of a pawn.

36...♗f7 37 hxg6 ♗xg6 38 ♗c3 ♗c6 39 d4

The d-pawn carries out its main task: to open the way for the king.

39...♗d6 40 dxc5+ ♗xc5 41 a4

Before checking with b3-b4, the b5 square should be denied to the black king.

41...♗d6 42 b4 a6

On 42...c5 43 b5 White gains a passed pawn.

43 ♗d4 h5 44 ♖c4+ ♗e6 45 ♗c5 ♗e8 46 a5 ♗a4 47 ♖e3 ♗b5

The game was adjourned here in a lost endgame for Black.

48 ♖c2 ♗e7

48...♗d3 49 ♖d4+ ♗d7 50 ♗d5 and 51 ♗e5 is weaker.

49 ♖d4 ♗d7 50 b5 axb5 51 a6 ♗c8 52 a7 ♗b7 53 ♖xb5 ♗d7 54 ♖d4 ♗e4 55 ♖xf5 ♗c8 56 ♖g7 ♗b7 57 ♖xh5 ♗xa7 58 ♖f6 ♗c2 59 ♖d5

Black no longer has any chance. His king is cut off from the kingside, where the white pawns can now advance.

59...♗b7 60 ♖e7 c6 61 ♖xc6 ♗c7 62 ♖e5 ♗d8 63 ♗d6 ♗b3

Taking the e6 square away from the white king is of no importance, because what decides the game is the simple advance of the white pawns.

64 g4 ♗e8 65 f5 ♗f8 66 f6 ♗a2 67 g5 ♗b3 68 g6 ♗a2 69 f7 **Black resigned.**

#### Game 8

**Joszef Szily White**  
**Svetozar Gligorić Black**  
Budapest 1948  
*Ruy Lopez*

Short games are very handy for the author because quite a lot of them can be included in a book without exceeding the page limit.

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♗e1 b5 7 ♗b3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 d4 ♗g4 10 d5 ♖a5 11 ♗c2 c6 12 dxc6

Many years of experience later showed that 12 h3 is more energetic.

12...♗c7 13 ♗g5?

The root of White's subsequent defeat, because it leaves the queenside weakened. 13 ♖bd2 was the natural move.

13...♖c4! 14 b3!? ♖b6 15 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 16 ♗d3 ♗xc6 17 ♖bd2 ♗fc8 18 ♗a1 ♗xc3 19 ♗xd6?

It seems as if White had to play this, but it is tantamount to a death sentence.

19...♗c6 20 ♗a3

White sees that 20 ♗d3 ♗b2 doesn't promise anything good.

20...♗xf3! 21 ♖xf3 ♖c4 **White resigned.**

Because he loses the queen or a piece.

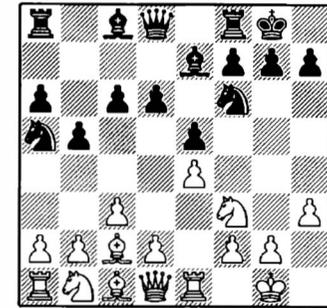
#### Game 9

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**William Lombardy Black**  
Olympiad, Munich 1958  
*Ruy Lopez*

After being confronted with an offbeat opening scheme, the fate of the game, according to my logic, was settled at a certain moment when the right and probably the only really strong move had to be found, i.e. a plan that significantly upset my rival's conception. The further course of play was a 'matter of technique', a skilful application of the laws governing the different stages of the chess game.

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♗e1 b5 7

♗b3 0-0 8 c3 d6 9 h3 ♖a5 10 ♗c2 c6



This move was a speciality of the American grandmaster and quite fashionable at the time because Black players got tired of worrying about the d5 square after the natural 10...c5.

11 a4!

Before this game play had continued 11 d4 ♗c7 12 ♖bd2 ♗e8 (or 12...h6 13 ♖f1 ♗e8 14 ♖g3 ♗f8 15 ♖h2 ♖c4 16 b3 ♖b6) 13 ♖f1 ♖c4 14 a4 ♖b6 with a satisfactory game for Black.

The original text move is directed at the weak position of the black knight at a5 and Black's vulnerability along the a-file, at a moment when he is not quite ready to rid himself of the troubles caused by it. If Black had played 10...c5, he would have now had the good reply 11...b4.

11...♗b8

A passive move, played because Black wanted to maintain his pawn on c6 (after the exchanges at b5) in order to control the central squares.

12 axb5 axb5 13 d4

Now this thrust in the centre has more force, because the fact that the queen is tied to the protection of the

knight at a5 doesn't allow Black to respond with 13...♞c7.

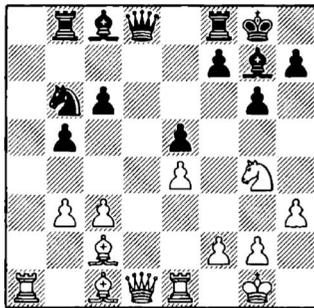
13...♞d7 14 ♖bd2 ♙f6 15 ♜f1 ♜c4 16 b3 ♜cb6 17 ♜e3! g6

Black has established himself on the important e5 square, but at the cost of a rather awkward placement of his minor pieces.

18 ♜g4 ♙g7 19 dxe5! ♜xe5

On 19...dxe5 there would follow 20 ♞d6 ♙b7 21 ♞d1 followed by 22 ♙e3 after which Black would have big problems deciding how to continue.

20 ♜fxe5 dxe5



21 ♜h6+!

White makes the most of the position—gaining the advantage of the bishop-pair for the endgame, since 21...♙h8?? fails to 22 ♜xf7+.

21...♙xh6 22 ♙xh6 ♞e8 23 ♞xd8

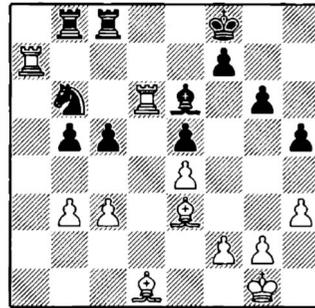
Without his queen it will be more difficult for Black to defend the weakened dark squares.

23...♞xd8 24 ♙g5 ♞e8 25 ♞ed1

Thanks to the bishop, White now controls the other open file.

25...♙e6 26 ♞d6 c5 27 ♙e3 ♞ec8 28 ♞a7 ♙f8 29 ♙d1 h5

Black tries to prevent 30 ♙g4 after which his position will be exposed to the attack of the active white pieces.



30 g4! hxg4 31 ♙xg4 ♙xg4

There was also the threat 32 ♞xe6! fxe6 33 ♙xe6 and if 33...♞c6 then 34 ♙h6+ ♙e8 35 ♙f7+ ♙d8 36 ♙g5+ mating.

32 hxg4 ♙g7

Black had to prevent 33 ♞f6.

33 ♙g5 ♞e8 34 ♙f6+ ♙f8 35 ♞d3

Black is helpless against the manoeuvre ♞d3-h3-h8 mate, and therefore he sacrifices the exchange in order to prolong what is a futile resistance.

35...♞e6 36 g5 ♙g8 37 ♞h3 ♞xf6 38 gxf6 c4 39 bxc4 bxc4 40 ♙g2 ♞c8 41 ♞e7 ♜a4 42 ♞xe5 **Black resigned.**

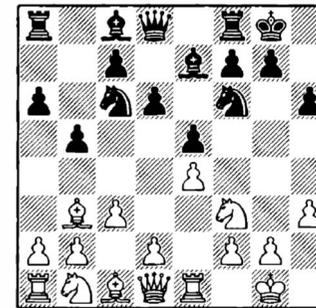
Game 10

Mikhail Tal White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
1<sup>st</sup> game, Candidates match,  
Belgrade 1968  
Ruy Lopez

In classical variations of the Ruy Lopez I liked the ideas of Smyslov, who habitually found various ways of bringing the black rook to e8 as soon as possible, thereby fortifying his main bastion—the e5 square. I used to apply these ideas in my own practice and develop them further, thus making my own modest contribution to improvements in

Black's play. I carried on playing Smyslov's variations even when he himself, probably disappointed by the continual problems he faced as Black, had long abandoned them and turned his attention to something different.

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♜f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♞e1 b5 7 ♙b3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 h6



Smyslov's move, which can be explained logically: "if White can afford to lose a tempo with h2-h3, why can't Black do the same?"

The idea of the move is to take away the g5 square from the white knight (and later the bishop as well), relieve the pawn from the need to protect the f7 square and transfer it to e8 as soon as possible, thereby reinforcing the e5 point. It is important to maintain the pawn on e5 so as not to open lines and diagonals for the well-deployed white pieces.

Several years later, GM I.Zaitsev discovered that Black can transfer the rook to e8 even without Black's preventive 9<sup>th</sup> move; but in some positions Smyslov's move has to be played eventually by Black anyway, so the Breyer, Smyslov and Zaitsev (employing the manoeuvre ...♜c6-b8-d7, ...♞f8-e8, ...h7-h6) variations often intermingle and

become part of a thorough strategic conception in the opening!

Although these continuations appeared much later than the classical Chigorin variation 9...♜a5 10 ♙c2 c5 11 d4 ♞c7, they became one of the main methods of defence in modern tournament practice.

The move played, in this the first game of the match, was no surprise to Tal, because I had already employed the same defence in two earlier tournament games against him—at Moscow and Budva in 1967.

10 d4 ♞e8 11 ♜bd2 ♙f8 12 ♜f1

Instead of this standard manoeuvre, transferring the knight to an active position on the kingside, White can leave the knight on d2. From this square it also protects the e4 pawn, and White can exploit the two saved tempi to further his development and gain space on the queenside by 12 a3 ♙b7 13 ♙c2 (13 ♙a2 ♜a7!? 14 b4 exd4 15 ♜xd4 c5 16 ♜f5 g6 17 ♜g3 c4 18 ♙b1 ♜c6 19 f4 a5 20 ♙b2 ♞b6+ 21 ♙h2 ♙g7 22 ♜f3 axb4 23 axb4 ♞ad8 24 ♞c2 ♜d7, R.Byrne-Gligorić, Sousse 1967) with the intention of proceeding with 14 b4, 15 ♙b2 and probably 16 c4.

This is exactly how (albeit by a different move order) my encounter with Tal in Moscow 1967 continued, but I immediately took some counter-measures in the centre—13...d5 and after 14 exd5 (also possible is 14 dxe5 ♜xe5 15 ♜xe5 ♞xc5 16 f4 ♙c5+ 17 ♙h1, Matanović-Gligorić, Skopje 1968; later I discovered that the exchange sacrifice at e4 gives Black a sufficiently solid position) 14...♞xd5 15 ♜e4 exd4! 16 ♜xf6+ gxf6 17 ♞xe8 ♞xe8 18 ♞d3!? f5 and Black had a good position.

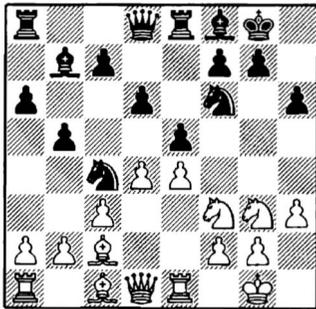
**12...♖b7**

12...♖d7 was played more often. From this square the bishop can cover both flanks and the b5 and f5 squares. However, the bishop is more active on b7 and creates a threat of attacking the centre by ...d6-d5.

The idea of this counterattack was realised in the game Stein-Spassky, Interzonal tournament, Amsterdam 1964, but was later forgotten, and I revived it three years later and made it one of my main weapons (with the black pieces in open games) in the World Championship cycle of 1967-68.

**13 ♖g3 ♖a5**

Since the e5 square has now been consolidated, Black can start coordinating his queenside pawn mass.

**14 ♖c2 ♖c4**

Black still has time for ...c7-c5; his first task is to bring the knight into the game so that it can either take part in a counterattack in the centre or else remain (in accordance with the theories of Philidor and Breyer) behind its pawns to protect the most sensitive squares.

**15 a4**

White tries to exploit the fact that from b7 the bishop doesn't protect the b5 square, at the same time

estimating that the opponent's counterattack in the centre is not quite correct.

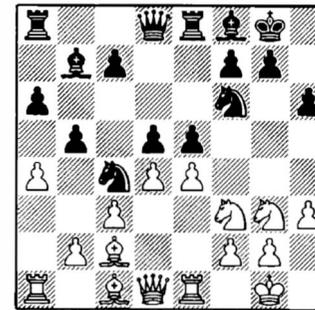
The other option is to push back the knight by 15 b3 ♖b6 16 ♖b2 c5 but after 17 dxe5 (or 17 ♖d2 ♖c7 18 ♖ad1 a5 19 ♖b1 c4 20 ♖a3 ♖ad8 21 d5 ♖a8 22 b4 axb4 23 ♖xb4 ♖c8 24 ♖h2 ♖a4 25 f4 exf4 26 ♖xf4 ♖d7 27 ♖f5 ♖e5 28 ♖e2 ♖c5 29 ♖g4 ♖xf5 30 ♖xf5 ♖cd3 with strong counterplay, Kavalek-Gligorić, Interzonal tournament, Sousse, 1967) 17...dxe5 18 c4! ♖c7 19 ♖e2 b4! 20 ♖ad1 ♖bd7 21 ♖h2 ♖b8 22 ♖f5 ♖c6 and Black stands quite well, Geller-Gligorić, USSR-Yugoslavia match, Sochi 1968.

Since he subsequently convinced himself that 15 a4 doesn't destroy Black's plans, in the 9<sup>th</sup> game of the match Tal tried 15 ♖d3 (following the example of the 2<sup>nd</sup> game of the Korchnoi-Reshevsky match, played several days earlier) 15...♖b6 16 ♖d2 c5 17 d5 ♖c8! (17...♖a4? 18 ♖b1 c4? 19 ♖xc4, Korchnoi-Reshevsky, 2<sup>nd</sup> match game, 1967, is bad, while also unclear is 17...c4 18 ♖c2 ♖fd7 19 ♖h2 g6 20 f4! exf4 21 ♖xf4 ♖e5 22 ♖d2 h5 23 ♖f1 ♖bd7 24 ♖f3 ♖xf3+ 25 ♖xf3 ♖e5 26 ♖xe5! ♖xe5 27 ♖af1 ♖g5 28 ♖f2 with decisive pressure along the f-file, Matulović-Minić, Vincovci 1968) 18 ♖h2 (for 18 b3 see the game Medina-Gligorić, Palma de Mallorca 1968) and now 18...♖h7 was possible, because Black has yet to complete his plan of consolidating the kingside.

**15...d5!**

So this is played after all! Black's position on the queenside has been weakened and this counterattack in the centre is the only chance to keep the balance. For instance, after 15...c5 16 b3 ♖b6 17 a5 Black has

a lot to worry about, Tal-Minić, Budva 1967.

**16 b3**

16 exd5 exd4 17 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 18 ♖xd4 ♖xd5 19 ♖h5 ♖h5 20 ♖xd5 ♖f6, Stein-Spassky, Amsterdam 1964, simplifies the game too much.

Nor does the earlier 16 axb5 axb5 17 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 18 b3 dxe4 19 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 20 ♖xe4 exd4 21 ♖c2 ♖xe1+ 22 ♖xe1 d3 23 ♖d1 d2! 24 ♖xd2 ♖a3, Unzicker-Gligorić, Lugano 1968, offer anything.

**16...dxe4 17 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 18 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 19 ♖xe4 ♖d5!**

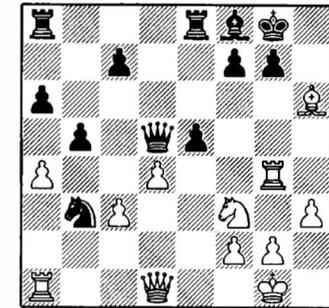
Black centralises the queen, with gain of tempo, and indirectly protects the pawn on e5 due to the pressure on the white b3 pawn.

**20 ♖g4 ♖a5 21 ♖xh6**

The pawn at e5 is untouchable because of the unprotected state of the white queen on d1, while the intermediate move 21 axb5 ♖xb3 22 c4 ♖xc4 23 dxe5 doesn't offer anything because of 23...♖ad8! 24 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 25 ♖xc4 axb5!, Minić-Gligorić, Pula 1968.

**21...♖xb3**

This unusual position was seen in a previous encounter between the same opponents at the USSR-Yugoslavia match-tournament, Budva 1967.

**22 ♖a3**

Tal had placed high hopes on this surprise move. White wants to retain the rook on the a-file at any cost in order to prevent the creation of a distant black passed pawn there. In Budva, Tal played the more natural 22 ♖b1 bxa4 23 ♖xe5. When, after the first game of our match, he was no longer so sure about the effectiveness of his novelty, in the fifth game Tal returned to the move he played at Budva, but then I surprised him with 23...♖e6! (the previous year I had played badly, 23...f5? weakening the kingside, and after 24 ♖g3 I had got into a difficult position and lost, while Tal also knew of the move 23...♖e6 which we had analysed together after the game, but following 24 c4 ♖b7 25 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 26 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 27 ♖g4+ ♖f8 28 ♖h5 c6 29 d5 cxd5 30 cxd5 ♖f6 31 ♖e1, or 24...♖d8 25 ♖f3 ♖xh6—if 25...♖f6 26 ♖e3—26 ♖xf7+ ♖h7 27 ♖g6 ♖h4 28 ♖f3 ♖h5 29 ♖g5+ ♖h8 30 ♖xa6!—or 26...♖h8 27 ♖g6+ ♖h7 28 ♖e7! ♖xe7 29 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 30 ♖xe7—Black is in dire straits; the move played in the fifth game takes away the g4 square from the white queen, protects the sixth rank and in good time removes the queen from the exposed d5 square, preventing her being ejected

by force from the kingside.) 24 ♖f3 c5 (while White lacks the time to create direct threats against the opponent's king, Black seriously undermines the white centre, so Tal opted for the following drawish outcome) 25 ♗xg7! and a draw was agreed here. White made use of the fact that Black did not play the even stronger 24...♖ab8; in that case there could follow 25...♗xg7 26 ♖g3 ♖h6 27 ♖h4 ♖e6 28 ♖g4 with repetition, or 27...♗c1 28 ♖b2 a3 29 ♖c2 a2 30 ♖xh6 a1=♖ 31 ♖h2 ♖b1 32 ♗g4! etc. Instead of the sacrifice, White of course could not try 25 ♗e3 because then 25...a3 26 ♖h4 ♗e7 and Black would win.

#### 22...bxa4

Of course, not 22...♗xa3? 23 ♖xg7+ ♖h8 24 ♗g5 ♖e7 25 ♖h5 with a mating attack, nor 23...♖f8 24 ♖g5+ and White gains a material advantage.

#### 23 ♖xa4 ♖ab8!

Faith in the strength of the black position helped me to find this subtle move, albeit after a considerable amount of thought. 23...♗c5 is dubious because of 24 ♖a5. With the text move Black defends the endangered knight at b3 which is exerting pressure on the d4 square, and moves over to a counterattack. He does not count up the pawns, because he can make use of White's weaknesses on the first rank and along the d-file.

#### 24 ♖xa6

Consistent play, because 24 ♗e3 exd4 25 cxd4 c5, or 24...c5 at once, would not produce anything good for White.

#### 24...exd4

The immediate 24...c5 was also possible.

#### 25 cxd4!?

More solid was 25 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 (not 25...c5 because of 26 ♖xg7+ ♗xg7 27 ♖g4) 26 ♖xd4 (not 26 ♖xd4 ♖f5) 26...♖b1+ 27 ♖h2 ♗d6+ 28 ♗f4 ♖xd4 29 cxd4 f5 30 ♗xd6 fxg4 31 ♗xc7 gxh3 with a probable draw.

#### 25...c5

By means of a pawn sacrifice Black has gained time for powerful counterplay in the centre. The position is sharp, because the white rooks can become very active if they manage to approach the black king.

#### 26 ♗e3

Protecting the d4 square and freeing h6 for potential use by the rook.

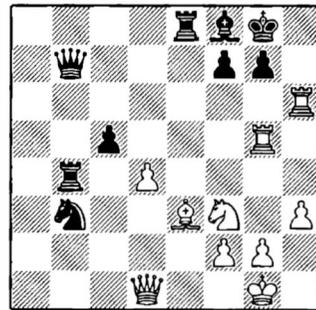
#### 26...♖b4?!

Losing the initiative. After 26...♖a8! 27 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 28 ♖c2 ♖a1+ 29 ♖h2 f5 Black would be on top.

#### 27 ♖g5

Clearing the diagonal for an invasion on h5 by the white queen.

#### 27...♖b7 28 ♖h6!



The battle moves into a critical phase. The white rooks are close to the black king, but Black, in return, threatens a deadly attack.

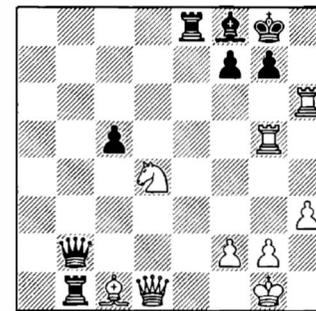
#### 28...♗xd4

Allowing massive complications. After 28...g6 White is forced to

sacrifice the rook by 29 ♖hxg6+ fxg6 30 ♖xg6+ ♗g7 (30...♖f7 is dangerous because of 31 ♖d3, threatening 32 ♖f5+) 31 ♗g5 ♖b6 32 ♖h5 ♖xg6 33 ♖h7+ ♖f8 34 ♖xg6 ♖e7 35 ♗h7+ ♖g8 36 ♗g5 but this only threatens to force a draw.

#### 29 ♗xd4 ♖b1 30 ♗c1 ♖b2?

Not having enough time to think, I couldn't assess all the consequences of an invasion on h5 by the white queen. However, after the simple 30...cxd4, it turns out that 31 ♖h5 is not so dangerous. For example: 31...♖xc1+ 32 ♖h2 ♖c7+! (weaker is 32...♗d6+ 33 ♖xd6 ♖c7 34 ♖h6 g6—or 34...f6 35 ♖xf6—34 ♖xg6+ fxg6 36 ♖xg6+ ♖g8 38 f4) 33 g3 g6! 34 ♖h8+ ♖g7 35 ♖h6+ ♖f6 36 ♖h4 and now possible is 36...♖h1+! 37 ♖g2 ♖g1+ and if 38 ♖xg1 ♖c1+ followed by 39...♖xg5. Also 36...♖g7 37 ♖f5! ♖h1+ 38 ♖xh1 ♖c1+ 39 ♖h2 gxh3 40 ♖xd4+ f6 41 ♖h4 ♖f7 42 ♖h5+ ♖e7 43 ♖xf5 ♖c6 44 ♖h7+ ♖d8 leads to a draw.



#### 31 ♖h5?

This impulsive move is the reason for White's defeat. After 31 ♗b3! White would have a dangerous initiative:

a) 31...♖e2 32 ♖d5 c4 (or 32...♖e6 33 ♖h4 ♖e1+ 34 ♖h2 ♗d6+ 35 ♗f4 ♖g1+ 36 ♖g3 ♖e3+ 37 ♖g4! etc.) 33 ♖f5 ♖d3 (if 33...♖e1+ 34 ♖h2 and Black can't save himself either with 34...♖e4 35 ♖h8+! ♖xh8 36 ♖xf7, or with 34...♖e5+ 35 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 36 ♖xc5 gxh6 37 ♖e8 cxb3 38 ♗xh6 b2 39 ♖xf8+ ♖h7 40 ♖xf7+ and White wins) 34 ♖h8+! ♖xh8 35 ♖xf7 etc;

b) 31...♖xb3 32 ♖h5 ♖xc1+ 33 ♖h2 ♗d6+ 34 ♖xd6 ♖b8 (or 34...♖b4 35 ♖f6! with the threats of 36 ♖xf7+ and 36 ♖h6) 35 ♖h6 g6 36 ♖xg6+ fxg6 37 ♖xg6+ ♖f8 38 f4 and Black will have to give up his queen, but even this is no solution because of the poor position of his king.

31... ♖xc1+ 32 ♖h2 ♗d6+! 33 ♖xd6 ♖f4+ 34 ♖g3 ♖xd6 35 ♗f5 ♖ee1!

The decisive blow. Because of the mating threat White has to transpose into a losing endgame.

36 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 37 ♗xd6+ ♖e6 38 ♖g6+ ♖d5 39 ♗f5 ♖b7!

Not allowing White to take on g7. Now the passed c-pawn becomes unstoppable.

40 ♗e3+ ♖xc3!

The fastest way to victory.

41 fxh3 ♖c7!

Denying White any last minute tactical chances which might have arisen after 41...c4.

42 ♖g3 c4 43 ♖f4 c3 44 e4+ ♖c4 45 ♖a6

45 ♖e3 didn't work because of 45...♖b5!.

45...c2 46 ♖a1 ♖d3 White resigned.

If 46 ♖c1 ♖d2 47 ♖xc2+, then 47...♖xc2! leaves White no chances because the black king will contain the white e-pawn.

## Game 11

Antonio Medina Garcia White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Palma de Mallorca, 1968  
Ruy Lopez

The following game is perhaps unique in grandmaster tournament practice: when White resigned on the 29<sup>th</sup> move, all the pieces and pawns were still on the board!

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♜e1 b5 7 ♗b3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 h6 10 d4 ♜e8 11 ♗bd2 ♗f8 12 ♗f1 ♗b7 13 ♔g3 ♗a5 14 ♗c2 ♗c4 15 ♗d3 ♗b6

Black can't allow exchanges on c4 and e5, because then he would lose the weak pawn on c4.

16 ♗d2 c5

White is better developed than in those variations with 15 a4, so the counterattack ...d6-d5 is no longer correct. The text move is natural, because it connects the group of black pieces on the queenside. The alternative 16...♗bd7 17 a4 c6 leads Black into a more passive position.

17 d5

The best move. Opening the centre would favour Black.

17...♗c8

A good move that returns the bishop to the other, more active diagonal and parries any incursion of the white knight to f5.

18 b3!?

18 ♗h2 is better, in conjunction with 19 f4, as in the 9<sup>th</sup> game of the match, Tal-Gligorić, Belgrade 1968. White hopes, in vain, to fortify the centre with 19 c4.

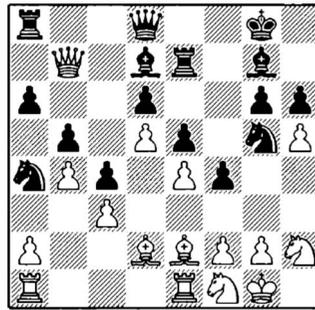
18...c4! 19 ♗f1 ♗d7 20 ♗h2 ♜c8 21 b4

With this White admits that his attempts to gain queenside play have been unsuccessful.

21...♗a4 22 ♜f3 g6 23 ♗e2 ♗g7 24 h4?! ♗h7 25 h5 ♔g5 26 ♜e3 f5!

Destroying White's plan to weaken the kingside. White has no time for 27 hxg6 because of the threat 27...f4.

27 ♜a7 f4 28 ♔gfl ♜a8 29 ♜b7 ♜e7



White resigned. Through necessity, the white queen went astray and now there is no salvation for her after 30...♗e8.

## Game 12

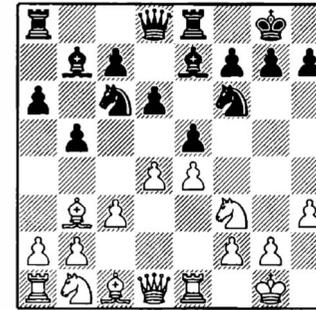
Ljubomir Ljubojević White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
5<sup>th</sup> match game, Belgrade 1979  
Ruy Lopez

In the opening my opponent fell into a trap he himself had prepared. At the board I found a way to make the most of this.

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♖b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♜e1 b5 7 ♗b3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 ♗b7

Having been denied the g4 square, the bishop looks for something to do on the other diagonal.

10 d4 ♜e8!



I.Zaitsev's invention, which might be an important improvement on both the Breyer and Smyslov variations. Despite the weakness of the f7 square, Black shows that he is capable of regrouping his pieces without losing a tempo on the preventive ...h7-h6 or the manoeuvre ...♗c6-b8-d7. These moves, if necessary, can be played later, and in the meantime White will have a reduced choice of active continuations.

11 ♔g5

This move doesn't have to harm White. A standard continuation is 11 ♗bd2 ♗f8. Little investigated is 11 ♗g5 ♗fd7 12 ♗xe7 ♜xe7 13 ♗bd2 ♗f6 14 a4, with a slight initiative for White, Byrne-Gligorić, Baden 1980.

11...♜f8 12 f4?!

Black has apparently lost time making moves with his rook and White wants to exploit this for an attack via the f4 square and a favourable opening of the f-file. In fact, the attack is premature because the knight at g5 is badly placed and it would be best if White retracted his move too by 12 ♗f3, doing what is necessary—protecting the d4 square. With regard to the centre, the knight on g5 doesn't do anything.

12...exf4 13 ♗xf4 ♗a5 14 ♗c2 ♔d5

Up to here I knew that this is how the game Kostro-Zaitsev, Dubna 1976, went. The bishop at f4 and the knight at g5 are under attack, so White has to spoil his pawn formation.

15 exd5

On 15 ♗xh7, Black plays 15...♗xf4, and on 15 ♜h5 h6, so the continuation in the game is practically forced.

15...♗xg5 16 ♜h5 h6 17 ♗g3!?

This is not good, but what is White to do when his pawn on d5 is hanging? Now he intends 17 h4.

17...g6!

White can't reply with 18 ♗xg6 fxg6 19 ♜xg6+ ♗h8, so Black makes use of the text move, gaining a tempo, to get rid of White's pressure along the c2-h7 diagonal, and at the same time to mobilise his pawn majority on the kingside.

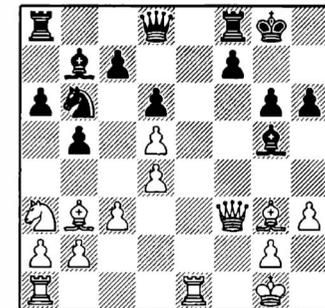
18 ♜f3 ♗c4 19 ♗a3

Because of the weak pawn on d5 White has to develop in an artificial way.

19...♗b6

It is necessary to preserve this knight which is superior to its white counterpart at the edge of the board. Of course, not 19...♗xb2 20 ♜ab1.

20 ♗b3



**20...h5!**

Increasing his control of space on the kingside and freeing the h6 square for his bishop, which has the potential for active operations along the h6-c1 diagonal.

**21 ♖c2 ♜f6 22 ♜e4**

White needs the queen on the board to defend the pawn on d5.

**22...a5!**

It is not profitable for Black to give up two rooks for the queen on the e8 square, so he prefers to annoy his opponent by provoking weaknesses in the centre. He threatens 23...a4 and for the time being takes away the b4 square from the white knight.

**23 a3?!**

A more active choice was 23 a4 bxa4 24 ♖a2, although after 24...♖a6, with the threat of 25...♖d2 and 26...♞e8, things would still not be easy for White.

**23...♖c4!**

Since the b3 square has been weakened, Black shows his real intentions—to gain the bishop-pair and exert pressure along the b-file.

**24 ♖xc4 bxc4 25 h4 ♖h6 26 a4**

White's only counter-chance is to try and break the blockade of the queenside and occupy the c4-square.

**26...♗h7**

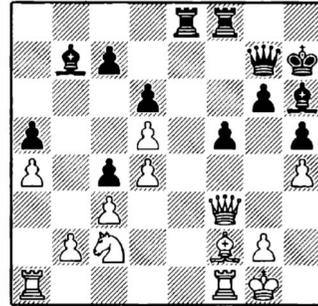
Black would like to confront White with his rook on the e-file, but it is important for him that White doesn't capture on c8 with a check. In this case, the black queen will have a vital tempo to get into action first, via the f5 square, and place White in a very unpleasant position.

**27 ♞f1 ♜g7 28 ♜f3**

28 ♜e7 f5! does not work and the fall of the pawn on d5 is decisive.

**28...♞ac8**

White's position has become critical. 29 ♖a3 doesn't work because of 29...♞c3.

**29 ♖f2 f5**

Now the new threat of 30...♜f7 is lethal for White and that's why he makes a desperate attempt to break the blockade on the queenside.

**30 b3?! cxb3 31 ♖a3 b2 32 ♞ab1 ♖c1**

This cuts off the communication of the white rooks, leaving White no chances at all.

**33 c4**

33 ♖c4 doesn't work because of 33...♖a6 with a potential win of the exchange.

**33...f4**

This further pressure against the opponent on the kingside is particularly effective now that the bishop has been brought into action via h6.

**34 ♖b5 ♖c8 35 ♜c3 g5!**

On the kingside White is playing practically a rook down—the g2 and h4 squares are very sensitive and any opening of files will be decisive.

**36 ♞bxc1 bxc1=♜ 37 ♞xc1 g4!**

This is now even stronger than 37...gxf4.

**38 ♜xa5 g3 39 ♖e1** and **White resigned**, without waiting for 39...♜f6 followed by ...♜xh4.

## French Defence

**I**n approaching the next game in a particular mood. It was the final round and I wanted to play especially well in order to improve upon my modest performance in this tournament, the first Interzonal for the World Championship.

## Game 13

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Daniel Yanofsky Black**  
Interzonal, Saltsjöbaden 1948  
*French Defence*

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 ♖g5 ♖e7 5 e5 ♖fd7 6 h4!? c5 7 ♖xe7**

Incorrect is 7 ♖b5, as was played in the second round of the same tournament by Ragozin against Yanofsky. That game continued 7...f6! 8 ♖d3 a6 9 ♜h5+ ♗f8 10 ♖h3!? (10 ♞h3 perhaps gives chances of maintaining the balance) 10...cxd4! 11 ♖f4 ♖xe5 12 ♖xd4 ♜b6 13 0-0-0 ♜xd4! 14 ♖b5 ♜xd1! 15 ♗xd1 axb5 16 ♖d3 ♖bc6 17 ♖e3 ♞xa2 and Black won.

**7...♗xe7**

It is risky to play 7...♜xe7 8 ♖b5 0-0 9 ♖c7 cxd4 10 ♖xa8 ♖c6 11 ♖f3 f6, because White has the response 12 ♖xd4 fxe5 13 ♖xe6! ♜xe6 14 ♖c7 and 15 ♜xd5; on 10...♖xe5 there follows 11 ♜xd4 ♖bc6 12 ♜d2 b6 13 ♖e2 ♖b7 14 ♖f3 and 15 0-0-0, as in the game Riumin-Lilienthal, Moscow 1935;

while 10...f6 11 ♜xd4 ♖c6 12 ♜d2 fxe5 13 0-0-0 also leaves White with the advantage.

**8 f4 ♜b6**

This is more unpleasant for White than 8...cxd4 9 ♜xd4 ♖c6 10 ♜d2.

**9 ♖f3**

More peaceful is 9 ♖a4 ♜c6 (9...♜a5+ 10 c3 cxd4 11 b4 and 12 cxd4 would suit White) 10 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 11 dxc5 ♜xc5 12 ♜d2 with advantage to White.

**9...♖c6**

Black doesn't want to be bothered with deciding whether White, after 9...♜xb2 10 ♖b5, has more than a draw with 11 ♞b1 ♜xa2 12 ♞a1, or whether he can opt for something stronger, but it was at this moment, perhaps, his best chance.

**10 ♖a4**

Now this is much stronger than if played a move earlier.

**10...♜a5+ 11 c3 cxd4**

11... b5 12 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 13 dxc5 b4 is not good because of 14 ♖d4!.

**12 b4 ♜c7**

Black realizes that his counter-action on the queenside, directed against the centre, is not a bed of roses and goes defensive, because on 12...♖xb4 13 cxb4 ♜xb4+ 14 ♗f2 b5 15 ♖xb5 ♜xb5 16 ♖xd4 ♜a6 17 ♜b3 White has a strong attack. For instance, 17...♞b8 18 ♜a3+ ♗e8 19 ♞hcl ♖b6 20 ♞c7 ♖d7 21 ♖c6! and the king is in a mating net.

**13 ♖xd4 a6**

In order to prevent 14 ♖b5 but now White becomes master of the dark squares.

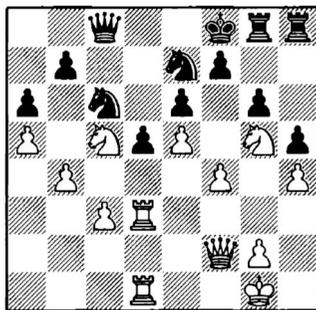
14 ♖h3 ♖b6 15 ♘c5 ♗d7 16 a4 ♗ag8 17 a5 ♘c8

White has finished blockading the queenside and with the following move prevents 18...f6, after which his opponent is left in confined space and without any counterplay.

18 ♗e3 ♘8a7 19 ♘f3 g6 20 ♗d2 ♗c8 21 ♗f2 h5 22 ♗g3 ♗e8 23 ♗f2 ♘e7 24 ♗d3 ♗d7 25 ♗g1 ♗b5 26 ♗xb5+

White has nothing against exchanging his opponent's poor bishop because this enables him to open the position via the light squares.

26...♗xb5 27 ♗d3 ♘a7 28 ♗ad1 ♘ac6 29 ♗f2 ♗f8 30 ♘g5 ♗c8



There was the threat of taking on e6. Black hopes that the blockaded position will enable him to find a safe haven for his king at g7.

31 c4!

The beginning of the breakthrough. 31...♗xb4 is not good because of 32 ♗b3 ♖bc6 33 ♗xb7, nor is 31...dxc4 on account of 32 ♗d7.

31...♗g7 32 cxd5 ♘xd5 33 f5 gxf5 34 ♗xd5!

Since the position of the black king had become more exposed

after the previous pawn sacrifice, this exchange sacrifice enables the white pieces to infiltrate into enemy territory.

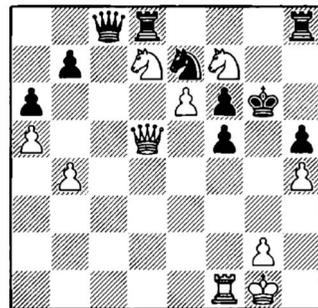
34... exd5 35 e6 f6

There is no better solution: 35...fxe6 36 ♘gxe6+ with 37 ♗xd5 would swiftly end Black's resistance.

36 ♘f7

The white knights are superior to the black rooks and Black will not be able to defend both weak points—f5 and f6.

36...♘e7 37 ♗d4 ♘c6 38 ♗xd5 ♗d8 39 ♘d7 ♗g6 40 ♗f1 ♘e7



Defending f5, but the f6 square remains unprotected. Such a deployment of knights is seldom seen in practical play.

41 ♗d4 Black resigned.

Game 14  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Gideon Stahlberg Black  
3<sup>rd</sup> match game, Split 1949  
French Defence

The first four Yugoslav championships in the period 1945-1948 established a so-called 'great trio' of Yugoslav chess which consisted of Pirc, Trifunović and myself, as the representative of the young generation. Our achievements led to the

organisation of tournaments in Yugoslavia, where we could compete with famous chess players and get the chance to gain some international recognition. Although the foreign players were the favourites, in match play Trifunović managed to hold Najdorf to a draw, as did Pirc against Euwe, while I won by a small margin against the Swedish grandmaster Stahlberg.

1 e4

My opponent was a great expert and the author of a monograph on the Queen's Gambit. In the second game I lost for the only time in the match, and since in the first game I didn't achieve anything by opening with the queen's pawn, it was understandable that I chose another weapon.

1...e6

In serious competition, Stahlberg, just like Botvinnik, had a preference for the French Defence.

2 d4 d5 3 ♘d2

This is probably the only time that I played this rather modest move, introduced by Tarrasch. I had a special reason for doing so: the continuation 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 was tried and tested by Stahlberg for some 20 years, so it was only with this—at the time still relatively new continuation—that I could hope to achieve any significant advantage.

3...c5 4 exd5 exd5 5 ♘gf3

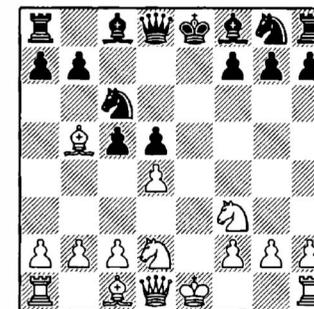
I didn't like the simplification of the position after 5 ♗b5+ ♗d7.

5...♘c6

Allowing White to enter his desired continuation. At the time I thought it was stronger to play 5...c4 6 b3 cxb3 7 axb3 ♘c6, or 5...a6 (as in the game Keres-Botvinnik at the match tournament for the World Championship 1948), which

restricts the activity of the white pieces. What a youthful mistaken idea about the natural developing move in the game!

6 ♗b5



6...a6!?

This is how Stahlberg defeated Medina in a tournament game and it is understandable that he was optimistic about entering the same line again. However, the move can't be good. In order to gain a temporary advantage of the bishop-pair and an illusory improvement in his centre, Black allows himself to get behind in development. White's advantage lies in the fact that he is quicker getting his pieces into play and this will enable him to exchange one of the black bishops and later blockade his opponent's 'strong' centre with pieces. Then Black's centre pawns will actually become immobilised and his whole queenside weak.

On 6...♗e7+ I would have played 7 ♗e2, as in the game Keres-Capablanca, Amsterdam 1938, while on 6...♗d6 7 dxc5 ♗xc5 8 0-0 ♘ge7 9 ♖b3 ♗d6 10 ♗e3 ♗xe3 11 ♗xc6+ bxc6 12 fxe3 0-0 13 ♗d2 ♗b8 14 ♗ab1 ♗c8 15 ♗fel ♘g6 16 ♘c5 ♗g4 17 ♘d4, following the famous game Botvinnik-Boleslavsky, match tournament for the USSR championship 1941. However, later I

found an improvement for Black with 12...♗g4! and used it against Matanović in Sousse 1967. After 13 ♖d4 ♗xf3 14 ♜xf3 0-0 15 c4 dxc4 16 ♗xc4 ♕g6! a draw was agreed. Geller too, against Ivkov at the same tournament, didn't achieve much more after 15 ♜af1 ♕g6 16 ♖c5.

Since on 6...♗d6 7 dxc5 ♗xc5 8 0-0 ♕ge7 9 ♖b3 ♗b6 White can prepare 11 ♗e3 with 10 ♜e1, later Black players turned exclusively to the move 9...♗d6, mostly with good results, although White continually maintains a minimal advantage because of the isolated pawn. In his match against Hübner in 1980 Korchnoi finally tried to improve the performance of Black's pieces by 6...cxd4 7 ♕xd4 ♗d7 8 ♕2f3 ♕f6 (3<sup>rd</sup> game); 7 ♖e2+ ♖e7 8 ♕xd4 ♗xe2+ 9 ♗xe2 ♗d7 10 ♕2f3 ♕xd4+ 11 ♕xd4 ♗c5 12 ♜d1 ♕e7 (the 9<sup>th</sup> game of the match).

7 ♗xc6+ bxc6 8 0-0 ♗d6 9 dxc5 ♗xc5 10 ♖b3 ♗d6

On 10...♗b6 I intended to respond with 11 ♖e1+! ♕e7 12 ♗e3.

11 ♖d4 f6 12 ♗f4

The main strategic goal has been achieved quickly and efficiently. After the exchange of the dark-squared bishops White rules the dark squares on the queenside, and the black light-squared bishop remains inferior to the white knight.

12...♕e7 13 ♜fe1 0-0 14 ♗xd6 ♖xd6 15 ♖c5

After the exchange of queens, there are fewer and fewer pieces that can defend the vulnerable dark squares and the weak queenside with its two 'pawn islands'.

15...♖xc5 16 ♕xc5 ♜a7 17 b4

White proceeds to completely blockade the black queenside.

17...♕f5 18 ♖b3 ♜c7

In order to have the freeing move 20...c5 after 19 ♕fd4 ♕xd4.

19 c3 ♗f7 20 ♕fd4 ♕d6

Black doesn't want to exchange his last piece capable of protecting the dark squares.

21 ♕c5 ♜e8

There was the threat of 22 ♕e6.

22 ♜xe8 ♗xe8 23 f3

On 23 a4 I feared 23...♕e4 24 ♜e1 ♗f7 25 ♕xe4 dxe4 26 ♜xe4 c5! and Black, though a pawn down, would have more chances to draw than in the game.

23...♗f7 24 ♗f2 g5 25 a4 h5 26 a5

The first part of the plan has been realised, but the decisive breakthrough of the white pieces is still a long way away.

26...♕c4 27 ♜e1 ♕e5 28 g3 ♜e7 29 ♜e2

Not an immediate 29 f4 because of 29...♕g4+ 30 ♗f1 ♕xh2+.

29...♜c7 30 f4 gxf4

Black had to accept the breaking-up of his pawn chain, because after 30...♕g6 31 fxf5 fxf5 32 ♕de6 the pawn on g5 falls.

31 gxf4 ♕g6 32 ♗g3 ♕e7 33 ♜e1 ♜a7 34 ♗f2

It would not be good to play 34 ♗h4 ♕g6+ 35 ♗xh5 ♕xf4 when if 36 ♗h6?! then 36...♜a8! with unpleasant threats.

34...♜a8?

Lacking time to think, Black helps White in creating complications that are in his favour. It was better to play 34...♗g6.

35 ♕a4

There is the threat 36 ♖b6 ♜b8 37 ♜xc7+ ♗xe7 38 ♕xc6+.

35...♗h3 36 ♜e3

Removing the threat of a breakthrough by the black rook via the g2 square and forcing the bishop to a worse square.

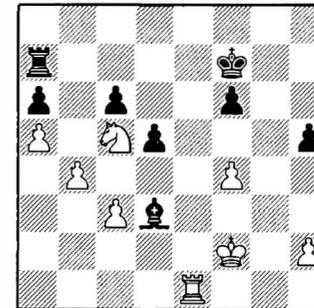
36...♗d7 37 ♖b6 ♜a7 38 ♜e1

I was in time pressure myself and in a hurry saw that 38 ♜xe7+ ♗xe7 39 ♕c8+ ♗xc8 40 ♕xc6+ ♗d6 41 ♕xa7 wouldn't work because of 41...♗d7 and the knight would be imprisoned. Now there is the threat ♕d4-b3-c5.

38...♕f5 39 ♕xf5

White has finally managed to carry out this exchange and enter an endgame with a good knight against a bad bishop. The continuation 39 ♕xd7 ♕xd4 40 ♖b8 ♖b5 41 ♕xc6 ♜c7 42 ♖b8 would win a pawn for White, but it would also give his opponent great chances to draw thanks to the increased activity of the black pieces.

39...♗xf5 40 ♕a4 ♗d3 41 ♕c5



Here the game was adjourned and Black sealed his 41<sup>st</sup> move.

I didn't share the opinion of the spectators who criticised me for having hurried with simplification and allowed the activation of the black bishop, estimating that this increased Black's chances for a draw. And indeed a short analysis showed that in the case of 41...♗b5 or 41...♗c4 the 'activating' of the black bishop would only be in my favour. Namely, the bishop shoots at an empty diagonal and is not able

to take part in the defence of his rear. It would be more difficult for White after 41...♗f5, although with this move the bishop 'returns to prison'. Then the breakthrough to the vicinity of the black king is prevented and White would have to continue with 42 h4 (otherwise Black has some counter-chances by advancing his h-pawn) and then 43 ♗e3, preparing a decisive breakthrough on the queenside.

41...♗b5

A characteristic example of an optical illusion in chess! Quite frankly, it was the only move that I expected (although I also analysed 41...♗f5), because hardly anyone would let pass such a rare chance to get the bishop out of prison and instead return it to where it had just come from.

42 f5

Thanks to the absence of the black bishop I am able to exert new pressure which at the same time restricts the movement of the black king.

42...♜a8

On 42...♜e7 would follow 43 ♕e6 followed by ♜g1, because 43...♗d3 doesn't work on account of 44 ♕d8+.

43 ♖b7!

Black can no longer prevent the breakthrough of the white pieces.

43...♗g7 44 ♜g1+

Tempting the opponent to check whether his king will get jammed in on the h-file.

44...♗f7 45 ♜e1 ♗g7 46 ♕d6 h4

In order to give his king some air.

47 ♗f3 ♜d8 48 ♜e7+ ♗g8 49 ♜e6 ♗g7 50 ♗e3

White should first prevent ...d5-d4. Not 50 ♗g4 d4 51 cxd4 ♗c4!, or 50 ♕e8+ ♗f7 51 ♕xf6 for the same reason. Now there is also the threat of an exchange on b5.

50...♖a4 51 ♖d4 ♖g8 52 ♖c5  
 ♖h7 53 ♖e8! ♖g2 54 ♖xf6+ ♖g7  
 55 ♖d7! ♖f2 56 ♖f6+ ♖g6 57 ♖e5+  
 ♖h5

If 57...♖f5 then 58 ♖d6.

58 ♖f7 d4 59 ♖e8 Black resigned.

### Game 15

Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
 Ludek Pachman *Black*  
 Olympiad, Munich 1958  
*French Defence*

Out of the fifteen Olympiads in which I took part, I was most successful at Munich in 1958, when I had the best result on first board.

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 e5  
 c5 5 a3 ♖xc3+ 6 bxc3 ♖e7 7 ♖g4  
 ♖f5

Only over the next two decades did tournament practice show that Black achieves good counterplay with the sharper continuation 7...♖c7 8 ♖xg7 ♖g8 9 ♖xh7 cxd4 etc.

8 ♖d3 h5 9 ♖f4 ♖h4

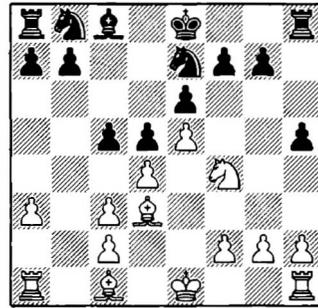
This was assessed as sufficient for a satisfactory endgame. In a later game, Yanofsky-Uhlmann, Interzonal tournament, Stockholm 1962, Black also didn't stand well after 9...cxd4 10 cxd4 ♖h4 11 ♖xh4 ♖xh4 12 ♖g5 ♖f5 13 ♖e2 ♖c6 14 c3 etc.

10 ♖e2!

White starts treating the position in his own way. The threat is 11 ♖xf5 ♖xf4 12 ♖xf4 exf5 13 ♖xd5, gaining a pawn.

10...♖xf4 11 ♖xf4 ♖e7

Apart from 11...g6?!, which weakens the dark squares, this backward step is the only good way to parry 12 ♖xf5.



12 ♖e2!

Presenting Black with an unpleasant dilemma: either to weaken himself more with 12...g6, or further advance the weak h-pawn.

12...h4 13 ♖h5!

Far stronger than 13 dxc5 ♖bc6 14 ♖d3 d4!. Following my own example, in Belgrade 1962 I also played like this against Foguelman, who continued 13...♖h7 but got into trouble after 14 ♖g5! cxd4 15 cxd4 ♖bc6 16 0-0-0 ♖g6 17 g4 ♖d7 18 f4 a6 19 ♖hf1 etc.

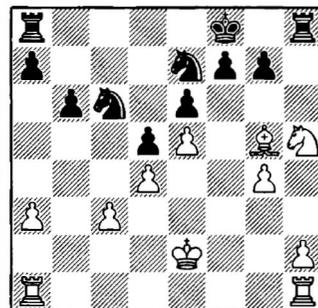
13...♖f8 14 ♖g5 cxd4?!

More counterplay would be generated by 14...♖bc6 followed by ...♖d7 and ...♖c8.

15 cxd4 b6 16 g4

Not 16 ♖xh4? ♖f5 17 ♖g5 ♖xd4 etc.

16...hxg3 17 fxg3 ♖a6 18 g4  
 ♖xe2 19 ♖xe2 ♖bc6 20 c3



White has a large advantage in terms of space and the mobility of his pieces, whereas the black rooks are unconnected and his king is tied down to the passive defence of the f7 and g7 squares.

20...♖c8 21 h4 ♖g8

Intending to free the rook after 22...♖h7.

22 ♖hf1! ♖g6 23 ♖f3 ♖c7 24 ♖af1

With this White's kingside pressure is complete and the black pieces are totally unable to get out of their awkward positions.

24...♖h7 25 ♖f2 ♖a5 26 ♖g3  
 ♖c4

26...b5 would give White a reason to open the files on the queenside and make even better use of his coordinated major pieces.

27 a4 ♖f8 28 ♖f2 ♖g6 29 ♖f4  
 ♖xf4 30 ♖xf4 ♖h8 31 ♖c1 ♖a5 32  
 ♖d2 ♖c4 33 ♖g5 ♖a3 34 ♖c1  
 ♖b1?

A time pressure error. After 34...♖c4 White would continue 35 h5 and 36 ♖h4.

35 ♖b2 ♖h7

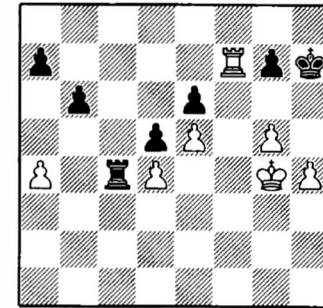
A desperate move, just to do something to save the imprisoned piece at b1.

36 ♖xf7!?

There was an even simpler win by 36 ♖c2! ♖hc8 37 ♖d3 and 38 ♖c1. I don't remember, but probably at this point I too didn't have much time left for thinking.

36...♖hc8 37 g5 ♖xc3 38 ♖xc3  
 ♖xf7 39 ♖xf7 ♖xc3+ 40 ♖g4 ♖c4

Black exchanged a pair of rooks on the 38<sup>th</sup> move, because, with two rooks each on the board, it would have been even more difficult to defend himself.



41 ♖h5 ♖xd4

41...♖xa4 didn't work because of 42 ♖e7 with a mating threat on the 8<sup>th</sup> rank.

42 ♖xa7 ♖f4 43 ♖e7 d4 44 g6+!

Not 44 ♖xe6? g6+!! 45 ♖xg6 ♖xh4+ 46 ♖xh4 ♖xg6 with a drawn pawn endgame.

44...♖g8 45 ♖xe6 ♖f8 46 ♖g5  
 ♖f3

Or 46...♖e4 47 ♖f5 ♖xh4 48  
 ♖xb6 and White wins.

47 ♖xb6 Black resigned.

### Game 16

Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
 Yuri Balashov *Black*  
 Skopje 1970  
*French Defence*

At the time the following game was played, fatigue and inefficiency were noticeable in my play—but this encounter was one of my brighter moments at the 4<sup>th</sup> Solidarity Tournament.

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 dxe4 4  
 ♖xe4 ♖d7 5 ♖f3 ♖g6 6 ♖g5!

This move order is important. After 6 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6, 7 ♖g5 Black easily gets in 7...c5! and therefore the knight should be kept in the centre for as long as possible.

6...♗e7 7 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6

After 7...♖xf6 Black would carry out counterplay in the centre with ...c7-c5 under less favourable circumstances. Therefore he tries to simplify the game so that the tempo spent on ...♗f8-e7 is useful.

8 h4!

My novelty. After 8 ♗d2 ♗xg5 9 ♖xg5 ♖f6! Black has no problems because the white knight is inappropriately placed, Fischer-Petrosian, Candidates tournament, Curaçao 1962.

8...c5 9 ♗d2 h6 10 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 11 0-0-0 0-0 12 ♗e2!?

This is not energetic enough. The right continuation would be 12 ♗b5 cxd4 13 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 14 ♖xd4 ♖f6 15 ♖e5 with a superior endgame.

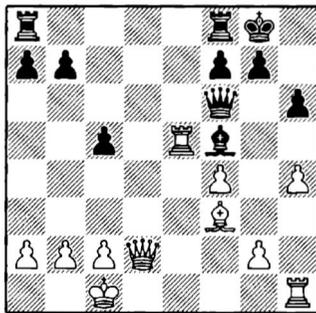
12...e5!

My young opponent skilfully takes the opportunity to free his game.

13 dxe5 ♖xe5 14 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 15 f4 ♗e7 16 ♗f3 ♗f5?!

Black offsets his opponent's mistake on the 12<sup>th</sup> move by an even greater one. He should have played 16...♗e6 with sound chances for equality.

17 ♖de1! ♗f6 18 ♖e5!



In just two moves Black has got himself into trouble. The pawns on

the queenside are 'hanging' and there is the threat of g2-g4-g5.

18...♖fe8

Black can't help giving up a pawn.

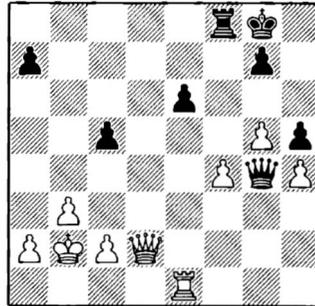
19 g4 ♗h7 20 ♗xb7 ♖ad8 21 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 22 g5 ♗e6 23 ♗d5 ♗g4 24 ♗c4

Defending the e2 square—now Black has to parry the threat of 25 h5 and 26 g6.

24...h5 25 b3 ♗f5 26 ♖b2 ♗e6 27 ♖e1 ♖f8

27...♗xh4 fails to 28 f5.

28 ♗xe6 fxe6



29 ♗d6 ♗xh4

Black is left without a chance after 29...♗xf4 30 ♗xe6+ ♖h8 31 ♖e4.

30 ♗xe6+ ♖h8 31 ♖e4!

The final subtlety that decides the outcome of the battle.

31...♗g4

On 31...♖xf4 White wins with the finesse 32 g6!

32 ♗g6! h4 33 ♖e7 ♖g8 34 ♗f7 ♗d1

The last try. On 34...h3 there would follow 35 g6 h2 36 ♗xg8+!

35 ♖d7 Black resigned.

The next game belongs to my 'latest' period, and I remember my enthusiastic feeling in the opening, thinking that I had perhaps found

something new at the chessboard. But the computer (there was no such thing in my prime) told me after the game that I was wrong. My 'new move' had been played before—as is mostly the case in today's busy chess practice—but it had remained unnoticed by the world elite.

Game 17

Svetozar Gligorić White

D.Antić Black

Yugoslav championship,

Nikšić 2001

French Defence

1 d4 e6 2 e4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 ♗g5 ♗e7 5 e5 ♖d7 6 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 7 f4 a6

I would prefer the developing 7...0-0 to this useful control of the b5 square.

8 ♗h5!

I needed 15 minutes to decide on this, believing that the usual set-up was 8 ♖f3 and eventually ♗d2. Could it be possible that no one had played such a simple, active move before?

8...c5 9 ♖f3 ♖c6

At this moment I had no recollection of the drawn (after 60 moves) game Van der Wiel-Moskalenko, Belgrade 1988(!), where the continuation was 9...cxd4 10 ♖xd4 ♖c6 11 0-0-0 ♖xd4 12 ♖xd4 ♖b6 (if 12...b5 13 f5!) 13 ♗d3 ♗c5 (if 13...♗d7 14 f5! exf5 15 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 16 ♗xf5 ♗e6 17 ♗d3 with the better game) 14 ♖e2 ♗d7 15 ♗g5! g6 16 ♗f6 ♖g8 and, instead of 17 ♗h4 h5 with a tough position, White missed the stronger line 17 g4!.

10 0-0-0 0-0 11 dxc5 f6 12 ♗d3! g6 13 ♗h4

White placed his hopes on an endgame because of his good control of the dark squares.

13...fxe5 14 ♗xe7

Effectively a gain of time for White, since Black's queen's knight is diverted to a less active square.

14...♖xe7 15 fxe5 ♖xc5 16 h4! ♗d7!?

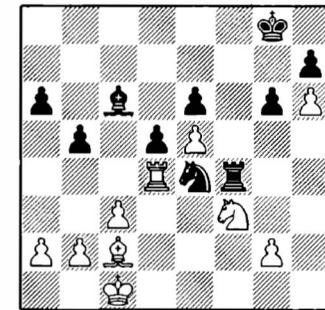
More circumspect would be 16...h6!, ready to meet 17 h5 with 17...g5.

17 h5 ♖g7 18 h6+!

Black remains cramped on the kingside while White increases his domination over the dark squares.

18...♖g8 19 ♖e2 ♖c6 20 ♖h4 ♖ac8 21 ♖b1 b5 22 ♖ed4 ♖xd4 23 ♖xd4 ♖f7 24 c3 ♖cf8 25 ♗c2 ♗c6 26 ♖c1! ♖f4 27 ♖xf4 ♖xf4 28 ♖d4! ♖e4?!

The menace of centralisation and penetration via the dark squares into the opponent's camp by the white king leads Black to decide on a risky course of action which will cost him dearly.



29 ♗xe4! dxe4

The only 'counter-chance', since 29...♖xe4 is hopeless.

30 ♖d8+ ♖f7 31 ♖g5+ ♖e7 32 ♖h8 e3 33 ♖xh7+ ♖e8 34 ♖d1!

The key move, which White had to foresee when starting the double-edged finale with his 29<sup>th</sup> move.

34...♖h4 35 ♖e2 ♗xg2 36 ♖h8+ ♖e7 37 h7 ♗c6 38 ♖g8 Black resigned.

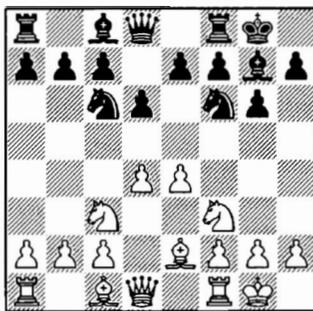
## Pirc Defence

It is amazing how frequently players, well informed through computer databases, will automatically copy moves they have seen in other games. A similar readiness to keep playing obvious (but slightly wrong) moves is sometimes shown even by the top grandmasters themselves, so opening inaccuracies may be played for years and years without being noticed.

Here is an example of accurate play (after a whole day's study and preparation) in a specific line of the Pirc Defence.

Game 18  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
V.Nevednichy Black  
Novi Sad team tournament  
(play off) 1999  
*Pirc Defence*

1 d4 d6 2 e4 ♟f6 3 ♘c3 g6 4 ♟f3  
♟g7 5 ♟e2 0-0 6 0-0 ♟c6

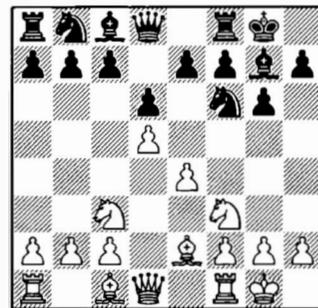


Black is intending to establish a balance in the centre by 6...e5.

7 d5

The only way to counter Black's ambitious solution to his opening problems. White gains a tempo at the cost of reduced flexibility in his pawn centre.

7...♟b8



8 ♞e1!

Developing as quickly as possible is the only correct approach. This is much better than the most frequently played 8 h3 which wastes a vital tempo for the efficient protection of his newly established stronghold on d5. For instance, in the game Vajda-Nevednichy, Romanian championship, Bucharest 1998, after 8 h3 c6 9 ♟g5 (after 9 a4 a5 10 ♟g5 ♟d7 11 ♞e1 ♟a6 and White found nothing better than 12 dxc6 ♟xc6 13 ♟b5 ♟b4 14 ♞e2 h6 15 ♟f4 e5 16 ♟h2 ♞c8 17 ♞ad1 ♞e7 18 ♞d2 h5 draw, in Karpov-Korchnoi, Leningrad interzonal 1973, or 10 ♟e3 ♟a6 11 ♟d4 ♟b4

12 ♟f3 ♞c7 13 ♞d2 ♟d7 14 ♞fd1 ♞ad8 15 ♟b3 e5 16 dxc6 ♟xc6 17 ♟b5 ♟xb5 18 axb5 d5 19 exd5 e4! with enough counterplay, Yuferov-Czerwonsky, Lublin 1992) 9...♟bd7 10 ♞e1 a5 11 ♟d4 cxd5 12 exd5 ♟b6! 13 ♟db5 ♟d7 14 a4 ♞c8 White had difficulties in completing his queenside normally, because of Black's constant counter-pressure on White's d5-pawn.

Also possibly premature is 8 a4 e5 (or 8...♟bd7 9 ♟e3 ♟c5 10 ♟d2 e6 11 dxe6 fxe6! 12 f4!? b6! 13 ♟f3 ♟b7 14 a5, Rechlis-Miles, Interzonal, Manila 1990, and Black could have equalised with 14...d5!) 9 dxe6 (more enterprising is 9 a5 a6 10 ♟d2 ♟bd7 11 ♟c4 Gavrikov-Ehlvest, Tallinn 1999) ♟xe6 10 ♟d4 ♟d7 11 ♟g5 ♟c6 12 ♟xc6 ♟xc6 13 ♞d2 h6 14 ♟xh6 ♟xe4 15 ♟xe4 ♟xh6 16 ♞xh6 draw, in Loginov-Smirin, Berlin open 1997.

8 ♟g5 has also been tried, though rather in vain, and it is less useful than the flexible move in the game, which brings the rook into play. After all, 8...♟g4 was not a real threat.

8...c6

Black's basic idea for counterplay in this line is to try and exploit White's exposed centre. Less consistent is the alternative 8...e5.



9 a4!

It is hard to imagine that this normal strategic move (from the exact move order 8 ♞e1, 9 a4) was played only once before in a game Miles-Seirawan, Lone Pine 1976. White captures space on the crucial queenside and threatens to increase his space control even more with 10 a5. Usually White has played 9 h3, going back to the inaccurate plan of earlier competitions, or the equally less efficient 9 ♟f1.

9...a5

Black cannot allow the b6 square to be taken away and so become even more cramped. In the game Miles-Seirawan, Lone Pine 1976, Black tried 9...cxd5 10 exd5 ♟g4 11 a5 ♟xf3 12 ♟xf3 a6 13 ♟e3 ♟bd7 14 ♟a4 ♞c8 15 ♟b6 ♟xb6 16 ♟xb6 ♞e8 17 ♟d4 ♟d7 18 ♟xg7 ♟xg7 19 ♟g4 ♞c7 20 ♞d4+ ♟g8 21 c4 ♟e5 22 ♟e2 ♞d7 23 b3 with a lasting space advantage for White; alternatively, the game Yermolinsky-Ginsburg, New York 1989, continued 9...♟d7 10 a5 ♟a6 11 dxc6 ♟xc6 12 e5 dxe5 13 ♟xe5 ♞xd1 14 ♟xd1 e6 15 ♟xc6 bxc6 16 ♟a4 ♟b4 17 ♟c5 with a superior endgame for White.

10 ♟d4!

Now, with the b5 square weakened, White increases the pressure on c6 and, with his next move, along the whole f3-a8 diagonal.

10...♞e8 11 ♟f3! ♟fd7

Black has the problem of how to bring the queen's knight from b8 into play via a6-b4.

12 ♟e3 ♞c7 13 h3

Now, with Black's development slowed down, White has time for this useful move which controls the g4 square.

13...♟e5

Black is still not ready for the hoped-for 13...♘a6 because of 14 dxc6 bxc6 15 ♖xc6! ♜xc6 16 e5 etc.

14 ♙e2 ♘a6

At last! But Black is already considerably behind in development.

15 f4 ♘d7 16 ♙f3 ♘b4 17 ♜d2 e5

After more long reflection, as at move 10, Black can find no better way to obtain some counterplay.

18 dxe6 fxe6 19 ♙g4!

A necessary intermediate move. Otherwise, after 19...e5 Black's king's knight would reach the fantastic base on e5. Now, from f6, it will have no great future.

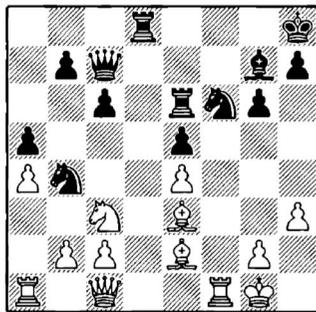
19...♘f6 20 ♙e2 e5 21 ♘f3 ♙e6

21...exf4 22 ♙xf4 ♘xe4 did not work because of 23 ♙c4+!

22 fxe5 dxe5 23 ♘g5

Converting the previous advantage in development into the advantage of the bishop-pair.

23...♙d8 24 ♘xe6 ♙xe6 25 ♜c1 ♘h8 26 ♜f1!



While it exists, the threat ♙c4 is stronger than its execution.

26...♘h5?!

In looking for some counterplay along the g-file, Black takes too high a positional risk.

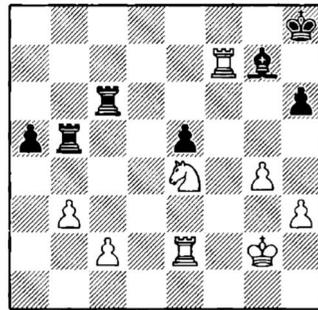
27 ♙xh5 gxh5 28 ♜f5 h4 29 ♙g5 ♙g8 30 ♜d2!

The first concern is not to capture material, but to complete the development of the displaced pieces on the queenside.

30...♙g6 31 ♙af1 ♜b6+ 32 ♘h1 ♘a6 33 b3 ♜d4 34 ♜e1 ♘b4 35 ♜f2 h6 36 ♙xh4 ♘d5

In spite of severe time pressure, in a strategically lost position Black finds a tactical chance—but in vain.

37 exd5 ♜xh4 38 dxc6 ♙xc6 39 ♜e4! ♜xe4 40 ♘xe4 ♙d8 41 ♜f7 ♙d4 42 ♙e2 b6 43 g4 ♙b4 44 ♘g2 b5 45 axb5 ♙xb5



46 ♙a7!

Making it difficult for Black to reduce material on the board to a sufficient extent to obtain drawing chances.

46...♙d5 47 ♘g3 ♙dc5 48 e4 ♙c7 White's rook on a7 was a killer.

49 ♙xc7 ♙xc7 50 ♘h5 ♙b7 51 ♘xg7 ♘xg7 52 ♙xe5 ♙xb3 53 ♙xa5 ♙c3 54 ♙c5 ♙c2+ 55 ♘f3 ♙c3+ 56 ♘e4! ♙xh3 57 ♜f5!

Black's king is cut off from White's passed pawn and that is the end of the story.

57...♘g6 58 ♘d5 ♙d3+ 59 ♘e5 ♙g3 60 ♜f4 ♘g5 61 ♙e4

Not 61 c5?? ♙c3.

61...♙c3 62 ♘d5 Black resigned.

The c-pawn will queen quicker than the slower h-pawn.

## Sicilian Defence

At the 5<sup>th</sup> Yugoslav Championship, held in Zagreb 1949, I won the tournament outright for the first time, ahead of my rivals from the older generation, Trifunović and Pirc. At this tournament the junior trio, Matanović, Fuderer and Ivkov also made a prominent debut.

The following game won the brilliancy prize, although it is rather characteristic of my lack of chess experience in those first post-war years.

Game 19

Andrija Fuderer White

Svetozar Gligorić Black

5<sup>th</sup> Yugoslav Championship,

Zagreb 1949

Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 d6 6 ♙g5 e6 7 ♜d2 ♙e7

My favourite variation in those years.

8 ♙d1

Nowadays the generally recognised continuation is 8 0-0-0. Then, White players also tried 8 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 9 ♘db5 0-0 10 ♘xd6 ♜a5 11 ♘c4 ♜c5.

8...0-0 9 ♙e2 a6

Now I would probably opt for the simpler 9...♘xd4 10 ♜xd4 ♙d7 and if 11 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 12 ♜xd6 ♙xc3+ 13 bxc3 ♙c6 etc.

10 0-0 ♙d7

Black misses another chance to make the freeing manoeuvre 10...♘xd4.

11 ♘b3! ♜b6?!

This provokes an activation of the white knight at c3. Perhaps it was more useful to play 11...♘h8 for better preparation of the potential ♙xf6 gxf6.

12 ♘a4 ♜c7 13 ♙xf6 gxf6 14 ♜h6?!

Now my young opponent too makes a mistake, playing in his aggressive style. It would be appropriate to play 14 ♜e3 and 15 ♘b6 with a clear positional advantage.

14...♘h8 15 ♙h5?!

White relied on this manoeuvre, but it didn't occur to him that the pawn sacrifice that follows might not only be good but also very efficient.

15...♙g8! 16 ♙xf7 ♙g7 17 ♙h5 ♙ag8

By sacrificing just one pawn Black has very quickly mobilised his major pieces on the kingside, at the same time freeing himself from the threats to his king and launching an attack himself.

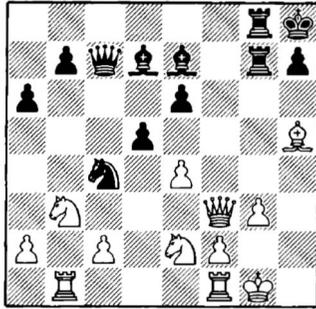
18 g3 f5 19 ♜e3

There was the threat of 19...♙g5.

19...♙e5

This move too comes with gain of tempo, because White hasn't exploited his 12<sup>th</sup> move consistently.

20 ♘c3 f4! 21 ♜e2 ♘c4 22 ♜f3 ♘xb2 23 ♙b1 ♘c4 24 ♘e2 fxg3 25 hxg3 d5!



Decisively opening diagonals for the attack.

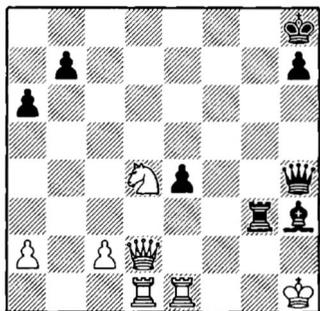
26 **xd5** **xd6!** 27 **h1** **exd5** 28 **xc3** **xe5** 29 **bd4** **h3** 30 **fe1** **wd6** 31 **g4**

On 31 **f4** too it would be possible to play 31...**wh6** 32 **fxe5** **wxh5** 33 **cf4** **wh6** 34 **e6** **xe6+** 35 **cg2** **fxg3+** 36 **wxg3** **fxg3+** and Black wins.

31...**wh6** 32 **cg1** **cd2** 33 **bd1** **de4!** 34 **xe4** **dxe4** 35 **wd2** **wh4!** 36 **h1** **gxg3!**

By sacrificing the bishop and the rook Black removes the whole protection of White's king.

37 **fxg3** **fxg3** 38 **cxg3** **fxg3**



39 **ec2**

If 39 **wh2** **g2+** 40 **cg1** **ef3+** with mate.

39...**g2+** 40 **cg1** **ef3+** 41 **cf2** **g2+** Black resigned.

On 42 **ce3** comes 42...**wg5** (**wh6**) mate.

#### Game 20

**Svetozar Gligorić White**

**Vasja Pirc Black**

Zonal, Bad Pyrmont 1951

*Sicilian Defence*

At my first FIDE Zonal tournament in the German spa of Bad Pyrmont I finished first and was soon awarded the GM title as well.

1 **e4** **c5** 2 **cf3** **d6** 3 **d4** **cxd4** 4 **cxd4** **cf6** 5 **cc3** **a6** 6 **f4** **cc7** 7 **cd3** **cg4?!**

The man who created a whole system that bears his name, Yugoslav GM Pirc, had deep and original ideas in various other openings too. However, this was one of his rare unsuccessful experiments. The recognised moves are 7...**cbd7** and 8...**g6**.

8 **cf3** **cc6** 9 **h3** **exf3** 10 **wxif3** **e6** 11 **0-0** **ce7** 12 **ce3** **0-0** 13 **de2** **cd7?!**

Black misses the chance to simplify the position with 13...**cb4**.

14 **c3!** **ad8** 15 **ad1** **d5**

Black estimates that 15 **exd5** **exd5** 16 **xb1** (Not 16 **wxd5?** **cc5**) 16...**cf6** 17 **g4** **ffe8** would give him good counterplay. But White has another way to secure a clear advantage.

16 **e5** **cc5** 17 **cd4** **exd4?!**

Black, in vain, relies on a blocking of the position and hopes that then the two knights will offer sufficient counter-chances.

18 **cxd4** **f5** 19 **g4!** **g6** 20 **gxf5** **gxf5** 21 **h1** **h8** 22 **eg1** **eg8** 23 **wh5**

Now it is clear that Black's task is not easy and he is exposed to strong pressure, although the bishops,

behind the pawn chain, are not yet operational. 23...**de7** doesn't work because of 24 **wf7**.

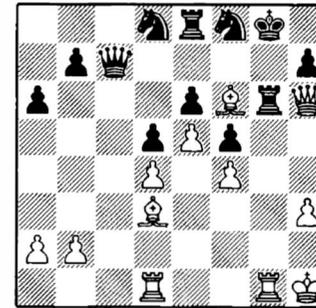
23...**de8**

On 24 **wf7** Black would have the reply 24...**cd8**.

24 **wh6** **cd8** 25 **cf2**

Surprisingly quickly, Black has become powerless because of the bishop coming to f6.

25...**cf8** 26 **h4** **eg6** 27 **ef6+** **cg8**



28 **h4** Black resigned.

The only protection, the rook on g6, cannot hold its defensive position after 29 **h5**.

#### Game 21

**Svetozar Gligorić White**

**Jovan Sofrevski Black**

14<sup>th</sup> Yugoslav Championship,

Kragujevac 1959

*Sicilian Defence*

There was a time when I was particularly suspicious about the value of some sharp continuations of the Sicilian Defence in which Black was characteristically rather slow in developing his pieces. I remember that in such positions I gladly solved new problems that my opponents set for me at the board. In this game it took me much less time to get

oriented than, let's say, in the game against Bobotsov at Hastings.

1 **e4** **c5** 2 **cf3** **d6** 3 **d4** **cxd4** 4 **cxd4** **cf6** 5 **cc3** **a6** 6 **g5** **cbd7** 7 **cc4** **wa5**

The activity of the queen serves to reduce the danger of the sacrifice of a white piece on e6 with a simultaneous attack on the black queen at d8. But, such a suspect motive hardly justifies the move.

8 **wd2** **e6** 9 **0-0-0!**

This is more efficient than short castling which was also played.

9...**b5** 10 **xb3** **xb7** 11 **he1**

Everything is according to the principle of quickly developing all the pieces. On 11...**b4** White can proceed 12 **cd5!** with stronger effect.

11...**ec8**

Later I was told that this was an improvement, seen in the game Gipslis-Gurgenidze, 25<sup>th</sup> USSR Championship. Here, I had to consider the position very deeply and I found the following solution...

12 **exf6!**

According to the principle that the number of pieces defending a king detained in the centre should be reduced! However, perhaps 12 **e5!** at once is even stronger, but for me that represented a more complicated solution so I couldn't decide on it at the board.

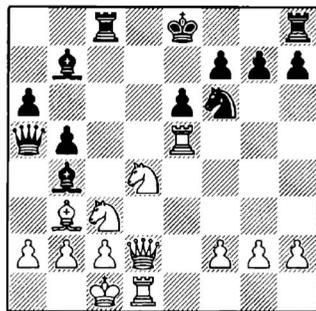
12...**exf6**

Meeting my wishes. But also after 12...**gxf6** (to postpone the opening of the centre) 13 **cb1** **cc5** 14 **wf4** **ce7** 15 **wg4!** Black would not be out of trouble.

13 **e5**

The opening of the e-file will be lethal for Black.

13...**dxe5** 14 **fxe5** **xb4?!**



White would have sacrificed on e6 anyway, but now it will be more devastating than after 14...e7.

15 dxe6! fxe6

There is no time for 15...xc3 because of 17 d7+ f8 18 d8+! with mate.

16 fxe6+ e7

Black later realised the tragedy of his position. On 16...f8 the decisive continuation would be 17 fxf6! gxf6 18 h6+ e8 19 h5+ with mate.

17 fxe7+! xe7 18 d6+ e8 19 h6+ Black resigned, because he gets mated on the next move.

Game 22  
Svetozar Gligoric White  
Milko Bobotsov Black  
Hastings 1959/60  
Sicilian Defence

It always gave me special pleasure when, over the board, I had to solve some new problem posed by my opponent in the opening—perhaps because of my conviction that the other side was demanding too much from the position and that there could and must be a ‘refutation’. In the following game, I remember spending an hour and a half thinking about a plan in the early stages. At that time—for a change—I used

to open mostly with the king’s pawn.

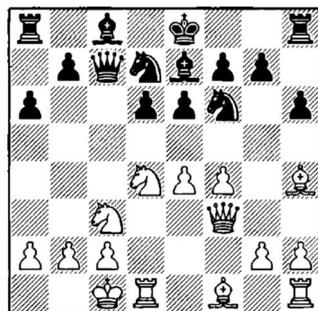
1 e4 c5 2 f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 dxd4 f6 5 c3 a6 6 g5 e6 7 f4 h6

This intermediate move introduces different features to the position and it was clear to me that I would soon have to try and search for new solutions for White.

8 h4 e7 9 f3 c7

The variation from the Interzonal tournament in Göteborg in 1955 with 9...g5 10 fxg5 fd7 was then well-known, as well as the subsequent Soviet improvement after the continuation of Geller (and also Keres and Spassky) 11 dxe6 fxe6 12 h5+ f8 13 b5, as seen in the game Gligoric-Fischer, at the Interzonal tournament in Portoroz 1958, namely: 13...h7!. However, the text move was something new and was designed to disorientate the opponent.

10 0-0-0 db7



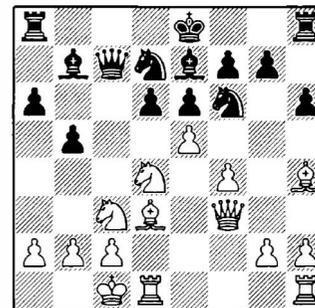
The moves are well-known, but the position is new because of the black pawn at h6 and the white bishop at h4. In this version the continuation 11 g4 is pointless because of 11...g5 12 fxg5 e5, so it took me a lot of time to find a logical solution based on the weakened g6

square—which makes an important difference to the position!

11 d3! b5

I didn’t know that this was considered good for Black, according to previous experience and some correspondence games.

12 e5! b7



Now I had less than an hour until the time control at the 40<sup>th</sup> move, and my opponent still felt safe.

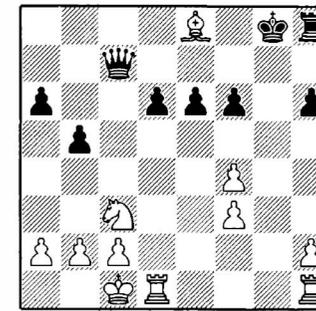
13 dxe6!!

The result of my long period of thought. This idea is to force the black king to a dark square which would enable me to win assorted material for the sacrificed queen! I saw that the ‘normal’ continuation 13 h3 dxe5 14 dxe6 fxe6 15 g6+ f8 16 fxe6 would not yield anything because of 16...c4! and Black eliminates the threats and retains the advantage.

13...fxe6 14 g6+ f8

On the d8 square the king would be exposed also to the white rook along the d-file: 14...d8 15 h3 dxe5 16 fxe6 e4 (or 16...c6 17 dxd7+ dxd7 18 fxe7+ c7 20 d1) 17 fxf6 gxf6 18 dxd7+ fxd7 19 d1 etc.

15 exf6! xf3 16 fxe7+ g8 17 gxf3 f6 18 fxf6 gxf6 19 e8=f+ fxe8 20 ex8



White has got enough compensation for the queen: a rook and two minor pieces. The only problem is how to better coordinate the white pieces, in particular the bishop on e8.

20...d5?!

This seemingly natural move has been criticised because of the possible defence 20...f8, as played seven years later in the correspondence game, Unger-Bentsson, which continued: 21 h5 g8 22 f5 b4 23 e4 g2 24 d2 a5 25 b1 d2! 26 dxd2 b3 27 axb3 dxd2 28 fxe6 e7 29 f7 f5 30 g1 h2 etc. However, White has other options in this line...

21 d4?!

I didn’t have enough time to decide on the active alternative 21 f5! f4+ 22 b1 fxf5 23 hg1+ f8 24 g6 which favours White. Now my bishop will not have access to the aggressive g6 square.

21...h7 22 h5 c5 23 hd1 c8 24 d1d2 f5

Keeping the white bishop out of the game for quite some time to come. White, who earlier had refused a draw offer, does not have an easy task.

25 e2 g7

Transferring the king to the much stronger f6 square, from where it

prevents the exit of the white bishop to the g6 and f7 squares and also protects the e6 pawn.

26 ♖b1 ♜f6 27 a3 a5 28 ♘g3 b4?!

An impulsive thrust in my time pressure. Black should have waited and made neutral moves with his rook.

29 a4 ♜c6?!

Black too suffered from a lack of thinking time. Perhaps it was better to play 29...♜b6 30 b3 ♖c3 although this doesn't help either after the error on the 28<sup>th</sup> move.

30 b3 ♜c3 31 ♖d3 ♜c5 32 ♖e2 ♜g1+

Black mustn't delay this move because of 33 ♖de3.

33 ♖b2 ♖c3 34 ♖dd2

Not 34 ♖xc3 ♜d4!.

34...d4 35 ♖g2 ♜e3 36 ♖e8

The bishop finally gets back into the game and this definitely changes things in favour of White.

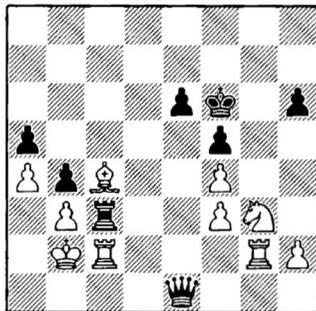
36...d3 37 cxd3 ♜e1

37...♜d4 doesn't work because of 38 ♖e2.

38 ♖c2 ♖xd3 39 ♖b5 ♖c3

39...♖d1, with mating threats, doesn't work since White comes first with 40 ♖h5+ ♜e7 41 ♖g7+ ♜d8 42 ♖g8+ ♜e7 43 ♖c7+ ♜d6 44 ♖d7+ ♜c5 45 ♖c8+ ♜b6 46 ♖c6 mate.

40 ♖c4



This is effectively the end of the battle because Black has no play.

40... ♖xc2+ 41 ♖xc2 e5

The sealed move.

42 fxe5+ ♜xe5+ 43 ♖a2 f4 44 ♖e4+ ♜g6 45 ♖g2+ ♜h5

With a last hope of 46 ♖g4? ♜b2+ (or ♜a1+) stalemate.

46 ♖f2

There is a two move mating threat by 47 ♖f7+ ♜h4 48 ♖g4 mate.

46...♜e8 47 ♖d3 ♜h4 48 ♖g4+ ♜h5 49 ♖g6+ Black resigned.

### Game 23

William Lombardy *White*

Svetozar Gligorić *Black*

Zürich 1961

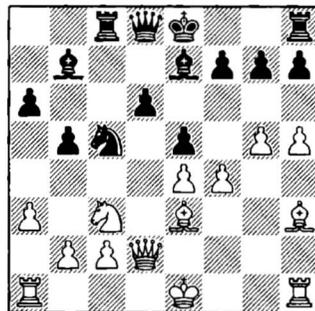
*Sicilian Defence*

Out of some 3000 tournament games I have played so far, there are many I just can't remember—not even when I see them published in books, magazines or bulletins. The following game is one such game and I quote it as my own because it says so in 'black and white'...

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♖xd4 ♖f6 5 ♖c3 d6 6 ♖e3 a6 7 g4 b5 8 g5 ♖fd7 9 a3 ♖b7 10 h4 ♖c6 11 f4 ♖c8 12 ♜d2 ♖e7 13 h5?

This is premature so Black counterattacks in the centre.

13...♖xd4! 14 ♖xd4 e5 15 ♖e3 ♖c5 16 ♖h3



16...♖xe4!

A positional sacrifice of the exchange which gives Black control of a wide area of the board.

17 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 18 ♖xc8 ♜xc8!

On 18...♖xh1 19 ♖xa6 White would even stand better.

19 ♖f1 0-0

Taking the pawn on c2 would give White active play: 19...♜xc2?! 20 ♜xc2 ♖xc2 21 ♖c1 ♖e4 22 ♖c7!.

20 0-0-0 ♜c4 21 ♖f2

In order to answer 21...♖c8 with 22 ♜b4!.

21...d5! 22 fxe5 ♖c8 23 ♖d4 ♜a4!

On 23...♜a2 there would follow 24 ♜f4 ♜a1+ 25 ♜d2 ♖xc2+ 26 ♜e3 ♖xf2 27 ♖xa1 ♖xf4 28 ♜xf4 which favours White.

Now Black threatens 24...♖xg5 and 25...♖xc2+.

24 ♖c3 b4! 25 ♜f4 ♖xg5

Necessary because of the threat 26 ♜xf7+—but also good.

26 ♜xg5 bxc3 27 ♜e7 cxb2+ 28 ♜xb2 h6!

First, getting rid of the serious threats to his king. On 28...♖xc2+ White would have 29 ♜a1 etc. Now White has no use for 29 ♜xf7+ ♜h7 and Black's attack penetrates because of the double threat—on c2 as well as 30...♖b8+ followed by ...♜xa3.

29 ♖dd2 ♜h7 30 ♜b4 ♜e8 31 ♜c1

On 31 ♜d4 possible is 31...♖c4.

31...♜xe5 32 ♖xf7 ♜g5 33 ♜b2

There was the threat of 33...♖xc2+.

33...♜e5+ 34 ♜c1 ♖c5!

Retaining control of the long diagonal. Therefore not 34...♜a1+ 35 ♜b1 ♜xa3+ 36 ♜b2 and White would have his say, being the exchange ahead.

35 ♖d7 ♜a1+ 36 ♜b1 ♜f6! 37 ♖b7 ♜g5 38 ♖b2

Again preventing 38...♖xc2+, but the white pieces are getting more and more obstructed.

38...♜xh5 39 ♜a2 ♖c3 40 ♖b3 ♖c6 41 ♜b2 ♜g5 42 ♖b4 ♜g1+ 43 ♖d1 ♜f2 44 ♖d2 ♜e1+ 45 ♖d1 ♜e3+ 46 ♖d2 ♖f6! 47 ♜d4 ♜xa3+ White resigned.

### Game 24

Robert Fischer *White*

Svetozar Gligorić *Black*

Olympiad, Varna 1962

*Sicilian Defence*

Of all the games in this collection, the following is a rarity because my position here was quite bad. However, considering that the battle was an interesting one, that my opponent was the future World Champion, and that five years later in Monte Carlo 1967 I had to pay a price for this victory, my fourth and last against Fischer, when I lost a winning position against the same great opponent, all this gives me some justification for including such an inconsistent game in this book.

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♖xd4 ♖f6 5 ♖c3 a6!

I can no longer remember what made me be so bold as to serve Fischer his favourite variation with the black pieces. The so-called 'psychological' approach to chess is uncharacteristic of me. Five years later, Geller, also with success, repeated this 'idea of mine' against Bobby. Anyway, for the 'big catch', neither of us can thank the position we reached in the opening.

6 g3

When faced with openings from his own repertoire, Fischer liked to deviate from popular continuations.

6...e6

And I also refrained from the 'consequent' 6...e5 against my better-prepared opponent. Moreover, at the time I did not believe that White's 6<sup>th</sup> move was the most dangerous method against the Scheveningen Sicilian.

7 ♖g2 ♗e7 8 0-0 0-0!?

Imprecisely played. White is preparing to advance on the kingside and so Black should hurry with counter-measures in the centre by 8...♗c7 and 9...♖c6.

9 f4 ♗c7 10 g4! ♖c6 11 ♖xc6!

The simplest. White loses no time in proceeding with a further advance, which will leave the black king in a difficult situation.

11...bxc6 12 g5 ♖d7 13 f5 ♗e8

Trying to organise some kind of defence against the threat of f5-f6.

14 ♖h1 ♗f8 15 ♗f4 ♖e5 16 f6 g6 17 h4

17 ♗e1 was also playable.

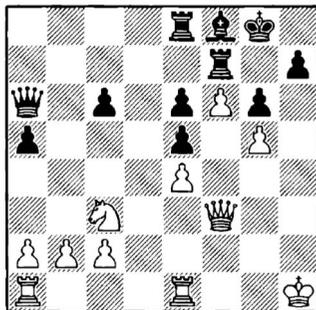
17...a5 18 h5 ♗a6 19 ♗e1 ♗b6 20 hxg6 fxg6

20...hxg6 was risky as it leaves Black defenceless along the h-file.

21 ♗xe5

Removing the knight that might come to f7.

21...dxe5 22 ♗f3 ♗a7 23 ♗f1 ♗f7 24 ♗xa6 ♗xa6



By energetic play White has achieved a strategic advantage.

25 ♗g3?!

I felt that this was the first respite my opponent had allowed me. I was much more wary about the positional manoeuvre 23 ♖d1! intending ♖e3-g4, and, if this plan were to be carried out then Black could just as well resign. In order to prevent this, I would have continued 23...♗c5, but I wasn't so sure that the black position could be held.

The arrival of the queen on e5 is much less dangerous than the occupation of this square by the white knight.

25...♗b6!

Now White no longer has the perfect choice: he must either give up the pawn on b2 or renounce the important one on e5.

26 ♗xe5

If 26 b3 ♗c5.

26...♗xb2 27 ♗ad1 h6

Black hurries with his counter-play. 27...♗xc2?? doesn't work because of 28 ♗e2, but it was possible to play 27...♗b4 28 ♗e3 ♗xc2.

28 ♗e3 ♗b4

Having earlier assessed the potential danger from the white knight, with correct timing Black now takes aim at it.

29 gxf6 ♗xc2 30 ♗g1 ♖h7

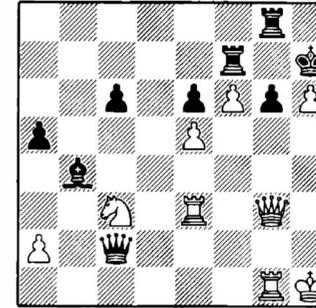
For the first time the black king feels relatively safe, being sheltered by the opponent's h-pawn.

31 ♗g3

31 ♗xg6 didn't work because of 31...♗c1+ (not 31...♖xg6? 32 ♗g3+ ♖h7 33 ♗h5) and 32...♗xe3.

31...♗g8 32 e5

Now, no one was more surprised than me at the sudden metamorphosis of the position!



32...♗xc3!

The moment has come to remove this unpleasant piece from the board.

33 ♗xc3 ♗e4+

Because of all those white pawns standing a long way out in front it is difficult to notice that the white king has actually been left rather unprotected.

34 ♗g2 ♗d8

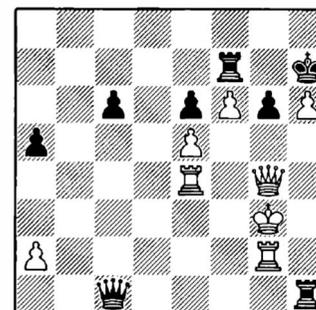
Incredible, but now Black stands better and has the initiative!

35 ♗e3 ♗d1+ 36 ♖h2 ♗b1 37 ♗g4!?

White is still under the impression that he has to win, otherwise he would probably opt for the more solid 37 ♗g1.

37...♗h1+ 38 ♖g3 ♗c1 39 ♗e4

He should have tried 39 ♗e2 or 39 ♗c2.



39...♗d7!

After the second rook has also entered the battle, White is without a good defence.

40 ♗e2 ♗g5+ 41 ♗g4

If 41 ♗g4 ♗h5 42 ♖f2 ♗f5+ 43 ♖g3 ♗d3+.

41...♗d3+ 42 ♖f2 ♗d2+ 43 ♖g3

If 43 ♖f3 ♗xg2 44 ♗xg2 ♗c1 etc.

43...♗xg2+ 44 ♖xg2 ♗c1 White resigned.

(The game was actually adjourned, so the captain of the American team announced the resignation later.)

Game 25  
Rudolf Marić White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Belgrade 1962  
Sicilian Defence

This game is worth mentioning only because of the unusual combinational finish.

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♖xd4 ♖f6 5 ♖c3 a6 6 ♗g5 e6 7 f4 ♗b6 8 ♗d2 ♗xb2 9 ♗b1 ♗a3 10 ♗xf6

This is a positional method, one of many various attempts to refute Fischer's variation of the 'poisoned pawn'.

10...gxf6 11 ♗e2 ♖c6 12 ♖xc6

This was a fashionable continuation, analysed by Yugoslav masters before the Olympiad in Varna 1962. White wants to develop his pieces in the shortest possible time.

12...bxc6 13 0-0 ♗a5!

13...♗c5+ would prompt ♖c3-a4-b6; the white king has to move off the open diagonal anyway. The text move pins the knight at c3,

controls the fifth rank and brings the black queen closer to the endangered position around the king.

14 ♖h1 ♗e7 15 f5

White plays according to the analysis.

15...exf5 16 exf5 ♗xf5!?

This was my idea to solve Black's problems in the opening.

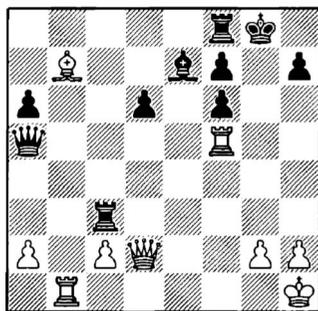
17 ♗f3?!

The right move was 17 ♗xa6! with advantage to White—but this was only discovered later.

17...0-0 18 ♗xc6? ♜ac8

I had seen the combination in advance and was just waiting for White to give me the pleasure of delivering the not so difficult, but really effective final blow!

19 ♗b7 ♜xc3! 20 ♜xf5



White had calculated up to here—and Black just one move further...

20...♜b3!! White resigned.

The black rook goes to a square which is not only empty but also defended three times and this is what might be a psychological explanation for White's oversight. The black queen too is attacked twice, but everything is solved by the back rank mate motif.

Game 26  
Vlastimil Hort White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Wijk aan Zec 1971  
Sicilian Defence

Having lost against me in Amsterdam 1970, after gaining a better position from the opening, Hort wanted to take revenge at the next tournament and surprised me by starting with the king's pawn. He expected me to reply 1...e5, so I had no idea of what a 'psychological victory' I had scored by replying 'sharply' and in a different way.

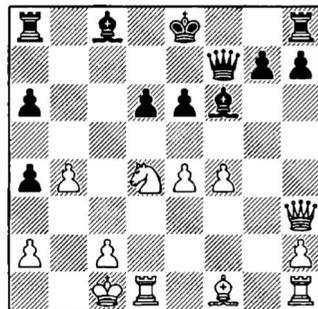
1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 a6 6 ♗g5 e6 7 f4 ♗e7 8 ♜f3 ♜c7 9 0-0-0 ♘bd7 10 g4 b5 11 ♗xf6 ♘xf6 12 g5 ♘d7 13 ♜h3!?

The Czech grandmaster didn't expect anything like this and now makes a new move that he thought up at the board in order to avoid any opening analysis—which he thought I would be more familiar with than him.

13...♘c5!

Strengthening the e6 square and threatening 14...b4, which is why White decides on a radical solution.

14 b4 ♘a4 15 ♘xa4 bxa4 16 g6 ♗f6 17 gxf7+ ♜xf7



White has carried out his plan, but Black is still slightly better.

18 e5!?! dxе5 19 ♗g2 exd4

Running away with the rook would not be profitable because of 19 ♘c6, but the exchange sacrifice is not only forced but good as well. I remember being more than satisfied with the compensation I had for the 'sacrificed material'.

20 ♗xa8 0-0 21 ♜d3 ♜c7 22 ♗e4 h6 23 ♖b1 a5 24 ♜hg1?

This only facilitates Black's attack. It was necessary to play 24 b5, although even then White has the weaker position.

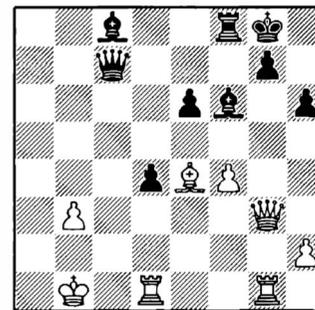
24...axb4 25 ♜g3

White strives to achieve a counter-attack as quickly as possible.

25...b3

Of course, Black has the same intention and doesn't stop to count the material while opening files and diagonals to the white king.

26 cxb3 axb3 27 axb3



27...d3!

Opening a long lethal diagonal for his mighty bishop.

28 ♜xd3 ♗a6 29 ♗d2 ♜b8 30 ♜c1 ♜b6 31 ♜a2

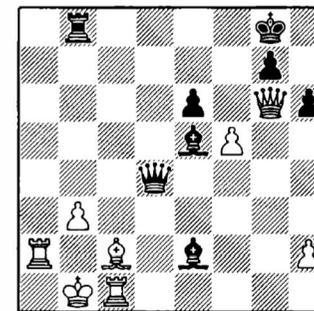
Not having time to think, White came up with this move to protect the king along the long diagonal.

31...♜d4 32 ♗c2 ♗e2 33 f5?

33 ♜c1 first was much better, but White realised that only after the game.

33...♗e5 34 ♜g6?

A further mistake—made while the flag on the clock was hanging. He should have played 34 ♜h3, thereby keeping the queen closer to the endangered king. Now follows a witty rook sacrifice involving a 'geometrical' motif.



34...♜xb3+! 35 ♗xb3 ♜d3+!

At this moment the flag fell, saving White from mate. It is interesting that there are three ways in which White can cover the king and all three lead to a forced loss: 36 ♜ac2 ♜xb3+, or 36 ♜cc2 ♜d1+ 37 ♜c1 ♜xb3+, or 36 ♗c2 ♜b5+.

## Caro-Kann Defence

In three and a half decades of playing for the Yugoslav national team only four times did I play on second board: at the Olympiad in Amsterdam in 1954 (behind Pirc), at the European Team Championships in Hamburg in 1965 (behind Ivkov), in Skara in 1980 (behind Ljubojević), and at the Olympiad in Lucerne in 1982 (behind Ljubojević), but at both of these European Championships I had the best result on my board.

### Game 27

**Svetozar Gligorić** *White*  
**Mikhail Botvinnik** *Black*

European Team Championship,  
Hamburg 1965  
*Modern Defence*

### 1 d4 g6 2 e4 c6 3 f4

Against my great opponent's unusual move order, I decided to take the opportunity to expand on the kingside. Now the thematic undermining of the white centre with ...c6-c5 will involve the loss of tempo.

### 3...d5

After 3...d6 Black would enter a variation of the Pirc Defence, but with limited chances in the battle for the centre.

### 4 e5 c5

Wishing to achieve counterplay in a restricted position Black carries out a risky idea, expecting to exert

pressure on the d4 square. However...

### 5 dxc5!

On 5 c3 cxd4 6 cxd4 ♘c6 Black would have a target at which to direct his counterplay. After the text move there is no adequate way to return the pawn because of White's pressure on the d5 square.

### 5...♘c6 6 ♘f3 ♙g4 7 ♙e2 e6

7...♗a5+ 8 c3 ♗xc5 didn't work because after 9 b4 the pawn on d5 falls.

### 8 ♙e3 ♘h6 9 c3 ♘f5 10 ♙f2 h5

At 10...♙h6 there would follow 11 g3, because after 11...g5 12 ♘xg5 Black is forced to play 12...♙xc2 13 ♗xe2 ♙xg5 14 fxg5 ♗xg5 15 ♘d2 and White remains a pawn up.

### 11 ♘bd2 ♙h6

Since it is impossible to undermine his opponent's centre from the queenside, Black's only chance is to tackle it from the other flank. At the moment Black's pieces are actively placed and the position is sensitive even to the slightest mistake by White.

### 12 ♗a4!

Now the move 12 g3 would be bad, because after 12...g5 13 fxg5 Black can simply take on g5 and the e5 square would be in great danger.

### 12...g5 13 h3!

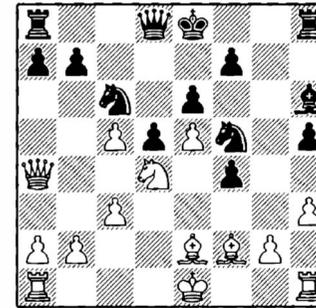
Capturing on g5 would hand the initiative to the opponent, because it would open all the diagonals for him, while the passive 13 g3 gxf4 14 gxf4 d4 and taking on f4 would

also lead to complications. After the text move Black is forced to take with the pawn on f4 but he pays a high price for the material he has managed to temporarily recover as his bishop at h6 remains 'dead'.

### 13...♙xf3 14 ♘xf3 gxf4

The threat of ...g5-g4 was not serious, because then the opening of the h-file is in White's favour.

### 15 ♘d4!



The main point of White's 12<sup>th</sup> move. His most important piece, the knight on f5, is chased away from its excellent position. Black doesn't have the time to jump to e3 or g3 and revive his bishop, because of the threats on c6, h5 etc.

### 15...♗c7

Black allows the weakening of his pawn structure, because he didn't like either 15...♘xd4 16 cxd4, or 15...♘e7 16 ♙h4.

### 16 ♘xf5 exf5 17 0-0 ♖f8

One of the drawbacks of the black position is that there is no good option for castling.

### 18 ♙d4 ♙e8

On 18...♘xe5 White has no reason to avoid the position with opposite-coloured bishops, because after 19 ♙xe5 ♗xe5 20 ♙f3 ♗e3+ 21 ♖h1 ♗xc5 22 ♗d7 White would return the material with a powerful attack.

### 19 ♙f3 ♙g8 20 ♙ae1

Black's position is strategically lost, so White doesn't give his opponent tactical chances by taking the pawn on d5.

### 20...♗d7

After 20...♘xe5 21 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 22 ♙xe5 ♗xe5 23 ♗xa7 Black has a lost position on the queenside, without having any counterplay on the opposite wing.

### 21 ♗b3 ♙d8 22 ♗c2 ♘e7 23 ♙xh5 ♘g6

24 ♙xf7 was threatened.

### 24 ♙xg6 ♙xg6

On 24...fxg6 the white c-pawn advances.

### 25 ♙f3 ♖g8 26 ♗f2 ♗e7

Not allowing the white queen to go to h4.

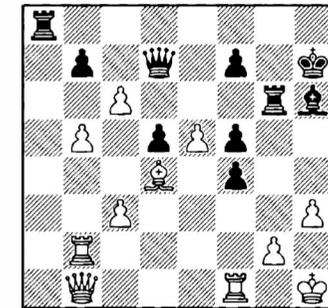
### 27 ♙f1 ♖h7 28 ♗c2 ♗e6 29 b4 ♙dg8 30 ♙f2 a6 31 a4 ♗d7 32 ♖h1 ♙8g7 33 ♗b3 ♙g8

Black is forced to wait.

### 34 b5 axb5 35 axb5 ♙a8 36 ♗b1 ♙a5 37 ♙b2 ♙g8 38 ♙f1 ♙a8 39 ♙bf2

Not having enough time to think, White doesn't opt for the immediate 39 c6!.

### 39...♙g3 40 ♙b2 ♙g6 41 c6!



The sealed move. **Black resigned** after the envelope had been opened. After 41...bxc6 42 b6 ♗b7 43 ♙a2 the passed pawn is unstoppable.

## Queen's Gambit Accepted

The following game is a little illustration of my younger chess days, when, having had a couple of years of chess practice, I got the master's title. I was 16 and at the time, in 1939, that was a minor 'miracle'. Moreover, my rapid ascent could also be attributed to the inexperience of my rivals, who were unable to make use of my tendency to solve opening tasks in too simple a manner.

Game 28

**L.Gabrovšek White**  
**Svetozar Gligorić Black**  
Zagreb 1939  
*Queen's Gambit Accepted*

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 f3 f6 4 e3 e6 5 xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4

I couldn't have known then that Botvinnik would play this move, and my naïve comment from that time was: "the usual and theoretically recognised continuations are 7 We2 or 7 c3".

7...b6!?

Black follows his optimistic instinct that the best place for the bishop is b7 and is oblivious to the danger of neglecting his kingside development.

8 We2 b7 9 d1

9 c3 looks even more dangerous, intending to revive the threat e3-e4 as soon as possible.

9...bd7 10 c3 Wc7!?

Black consistently 'saves time' and doesn't hurry with 10...e7 because of 11 dxc5.

11 e4!?

The move is perhaps very strong, but the simple 11 d5 and, after exchanges in the centre, the advance of the e-pawn would have given White a clear advantage.

11...cxd4 12 dxd4

It now occurs to me that perhaps there was also hidden danger for Black in 12 e5!?

12...b4 13 f3!?

By defending the e-pawn White gives his opponent a precious break. This was the moment to sacrifice the knight or the bishop on e6 with a strong attack.

13...0-0

At the time, being a candidate for the master's title, it was clear to me that Black could no longer play with fire with his king in the centre, so I wrote that "the gain of a pawn by 13...e5 wasn't good because of 14 b3 xc3 15 bxc3 Wxc3 16 a3". Now I wouldn't waste words on such a comment.

14 e3 e5 15 a2

This was the last chance for White to unbalance the position by 15 xe6, which would bring him a rook and two pawns for two minor pieces.

15...We7

Black has finally consolidated and there are no more unpleasant surprises threatening him.

16 Wf2 ac8 17 b3

Having missed the moment to advance, White no longer has a plan and starts making artificial threats.

17...fd7 18 Wg3

18 xb6 fails to 18...xb6 19 Wxb6 c4 and 20...xb2.

18...h8 19 d4 f6 20 e2 c4 21 Wh3

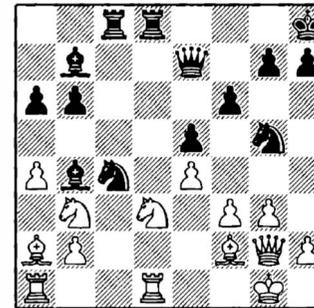
Black will easily parry the threats, while the white queen finds itself more and more distant from the battle in the centre and on the queenside.

21...fd8 22 f4 f8 23 d3 e5 24 f2 e6 25 g3

On 25 xb4, there would follow 25...f4.

25...d5 26 Wg2

In case of 26 Wg4 c6 Black has a double threat: ...xa4 and ...d7.



26...f5!

Demolishing the opponent's position.

27 b4

There is no time for 27 h4 fxe4 and the knight on d3 is attacked.

27...fxe4 28 h4

If 28 c2 xf3+ and 29...e3 wins.

28...xf3+ White resigned.

Game 29

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Laszlo Szabo Black**  
Hamburg 1965  
*Queen's Gambit Accepted*

In the following game both White and Black have weak squares on the queenside. The position is typical of certain continuations in the Queen's Gambit Accepted where White utilises the isolated d-pawn to support his initiative. I applied the right strategy and was myself surprised by the speed with which I finished the game in my favour.

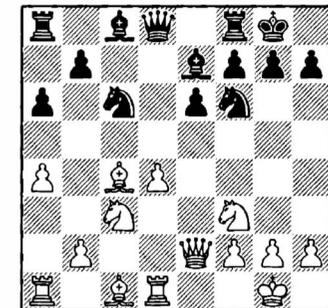
1 d4 d5 2 f3 f6 3 c4 dxc4 4 e3 e6 5 xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4

For some time White players were afraid to play this move, which weakens the queenside, but Botvinnik showed it to be the most accurate approach to the position—because it prevents Black's expansion with ...b7-b5.

7...c6 8 We2 cxd4

In my practice I have also had problems when Black maintains the tension by 8...e7 9 d1 Wc7 10 c3 0-0 11 b3 d7 12 b2 and now 12...ad8 (Gligorić-Gheorghiu, Hastings 1965/66), or 12...cxd4 13 exd4 a5 (Gligorić-Pilnik, Lone Pine 1971).

9 d1 e7 10 exd4 0-0 11 c3



**11...♙d7!?**

This is more passive than 11...♘d5, as was played in my games against Portisch and Suetin; for instance: 12 ♙d3 ♘cb4 13 ♙b1 ♙d7 (Portisch played the even more active 12...b6) 14 ♗e5 ♙c6 15 ♖a3 ♗f6 16 ♙g5 g6 17 a5 ♖c8 (Gligorić-Suetin, Titovo Uzice 1966); or 15 ♗g4 ♗f6 16 ♗h3 g6 17 ♙g5 a5! (Gligorić-Suetin, Yugoslavia-USSR match, Rijeka 1963) and Black was spared the fate Szabo suffered in this game.

**12 ♙f4**

Taking away the black queen's best square—c7. An immediate breakthrough with 12 d5 would not have the desired effect because after several exchanges on d5 the black queen is comfortably removed from the d-file via the c7 square.

Probably less efficient is 12 ♗e5 ♖c8 13 ♙g5 ♗b4 14 ♙b3 ♙c6 15 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 16 ♙xf6 ♙xf6, as was played in one of Ivkov's games in a later round of the same competition.

**12...♗b4 13 ♗e5**

Now there is the threat of 14 d5, which wasn't good to play at once: 13 d5 exd5 14 ♗xd5 ♗bxd5 15 ♙xd5 ♗xd5 16 ♖xd5 ♗e8! and there is nothing that White can do.

**13...♙e8 14 ♙g5!**

Indirectly increasing the pressure on the d5 square.

**14...♗f6 15 ♙xd5 ♗xd5 16 ♗xd5 ♙xg5**

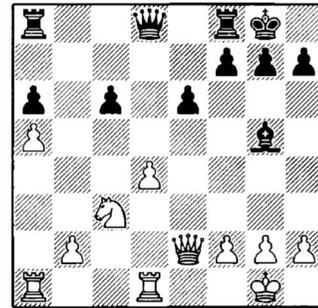
White would have the superior position after 16...exd5 17 ♙xe7 (nothing is gained by 17 ♗c6 ♙xc6 18 ♙xe7 ♖e8!) 18...♗xe7 18 ♗f3 because here the knight is a more flexible piece than the black bishop.

**17 ♗c3**

Although Black has two bishops and White a pair of knights, White clearly stands better because he is

better developed and first to occupy lines in the centre. He also threatens the breakthrough d4-d5 so Black's next move is pretty much forced.

**17...♙c6 18 ♗xc6 bxc6 19 a5!**



The key move in the game that fixes the weakness at a6 and denies the black pieces use of the b6 square. If the black pawn had reached a5, Black would have stood quite well in this type of position.

**19...♙e7 20 ♗c4 ♗d6 21 ♗a4 ♖fd8 22 ♖a1?**

A moment of carelessness in which White inverted the move order. He should have played first 22 ♗b6 ♖a7 and then 23 ♖a1 and thus reached the text position by force.

**22...♗b4?**

Black returns the favour with a blunder and thus corrects White's error. The Hungarian grandmaster didn't exploit the unexpected chance and play the active 22...♙f6! when if 23 ♗b6 ♖ab8, or 23 ♗c5 ♗d5 with very good play.

**23 ♗b6 ♖a7 24 ♗xc6 ♗xa5**

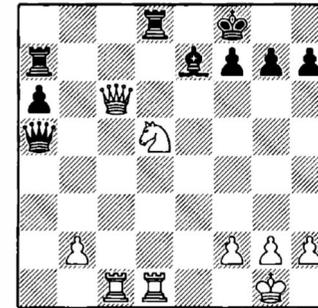
On 24...♗xb2, it would be possible to play 25 ♗c8.

**25 d5!**

Exploiting the lack of cooperation among the black pieces.

**25...exd5 26 ♗xd5 ♗f8**

26...h6 fails because of the threat 27 ♖a1 ♗c5 28 ♗xc5 ♙xc5 29 ♗f6+ and White wins.



**27 b4 Black resigned.**

If 27...♙xb4 28 ♗xb4 or 27...♗b5 28 ♗xe7 ♖xd1+ (not 28...♗xe7 29 ♗e4+) 29 ♖xd1 ♗xe7 30 ♖e1+ and mate on e8.

Game 30  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Theodor Ghitescu Black  
Busum 1969  
Queen's Gambit Accepted

From a myriad of tournament games I have played I would have hardly remembered this one if Fischer hadn't demonstrated it in a TV show as "characteristic of my style of play". Indeed, the game is a nice illustration of the methodical use of the advantage offered by a superiority in the centre of the board.

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6 6 h3 ♙h5 7 ♗c3**

Black's development, with an early activation of the queen's bishop, is justifiable because experience has proved that 7 ♗b3 (or the same manoeuvre a move earlier) 7...♙xf3 8 gx f3 ♗bd7 9 ♗xb7 c5 gives Black strong counterplay.

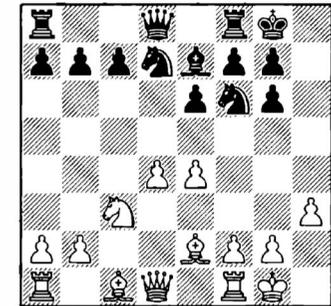
**7...♗bd7 8 ♙e2**

Releasing himself from the pin and removing the bishop from its exposed position. In case of the direct 8 e4 ♙xf3 9 ♗xf3 ♗b6, White wouldn't be able to avoid simplification because of the opponent's double attack on c4 and d4.

**8...♙g6**

Black unnecessarily wastes time preventing e3-e4. Better was 8...♙d6, intending, after 9 0-0 (if 9 e4 ♙b4!) 9...0-0 10 e4, to react with 10... c5.

**9 0-0 ♙e7 10 ♗h4! 0-0 11 ♗xg6 hxg6 12 e4**



With his 10<sup>th</sup> move White has achieved a double advantage: a solid pawn centre and the bishop-pair.

**12...c6**

Black opts for an enduring passive policy, which, however, doesn't promise much. Still, if the active 12...c5, then 13 e5 would be unpleasant.

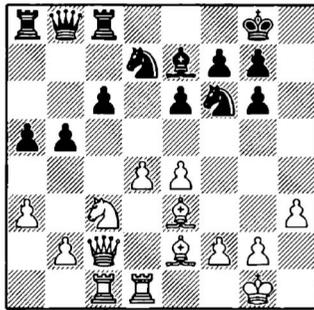
**13 ♙e3**

White doesn't hurry with his action and calmly improves the positions of his pieces, protected by his powerful centre.

**13...a5**

While White firmly holds the centre in his hands, there is nothing Black can do.

14 ♖c1 ♜b8 15 a3 ♜d8 16 ♜c2  
♜c8 17 ♜fd1 b5



Having no adequate plan at his disposal, Black loses patience and tries to gain some space—if nowhere else then on the flank, but this manoeuvre only weakens his position.

18 e5 ♘e8

The point of White's pawn advance was to meet 18...♘d5 with 19 ♘xd5 cxd5 20 ♙g4 ♜b7 21 e6! and the black kingside collapses.

19 ♘e4

The consequence of the previous move is this centralisation of the knight, from where it is ready both to take part in the attack on the kingside and to oversee the 'hole' at c5.

19...♘b6 20 ♙g5! ♙f8

The bishop is needed to protect the weak dark g5 and c5 squares.

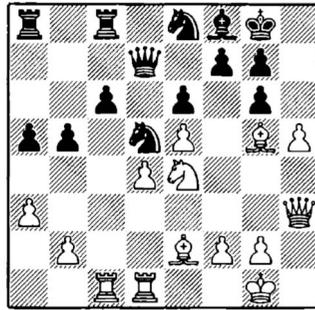
21 h4!

Black's doubled g-pawn is the lever that White will use to open the h-file and carry out a breakthrough against the black king.

21...♘d5 22 ♜d3

His control of space makes it easy for White to transfer the queen to the opposite side of the board in order to launch an attack.

22...♜b7 23 ♜h3 ♜d7 24 h5



This is White's reward for his powerful centre: he has achieved a winning position by quite peaceful means.

24...gxf5 25 ♙xh5 ♜a7 26 ♙g4 c5 27 ♙d2! Black resigned.

The threat of 28 ♘g5, which has been hanging for a long time, can no longer be parried because on 27...♙e7 White would play 28 ♙xe6!

### Game 31

Svetozar Gligorić White

Lajos Portisch Black

Yugoslavia-Hungary match,  
Pula 1971

Queen's Gambit Accepted

It happened that in Pula in 1971 we had two different competitions with the Hungarians, so I got the chance, after first having been defeated by Portisch, to 'have a discussion' with him about the same variation of the Queen's Gambit Accepted as White. I was not unfamiliar with the position on the board. I had had a similar situation dealing with the isolated d-pawn in the centre against Botvinnik at the European team championship in Hamburg in 1965, only it arose in a different opening and with opposite colours. Then I found an interesting manoeuvre of transferring the

queen's rook into the game via the 6<sup>th</sup> rank (the a6-square), but when I tried the same idea against the Hungarian grandmaster (over the a3-square), it proved to be less efficient.

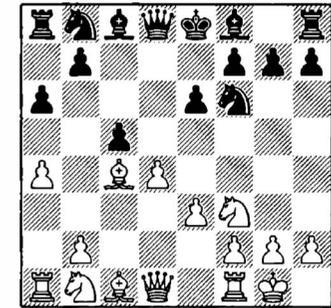
There was no end to my wonder when in the analysis I found out that Portisch could have defended himself even better. I had the feeling that White should have a strong initiative for the pawn and only just before the second encounter did I find a different move order that would enable White to organise an attack on the kingside. I was pleased to try my novelty in the following game, but this is not the end of the story. Seven years later, in Bugojno 1978, Portisch repeated the same variation once again. I was surprised at the persistence of my dangerous rival and, even more unpleasantly so, because at the board I couldn't remember the precise course of the previous game. So this time I played worse than before and Portisch took his revenge for the return game, without having been challenged as to how he could improve Black's position if White had played the best moves.

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0

This is more natural than the early 6 ♜e2, with the idea of avoiding an exchange of queens and preparing an advance in the centre by 7 dxc5 and 8 c4. That this manoeuvre is premature is illustrated by the move order in the game Uhlmann-Spassky, Amsterdam 1970, which continued 6 ♜e2 cxd4! (weaker is 6...a6 7 dxc5 ♙xc5 8 0-0 ♜c7 9 ♘bd2 ♘c6 10 a3 0-0 11 b4, as in the game Furman-Korchnoi, Tallinn 1965) 7 exd4 ♙e7 (more energetic

is 7...♘c6 at once, attacking the d-pawn) 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♘c3 a6 10 ♙g5 b5 11 ♙b3 ♙b7 12 ♜fd1 ♘bd7 13 d5 exd5 and Black managed to retain the balance after 14 ♘xd5 ♙xd5! 15 ♙xd5 ♘xd5 16 ♜xd5 ♙xg5 17 ♘xg5 h6 18 ♜d2 hxg5 19 ♜xd7 ♜f6 20 ♙d1 ♜ae8.

6...a6 7 a4



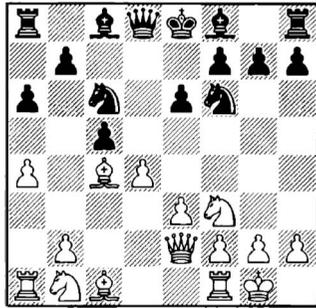
Botvinnik's favourite continuation, based on the assessment that the weakening of the queenside is less important than preventing the opponent from occupying space and developing actively on that flank.

An idea similar to the previous comment is shown in the following continuation: 7 ♜e2 b5 8 ♙d3 (in this older line it is more usual to play 8 ♙b3) 8...♙b7 (also possible is 8...cxd4) 9 dxc5 ♘c6 10 ♙d1! (weaker is 10 b4 ♘xb4 11 ♙xb5+ axb5 12 ♜xb5+ ♘d7) 10...♜c7 11 a4 b4 12 ♘bd2 ♙xc5 13 ♘b3 ♙e7 14 e4 with advantage for White, Taimanov-Rubinetti, Interzonal tournament, Palma de Mallorca 1970.

7...♘c6 8 ♜e2

This is more precise than 8 ♘c3 ♙e7 because now White can't achieve anything after 9 ♜e2 cxd4 10 ♙d1 e5 etc. In the game Hort-Hartston, Hastings 1967/68, White was successful with the

unclear 9 ♖e5 0-0 (9...♗d7 is better) 10 ♖xc6 bxc6 11 dxc5 ♗xc5 12 b3 a5 13 ♖f3 ♖c7 14 ♗b2 ♗a6 15 ♖c4.



**8...cxd4**

An important alternative for Black here is to retain the tension in the centre by 8...♗e7. On 9 dxc5 Portisch himself (against Petrosian in Zagreb 1965) found the strong continuation 9...♖c4! (instead of 9...♗xc5 10 e4 ♖g4 with chances for both sides, as in the 6<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> games of the Botvinnik-Petrosian, World Championship match, Moscow 1963) 10 ♖d1 ♖c7 11 b3 ♖xc5 and Black has a good game.

However, on 8...♗c7, the critical continuation is 9 ♖d1 ♖c7 10 ♖c3 0-0 11 b3 (the breakthrough d4-d5 will be effective only after White finishes the development of his pieces, so there is not much to be achieved by 11 h3 b6 12 d5 exd5 13 ♗xd5 ♗b7 14 c4 ♖ad8, Eliskases-Reshevsky, Semmering 1937) 11...♗d7 (weaker is 11...cxd4 12 exd4 ♖b4 13 ♗b2 ♗d7? 14 d5!, Gligorić-Mjagmasuren, Havana 1966) 12 ♗b2 ♖ad8 (or 12...♖ac8 13 d5 exd5 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♗g4 16 ♖c4 ♗h5 17 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 18 ♖e5 ♖c8 19 ♖d5 with a strong initiative, Botvinnik-Euwe, Groningen 1946; and unclear is

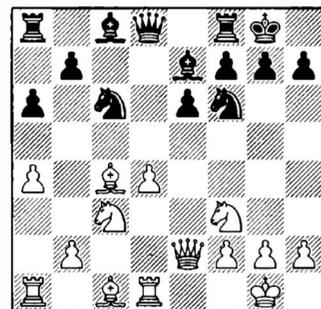
12...cxd4 13 exd4 ♖a5 14 ♖e5 ♖xc4 15 bxc4 ♗d6 16 ♖d3 ♗c6 17 f4, Jimenez-Pena, Equador 1969) 13 d5 (13 ♖ac1 first is also possible) 13...exd5 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♗g4 16 ♖c4! (16 h3 ♗h5 17 ♗c3 ♖d4! offers only equal play, Gligorić-Gheorghiu, Hastings 1965/66) 16...♗xf3 17 ♗xf3 ♗d6 18 ♖h4 with a clear advantage for White, Uhlmann-Hennings, East Germany 1968.

**9 ♖d1 ♗e7**

Perhaps it is also possible to play 9...d3 10 ♗xd3 ♖c7 11 ♖c3 ♗c5? 12 ♖c4! ♗e7 13 ♗d2 0-0 14 ♖ac1 ♖d5!, Gligorić-Lehmann, Palma de Mallorca 1968.

**10 exd4 0-0 11 ♖c3**

Black's next move will take away squares of development from the white queen's bishop, but in the case of 11 ♗g5, which is less natural, there follows a simplification of the game by 11...♗d5 12 ♗xe7 ♖cxe7 13 ♖e5 ♗d7 14 ♖d2 ♗c6 15 ♖e4 ♖f4 16 ♖f3 ♗xe4 17 ♖xe4 ♖fd5 18 ♖a3! ♖c8 19 ♖h3 ♖g6 when Black was able to defend himself quite easily, Botvinnik-Petrosian, 2<sup>nd</sup> match game, World Championship, Moscow 1963.



**11...d5**

All the other continuations are less ambitious. For instance:

11...♖b4 allows 12 ♗g5 (it is also possible to play 12 ♖c5 ♖bd5 13 ♖d3! ♗d7 14 ♖g3 ♗h8 15 ♖h3 with unpleasant pressure on the kingside, Benko-Filip, Wijk aan Zee 1970) 12...♗d7 (if 12...h6 13 ♗h4 ♖a7!? 14 ♖e5 b6, Gligorić-Korchnoi, Belgrade 1964—White has the strong continuation 15 ♖a2!) 13 d5! exd5 14 ♖xd5 ♖bxd5 15 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 16 ♖xd5 ♗xg5 17 ♖xg5 h6 18 ♖d2 hxg5 19 ♖xd7 ♖f6 20 ♖xb7 ♖ad8 and Black had to fight hard for a draw, Botvinnik-Petrosian, Game 10, World Championship match, Moscow 1963.

It would also be less ambitious to play 11...♗d7 12 ♗f4! (stronger than the previously played 12 ♖e5) 12...♖b4 13 ♖e5 (13 d5 is premature because after all the exchanges at d5 Black has the manoeuvre ...♖d8-e8 with which he secures his position) 13...♗e8 (even in the case of the more active 13...♗c6 14 ♖xc6 bxc6 15 a5! ♖fd5 16 ♗e5 ♖e8 17 ♗b3 ♗f8 18 ♖dc1! White retains the initiative, Gligorić-Mjagmasuren, Interzonal tournament, Sousse 1967) 14 ♗g5 ♖fd5 15 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 16 ♖xd5 ♗xg5 (Black clearly stands worse after 16...exd5 17 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 18 ♖f3) 17 ♖c3 ♗c6, Gligorić-Szabo (see Game 29).

**12 ♗d3!**

Now, after Black has blocked the position in the centre, White turns his attention to the sensitive kingside (the knight has left the f6 square).

Ineffective is 12 ♖e5 ♖xc3 13 bxc3 ♖xe5 14 ♖xe5 ♗d6 15 ♖h5 ♖c7 16 ♖d3?? ♖xc4 17 ♖h3 f6 18 ♖xh7+ ♖f7 19 ♖h5+ ♖e7 20 ♖h7 ♖f7 and Black won quickly, Larsen-Spassky, Leiden 1970.

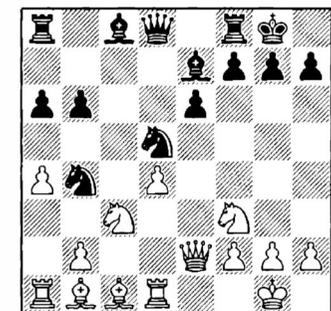
It seems logical to play 12 ♖e4 ♖cb4 (there remains the question: what should he play after 12...♖f6—does White have a better square for the queen than e2?) 13 ♖e5 ♖a7 14 ♗b3 ♖f6 15 ♖h4 b6 16 ♖g3 ♗b7 17 ♗h6 ♖e8 18 ♖ac1 ♗h8 19 d5! exd5 20 ♗e3 with very strong pressure, Petrosian-Spassky, Moscow 1971.

**12...♖cb4**

Now that White has improved the position of his light-squared bishop, Black has to view 12 ♖xd5 as a threat and therefore he has to reinforce the position of the knight on d5.

**13 ♗b1 b6**

It is also possible to play the less active but solid 13...♗d7 14 ♖e5 ♗c6. In the game Gligorić-Suetin, Rijeka 1963, play continued 15 ♖g4 ♖f6 16 ♖h3 g6 17 ♗g5 ♖c8 18 a5! ♖h5 19 ♗h6 ♖e8 20 ♖xc6 bxc6 21 ♖f3 ♖f6 22 ♗f4! ♖bd5 23 ♗c5 with the better game for White. However, in Titov Uzice 1966, the same opponents played 15 ♖a3 ♖f6 (if 15...♖c8?! 16 ♖c4!) 16 ♗g5 g6 17 a5 ♖c8 18 ♖a4!? ♖xa5 19 ♖c5 ♖b5 20 ♖e1 ♖fe8 and White achieved nothing by 21 ♖x17, whereas 21 ♖h3 is unclear.



This position is identical with the one the same opponents had two

days earlier. White then automatically played 14  $\text{d}e5$   $\text{b}7$  15  $\text{a}3$  having in mind a similar position, with opposite colours, he had against Botvinnik in Hamburg in 1965, which arose after 1  $c4$   $c5$  2  $\text{d}f3$   $\text{d}f6$  3  $\text{d}c3$   $\text{d}c6$  4  $e3$   $e6$  5  $d4$   $d5$  6  $\text{cxd5}$   $\text{exd5}$  7  $\text{e}2$   $\text{e}7$  8 0-0 0-0 9  $\text{dxc5}$   $\text{xc5}$  10  $a3$   $a5$  11  $\text{d}b5$   $\text{e}7$  12  $b3$   $\text{d}d8$  13  $\text{b}2$   $\text{d}e4$  14  $\text{d}f4$   $\text{a}6!$  (here the position is reversed) 15  $\text{c}1$   $\text{d}xd4$  16  $\text{exd4}$  (not 16  $\text{exd4}$   $\text{h}6$  17  $\text{xc5}$   $\text{h}4!$ ) 16...  $\text{d}d6$  17  $\text{d}xd6$   $\text{axd6}$  18  $\text{f}3$   $\text{d}g5$  19  $\text{w}d2$   $\text{f}5$  20  $\text{f}e1$   $\text{g}6!$  21  $\text{d}1$   $\text{e}6$  22  $\text{xe6}$   $\text{d}xe6$  with a good position for Black (23  $\text{wxa5}$  doesn't work because of  $\text{w}g5$ ).

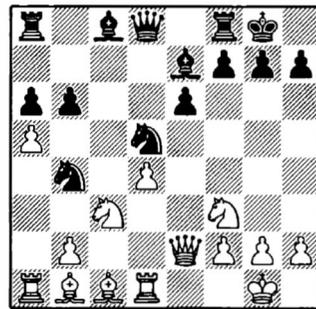
In our previous game, which, after my 15  $\text{a}3$ , differs from this one only in the position of the king's bishop, Portisch calmly replied with 15...  $\text{c}8!$  and I couldn't find an efficient continuation (if 16  $\text{d}xd5$   $\text{wxd5}$  17  $\text{g}3$   $\text{f}5!$ ). I tried 16  $a5$   $b5$  17  $\text{d}e4$   $\text{f}5$  18  $\text{d}c5$   $\text{xc5}$  19  $\text{dxc5}$   $\text{xc5}$  20  $\text{g}3$   $\text{c}7$  21  $\text{g}5$ , but I wouldn't have had anything concrete for the sacrificed pawn if Black had replied with 21...  $\text{w}e8$  instead of 21...  $\text{w}c8?$  22  $\text{w}h5!$   $\text{w}e8$  23  $\text{w}h4$ , which gave White a chance to attack.

And so I had some experience with complex positions in which natural, quickly played moves can be wrong. Having the same problem a second time, I found the following hidden solution, which was also the only correct one.

**14 a5!**

This move was probably an unpleasant surprise for Black, who felt safe in this variation. The text is more flexible and stronger than 14  $\text{d}e5$ , as I played earlier, because it immediately commences the fight for the stronghold on  $c5$  while at the

same time retaining the threats of both  $\text{d}e5$  and  $\text{d}c3\text{-}e4\text{-}g5$ . As soon as the white knight from  $c3$  finds another active square on the board, the black knight at  $b4$  becomes a useless piece, separated from the goings-on around the kingside, while the white rook, from  $a3$ , threatens to enter decisive action via the newly-opened third rank and thus literally throw all the white forces into the attack.



**14... d7**

Trying to prevent the threat 15  $\text{d}a4$  Black opts for a more passive strategy. Many years later, in Bugojno 1978, Portisch, in this position, played an immediate 14...  $\text{bxa5}$  and, unable to remember the exact course of our previous encounter and being in rather poor form at that time, instead of 15  $\text{d}e5$ , I made a mistake with 15  $\text{d}e4$  and, after 15...  $\text{d}d7$  16  $\text{d}e5$   $\text{b}5!$  17  $\text{w}h5$   $\text{f}5$ , landed in an inferior position.

**15 d5 bxa5 16 a3! f5**

Black's response is nearly forced, because he has to prevent the threat of the mating attack after 17  $\text{d}xd5$  and 18  $\text{exh7+}$ .

**17 dxd5 dxd5 18 dxd7 wxd7 19 a5**

There is no time for 18...  $\text{exa3}$  because of 19  $\text{wxe6+}$ .

**19... d7 20 a2 d6 21 c4 e8**

The black pawn at  $a6$  is indirectly defended: 22  $\text{exa6}$   $\text{exh2+}$ . But White simply improves the position of his pieces and increases the pressure.

**22 wf3 b4 23 a1**

White achieves nothing after 23  $\text{e}5$   $\text{d}6$ .

**23... a5**

While Black releases the  $a$ -pawn from the pressure, White will occupy important diagonals with his dark-squared bishop.

**24 e4 d5 25 e5 fc8 26 we2 wb7**

Black has to fight fiercely for the  $c$ -file and cannot allow the breakthrough of the white rook to  $c7$ . Hence Black plays the text move, because 26...  $\text{c}6$  fails to 27  $\text{b}5$ .

**27 h3 c6 28 a1**

It is useful to exchange a pair of rooks in order to reduce Black's possible counterplay on the queenside.

**28... ac8 29 xd5 exd5 30 xc6 wxc6 31 d3! d7**

On 31...  $\text{w}c2$  it would be possible to play 32  $\text{exg7+}$ !

**32 g3 e8 33 b3! a8**

Black can't simplify the position by 33...  $a4$  34  $\text{bxa4}$   $\text{wxa4}$  because of 35  $\text{w}h5$   $\text{w}d7$  36  $\text{g}5$ .

**34 wc2 c8**

Now, 34...  $a4$  35  $\text{bxa4}$   $\text{exa4}$  didn't work because of 36  $\text{c}3!$ .

**35 wd2 a8**

On 35...  $a4$  36  $\text{bxa4}$   $\text{wxa4}$  White would capture a pawn with 37  $\text{w}g5$   $\text{d}7$  38  $\text{f}3$ .

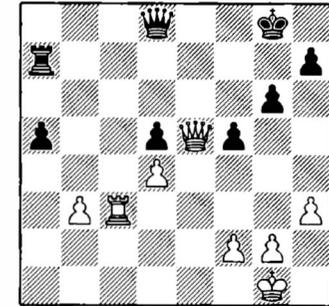
**36 w5 e8 37 f3**

White forces a further weakening of the black kingside.

**37... g6 38 c3 wd8 39 wc1 d6 40 wf4 xe5 41 wxe5**

White has transformed his permanent advantage into a superior major piece endgame.

**41... a7**



This is the only way to avoid mating threats without direct material losses. White sealed his next move.

**42 c5 e7**

Black seeks salvation in a rook endgame, because 42...  $\text{d}d7$  43  $\text{b}5$   $\text{e}7$  44  $\text{b}8$   $\text{w}e7$  45  $\text{w}h8$  would be hopeless for him.

**43 xd5 wc7 44 wxc7 c7 45 axa5 b7 46 a3**

It is important to keep the distant passed pawn on the board.

**46... b4 47 d5?!**

For some curious reasons, which occur when a game finishes early in the morning, as was the case here, White loses time instead of playing the intended 47  $\text{e}1$ .

**47... e7 48 e1 e6 49 e2 e5**

Now Black takes the  $d$ -pawn under favourable circumstances, because his king has been activated.

**50 e3 exd5**

An interesting defensive idea would be 50...  $\text{b}8!$  51  $\text{e}3$   $\text{c}8+$ , although even that would not be sufficient to save the game.

**51 e3 e4 52 a4 e2 53 d4+ e5**

53...  $\text{c}6$  would be better.

54 b4+ ♖b5 55 ♔d5+ ♖c6 56 ♔d2 ♔e1 57 f3

This move takes away the e4 square from the black rook and makes the white kingside pawn mass untouchable. Suddenly, Black's position is critical.

57...♔g1 58 ♖d4!

While the passed pawn attracts the attention of the black pieces, White is ready to sacrifice it in order to achieve a decisive breakthrough with his king to the black pawns on the other flank.

58...♔e1 59 ♔c2+

Now Black can't do two things at the same time: protect the kingside and block the advance of the passed pawn. For instance, 59...♖b5 would allow 60 ♔c7.

59...♖b6 60 ♖d5 ♔e3

This is not the best, but Black is certainly lost because his king is cut off from the other flank.

61 ♔c6+ ♖b5 62 ♔c7 h5 63 ♔b7+ ♖a4 64 ♖c4 ♖a3 65 ♔a7+ ♖b2 66 ♔g7 Black resigned.

#### Game 32

Svetozar Gligorić White

Ivan Buljovčić Black

Novi Sad 1979

Queen's Gambit Accepted

After several unsuccessful attempts to achieve a significant advantage in standard variations of the Queen's Gambit Accepted, in this game I finally decided to take 'radical measures', i.e. to play a *real* gambit.

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 ♖c3!

White more often plays 4 e3, easily recovering the gambit pawn, but Black finds it relatively easy to develop his pieces. The text move

places more difficult tasks before both sides: White has to justify the pawn sacrifice, Black to complete the development of his pieces.

4...a6

More solid (and more modest) is 4...c6, after which White usually continues 5 a4, reaching standard positions from the Slav Defence.

5 e4 b5 6 e5 ♖d5 7 a4 ♖xc3

It isn't easy for Black to do several things at a time—to consolidate his kingside with ...e7-e6; to defend the pawn chain; and to develop the backward queenside. If 7...e6 then 8 axb5, while on 7...♖b7 8 e6 is unpleasant because it makes it more difficult to consolidate the position of the black king in the centre.

8 bxc3 ♖d5

This move has a double purpose: to defend the rook at a8 and to deny White any chance of e5-e6.

9 g3 ♖f5

The black bishop will be protected by the queen along the long diagonal. In the past this was achieved by 9...♖e6, but the important game Balashov-Miles, Bugojno 1978, cast some doubt on the solidity of Black's position. Namely, after 10 ♖g2 ♖b7 11 0-0 ♖d5 12 e6! ♖xe6 13 ♖g5 ♖d5 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 axb5 axb5 (if 15...h6 16 ♖f3) 16 ♔xa8 ♖xa8 17 ♖g4! ♖c6 (17...♖b7 18 ♖f5) 18 ♖f3 f6 19 ♖e6 ♖b7 20 ♖d5, Black landed in a strategically lost position despite being two pawns up.

The text move is an attempt to improve: Black hopes that he will carry out a similar re-grouping of the queen and bishop in a shorter time.

10 ♖g2 e6

Unlike the above-mentioned game, Balashov-Miles, Black now arrives at this very important move.

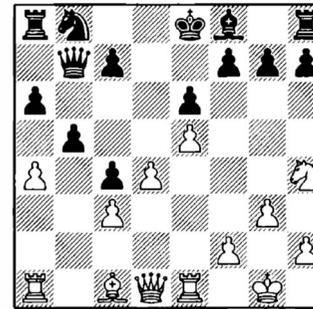
11 0-0 ♖b7

With the idea of building a practically inaccessible position after White's 11 ♔e1 c6.

12 ♖h4 ♖e4 13 ♖xe4

Not giving Black the time for consolidation and again taking the black queen out of her hiding place into the open. In an earlier Dutch tournament game, the much praised move 13 ♖g4 was played, but it seems to me less consistent and less efficient.

13...♖xe4 14 ♔e1 ♖b7



Practically forced, because 14...♖d5 sets up the queen for the manoeuvre ♖h4-g2-f4, and 14...♖c6? is bad because of 15 axb5 axb5 16 d5! and White opens the position in the centre with tempo and achieves a strong attack.

15 d5!

The only correct move. If Black manages to block the d5 square on the next move, White's advantage in development would be practically worthless in the closed position.

15...♖xd5

Black mustn't wait for 16 dxe6 while after 15...exd5 16 e6, White's attack would be thunderous. The text move is the lesser evil—a transposition to an unclear endgame.

16 ♖xd5 exd5 17 axb5

Although White is still a pawn down, the pin along the a-file restricts the black pieces, and Black is late anyway with his development, so the initiative and the advantage remain on White's side even after the exchange of queens.

17...♖d7

On 17... c6 unpleasant is 18 b6 with the threat to trade the b-pawn for the a- and the c-pawns, after which the remaining black queenside pawns would become weak; while after 17...a5 18 ♖f5 ♖d7 (otherwise 19 ♖e3) 19 e6 fxe6 20 ♔xe6+ ♖f7 21 ♔c6 Black also cannot save the queenside pawns from the threat of the white pieces.

18 bxa6 ♖c5 19 ♖e3 ♖xe3

On 19...0-0 White could reply 20 ♔a5!, and on 19... g6—20 ♖g2 etc.

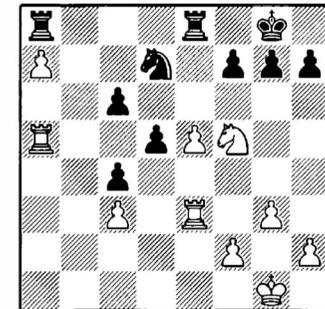
20 ♔xe3 0-0 21 ♔a5!

The key move which takes the c5 square away from the black knight.

21...c6

At 21...c5 there could follow 22 ♖f5 ♔fe8 23 a7.

22 ♖f5 ♔fe8 23 a7!



Now Black doesn't have a sufficiently good reply. On 23...♖xe5 there follows 24 f4, and on 23...♔xe5 24 ♖e7+ ♖f8 25 ♖xc6.

23...g6 24 ♖d4 c5 25 ♖b5 ♔ec8

Otherwise 26 ♖c7.

26 e6 fxe6 27 ♖xe6 d4 28 ♖e7!  
Black resigned.

There could follow 28...♟f6 29 ♟c7 ♟f8 30 ♟xa8 ♟xe7 31 ♟b6. Black's pawns are slower because White refrained from the exchange on d4.

## Game 33

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Slavoljub Marjanović Black**  
Belgrade 1987

*Queen's Gambit Accepted*

Despite my success in Sochi in 1986, things still didn't improve for me. I had to wait a year for a new invitation. Of course, I was again 'out of shape' and missed many chances. It is true that I followed ideas seen in modern practice, but this couldn't alleviate my renewed, temporary insecurity in the technical part of the game.

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♟f3 a6 4 e3 ♟f6 5 ♟xc4 e6 6 0-0 c5 7 ♟d3!

Patented by Eingorn. White prophylactically moves the bishop from its exposed position without wasting time on 7 a4 and, if now 7...b5, he is ready to reply 8 dxc5 ♟xc5 9 e4!

7...cxd4 8 exd4 ♟c6

Later, the 7<sup>th</sup> game of the Candidates' match, Hjartarson-Korchnoi, Saint John 1988, continued 8...♟e7 9 ♟c3 0-0 10 ♟g5 b5 11 a4 bxa4 12 ♟xa4 ♟bd7 13 ♖e2 ♟b7 14 ♖fd1 a5 15 ♟e5 ♖c8 16 ♖e3 ♟xc5 17 dxe5 ♟d5 18 ♖e4 g6 19 ♟h6 ♖e8 20 ♟b5 ♟c6 21 ♟xc6 ♖xc6 22 ♟c3 with a strong initiative for White.

9 ♟c3 ♟e7 10 ♟g5 0-0 11 ♖c1 ♟d7!? 12 ♖e1 ♖c8 13 a3

Now Black has problems with actively re-grouping his pieces.

13...♟d5!? 14 ♟xd5 ♟xg5  
If 14...exd5 15 ♖xc6 ♟xg5 16 ♖d6! etc.

15 ♟xg5 ♖xg5 16 ♟b6 ♖cd8 17 ♖c5! e5

Black has serious problems: on 17...♖f4 there could follow 18 ♖e4 and on 17...♖f6—18 d5.

18 ♟xd7 ♖xd7 19 dxe5 ♖d8

He couldn't play 19...♖fd8 because of 20 e6! ♖xc5 21 exd7 etc.

20 ♖c3 g6 21 ♖e2?

As soon as I played this I saw that the queen should have gone to d2. Luckily for me, my opponent didn't exploit the opportunity presented.

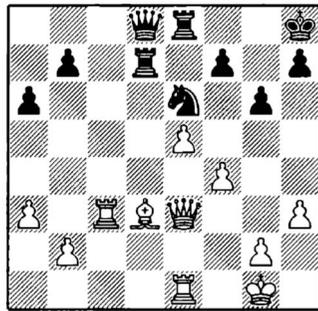
21...♖e8

After 21...♟xe5! the draw would be unavoidable, because 22 ♟xa6!? fails to 22...♖e8! 23 ♖e3 ♖d2.

22 f4 ♟d4 23 ♖e3

Now everything is again in order for White.

23...♟h8 24 h3 ♟e6



Black was suffering from a shortage of time during this phase of the game.

25 f5! gxf5 26 ♟xf5 ♖h4 27 ♖f1 ♖g8!? 28 ♟g4 ♖g5 29 ♖f6! ♖d2 30 b4 ♖g6?! 31 ♖xf7 h5 32 ♖xg5 ♟xg5

32...♖xg5 33 ♖c8+ wins at once.

33 ♖c8+ ♖g8 34 ♖xg8+ ♟xg8 35 ♖f5 Black resigned.

## Tarrasch Defence

The beginning of my international career coincided with the years when members of the older generation, who dominated the chess world both before and after World War II and for whom I had enormous respect, slowly started to withdraw from the chess arena. Thanks to a great age difference, I scored two victories against Bogoljubow, Dr Bernstein, Dr Tartakower, Dr Euwe, and one against Dr Vidmar. Only against grandmaster Bora Kostić did I lose two games, but very soon I managed to level the scores. Here is one of these games, played in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Yugoslav Championship.

## Game 34

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Bora Kostić Black**  
Ljubljana 1947  
*Tarrasch Defence*

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♟c3 c5 4 cxd5 exd5 5 ♟f3 ♟c6 6 g3 c4

The so-called Swedish line of the Tarrasch Defence, where Black relaxes the tension in the centre, creates a pawn majority on the queenside and closes the d-file in order not to be left with an isolated d-pawn. There is a price for all this—some delay with the development of the pieces. The usual move is 6...♟f6.

7 ♟g2

The gambit continuation 7 e4 dxe4 8 ♟g5 ♖xd4 9 ♟f4 etc is risky.

7...♟b4

The purpose of this move is to prevent b2-b3 with the break-up of the black pawn chain.

8 0-0 ♟ge7

Played in the spirit of the system chosen by Black. This knight should protect the sensitive d5 square but after 8...♟f6 it would be exposed to a dangerous pin by 9 ♟g5.

9 e4

This counterattack in the centre is a natural reaction to Black's 6<sup>th</sup> move. The other method, practised by Najdorf, 9 ♟d2 with the idea 10 b3, seems less energetic.

9...dxe4

9...♟xc3 10 bxc3 dxe4 11 ♟d2 is favourable for White.

10 ♟xe4 0-0 11 a3

This intermediate move is an improvement on 11 ♖e2, as was played against the same opponent by S.Vuković at the previous, 2<sup>nd</sup> Yugoslav championship.

11...♟a5 12 ♖a4 ♟b6

Black strives for simplification by exchanges in the centre. On 12...♟e6, 13 ♟c5 is unpleasant and in case of 13...♟d5 14 ♟xb7 ♖b6 15 ♟xa5 ♟xa5 16 ♟e3 Black does not have sufficient compensation for the pawn.

13 ♖xc4

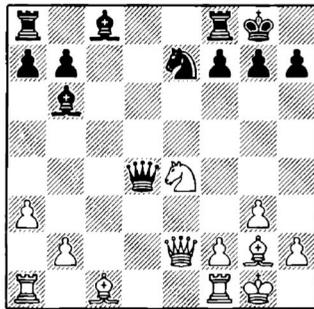
This complying with the opponent's intentions is actually the result of the better arrangement of

White's pieces. Less clear is 13 ♖e3 ♗e6 14 ♘c5 ♗xc5 15 dxc5 h6! (if 15...♘f5 16 ♘g5!).

13...♘d4 14 ♘d4 ♖xd4

Forced, because Black mustn't allow a pin along the d-file.

15 ♖e2!



The key move, after which it is clear that Black's position is difficult. The black queen is exposed and the b7 square is weak.

15...♖d7 16 ♖d1 ♖e6 17 ♖d6 ♗f5 18 ♗e3 ♗xe3 19 ♖xe3 ♖e5 20 ♖d2 ♘c6 21 ♖c1 ♖b8 22 ♖c5 ♖e7 23 ♘d6 ♖xe3 24 fxe3

White has used his advantage in development to systematically increase the pressure. Now Black can't prevent the loss of a pawn.

24...♗d7 25 ♘xb7 ♖xb7 26 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 27 ♖xc6 g6 28 ♖a6

This pins the black rooks to the defence of the pawn at a7. With his more active major pieces White will very likely realise his extra pawn in the endgame.

28...♖e8 29 ♗f2 ♗f8

The active attempt 29...♖b3 30 ♖xa7 ♖b8 or 30...♖xe3 was useless because of 31 ♖dd7.

30 b4 ♖c8 31 ♗f3 ♗e7 32 ♖d5 ♖cc7 33 ♗e4 ♖c2 34 ♖c5 ♖d2

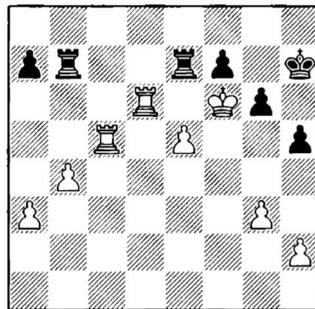
On 34...♖xh2 there would follow 35 ♖ca5 and White captures the a-pawn, after which the two

connected passed pawns are the decisive factor.

35 ♖ca5 ♖dd7 36 ♖d5 ♖dc7 37 ♗d4 h5 38 ♗e5 ♖c2 39 ♖da5 ♖cc7 40 ♗f4 ♗d7 41 ♗g5 ♗e7 42 e4

Threatening e4-c5-e6, crushing Black's defence.

42...♗f8 43 ♗f6 ♖e7 44 e5 ♗g8 45 ♖c5 ♗h7 46 ♖d6



Black has fewer and fewer good moves at his disposal. There is also the threat to advance the b- and a-pawns, after which the defensive position of the black rooks on the 7<sup>th</sup> rank cannot be maintained.

46...♖e8 47 b5 ♗g8

In case of 47...♖be7 48 a4 ♗g8 the decisive move is 49 ♖c8!

48 e6 fxe6 49 ♗xg6 e5 50 ♖xe5 ♖g7+ 51 ♗f5 ♖xe5+ 52 ♗xe5 ♖g5+ 53 ♗f4 ♖xb5 54 ♖d8+ ♗f7 55 ♖d7+ ♗g6 56 ♖xa7

With two extra pawns, the rest of the game is 'a matter of technique'.

56... ♖b6 57 ♖a5 ♖e6 58 ♖g5+ ♗h6 59 ♖e5 ♖a6 60 ♖e3 ♗g6 61 ♗f3 ♗f5 62 ♖b3 ♖a5 63 h3 ♖a4 64 ♗e3 h4 65 gxh4 ♖xh4 66 ♗d2 ♗e5 67 ♖d3 ♖c4 68 ♖c3 ♖a4 69 ♗c2 ♖a8 70 h4 ♖h8 71 ♖c4 ♗d5 72 ♗c3 ♖g8 73 a4 ♖g1 74 ♖f4 ♗c5 75 ♖f5+ ♗c6 76 h5 ♖h1 77 a5 ♖h4 78 ♗d3 ♗d6 79 a6 ♖a4 80 h6 ♗e6 81 ♖h5 Black resigned.

Game 35  
**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Semen Furman Black**  
Yugoslavia-USSR match,  
Leningrad 1957  
*Queen's Gambit,*  
*Tarrasch Defence*

My excellent score in the Yugoslavia-USSR match in Leningrad 1957 was partly due to the following game in which, with a tactical surprise, I practically 'snatched' a point from a double-edged position.

Perhaps I didn't always play the best I could, but at that time, for the most part, I played easily and inventively. After Leningrad they organised a handicap match for me over ten boards against a select team of Moscow juniors, using chess clocks. Opposing me were masters and master candidates, yet it took me only three hours to score seven victories and three draws.

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 c5 4 cxd5 exd5 5 ♘f3 ♘c6 6 g3 c4 7 ♗g2 ♗b4 8 0-0 ♘ge7 9 a3 ♗a5 10 e4 0-0

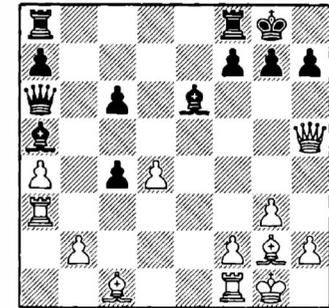
This poses more problems for Black than 10...dxe4 11 ♘xe4 0-0 12 ♖a4 ♗g4 (for 12...♗b6 refer to the game Gligorić-Kostić, Yugoslav Championship 1947) 13 ♖xc4 ♗xf3 14 ♗xf3 ♘xd4 15 ♗g2 ♖c8 16 ♖d3 ♘c2 17 ♖xd8 ♖fxd8 and White has a clear advantage because of the bishop-pair, Gligorić-Stahlberg, match, Belgrade 1949.

11 exd5 ♘xd5 12 ♘xd5 ♖xd5 13 ♘e5 ♖b5 14 a4!? ♖a6 15 ♘xc6 bxc6 16 ♖h5

Perhaps 16 ♖f3 is better.

16...♗e6 17 ♖a3!

This piece is the most difficult to introduce into the game and White is looking for the shortest route, while the white dark-squared bishop remains well-placed on its original square.



17...♖ad8?!

Black isn't aware of the danger. Indeed, his position wouldn't be so bad if he continued 17...♗b4 18 ♖e3 ♖fe8, or 17...♖ab8, intending 18...♖b3.

18 g4!!

Grandmaster Bronstein praised the originality of this manoeuvre in this type of position. This probably can explain Black's carelessness, which White has to thank for his big chance in the game.

18...g6

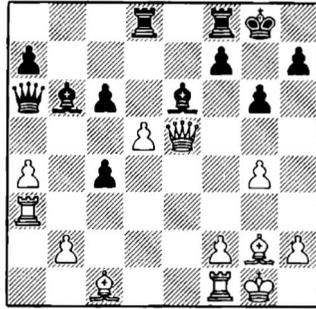
The point is that 18...♖xd4, with an attack on the g4 square, didn't work because of 19 ♖h3 h6 20 ♗xh6 ♖xg4 (if 20...♗xg4 21 ♖g5) 21 ♗xg7 ♖xg2+ 22 ♗h1!! and White wins.

19 ♖e5 ♗b6

If 19...♗d5 20 ♖f6!

20 d5!

By sacrificing the pawn White deprives Black of control of the d4 square and gains a vital tempo to continue the attack.

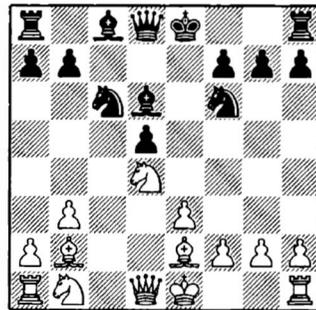


42 ♖d2 ♜f7 43 ♜e6 ♜e5+ 44 ♜f2 ♜g7 45 ♜f3 ♜c4 46 ♜2d4 ♜e2+ 47 ♜g3 ♜h5 48 ♜xc6 ♜xa5 49 ♜d7+ ♜f7 50 ♜cc7 ♜f5 51 ♜g4 ♜f6 52 ♜xg5 h6+ 53 ♜g4 ♜g6 54 ♜g3 ♜b3 55 ♜g7+ ♜f5 56 ♜c5+ ♜e6  
Or 56...♜e4 57 ♜g4+ and 58 ♜c3+.  
57 ♜a7 ♜g6+ 58 ♜f2 White resigned.

Game 36  
Ulf Andersson White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Milan 1975  
Reti Opening

Here White fianchettoed the queen's bishop at the beginning of the game. This motivated Black to transpose into a classical position from the Tarrasch Defence where White has not chosen the most efficient way to play in this system. Exploiting the isolated d-pawn and free piece play in these especially favourable circumstances, Black gains the initiative.

1 ♘f3 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 b3 d5 4 ♜b2 c5! 5 e3 ♘c6 6 cxd5 exd5! 7 ♜e2 ♜d6 8 d4 cxd4! 9 ♘xd4



I have played the Tarrasch Defence many times, but rarely in

20...♜xd5  
Nor can he play 20...cxd5 21 ♜h6 f6 22 ♜xe6+, or 20...♜xd5 21 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 22 ♜h6 f6 23 ♜c7 ♜f7 24 ♜e8+ with a mate.

21 a5!  
Another necessary finesse in the series of combinational strokes. A wrong move order would be 21 ♜h6 f6 22 ♜xd5+ cxd5 23 ♜e6+ ♜f7 24 a5? ♜xf2+! and White loses!

21...♜c5  
It is clear that it is out of the question to play 21...♜xa5 22 ♜h6 f6 23 ♜xd5+ cxd5 24 ♜e7 ♜f7 25 ♜xd8+ etc.

22 ♜h6 f6 23 ♜c7 ♜f7 24 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 25 ♜h3! ♜c8  
The black queen has been out of the game for quite a long time.

26 ♜f4 ♜e6 27 ♜e1 ♜f7  
Not 27...♜xg4 28 ♜xc4+.  
28 ♜f1 g5  
Again 28...♜xg4 doesn't work because of 29 ♜g3 followed by 30 ♜xc4.

29 ♜e4 ♜d5 30 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 31 ♜xe8+ ♜g7 32 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 33 ♜c3 ♜xf2+ 34 ♜xf2 ♜b5 35 ♜ce3 f5 36 gxh5 ♜xf5+ 37 ♜f3 ♜d5 38 ♜e7+ ♜g6 39 ♜e6+ ♜g7 40 ♜e1 a6 41 ♜f2 ♜c5

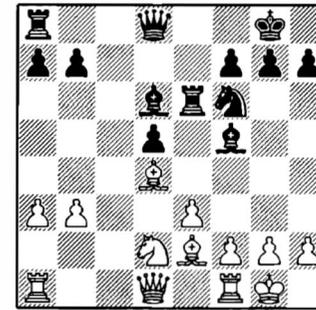
White would have an even easier technical task after 41...c5 42 ♜d2 ♜f5 43 ♜dd6.

such a favourable form. I could be doubly satisfied: first, because we were not playing the Rubinstein system, which is unpleasant for Black; second, because in the classical symmetrical variation White has fianchettoed his bishop too early, instead of having his knight at c3. These two tempi spent by White, while his queen's knight is still at b1, Black uses to draw a white piece prematurely to d4, so that White's kingside and centre both become vulnerable.

9...0-0 10 0-0 ♜e8 11 ♘d2 ♘xd4!  
Now the bishop will have to come to the square that would be better occupied by the white knight.

12 ♜xd4 ♜f5 13 a3!?  
White is weak along the c-file and loses a tempo in order to provide himself with better protection because 13 ♜c1 fails to 13...♜a3.

13...♜e6!



All Black's moves are in harmony and activate his pieces in the quickest way, so the potential weakness of the d-pawn is of no importance. There are threats of 14...♘e4 and 15...♜xh2+ or 15...♜h6, so White takes some preventive measures.

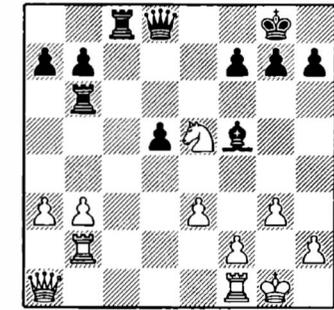
14 g3 ♜c8 15 ♜a2 ♜e7!  
Since not much more can be done on the kingside, Black coordinates

his pieces for action on the other flank, where he has a clear advantage in the number of his mobilised forces.

16 ♘f3 ♘e4 17 ♜a1 ♜f6  
Threatening 18...♘c3.  
18 ♜b2 ♘c3 19 ♜xf6 ♘xe2+  
Now Black is exploiting the weakness of the opponent's white squares.

20 ♜xe2 ♜xf6 21 ♘e5  
The only response. There were threats: 21...♜g4, 21...♜h3 and 21...♜d3.

21...♜b6 22 ♜b2  
Again the only defence against the threats of 22...♜xb3 and 22...f6 with 23...♜d3.



22...♜e8!?  
The first omission in a correctly played game. Black should have cut off the knight's retreat with 22...♜e4!, so White would be forced to start moving the f-pawn and thereby leave himself considerably weaker along the c-file. Now White succeeds in greatly prolonging the defence.

23 ♘f3! ♜e4 24 ♘d2  
As if by a miracle, White continually finds a defence, but this is only logical considering Black's mistake on the 22<sup>nd</sup> move. 24 ♘d4 fails to 24...♜h3.

24...♖e6 25 ♖e1 ♗h3 26 ♗b1 ♗f6 27 ♜c2 ♜d8

White has little time and Black retains his forces for a potential attack.

28 ♜c5 h6 29 b4 ♜e6 30 ♗d3 b6 31 ♜c7 ♗f5 32 ♗e2 a6 33 ♗d1

33 ♗xa6 moves the white queen dangerously far away from the battlefield.

33...♗h3 34 ♗a1 d4 35 e4 ♗e5 36 ♜ec1 ♗g5 37 ♗b2 ♜f6 38 ♜7c6?

Lacking time to think, White falls into the trap.

38...♜xf2! White resigned.

If 39 ♗xf2 ♗e3 mate.

#### Game 37

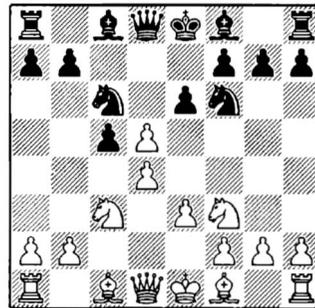
Anton Deze White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Novi Sad 1979  
Tarrasch Defence

After half a century of consistently playing the King's Indian Defence, I eventually refreshed my opening repertoire by adopting the Tarrasch Defence. The new problems faced by my opponents brought me better results with the black pieces. I also had a few new ideas, as, for instance, in my drawn game against Timman at the Buenos Aires Olympiad in 1978. At the International tournament in Novi Sad in 1979 I won two games in this system as Black.

1 c4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 e6 4 e3 ♗c6 5 d4 d5 6 cxd5

At the same tournament grandmaster Rajković played 6 a3 against me and we continued: 6...a6 7 cxd5 exd5 8 ♗e2 (intending, on 8...♗d6, to reply 9 dxc5 ♗xc5 10 b4). The interpolated moves of the a-pawns motivated me to play 8...cxd4 9 ♗xd4 ♗d6 10 0-0 0-0 with a good

game. Here White opted for 11 ♗xc6 bxc6 12 b4 a5! 13 b5 ♗e5 14 ♗b2 cxb5 and now he made a mistake with 15 ♗xb5? (he should have continued 15 ♗b3 with chances of maintaining the balance), upon which followed 15...♗c7 16 ♜c1 ♗b8! with the double threat of taking on c3 and at h2. After 17 ♜b1 d4! 18 ♗c6 (if 18 exd4 ♗xh2+ 19 ♗h1 ♗f4) 18...♜a6! 19 ♗d5 ♗xd5 20 ♗xd4 ♗xh2+ 21 ♗h1 ♗d6 22 ♗xd5 ♗h6 23 ♜c1 ♗h4! 24 ♗c2 ♜h6, faced with a mating attack, White surrendered.



#### 6...exd5

In the battle for strongholds in the centre, this is, in my opinion, more active and more consistent than the transposition into the Semi-Tarrasch Defence (if he fears the isolated pawn) with 6...♗xd5 7 ♗d3 ♗e7 8 0-0 0-0. In the game Karpov-Timman, Moscow 1981, for instance, there followed 9 a3 cxd4 10 exd4 ♗f6 11 ♗e4 ♗ce7 12 ♗d3 h6 13 ♗e5 ♗xc3 14 ♗xc3 ♗f5 15 ♗c3 with permanent pressure on Black's position.

#### 7 ♗e2 ♗d6

It is also possible to play 7...♗e7. On the other hand, Black is not afraid of 8 ♗b5 ♗e7, because then the pressure on his d-pawn is reduced.

#### 8 dxc5 ♗xc5 9 0-0 0-0 10 b3 a6

An interesting idea to achieve the most active deployment of Black's pieces, even with a pawn sacrifice. Another option was the solid 10...♗e6, but here the bishop is not placed in the most active way.

#### 11 ♗b2 ♗d6!?

Black remains consistent with his idea and prepares 12...♜d8, so White accepts the challenge.

12 ♗a4 ♗a7 13 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 14 ♗xd5 ♗f5!

Now the effect of Black's idea is clearly visible, because the white queen at d5 and the knight at a4 are not well-placed.

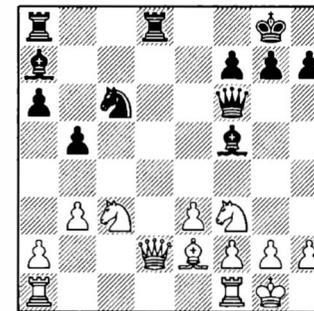
#### 15 ♗d2!?

White can't find strongholds for his pieces. On 15 ♗d3 Black has the response 15...♗e7!

#### 15...b5!

On 15...♜f8 White would reply with 16 ♗b2 and, by attacking the black queen, he would gain an important tempo to consolidate his position.

#### 16 ♗c3 ♜fd8



The point of Black's initiative is that 17 ♗d5 doesn't work because

of 17...♜xd5! 18 ♗xd5 ♜d8 and the queen is caught in the centre of the board!

#### 17 ♗b2 ♗b4 18 ♜fd1 h6!?

Black doesn't hurry and plays a useful waiting move, leaving White in doubt how to continue and just when he had very little time for his remaining moves before the time control.

#### 19 ♜xd8+!?

White loses his way in time pressure. He should have tried 19 ♜a1, because there is no danger in 19...♜xd1+ 20 ♜xd1 ♗xa2 21 ♗xa2 ♗xc3 22 ♗xa6!; but Black can proceed 19...♗d3 or 19...♗d3 with uncertain chances for both sides.

Another option was 19 ♗d4—to return the pawn and continue the battle with good drawing chances.

#### 19...♜xd8 20 ♜d1?

Played through inertia. Now White loses his pawn and proceeds deeper and deeper into a lost endgame, because the bishop-pair dominates the whole board.

#### 20...♜xd1+ 21 ♗xd1

21 ♗xd1? doesn't work, since after 21...♗d5 Black wins a piece.

21...♗xb2 22 ♗xb2 ♗xa2 23 ♗d3? ♗e6 24 ♗d2 ♗c5 25 ♗f1

Or 25 ♗c2 ♗b4 with the threat 26...♗c1.

#### 25...♗b4 26 ♗e1

If 26 ♗e2 ♗c1+.

#### 26...♗xb3

Now White is practically without a move, because his pieces are tied up.

27 ♗e4 ♗c1 28 ♗b7 a5 29 ♗c6 a4 30 ♗xb5 a3 White resigned.

## Queen's Gambit Declined

**A**fter gaining the master title in Zagreb 1939, before the war I played in two more tournaments, the championships of the Belgrade chess club, which was the strongest in the country, and each time I took first place. These were held in the winters of 1940 and 1941. I was just about to graduate from grammar school when my country found itself in the grip of World War II. Due to the particular circumstances in which I found myself, during the war I didn't even look at a chessboard for four years.

Game 38  
Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Braslav Rabar *Black*  
Yugoslav Championship,  
Novi Sad 1945  
*Queen's Gambit Declined*

At 18 I stopped playing chess and at 22 I started again. I found myself in a special position to be able to initiate a resumption of chess life in my liberated country and, in 1945, helped to organise both the Belgrade championship and the first championship of the new federation of Yugoslavia, held in Novi Sad. Despite the break in my career, I finished runner-up in both events. The following game is from the second tournament.

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♟c3 d5 4 ♟g5 ♟bd7 5 e3 c6 6 a3

Nowadays I can't help but be amazed at my resourcefulness in this early stage of the resumption of my chess career. With the text move I denied my opponent his intended transposition to the Cambridge-Springs Defence in, I would say, an interesting way. My annotations from that period said: "the same goal could also be achieved by 6 cxd5, which theory considers to be better."

6... ♟e7 7 ♟c2

Another subtlety. White prevents Lasker's freeing manoeuvre 7... ♟c4, which would be all the more powerful in view of the lost tempo with a2-a3.

7... dxc4

White's 'finesses' in the opening might have allowed Black to try here 7... e5!?, so if 8 ♟xf6 ♟xf6 or 8 cxd5 ♟xd5.

8 ♟xc4 ♟d5

Another option was 8... e5.

9 ♟xe7 ♟xe7 10 ♟f3 ♟5f6

It was also possible to play 10... 0-0 11 0-0 ♟xc3 12 ♟xc3 c5.

11 0-0 0-0 12 ♟a2 e5 13 dxe5 ♟xe5 14 ♟xe5 ♟xe5 15 ♟ae1!

The strength of White's position lies in his kingside pawn majority.

15... ♟f5!?! 16 e4 ♟e6 17 ♟xe6 ♟xe6 18 f4 ♟e8?!

I quote another of my comments from that time: "Passive. He should have played 18... ♟ad8 and on 19 e5

♟d5 20 f5 ♟h6 etc. and Black would have better chances than in the game. However, 18... ♟c4 is also possible".

19 e5 f5

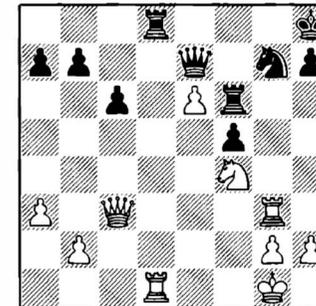
Practically forced, because there was the threat of f4-f5-f6.

20 ♟d1 g5 21 ♟e2 gxf4 22 ♟c3 ♟g7 23 ♟xf4

The exposed position of the black king and the white passed pawn will soon decide the outcome of the game.

23... ♟e7 24 ♟f3 ♟ad8 25 ♟e1 ♟h8 26 e6 ♟f6 27 ♟g3 ♟g8 28 ♟d1 ♟d8

28... ♟xe6 doesn't work because of 29 ♟h5.



29 ♟d7! ♟xd7 30 exd7 ♟d6 31 ♟xg7+! ♟xg7 32 ♟xg7 ♟xg7 33 ♟e6+ ♟f6 34 d8=♟+ ♟xd8 35 ♟xd8 ♟e5 36 ♟f2 ♟d5 37 ♟xb7  
**Black resigned.**

Game 39  
Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Wolfgang Unzicker *Black*  
Olympiad, Dubrovnik 1950  
*Queen's Gambit Declined*

At the first Olympiad after World War II, in Dubrovnik 1950, in the USSR team's absence the Yugoslav side took the gold medal. My result on top board was good too.

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♟c3 d5 4 ♟g5 ♟e7 5 ♟f3 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♟h4 b6 8 ♟d3 dxc4!?

Black doesn't have to abandon his stronghold in the centre this early.

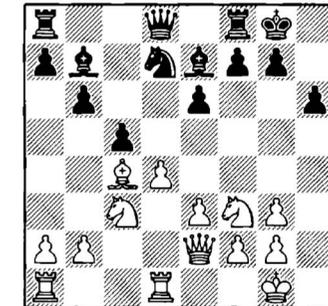
9 ♟xc4 ♟b7 10 0-0 ♟bd7 11 ♟e2 ♟e4 12 ♟g3!

I learned this from grandmaster Kotov, from the opposite side of the chessboard!

12... ♟xg3

In the game Kotov-Gligorić, Moscow 1947, was played 12... ♟xc3 13 bxc3 ♟d6 14 e4 ♟xg3 15 fxg3! c5 16 ♟ad1 cxd4 17 cxd4 ♟c8 18 e5 and Black was subjected to unpleasant pressure from the white pieces.

13 hxg3 c5 14 ♟fd1



The loss of the bishop-pair doesn't bother White, who stands better because he is first to take the d-file and has good control of the central squares and the d5 square. He threatens 15 dxc5 and 16 ♟b5 or 16 ♟e5.

14... ♟xf3

Black gives up the bishop-pair, hoping to reduce his opponent's pressure by exchanges. On 14... ♟c7 there is the strong reply 15 d5.

15 gxf3 cxd4 16 exd4!

16 ♟xd4 ♟f6 17 ♟d3 ♟e7, followed by 18... ♟c5, would enable Black to free himself from the pressure more quickly. After the

text move Black needs time to connect his rooks.

**16...♗d6**

Intending, on 17 d5, to block the position with 17...e5 18 ♖e4 ♗e7 etc.

**17 f4 ♖e8**

If 17...♗f6 18 d5 exd5 19 ♗xd5! ♖c8 20 ♖b5.

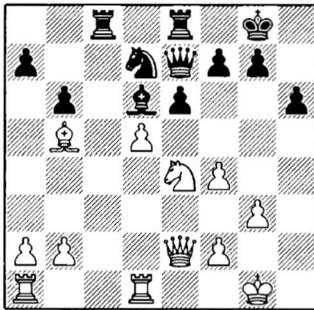
**18 ♗b5! ♖c8**

Unsatisfactory is 18...♖e7 19 ♖e4 ♗f8 (or 19...♗c7 20 d5! exd5 21 ♖xd5 ♗c8 22 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 23 ♗f6+! gxf6 24 ♗g4+ and White wins) 20 d5 e5 21 f5 f6 with the superior position for White.

**19 ♖e4 ♗e7**

If Black moves his bishop, the breakthrough in the centre would come with even greater effect: 19...♗b8 20 d5 e5 21 ♗g4 etc.

**20 d5!**



A thematic stroke that increases Black's problems even further.

**20...e5**

There is no use in Black opening the c-file with 20...exd5 because after 21 ♖xd5 ♗xe4 (or 21...♖c7 22 ♖xd6 ♗xd6 23 ♗xd6 ♖xe2 24 ♗xe2) 22 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 23 ♗xd7 White wins a piece.

**21 ♗g4 ♖ed8?!**

It is difficult to recommend a good move, but, for example,

21...♖cd8 22 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 23 ♗f6+ ♗xf6 24 ♗xd7 ♖d8 25 fxe5 ♗xe5 might allow him to put up better resistance for a while.

**22 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 23 ♗xd6!**

The position is now winning because White captures an important central pawn. 23 ♗f6+ would lead to the variation given in the previous note.

**23...♗xd6 24 fxe5 ♗c7 25 d6 ♗b7 26 ♖ac1 ♖e8 27 ♗d4 ♖ed8 28 ♗c4!**

Better than 28 ♗d5 ♗a6.

**28...♗f3 29 ♗d3 ♗h5 30 ♗e4 ♗g5 31 ♖c3 ♗h5 32 ♖d5 ♗h3**

Black can't play 32...♗g5 because of 33 e6.

**33 ♖d4 ♗e6 34 ♗d5 ♗f5 35 ♖f3**

Not 35 ♖f4? ♖xd6!.

**35...♗g6**

If 35...♗b1+ then 36 ♖h2 ♗xb2 37 ♖df4 ♖f8 38 e6 is decisive.

**36 ♖g2 ♖c8 37 ♖c4 ♖cd8 38 ♖fc3 h5 39 a4 ♗f5 40 ♗e4 ♗e6 41 ♖d4**

The sealed move. Not 41 ♖c7? ♖xd6.

**41...g6 42 ♗d5 ♗e8**

Not 42...♗f5 43 ♖f3 ♗g5 44 ♖df4 etc.

**43 ♖dc4 ♖h7 44 ♖c7 ♖g7 45 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 46 ♖c7 ♗f5 47 ♗f3 ♗e6 48 ♖e7 Black resigned.**

At 48...♗c4 there would follow 49 e6.

#### Game 40

**Svetozar Gligorić White**

**Lajos Portisch Black**

Zagreb 1965

*Queen's Gambit Declined*

The next game is a fine illustration of the superiority of the long-range bishop, supported by other pieces, over a knight in an open type of position.

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♗f6 4 ♗g5 ♗e7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♗f3 h6 7 ♗xf6**

Playing for 'every tempo' and thereby avoiding Tartakower's variation 7 ♗h4 b6.

**7...♗xf6 8 ♖c1**

Necessary to eliminate the effectiveness of the counterattack ...c7-c5, which would revive the bishop on f6.

**8...c6 9 ♗d3 dxc4!?**

9...♗d7 would be more precise, so that this release of tension could be carried out one move later: 10 0-0 dxc4 11 ♗xc4 e5 12 ♖e4 exd4 with chances to equalise. True, White also has another choice: 10 cxd5 exd5 11 b4!, or 10 cxd5 cxd5 11 0-0 b6, Gligorić-Spassky, Yugoslavia-USSR match, Skopje 1969.

**10 ♗xc4 ♖d7 11 ♖e4!**

White takes the opportunity to carry out this manoeuvre at once and thereby restrict his opponent's options.

**11...e5 12 ♗xf6+**

The point of White's move order is that Black is now forced to recapture with the queen on f6. This is less favourable for Black than taking with the knight, which would have helped to speed up his development.

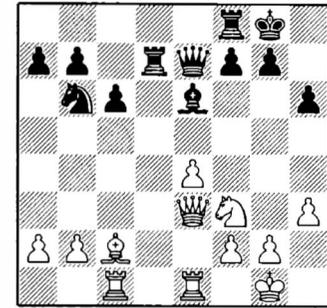
**12...♗xf6 13 0-0 ♗e7**

An interesting attempt to improve Black's prospects. 13...exd4 would lead to a position from the game in a later round of the same tournament — see Game 41, Gligorić-Filip.

**14 e4! exd4 15 ♗xd4 ♖b6**

White would have a space advantage also after 15...♗f6 16 e5.

**16 ♗b3 ♗g4 17 ♗e3 ♖ad8 18 ♖fe1 ♖d7 19 h3 ♗e6 20 ♗c2**



White focuses his attention on the vulnerable position of the black king.

**20...♖c4 21 ♗c3 ♖e8 22 ♖cd1**

Preventing the exchange of the knights by 22...♖d2.

**22...♖xd1 23 ♗xd1!**

It is important to keep one rook on the board so that White can increase the pressure in the centre and on the kingside.

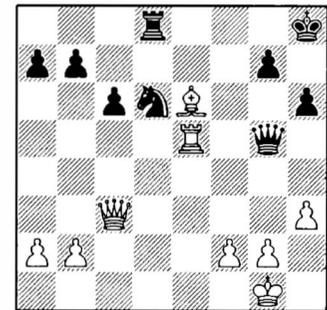
**23...♗f6**

Provoking 24 e5 in order to acquire a base at d5 for his pieces.

**24 e5 ♗e7 25 ♖d4 ♗d5 26 ♗g4**

Now Black has no way of preventing a new opening of the position in White's favour.

**26...♗g5 27 e6! ♖d6 28 exf7+ ♗xf7 29 ♖e6 ♗xe6 30 ♗xe6+ ♖h8 31 ♖e5**



Although few pieces remain on the board, White dominates the centre and has the potential of directing dangerous threats against Black's weakened castled position.

31... ♖f6 32 ♜e3 ♜f8 33 ♘b3

There is the threat of 34 ♜e6, and also 35 ♜xa7.

33... ♘b5

The knight has to move even further away from the battlefield because 33... a6 fails to 34 ♜e6 ♜d8 35 ♜xh6+ gxh6 36 ♜xh6 mate.

34 ♜e6 ♜h4

Black must protect the h6 square.

35 g3!

Sacrificing a pawn to release the queen from her duty of protecting the f2 square. Black accepts the offer because the endgame, with a potential exchange of queens, doesn't suit him either.

35... ♜xh3 36 ♜e5!

White now dominates all the squares in the centre. First he threatens 37 a4, capturing a piece.

36... a5

He would also lose after 36... ♜f5 37 ♜xh6+, or 37 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 38 ♜e8+ ♜h7 39 ♘c2 etc.

37 ♜e8 Black resigned.

Game 41  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Miroslav Filip Black  
Zagreb 1965  
Queen's Gambit Declined

This game is a version of the one I played against Portisch in the same tournament, the difference being that victory here is gained by another well-known motive from the Queen's Gambit: after freeing manoeuvres in the centre, White activates his kingside pawn majority very quickly and, after pushing his opponent's pieces back, transposes

into a superior rook endgame which is not difficult to realise.

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♘e7 4 ♘f3 ♘f6 5 ♘g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♘xf6 ♘xf6 8 ♜c1 c6 9 ♘d3 ♘d7

This is more precise than 9... dxc4 10 ♘xc4 ♘d7, as Portisch played several days earlier, because it avoids the response 11 ♘c4!

10 0-0

It was also possible to play 10 cxd5 (see the remark in the previous game).

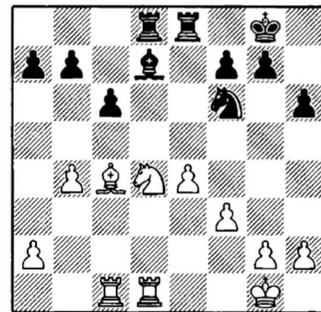
10... dxc4 11 ♘xc4 e5 12 ♘e4 exd4 13 ♘xf6+ ♜xf6?!

In striving for exchanges Black wipes out the benefits he could have gained from his more accurate move order in this game. After 13... ♘xf6! Black would have saved a tempo or two for development and White would not have been able to gain a spatial advantage in the centre so quickly.

14 ♜xd4! ♜xd4 15 ♘xd4 ♘f6

Because of his mistake on the 13<sup>th</sup> move it is only now that Black makes this developing move, which enables White to demonstrate that the initiative remains firmly in his hands.

16 f3! ♘d7 17 ♜fd1 ♜ad8 18 e4 ♜fe8 19 b4



The consequences are clear: White controls more space, while

Black's queenside pawn majority can't get moving.

19... ♘c8 20 ♘h3 a6 21 ♜f2

White has a great advantage. Moreover his king can be activated much more quickly and approach the centre.

21... g6

21... ♜f8 was better.

22 ♘e2 ♘e6 23 ♘xe6 fxe6

The exchange of the bishops doesn't reduce Black's worries because he is left with three pawn islands and new weaknesses.

24 ♘f4 ♜f7 25 ♘d3 ♘d7

Preventing the arrival of the white knight on e5. Now comes a duel of the knights in which the black knight will not survive the battle because it cannot establish itself on any solid base.

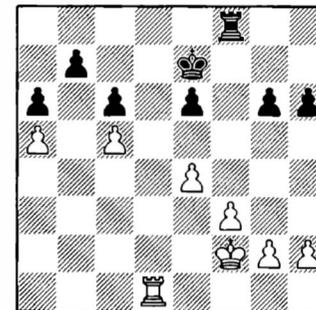
26 ♘b2 ♘b6

Preventing the coming of the knight to c4 or a4, but not for long...

27 a4! ♜e7 28 a5 ♜xd1 29 ♜xd1 ♘d7 30 ♘a4

The knights are again in 'opposition', but this time definitely in White's favour.

30... ♜f8 31 ♘c5 ♘xc5 32 bxc5



White not only has a rook controlling the open file but also effectively an extra pawn on the kingside — this is enough to win the endgame easily.

32... ♜f7 33 ♜e3 ♜f6 34 h4 h5 35 ♜f4! e5+

Black doesn't have any useful move, so he has to weaken his 6<sup>th</sup> rank.

36 ♜e3 ♜g7 37 g3 ♜e7 38 f4 exf4+ 39 gxh6 ♜f6 40 ♜d6+ ♜g7 41 e5 ♜f7 42 ♜e4 ♜g7 43 f5 gxh6+ 44 ♜xf5 Black resigned.

Game 42  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Curt Hansen Black  
European Team Championship,  
Plovdiv 1983  
Queen's Gambit Declined

My last appearance for the Yugoslav national team was on second board at the European Team Championship in Plovdiv 1983, where we took the silver medal. As in Skara 1980, again I scored the best result on my board. The refereeing at the marathon Karpov-Kasparov match in Moscow 1984/85 kept me away from playing for quite some time and prevented me from taking part at the Olympiad at Thessaloniki in 1984.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘f3 d5 4 ♘c3 ♘e7 5 ♘g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♘xf6

I seem to have a good sense for the demands of 'chess fashion'. For instance, I was the first to revive the popularity of the Tarrasch Defence (at the Olympiad in Buenos Aires 1978, and even before that), the broad possibilities of which were later explored by Kasparov. And in this game my 'hunch' how to fight against the Tartakower variation became popular for White, again thanks to Kasparov, a year or two later.

7... ♘xf6 8 ♜c1 c6 9 ♘d3 ♘d7 10 0-0 dxc4 11 ♘xc4 e5 12 ♘b3!?

Here I made a mistake over the move order. Precise is 12 h3, as was later played by Kasparov, so that on 12...♞e8 it is possible to continue 13 ♖b3!

12...exd4 13 exd4 ♞e8 14 h3 ♣b6!?

Here Black returns the compliment by failing to play the better 14...♣f8, intending 15...♙e6.

15 ♞e1 ♙f5 16 ♞xe8+ ♖xe8 17 ♖d2 ♖d7 18 ♞e1

The same position was later seen in the penultimate, 23<sup>rd</sup> game of the match for the World Championship between Karpov and Kasparov in Moscow 1985!

18...♖d6?!

In the above-mentioned game, Karpov played 18...♞d8, and later Black players tried a more subtle defence by interpolating the moves ...a7-a5 and a2-a3 in order to be able to parry threats on the c-file with the rook and reduce the threat of ♖d2-f4. The move of the Danish player is weaker and gives White a chance to increase his initiative.

19 ♣e5 ♙xe5 20 ♞xe5 ♙g6 21 ♖f4! ♞d8

Parrying the threat of 22 ♞e8+, 22 ♣e2!

Defending the queen (now there is the threat of 23 ♞e8+, gaining a pawn) and preparing a very efficient transfer of the knight to f4.

22...♣d5 23 ♖g3! ♖b4 24 ♙xd5 cxd5

24...♞xd5 was no good because of 25 ♞e8+ ♣h7 26 ♖b8 with a mating attack.

25 ♖c3 ♖a4

The endgame would be lost for Black.

26 ♖c7 ♞f8 27 ♣c3 ♖xd4 28 ♞xd5 ♖f6 29 ♖xb7 ♞e8!

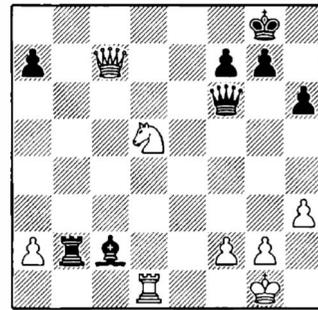
Since he has to lose a pawn, Black defends actively.

30 ♞d1 ♙c2 31 ♖d7! ♞b8

It would be wrong to play 31...♞e7? because of 32 ♣d5 and White wins.

32 ♖c7 ♞xb2 33 ♣d5?!

Encouraged by his idea White misses a better continuation 33 ♖d8+ ♖xd8 34 ♞xd8 ♣h7 35 ♞d2 with a decisive pin along the second rank.



33...♖g5?

Perhaps due to shortage of time Black misses the saving finesse 33...♖c6! 34 ♣f4 (if 34 ♖d8+ ♣h7 35 ♣e7 ♖f6! defending against the mate on g8) 34...♖f6.

34 ♣e7+ ♣h7 35 ♖d8 ♞b8

There is no other defence but, being the exchange down, the game is lost.

36 ♖xb8 ♖xe7 37 ♞c1 ♙e4 38 ♖f4 ♙g6 39 a4 a5 40 ♣h2 ♖a3 41 ♞c8 ♖b3 42 ♞c5 ♖b6 43 ♖e5 ♖6 44 ♖c7 ♖xc7+ 45 ♞xc7 ♙e8 46 ♞c4 g5 47 ♞e4 Black resigned.

## Slav Defence

I never met Lasker, Capablanca and Alkhine, but in the first few years after the war I did get the chance to encounter over the board some of the great players of the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century—Bogoljubow, Dr Vidmar, Dr Bernstein, Dr Tartakower and Dr Euwe. I was nearly four decades younger than most of them and probably this is why I managed to register a very favourable score against these representatives of the older generation.

Game 43

Milan Vidmar *White*  
Svetozar Gligorić *Black*

Ljubljana 1945/46

*Slav Defence*

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♣f3 ♣f6 4 e3 ♙f5 5 ♖b3 ♖c7

I think that the strongest side of my play was a well-developed feel for the opening. Here 5...♖c8 (or perhaps 5...♖b6) were usually played so as not to place the queen on an exposed square, but I deliberately departed from theory, sensing that my opponent wanted to organise pressure along the c-file. In this case the queen is more active on c7, while an incursion of the white knight to b5 is not a real danger.

6 cxd5 cxd5 7 ♣a3!?

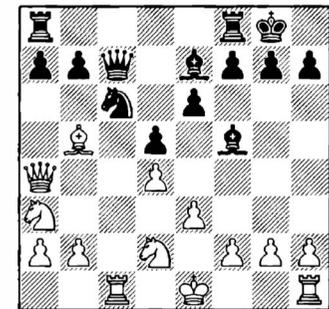
A move employed by the Dutch master Landau and fashionable before the war. The idea is to leave the c-file open in order to exert pressure

on the c6 square, but the whole manoeuvre with the knight on the edge of the board seems artificial and 7 ♣c3 is certainly better.

7...e6 8 ♙d2 ♣c6 9 ♞c1 ♣e4 10 ♙b5!?

White consistently pursues his original idea but the text move leaves the knight on a3 even more out of play. I soon realised the drawbacks of White's position and at this moment was ready to sacrifice a pawn for the initiative. Now, so many years later, it occurs to me that 10 ♙b4 ♙xb4+ 11 ♖xb4 would give chances for an equal game.

10...♣xd2 11 ♣xd2 ♙e7 12 ♖a4 0-0!



Black develops in a simple way and doesn't pay any attention to the loss of the pawn.

13 ♙xc6 bxc6 14 0-0

It becomes clear that White would have nothing to hope for after 14 ♖xc6 ♖b8, or 14 ♞c6 ♖b7 with the double threat of 15...♖xb2 or 15...♙d3, preventing castling.

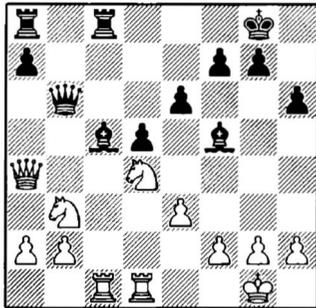
14...♖b6 15 ♘b3 ♜fc8 16 ♜fd1

Not at once 16 ♘c2 because of 16...♗d3 and 17...♗b5.

16...h6 17 ♘c2 c5

Activating the position on the queenside without waiting for the manoeuvre ♘c2-e1-d3.

18 dxc5 ♗xc5 19 ♘cd4



White seems to be on the way to relieving his position.

19...♗xd4 20 ♜xc8+ ♜xc8 21 exd4

Seems like a mistake, but White's position is more difficult than it appears at first sight. After 21 ♖xd4 ♗a6 22 ♘c1 ♜c4 White would have several problems, because the opponent rules the c-file and can take over the a4-d1, a5-e1 diagonals etc. as well.

21...♗c2 22 ♜c1 ♜c4

Now it turns out that White is helpless on the queenside and that he has to lose a pawn.

23 ♖e8+ ♖h7 24 ♜f1

The threat was 24...♗xb3, and 24 ♘c5 doesn't work because of 24...♗a4!

24...♗xb3 25 axb3 ♜c7 26 ♖a4 ♜b7 27 ♜d1 ♖xb3 28 ♖xb3 ♜xb3 29 ♜d2

The endgame is hopeless for White. Not only is he a pawn down but also his pawns on b2 and d4 are weaknesses.

29...♗g6 30 ♖f1 ♖f6 31 ♖e2 ♖e7 32 ♖d1 a5 33 ♖c2 a4 34 ♜d1 ♖d6 35 ♜a1 ♜b4 36 ♖c3 ♜c4+ 37 ♖d3 ♖c6 38 ♜a3 ♜b4

Simplification of the position by 39 b3 should be prevented so that White still remains with two weaknesses.

39 ♜c3+ ♖d6 40 ♜c2 ♜b3+ 41 ♖d2 f6

Preparing the creation of a passed pawn in the centre by 42...e5. 42 f4 doesn't work well because of 42...g5 and White is left with new weaknesses on the kingside.

42 ♖e2 e5 43 dxe5+ fxe5 44 ♖d1 e4 45 ♖c1 ♜b4 46 ♜e2 g5 47 ♖c2 ♜b3 48 ♜e1 ♖e5 49 ♜a1 ♜b4 50 ♖c3 ♜c4+ 51 ♖d2 d4 52 ♜e1 ♜b4 53 ♖c1 ♖d5 54 ♜e2 d3 55 ♜d2 ♖d4 56 g4 ♜b6 57 ♜d1 ♜c6+ 58 ♖b1 ♜c2 59 ♜f1 ♜e2 60 h4 d2 61 ♜d1 ♖d3 White resigned.

#### Game 44

Svetozar Gligorić White

Vasily Smyslov Black

Yugoslavia-USSR match,

Kiev 1959

Slav Defence

As I was not in the best of health I had not planned a trip to Kiev in 1959, but in the end I decided to go as a substitute for my younger colleague Ivkov in order to give him the chance to go to South America and ... get married in Argentina. This is the background of this game, for which Smyslov got his immediate revenge later in the same match.

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 dxc4 5 a4

In the USSR-USA radio-match of 1946, Reshevsky played 5 e3 against the 22-year old Smyslov, but

after 5...b5 6 a4 he soon landed in an inferior position.

5...♗f5 6 e3 e6 7 ♗xc4 ♗b4 8 0-0 ♘bd7 9 ♖e2 0-0 10 e4 ♗g6 11 ♗d3 ♗h5

Smyslov's well-known idea. And, I have to admit, this is what I expected before the game.

12 e5 ♘d5 13 ♘xd5 cxd5 14 ♖e3!

And here is my novelty, which I found just before the game.

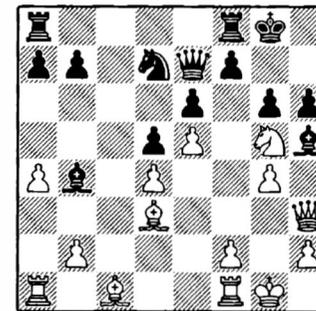
14...♖e7?

For a moment the ex-World Champion became careless. Petrosian's manoeuvre 14...♜e8, to free the f8 square for the knight, is quite correct—and there is also the even more solid 14...♗e7 in order to protect the kingside.

15 ♘g5 h6

Now 15...♗g6 no longer works because after an exchange there would follow 17 ♖h3.

16 ♖h3 g6 17 g4!



Suddenly there is chaos on the kingside—but in White's favour.

17...hxg5

Or 17...♗xg4 18 ♖xh6 f6 19 ♖xg6+ ♖g7 20 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 21 h3!

18 gxh5 f6 19 exf6 ♘xf6 20 hxg6 ♘e4 21 f3 ♘d2 22 ♜f2 ♘b3

This is the basis of Black's defensive plan: to neutralise the

direct threats with opposite-coloured bishops. But White's response shatters his hopes.

23 ♗xg5!

By sacrificing the piece White 'completes his development' and revives the mating threats.

23...♖xg5+ 24 ♜g2 ♖e3+

There is nothing else. If 24...♖e7 25 g7 ♖xg7 26 ♖h7+.

25 ♖h1 ♖g7

Black has no other way out of the direct mating net. Now White repeats the position twice in order to gain some time for the final phase of the attack.

26 ♖h7+ ♖f6 27 ♖h4+ ♖g7 28 ♖h7+ ♖f6 29 g7! ♖xd4

If 29...♗g8 30 ♖h4+ ♖f7 31 ♗g6+ ♖xg7 32 ♖h7+ etc.

30 gxh8=♖+ ♗xf8 31 ♜e1

The continually attacked rook delivers the final blow to the opponent's king.

Black resigned.

#### Game 45

Svetozar Gligorić White

Ulf Andersson Black

Olympiad, Skopje 1972

Slav Defence

This game represents a double sporting achievement: it was necessary to break through the ramparts of the black fortress in a very solid Slav Defence and also to break the resistance of such a good player of the black pieces as young Andersson, who, among other things, at a great tournament in Moscow once won a special prize for the most stubborn defence.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 c6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♘f3 dxc4 5 a4 ♗f5 6 e3 e6 7 ♗xc4 ♗b4 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♖e2 ♘bd7 10 e4 ♗g6 11 ♗d3 ♜e8

An attempt to introduce an improvement, compared to Smyslov's manoeuvre 11...♗h5.

12 e5 ♖d5 13 ♗d2 ♗e7 14 ♖xd5 cxd5 15 ♗xg6 fxg6

In this way Black hopes to make it easier to protect the kingside and the h7 square. For the time being, White cannot get at the pawn on e6.

16 ♜b5 ♖b6

Avoiding the weakening of the c6 square.

17 b3

On 17 a5 Black has a double solution: 17...♜d7 or 17...♖c4.

17...a6 18 ♜d3 ♖d7 19 ♜fc1

White turns all his attention to the queenside since he can't do anything on the other flank.

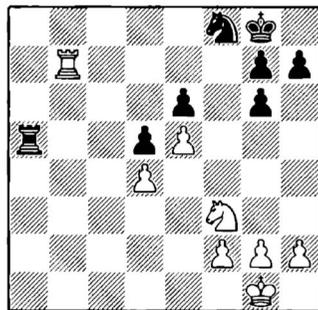
19...♖b8 20 b4

Directed against the closing of the c-file by 20...♖c6.

20...♖d7

Now Black didn't like 20...♖c6 21 ♜ab1, although it was possible to play 21...a5 with a somewhat inferior position. With the text move Black aims at the newly made 'hole' at c4.

21 a5 ♖f8 22 b5 ♜d7 23 ♜ab1 ♜ec8 24 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 25 ♜b3 ♗d8 26 bxa6 ♜xa6 27 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 28 ♜xb7 ♗xa5 29 ♗xa5 ♜xa5



Black has done everything he can to level the chances.

30 h4!

This fixes the vulnerable black pawns on passive squares. Although the position is simplified, it is a long way from being an easy draw. White has a more active rook and the option of activating his king, whereas Black is under pressure and tied down to defending the various weak, if now well-protected, squares.

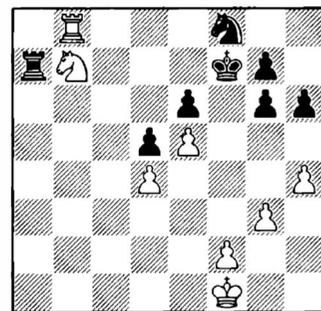
30...♜a4 31 g3 h6 32 ♖g2 ♜c4

Aiming at keeping the white knight tied to the f3 square, where there are no threats.

33 ♖f1 ♜c8!?

Black realised that the manoeuvre ♖f3-d2-b3 and the white king's approach to the centre can hardly be prevented and so—not having time to think—resorts to passive defence and protection of the 7<sup>th</sup> rank.

34 ♖d2 ♜d8 35 ♖b3 ♜d7 36 ♜b8 ♖f7 37 ♖c5 ♜a7 38 ♖b7!



This new motive with the deep invasion of the white knight behind enemy lines could hardly have been foreseen. The manoeuvre is even more unpleasant because the Swedish grandmaster had little time for thought.

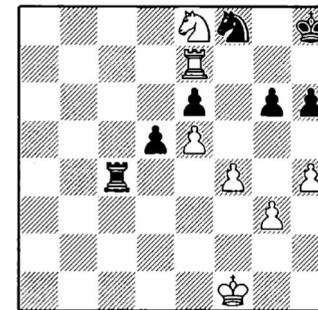
38...♖g8 39 ♖d6 ♜a4?!

Two moves before the control Black again opts for more active counterplay, but in vain.

40 ♜b7! ♜xd4 41 ♖e8 ♜e4

Here the game was adjourned and analyses showed that Black was in a difficult position.

42 ♜xg7+ ♖h8 43 f4 ♜c4 44 ♜e7



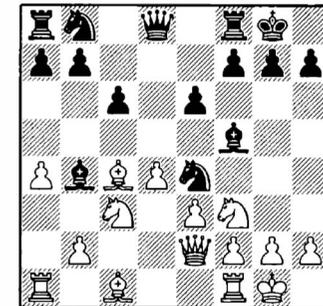
**Black resigned.** Among other things, there are the threats of 45 ♖f6 and 46 ♜f7 leaving Black almost without a move and the white king free to advance.

Game 46

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Wolfgang Unzicker Black**  
European Team Championship,  
Bath 1973  
*Slav Defence*

Four and a half decades ago I was consistently playing for the Yugoslav national team in official competitions and with many good results—and some excellent ones as well. These include: the best result on first board at the Olympiad in Munich 1958, the best second board at the European team championships in Hamburg 1965, in Skara 1980 and in Plovdiv 1983, and on first board in Bath 1973 (jointly with the USSR's first board, Spassky).

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 ♖c3 dxc4 5 a4 ♗f5 6 e3 e6 7 ♗xc4 ♖b4 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♜e2 ♖e4



10 ♖a2!

I opted for this 'new move' over the board and at the time I remember being happy with my decision. I was familiar with, and believed in, the strength of the move 10 ♗d3 in conjunction the pawn sacrifice seen in the 17<sup>th</sup> game of the Euwe-Alekhine match of 1937; however I was wary of the fact that, by returning the material at an opportune moment, Black would simplify the position too much and reduce White's chances of gaining more than half a point. Rather experimental-looking is 10 g4 ♗g6 11 ♖e5 ♖xc3 12 bxc3 ♗xc3 13 ♖xg6 hxg6 14 ♖b1 ♜e7 15 f4 c5 16 dxc5 ♖c6 17 ♗a3 a5 with equal play, Alekhine-Euwe, 26<sup>th</sup> match game, 1937.

10...♗e7 11 ♗d3

The knight at c4 is unstable, which prompted the temporary 'retreat' of the white knight on the 10<sup>th</sup> move.

11...♖d7

I found out later that in this position in the game Flohr-Capablanca, AVRO tournament 1938, there followed: 11...♖g5 12 ♖e1! ♗xd3 13 ♖xd3 ♖a6 14 ♖c3 h6 15 ♜d1

♟h7 16 ♞e5 ♜c7 17 e4 ♞ad8 and here White could have increased his advantage with 18 ♟f4!.

12 ♜c2 ♞d6

Nor will the knight have a promising future here. If 12...♞df6 13 ♟h4.

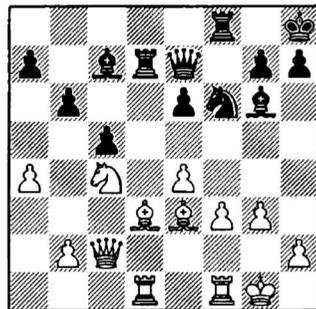
13 e4 ♟g6 14 ♞e5 ♞xe5 15 dxex5 ♞e8 16 ♟e3 f6

With this positional concession Black admits his inability to find another way of 'giving some air' to his minor pieces, which are suffocated by the white doubled pawns in the centre.

17 exf6 ♞xf6 18 f3

The white pawn chain is still restricting the activity of the black pieces quite well, and Black has three pawn islands and permanent weaknesses at e5 and c6.

18...♟d6 19 ♞ad1 ♜c7 20 g3 ♟h8 21 ♞c1 b6 22 ♜g2 ♜e7 23 ♞b3 c5 24 ♞d2 ♞ad8 25 ♞c4 ♟c7 26 ♜c2 ♞d7



27 b3!

A strong positional idea: White prepares the transfer of the bishop to b2.

27...♞fd8 28 ♟c1 ♜f8 29 ♟b2 h6 30 ♟g2 ♞g8 31 ♞e5

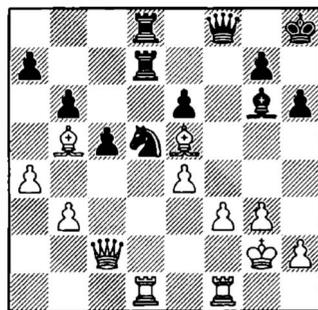
Having improved the placement of his pieces, White uses the advantages of his position to gain the bishop-pair.

31...♟xe5 32 ♟xe5 ♞e7 33 ♟b5

It is important to take away the c6 square from the black knight, so Black places his last hope on a tactical attack with the following move.

33...♞d5!

After 33...♞xd1 34 ♞xd1 Black would have nothing to hope for.



34 ♜c1!

By sacrificing the exchange White doesn't give his opponent any counter-chances. On the other hand 34 ♞del ♞b4 would allow Black considerable counterplay.

34...♞e3+ 35 ♜xe3 ♞xd1 36 ♞xd1 ♞xd1 37 ♜xh6+ ♟h7 38 ♟c4 ♜f7 39 ♟xe6 ♜g6 40 ♜f4 ♞d8

If 40...♜xe6 41 ♜f8+ ♜g8 42 ♟xg7 mate.

41 ♟f7 Black resigned.

If 41...♜c6 then 42 ♜g5 wins; or 41...♞d2+ 42 ♟h3.

## Semi-Slav Defence

An essential lesson for the young (as well as the old) from the Book of Wisdom is to accept defeat in a sporting contest in the right way and derive maximum benefit from it. As often happens in chess, the following victory is the result of a previous defeat.

Game 47  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Ljubomir Ljubojević Black  
Linares 1981  
Slav Defence

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♞f3 c6 4 e3

With this, White eliminates the possible choice of the little investigated old Dutch variation, 4 ♞c3 dxc4!?

4...♞d7 5 ♟d3 ♞gf6

On 5...f5!? 6 cxd5! cxd5 the black knight at d7 would be poorly placed.

6 ♞c3

White could have avoided Rubinstein's 'Meran' variation by 6 ♞bd2 which serves as preparation for 7 e4, reducing the impact of the idea of Black's flank development by 6...dxc4 and 7...b5. But I have always liked—*de gustibus non est disputandum!*—to fight with White, who in this variation plays 'through the centre'.

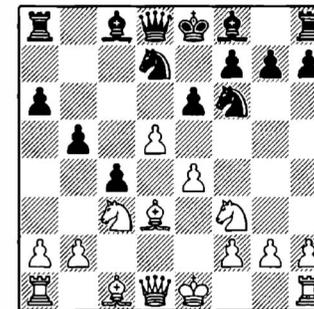
6...dxc4 7 ♟xc4 b5 8 ♟d3 a6 9 e4

Now or never! On 9 0-0 c5 Black becomes active.

9...c5 10 d5

In the period between two world wars a generally held opinion was that the best continuation here was 10 c5 cxd4 11 ♞xb5 etc. It is rather strange that the text move became popular only in the 60s and 70s, although it is the most logical response to Black's intended destruction of the white pawn centre.

10...c4



The point of White's advance in the centre is that after 10...exd5 11 e5 ♞g4 12 ♟g5 he gains a strong attack. However, it is also possible to play the cautious 10...♞b6. In my game against Dahlberg, Lone Pine 1981, instead of the possible 11 d6 e5 12 ♞xe5 ♟xd6 13 ♞f3, I played the sharper 11 0-0!? exd5 12 e5 ♞fd7 13 ♞e1 ♟e7 14 e6 fxe6 15 ♞xe6 0-0 16 ♜e2! and gained a strong initiative.

**11 dxe6**

Necessary, because on 11  $\text{e}c2$   $\text{c}5!$  Black wouldn't have any problems.

**11...fxe6**

The alternative is 11... $\text{c}d3$  12  $\text{e}d7+$   $\text{w}d7$  13 0-0  $\text{b}b7$  14  $\text{e}e1!$ , Karpov-Tal, Bugojno 1980, but in the game Vaganian-Yusupov, Vilnius 1981, Black tried to prove that it was also possible to play 14... $\text{e}c7$  (instead of 14... $\text{b}b4$ ), convinced that he has compensation for the pawn after 15  $\text{e}5$   $\text{d}d5$  16  $\text{d}e4$  0-0 17  $\text{w}d3$   $\text{w}g4$ .

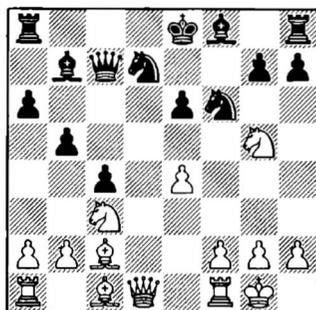
**12  $\text{e}c2$   $\text{b}b7$** 

Black is still not afraid of 13  $\text{e}5$   $\text{e}f3$  etc. There is also an interesting alternative idea: 12... $\text{w}c7$  13 0-0  $\text{e}c5!$ ? 14  $\text{d}g5$   $\text{d}e5!$  15  $\text{e}f4$  0-0 16  $\text{e}g3$   $\text{h}6$  17  $\text{d}h3$   $\text{b}b7$  18  $\text{w}e2$   $\text{e}d4$  and Black took over the initiative, Georgadze-Yusupov, Vilnius 1981.

Indeed, this is another way in which Black can confront the basic threat of 13  $\text{e}5$ , opening up files against his weakened kingside. It might be immodest of me but I should mention the freshness of my ideas of some eighteen years earlier, at the 1<sup>st</sup> Piatigorsky Cup in Los Angeles 1963, when, in my game against Panno, after 12... $\text{w}c7$  I played at once 13  $\text{d}g5!$ , which, later, in my annotations, I called "the most important move in the game", because on 13 0-0 "Black would comfortably develop his pieces and keep under control the vital central squares, and there would be no breakthrough of white pieces anywhere in sight". In that game there followed 13... $\text{w}c6$  14 0-0  $\text{e}5$  ("neither is 14... $\text{h}6$  15  $\text{d}f3$  attractive for Black") 15  $\text{d}d5$   $\text{e}c5$  16  $\text{d}e6$   $\text{e}f7$  17  $\text{d}xc5$  with a strong advantage for White.

**13 0-0  $\text{w}c7$  14  $\text{d}g5!$** 

Too slow is 14  $\text{w}e2$   $\text{e}d6$  15  $\text{d}g5$   $\text{d}c5$  16  $\text{f}4$   $\text{e}5$  17  $\text{a}4$   $\text{b}4$  18  $\text{d}d5$   $\text{d}xd5$  19  $\text{e}d5$  0-0-0 20  $\text{w}xc4$   $\text{e}xf4$  21  $\text{e}xf4$   $\text{e}xf4$  22  $\text{e}xf4$   $\text{e}d5$  with sufficient counter-play for Black, as in my game against Sveshnikov, Novi Sad 1979.

**14... $\text{w}c6$** 

Black is too hesitant about the threat  $\text{e}4$ - $\text{e}5$ . I had learned a valuable lesson about the present position from my earlier defeat against Yusupov in Vrbas 1980, where, after the more natural 14... $\text{d}c5$ , I saw that nothing can be gained with 15  $\text{e}5$   $\text{w}xe5$  16  $\text{e}e1$   $\text{w}d6$ , so I opted for a risky weakening with the premature advance 15  $\text{f}4!$ ?  $\text{h}6!$ ? (also good is 15... $\text{e}d8$  16  $\text{w}e2!$ ?  $\text{h}6$ , as in the game Anikaev-A.Michalchisin, USSR Championship 1979) 16  $\text{e}5!$  (safer is 16  $\text{d}h3$ ) and after 16... $\text{d}d3!$  (not 16... $\text{h}xg5$  17  $\text{e}g6+$   $\text{e}e7$  17  $\text{f}xg5!$ ) 17  $\text{e}xd3$  0-0-0 I ended up in a very inferior position.

**15  $\text{w}f3!$** 

The key manoeuvre. This is also how I intended to meet 14... $\text{d}c5$ , because on 15  $\text{w}f3$   $\text{h}6$  White has the strong response 16  $\text{w}h3$ . With the text move White senses Black's weaknesses on the kingside, and

develops his pieces without exposing his king's position too much.

**15... $\text{e}c5!$** 

It would be a waste of time to play 15...  $\text{h}6$  because of 16  $\text{w}h3!$ . With the text move Black finds a relatively sound way to complete the development of his pieces and protect the weak  $\text{e}6$  square. True, Black remains in an inferior position because of the fact that his king is left in the centre.

**16  $\text{w}h3$** 

From here, the queen not only pressures himself, White finds a decisive blow.

**16... $\text{e}e7!$  17  $\text{d}f3!$** 

White would not achieve anything by 17  $\text{e}e3$   $\text{e}xc3$  18  $\text{w}xe3$   $\text{w}c5!$  etc.

**17... $\text{b}4$  18  $\text{d}e2$   $\text{d}xe4$** 

This is the best way to eliminate the threat of  $\text{e}4$ - $\text{e}5$ .

**19  $\text{d}ed4$   $\text{w}b6$  20  $\text{e}xe4$   $\text{e}xe4$  21  $\text{w}g4$   $\text{e}xd4$** 

It is necessary to protect the  $\text{g}7$  square as well as  $\text{e}6$ , so Black had no better choice.

**22  $\text{w}xe4$   $\text{e}f6$  23  $\text{w}xc4$   $\text{e}ac8$  24  $\text{w}g4$** 

The only square from which the queen can still cause the opponent trouble.

**24... $\text{e}he8$** 

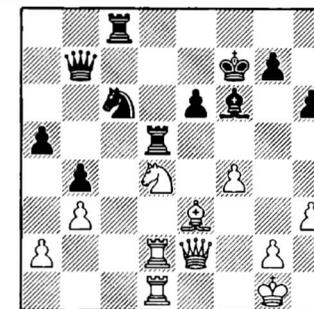
Black skilfully defends the weak  $\text{e}6$  square and indeed the whole kingside.

**25  $\text{e}g5$   $\text{e}f7$  26  $\text{e}ad1$   $\text{w}b5!$  27  $\text{e}d2$   $\text{h}6$  28  $\text{e}e3$   $\text{e}ed8$  29  $\text{d}d4$   $\text{w}d5$  30  $\text{b}3$   $\text{a}5$** 

31  $\text{d}c2$  was threatened.

**31  $\text{e}fd1$   $\text{d}e5?$ !**

In time pressure, Black makes a mistake. He could have put up tough resistance by 31... $\text{d}f8$ .

**32  $\text{w}e2$   $\text{w}b7$  33  $\text{h}3$   $\text{e}d5$  34  $\text{f}4$   $\text{d}c6$** 

Despite also being in severe time pressure himself, White finds a decisive blow.

**35  $\text{d}xe6$   $\text{e}xd2$  36  $\text{w}xd2$   $\text{d}e7$** 

36... $\text{e}xe6$  fails to 37  $\text{w}d5+$   $\text{e}e7$  38  $\text{e}c5+$   $\text{e}e8$  39  $\text{w}g8$  mate.

**37  $\text{d}d8+$   $\text{e}xd8$  38  $\text{w}xd8$   $\text{e}g6$  39  $\text{w}d3+$  Black resigned.**

For many years I liked to play against the Meran Defence, but the number of good weapons available to White gradually began to dwindle. In the following game from the later period of my career I tried the only 'promising line' which was left...

## Game 48

## Svetozar Gligorić White

D.Kosić Black

Belgrade 1996

*Meran Defence*

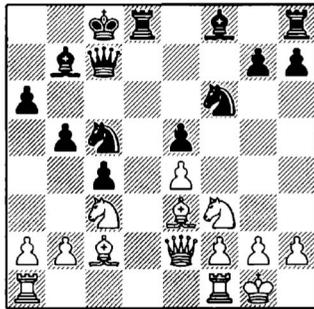
1  $\text{d}4$   $\text{d}5$  2  $\text{d}f3$   $\text{c}6$  3  $\text{c}4$   $\text{d}f6$  4  $\text{d}c3$   $\text{e}6$  5  $\text{e}3$   $\text{d}b7$  6  $\text{e}d3$   $\text{d}xc4$  7  $\text{e}xc4$   $\text{b}5$  8  $\text{e}d3$   $\text{a}6$  9  $\text{e}4$   $\text{c}5$  10  $\text{d}5$   $\text{c}4$  11  $\text{e}c2$   $\text{w}c7$  12 0-0  $\text{b}b7$  13  $\text{dxe6}$

After some bitter experiences, I finally gave up the idea that 'White's most energetic choice' was to retain the  $\text{d}5$ -pawn and the central tension.

13... $\text{f}xe6$  14  $\text{d}d4$   $\text{d}c5$  15  $\text{e}e3!$  0-0-0 16  $\text{w}e2$   $\text{e}5$

Risky is 16...b4 17 ♖a4 ♘xa4 18 ♗xe6 ♖c6 19 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 20 ♗xa4 ♖xa4 21 ♗fd1+ ♗e8 22 ♗ac1 ♖b5 23 ♗xc4 ♗e7 24 a4 bxa3 25 bxa3 ♗xe4 26 ♖c2 ♗d6 27 ♖b4 ♖d7 28 h3 g6 29 ♗f4 ♗f8 30 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 31 ♗xd6 ♖xd6 32 ♗xb7 ♗f5 33 ♗xh7 Black resigned, was the game Arkhangelsky-Agrinsky, Ozery 1997.

Or 16...♗b8 17 b4 cxb3 18 axb3 Wendt-Lamprecht, Hamburg 1997.  
17 ♗f3



A standard position first reached in the game Lautier-Gelfand, Amsterdam 1996, where White's 15<sup>th</sup> move was a novelty.

17...♗e6

Wrong is 17...♗xc4?! 18 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 19 a4! ♗c5 20 axb5 axb5 21 b3! cxb3 22 ♗f5+ ♗b8 23 ♖xb5 g6 24 ♗h3 ♗d5 25 ♗fb1! ♖c6 26 ♖c4 ♗e7 27 ♗d2 ♗hd8 28 ♗xb3 with a winning attack, Lautier-Gelfand, Amsterdam 1996.

Playable is 17...♗d3 18 ♗fd1 (or 18 b3 ♗b4 19 bxc4 ♗f4 20 ♗xf4 ♗xc3 21 ♗g3 ♗xa1 22 ♗xa1 ♖xc4 23 ♖xc4+ bxc4 24 ♗xe5 ♗xe4 25 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 26 ♗f7 c3 27 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 28 ♗c1 with a drawish endgame, Gormally-Ippolito, Hampstead 1998) 18...♗b4 19 ♗g5 ♗xc3 20 bxc3 ♗he8 21 f3 h6 22 ♗h3 g5 23 ♗f2 ♗f4 24 ♖e1 ♖a5

25 a4 ♖xc3 draw, Lautier-Morovic, Tallinn/Parnu 1998.

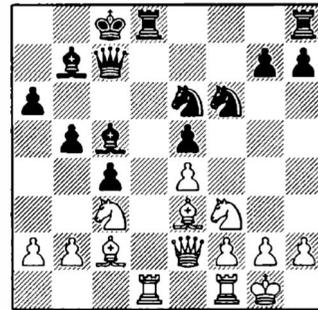
Or 17...♗d6 18 ♗ad1 ♗he8 with a rather solid position, Schandorff-C.Hansen, Torshavn 1997.

18 ♗ad1

Or 18 ♗fd1 ♗c5 19 ♗d5 ♗xd5 20 cxd5 ♗f4 21 ♗xf4 exf4 22 ♗g5 (or 22 ♗f5+ ♗b8 23 ♗e6 ♗he8 24 ♖c2 with the initiative, Koniushev-Spichak, 1998) 22...♗de8 23 ♖g4+ ♗b8 24 ♗e6 ♗c8 25 ♗xc7 ♗xg4 26 ♗xa6+ ♗a7 27 ♗xc5 ♗xd1 28 ♗xd1 with a material advantage, Shulman-Neelotpal, Calcutta 1999.

18...♗c5

Unclear is 18...♗d6 19 a4 ♗d4 20 ♗xd4 exd4 21 ♗xd4 ♗xh2+ 22 ♗h1 ♖f4 23 g3 ♗xg3 24 fxg3 ♖xg3 25 ♗f5 ♖e5 26 ♖h2 ♖xh2+ 27 ♗xh2 ♗b8 28 axb5 axb5 29 ♗xb5 ♗xe4 30 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 31 ♗fd4 ♗d6 and Black had a long struggle to draw, Gelfand-Akopian, Yerevan 1996.



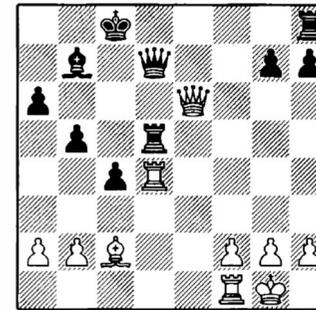
19 ♗d5! ♗xd5 20 exd5 ♗d4

Another possibility is 20...♗f4 21 ♗xf4 exf4 22 ♗f5+ ♗b8 23 ♗e6 ♗he8 24 ♖c2 g6 25 a4 ♗d6 26 ♗g5 ♗a7 27 axb5 axb5 28 ♖c3 ♗a6 29 ♗fe1 ♗c5 30 ♗e4 ♗d8 31 ♗a1 with the initiative, Lukacs-Siegel, Budapest 1997.

21 ♗xd4 exd4 22 ♗xd4 ♗xd4

Or 22...♗xd5 23 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 24 ♖g4+ ♗b8 25 ♖xg7 ♗e8 26 h4 with a material advantage, Notkin-Cosma, Bucharest 1997.

23 ♗xd4 ♗xd5 24 ♖e6+ ♖d7



25 ♗f5! ♗xd4 26 ♖e5

White wins the queen for rook and bishop, and the rest of the game is a matter of lengthy and precise technique.

26...♗d8 27 ♗xd7+ ♗8xd7 28 f3 ♗c6 29 ♗e1 ♗b7 30 ♗e2 ♗d1+ 31 ♗f2 ♗1d2 32 ♗xd2 ♗xd2+ 33 ♗g3 ♗d7 34 h4 g6 35 a3 ♗d5 36 ♖h8 ♗d7 37 ♗f4 a5 38 ♖c3 ♗b6 39 ♖e3+ ♗b7 40 ♗g5! ♗d3 41 ♖e1 ♗b6 42 ♗h6!

The rook is now tied to passive defence.

42...♗d7 43 g4 ♗f7

Not 43...♗xf3? 44 ♖e3+.

44 f4! ♗d5 45 h5 gxf5 46 ♗xh5 ♗d7 47 ♗h6 ♗f7 48 f5 ♗d7 49 g5 ♗f7 50 ♖e5 ♗c5 51 g6 hxg6 52 fxg6 ♗d7 53 g7 ♗c6 54 ♖e8 ♗c7 55 g8=♖ ♗xg8 56 ♖xg8 a4 57 ♗g5 ♗d3 58 ♗f4 ♗b7 59 ♖e6 ♗d4+ 60 ♗e5 ♗d3 61 ♖f6 ♗d7 62 ♖f8 ♗d3 63 ♖c5! ♗b3 64 ♗e6! ♗xb2 65 ♖d5+ ♗a6 66 ♗d7 Black resigned.

In the 90s, when fighting against Rubinstein's system, White players

were not only confronted with the serious problem of gaining the advantage but also of preventing Black from taking over the initiative while actively developing his pieces (one example among many being Kasparov-Kramnik, Novgorod 1997). In the following game I had the opportunity to utilise a prepared new idea in a secondary line of that opening.

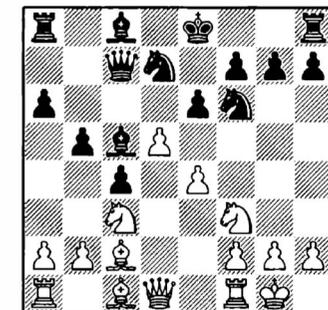
Game 49  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
D. Blagojević Black  
Yugoslav championship,  
Nikić 1997

1 d4 d5 2 ♗f3 c6 3 c4 ♗f6 4 ♗c3 e6 5 e3 ♗bd7 6 ♗d3 dxc4 7 ♗xc4 b5 8 ♗d3 a6 9 e4 c5 10 d5

At the end of the last century this was White's main weapon, going for the double-edged pawn majority in the centre instead of the well-known continuation 10 e5 cxd4 11 ♗xb5 when there are several options.

10...c4 11 ♗c2 ♖c7 12 0-0 ♗c5!?

Black's main continuation is 12...♗b7 hurrying to castle long. But the move in the game gives the impression of very active development.



**13 b3!**

My conception, waiting to be tried! White exploits the exposed position of the bishop on c5 to undermine the opponent's strong pawn on c4.

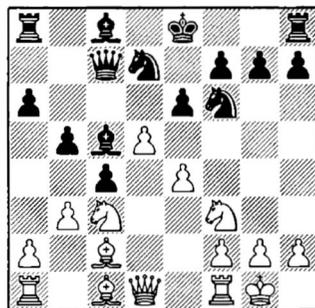
Earlier, four alternatives were tried:

(a) 13 dxe6 fxc6 14 ♖e2 ♗e5 15 ♗f4 (or 15 ♗xc5 ♖xe5 16 ♖h1 0-0 17 f4 ♖h5 18 ♖xh5 ♗xh5 19 e5 g5! 20 ♗e4 ♗e7 with counterplay, Chekhov-Blagojević, Pula 1990) 15... ♗xf3+ 16 ♖xf3 e5 17 ♗g5 0-0 18 ♗xf6 gxf6 19 a4 ♖b8 20 axb5 axb5 21 b3 ♗d4! 22 ♗d5 ♖g7 23 ♖ac1 ♖h8 24 h3 ♗e6 with chances for both sides, Lautier-Beliavsky, Linares 1995;

(b) 13 ♗g5 ♗b7 14 ♖e2 (or 14 ♗h4 e5 15 a3 0-0 Hauchard-G.Flear, Clichy 1993) 14... 0-0 15 dxe6 fxe6 16 ♖ae1 ♗g4 17 e5 ♖f7! Gligorić-Stojanović, Podgorica 1966;

(c) 13 ♖e1 ♗b7 14 ♗e3?! 0-0-0 15 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 16 b4 cxd5! 17 bxc5 dxe4 18 ♗d2 ♖f4 19 ♖e2 ♗g4 20 g3 ♖h6 21 h4 f5 with a winning attack for Black, Gligorić-Shibarević, Yugoslav team championship, Nikšić 1996;

(d) 13 ♖e2 e5 14 ♗d1 (if 14 ♗h4 0-0 15 ♖h1 ♗d4! 16 ♗f5 ♗c5 17 ♖f3 ♗xf5 18 ♖xf5 ♖c8 19 ♖f3 ♖g4 20 ♖xg4 ♗xg4 21 ♗d1 f5! Kharitonov-Ivanchuk, Moscow 1988, or 14 ♗d2 0-0 15 a3 ♗e8 16 b4 ♗d4 17 a4 ♖b8 18 axb5 axb5 19 ♖a5 ♗d6 with an even game, Karpov-Morovic Fernandez, Las Palmas 1994) 14...0-0 15 b3 ♗b6 16 bxc4 ♗xc4 17 ♗d3 ♗g4 18 ♗xc4 ♗d4 19 ♖b1 ♖xc4 20 ♖xc4 bxc4 with an even endgame, Gelfand-Morovic Fernandez, Dos Hermanas 1994.



**13...♗b4**  
Not 13...b4 14 ♗a4! and if 14...c3 15 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 16 a3 etc.

**14 ♗e2 exd5 15 ♗f4!**

White develops faster.

**15...♗d6**

Otherwise 16 e5 would follow.

**16 ♗xd6 ♖xd6 17 bxc4 bxc4 18 ♗c3 0-0 19 ♖d4**

The alternative for a strong initiative was the flexible 19 ♖b1.

**19...♖c5 20 exd5! ♖xd4!?**

Activating White's king's knight.

There was perhaps a chance to fight for a draw by 20...♗b7 21 ♖fd1 ♖xd4 22 ♖xd4 ♗b6! 23 ♖ab1 ♗bxd5 24 ♖xb7 ♗xc3 25 ♖xc4 ♗cd5, but after 26 ♗b3! White remains with an endgame superiority.

**21 ♗xd4 ♗b7**

If 21...♗b6 22 ♗c6 ♗bxd5 23 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 24 ♗e4!.

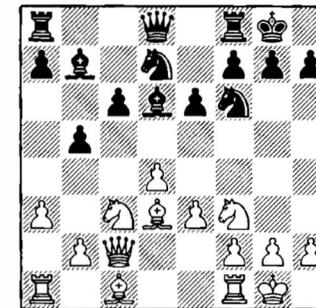
**22 ♗f5 ♖fd8 23 ♖ab1 ♗c5 24 ♖fd1 g6 25 ♗e3**

White has a clearly better endgame due to the weak pawn on c4.

**25...♖ac8 26 f3! ♗a8 27 ♗xc4! ♗b7 28 ♗b3 ♗a5 29 ♗xa5 ♖xc3 30 d6 ♖c5 31 ♗c4 ♗d5 32 ♖d4! ♗d7 33 ♗e3 ♗e6?! 34 ♗xe6 fxe6 35 ♖b7 e5 36 ♖c4 ♖b5 37 ♖cc7 ♖xb7 38 ♖xb7 ♗c5 39 ♖c7 ♗e6 40 ♖c6 a5 41 ♗c4 Black resigned.**

He is a pawn down and faced with new losses.

In 1997, I went to Nikšić once more to play for my club in the team championship. This time, as White, I rejected my opponents' offers of a sharp Meran Defence, and tried the 'Anti-Meran' move 6 ♖c2, which previously had not been to my liking.

**Game 50**

**Svetozar Gligorić White**

**D.Komarov Black**

Yugoslav team championship,  
Nikšić 1997

*Semi-Slav Defence*

**1 d4 d5 2 ♗f3 c6 3 c4 ♗f6 4 ♗c3 e6 5 e3 ♗bd7 6 ♖c2**

With White's queen on c2, controlling the central e4 square and c-file, it does not pay Black to continue 6...dxc4 and remain practically a tempo down.

**6...♗d6 7 ♗d3**

In earlier times, Najdorf used to play 7 ♗e2 0-0 8 b3.

**7...0-0 8 0-0 dxc4**

Another frequent reply is 8...e5 9 cxd5 cxd5 10 e4! (Karpov's idea, motivated by the bishop on d3) dxe4 11 ♗xe4 ♗xc4 12 ♗xe4 h6 13 ♗h7+! ♖h8 14 ♗e3 exd4 15 ♗xd4! ♗f6 16 ♗f5 ♖a5! (16...♗xf5 17 ♖xf5 greatly favours White) 17 ♗xc8 ♖xc8 18 ♖b3 ♖d5 19 ♖fd1! ♖xb3 20 axb3 with unclear chances for an advantage in the endgame.

**9 ♗xc4 b5!?**

Black employs tactics known from the Meran Defence, but under less favourable circumstances because of the exposed position of his bishop on d6. More solid is Anand's idea 9...a6 and ...c6-c5.

**10 ♗d3 ♗b7 11 a3!**

I found this move over the board and quite quickly.

**11...b4?!**

Wanting to get rid of the weakness on b5. Two days later, grandmaster Nikčević tried to improve Black's play with 11...a6, but after 12 b4! a5 13 ♖b1 axb4 14 axb4 ♖e7 15 e4 e5 16 ♗e2! ♖fe8 17 ♗d2 ♖a3 18 ♖b3 ♖xb3 19 ♖xb3 exd4 20 ♗exd4 c5 21 ♗f5 ♖f8 22 ♗xb5 ♗xe4 23 ♗xd6 ♖xd6 24 ♖d1! ♗xf3 25 gxf3! ♖b8 26 ♗e3 ♖c7 27 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 28 ♖d5 ♗f6 29 ♖xc5 ♖b7 30 ♖g2 h6 31 ♗f4! ♖c8 (if 31...♖xb4 32 ♖d8+ ♖h7 33 ♖f5+ wins) 32 ♖f5 ♖e8 33 b5 Black was a pawn down and lost in 56 moves, Gligorić-Nikčević, Nikšić 1997

**12 axb4 ♗xb4 13 e4 h6 14 ♖e2! c5 15 e5 ♗e8**

A necessary evil, since 15...♗d5 would allow the killing 16 ♖e4.

**16 ♗e4**

By centralising his pieces White increases his positional superiority.

**16...♖b8?! 17 d5! ♗xc3 18 dxe6! fxe6**

There is no time for 18...♗xe5 because of 19 e7 trapping the rook.

**19 bxc3**

White has much more space, and Black three 'pawn islands', an inferior position, passive knights and a weak kingside.

**19...♗b6 20 c4! ♖c7 21 ♖a3! ♗xe4 22 ♖xe4 ♖f7 23 ♗h4! g5**

Black risks this weakening, trying in vain to get some air.

24 ♖g6 ♗h7 25 h4 ♘d8

Black could not play 25...♗xc4 because of 26 ♗xa8.

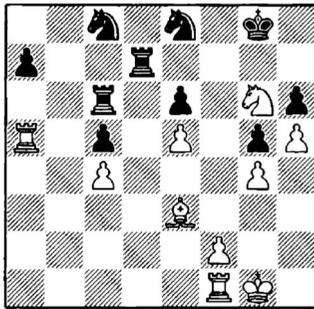
26 h5 ♗f7

If 26...♗d4 27 ♗c6.

27 ♖e3 ♗c7 28 g4! ♗c8 29 ♖a6 ♗d7 30 ♖a3 ♗c6

Black is lost, with or without queens.

31 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 32 ♖a5 ♗d7



33 f4

This break decides the issue.

33...gxf4 34 ♗xf4 ♗f7 35 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 36 ♖xh6 ♗b6 37 ♖a1 ♗xc4 38 ♗f1+ ♖g8 39 ♗f8+

Black resigned, without waiting for 39...♖h7 40 ♗h8 mate.

Forgetting about my age, from time to time I felt capable of good chess. Yet my form also depended on incidental external circumstances, the general atmosphere, and there were also new rules also requiring rapid decisions. The following encounter lasted two and a half times longer than necessary and would not have been included among my 'selected' games if I had none of the above-mentioned excuses for it when meeting the champion of Russia.

### Game 51

**Svetozar Gligorić** *White*

**Konstantin Sakaev** *Black*

Yugoslav team championship,

Vrnjačka Banja 1998

*Semi-Slav Defence*

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 ♗c3 e6 5 e3 ♗bd7 6 ♗c2 ♖d6 7 ♖d3 0-0 8 0-0 dxc4 9 ♖xc4 ♗e7!?

Black is ready to meet 10 e4 with 10...e5.

10 h3

Taking precautions in view of the sensitivity of White's kingside.

10...a6 11 a4 c5

Returning to Anand's method for Black, but there the black queen would be better off on c7.

12 dxc5 ♖xc5 13 e4 ♖d6

Black is aware of the need to control the e5 square with pieces, but his queen is not well placed for that.

14 b3 ♗d8?!

This careless move can be explained by youthful impetuous optimism. 14...b6 was much better.

15 ♖b2 b6 16 ♗e2!

Suddenly Black is in big trouble because of the threat of e4-e5.

16...e5 17 ♗g3 g6 18 ♗ad1!

In gathering his forces for a forthcoming attack on the kingside, White had the feeling that he was playing a pleasant position in the Ruy Lopez!

18...♖b7 19 ♗c1!

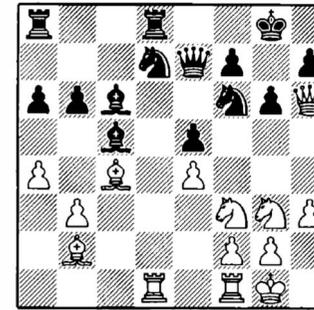
The pawn on e4 is taboo because of the weakness on f7.

19...♖c5

Under pressure, removing the bishop from the d-file does not help.

20 ♗h6 ♖c6

Black is ready to chase away the opponent's king's bishop from its strong diagonal with ...b6-b5, but it's a move too late.



21 ♗xd7!

I was already very short of time and made this intuitive sacrifice in a split second.

21...♖xd7

21...♗xd7 22 ♗xe5 or 21...♗xd7 22 ♗g5 look equally bad.

22 ♗xe5 ♖e6

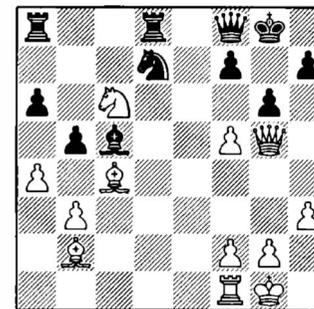
Not 22...♖e8 23 ♗xg6 etc.

23 ♗c6 ♗f8 24 ♗g5

With the flag almost ready to fall, White was producing his moves with maximum speed.

24...♗d7 25 ♗f5! ♖xf5 26 exf5 b5

The only practical chance left for Black before resigning.



27 ♖d5?!

A pity. This oversight was a result of White's justified fear of losing a won game on time. Had I studied the original book *Bobby Fischer Teaches Chess*, consisting of mating diagrams only, I would have probably known without thinking (for which I really had no time here) that 27 fxe6! bxc4 28 gxf7++ ♖xf7 29 ♗h5+ ♗h6 30 ♗xf7+ led to a forced mate. Now, I had to play 75 moves instead of 30 to win the game—by exploiting the advantage of an extra pawn and bishop-pair in the forthcoming endgame.

27...♗e5! 28 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 29 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 30 ♗d1 ♖e8 31 fxe6 hxe6 32 ♖b7 bxa4 33 bxa4 ♗c4 34 ♖f6 a5 35 ♖c6 ♗c8 36 ♖d7 ♗b8 37 ♗cl ♗b6

I hoped to win quickly—but this!

38 ♖b5 ♗c8 39 ♖f1 ♖b4 40 ♗d1 ♖h7 41 ♗d4

The time control was over, and I was safe, at last.

41...♗c1+ 42 ♖e2 ♗c5 43 ♗h4+ ♗h5 44 ♗xh5+ gxf5 45 ♖d4 ♗c8 46 ♖d3+ ♖h6 47 ♖f3 ♗e7 48 ♖e3+ ♖g7 49 ♖e4 ♖f6 50 ♖d4 ♖e6 51 ♖e4 ♖e1 52 ♖c4 ♖e5 53 ♖f3 ♗f5 54 ♖b6 ♖d6+ 55 ♖d3 h4 56 ♖c6 ♖b4 57 ♖d4+ ♖e6 58 ♖f3 ♖e1 59 ♖d1 ♖b4 60 ♖b3+ ♖f5 61 ♖e3 ♖g5 62 ♖f3 f5 63 ♖d5 ♗c8 64 ♖e3+ ♖f6 65 ♖b3 ♗e7 66 ♖d4+ ♖g5 67 g3! hxe3 68 fxe3 ♗c6 69 ♖b2 ♖c5 70 ♖d5 ♗b4 71 ♖f7 ♗d3 72 ♖g7!

Threatening both 73 h4 mate and queening the h-pawn speedily.

72...♗e1+ 73 ♖e2 ♗g2

Intending to sacrifice the knight for two pawns, in case of h3-h4.

74 ♖c3 f4 75 ♖f3 **Black resigned.**

## Queen's Pawn Game

This game is interesting because of an energetic reaction to a system seldom played by White.

Game 52

Zvonimir Meštrović *White*  
Svetozar Gligorić *Black*  
Hastings 1970/71  
*Richter-Veresov Attack*

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘c3 d5 3 ♖g5 c5!

I knew that my young opponent was fond of unusual systems and I decided on this move just before the game started. The solid move 3...♘bd7—as I successfully played against Taimanov in Copenhagen 1965, using Tartakower's set-up from the Orthodox Defence where the 'cramped' pawn at c2 causes White a lot of trouble—now seemed too 'mild', as indeed did Spassky's 3...♖f5.

4 ♖xf6 gxf6 5 e4

This position had not previously been seen in practice which is what both of us seemed to have wanted.

5...dxe4 6 dxc5 ♖a5 7 ♖h5!?

This attractive-looking 'long' move is the first mistake. It was better to play 7 ♖d4!, keeping the queen close to the centre.

7...♖g7! 8 ♖b5+ ♘c6

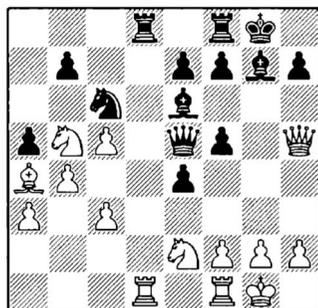
The trap was transparent: if 8...♖d7 9 ♖g4!

9 ♘ge2 0-0 10 a3 f5

While White has to weaken his position to defend his pawn major-

ity on the queenside, Black has won the battle for the centre.

11 0-0 ♖c7 12 b4 ♖e6 13 ♖ad1 ♖ad8 14 ♖a4 a5! 15 ♘b5 ♖c5 16 c3



All these artificial manoeuvres are designed to retain the material balance. White's pieces are scattered around and do not cooperate well.

16...axb4 17 axb4 ♖c4

Not allowing White to strengthen his weak points.

18 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 19 ♘bd4 ♘xd4 20 cxd4 ♖f6 21 ♖c1 ♖a6!

White is in a totally lost position.

22 ♖d1 ♖a2 23 h3 ♖d3 24 ♘g3 ♖d2 25 ♘xf5 e3!

Not giving White any time for 26 ♖g4. The white pieces are hanging on all sides.

26 ♘xe7+ ♔h8 27 ♖h4

With the final threat of 28 ♘g6+.

27...exf2+ 28 ♔h2 ♖xd4 29 ♖g3 f1=♘+ **White resigned.**

## Queen's Indian Defence

To a considerable extent I have retained my skill in exploiting an initiative in the best way. In the following game the attack on the

king is converted into a material advantage which I return later to gain time and then demonstrate the advantage of a long-range bishop over a knight in an instructive endgame where the passed pawns are on opposite sides.

Game 53

Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Constantin Ionescu *Black*  
Sochi 1986  
*Queen's Indian Defence*

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘f3 b6 4 ♘c3 ♖b4 5 e3

5 ♖g5 is more active. The position that has arisen is a hybrid of the Nimzo-Indian Defence which I analysed in a book of mine on this opening, published in both Oxford and Milan.

5...♖b7

More enterprising is 5...♘e4, transposing into a kind of Dutch Defence, as was played in the Yusupov-Timman Candidates match.

6 ♖d3 0-0

Now 6...♘e4 is no longer that strong because White doesn't have to lose a tempo on the preventive ♖d1-c2, but, according to Keres, he can offer a promising pawn sacrifice with 7 0-0.

7 0-0 d5 8 cxd5 exd5 9 a3 ♖d6 10 b4

This is the best strategy—to grab space on the queenside and to try and exchange the dark-squared bishop via the a3 square, thereby remaining with the superior pawn formation.

10...♘bd7

This 'natural' move doesn't do anything to make White's positional task more difficult. It was better to play 10...a6 11 ♖b3 ♖e7! as in Petrosian-Browne, Tilburg 1982.

11 ♖b3 a6 12 a4 c6?!

In his desire to be ready to react to White's b4-b5 with ...c6-c5, Black makes a mistake and allows White to turn to a different, more efficient action.

13 a5 b5 14 e4!

This is the right moment to open the position, while the black bishop is standing passively on b7.

14...dxe4 15 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 16 ♖xe4 ♘f6 17 ♖c2 ♘d5 18 ♖d2 ♖e8 19 ♖ae1 ♖xe1 20 ♖xe1 ♖f8

By attacking the b4 pawn, Black hopes to consolidate his position with 21...♖e8, but White's attack comes first.

21 ♘g5! g6

If 21...h6 then 22 ♖d3 g6 (22...♘f6 loses because of 23 ♘h7!) and 23 ♖e6! is the proper blow.

22 ♖h3 ♖g7

22...h6 doesn't work either because of 23 ♖e6! fxe6 24 ♖xe6+, or 22...h5 23 ♖xg6! fxxg6 24 ♖e6+ ♔g7 25 ♖xd7+ and White wins.

23 ♖d7! ♙c7 24 ♜b3 ♜d8

There was the threat 25 ♙xd5, gaining a piece.

25 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 26 ♜xe8+ ♜f8 27 ♖d7 ♜e7

The only response. The mating attack turns into a pawn-win.

28 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 29 ♙xf7+ ♙g7 30 ♙b3 ♙c8 31 ♙e6!

Now comes the second, technical phase of the game, even more sensitive because Black is not without chances of a draw. White threatens 32 ♙xc8 ♜xc8 33 ♜c6+, aiming at the weak c6 and a6 pawns.

31...♙d6 32 ♙xc8 ♜xc8 33 ♜e6+ ♙f6 34 ♜d8!

Penetrating deeply into the opponent's camp and forcing the rival knight into a passive position, which is very important for the outcome of the battle.

34...♙a7 35 g4!

Finally the extra pawns on the kingside are beginning to be felt. At the same time White takes away the f5 square from the black king.

35...♙e7 36 ♜b7 ♙e6 37 ♜c5+ ♙xc5 38 dxc5 ♜c8 39 ♙g5

The point of the plan is that the black knight will remain in its cage on the queenside.

39...♙d5 40 f4 ♙c4

Black has to control the advance of the f-pawn. There was no time for 40...♙c4 because of 41 f5 gxf5 42 gxf5 ♙xb4? 43 f6 winning.

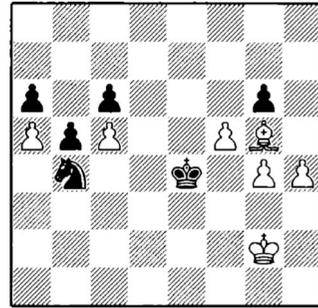
41 ♙g2 h6

The only chance is to activate the black knight by sacrificing another pawn.

42 ♙xh6 ♜e7 43 ♙g5 ♜d5 44 h4!

Now the speed of advance is more important than material.

44...♜xb4 45 f5!



The black pawn at f5 will block the return route to the black king and will transform the white passed h-pawn into an irresistible force, because the knight is particularly powerless in the battle against the edge-pawn.

45...gxf5 46 h5 ♜d3

It is only the knight that can hope to stop the h-pawn.

47 h6 ♜e5 48 h7 ♜f7

The same would follow also on 48...♜g6.

49 ♙g3! b4 50 ♙f6 b3 51 ♙b2

The superiority of the white bishop, which controls both flanks, is obvious. The black king cannot help the b-pawn, because the white king would then chase away the knight from its control of the h8 square and the pawn would promote.

51...f4+

Or 51...fxg4 52 ♙xg4 ♙d3 53 ♙h5 ♙c2 54 ♙g6 and White wins. If, on the other hand, the king attempts to support the transfer of the knight via the e6 square, there would be a zugzwang when the white king reaches g6.

52 ♙f2 f3 53 h8=♖ Black resigned. 53...♜xh8 54 ♙xh8 ♙f4 55 g5 is hopeless.

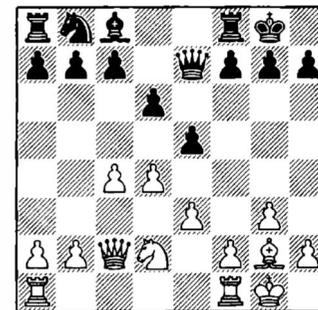
## Bogoljubow Indian Defence

**W**e were very close to taking a medal at Lucerne 1982, which, as chance would have it, was my 'last' Olympiad. On the second board I had a good result with three 'pluses'. Sometimes I would 'squeeze' the few remaining drops of advantage out of a simplified position by playing the only possible card—taking control of more space—as in the following game.

### Game 54

Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Heinz Wirthensohn *Black*  
Olympiad, Lucerne 1982  
*Bogoljubow Indian Defence*

1 d4 e6 2 ♜f3 ♜f6 3 c4 ♙b4+ 4 ♙d2 ♜e7 5 g3 ♙xd2+ 6 ♜xd2 ♜e4 7 ♜c2 ♜b4+ 8 ♜bd2 ♜xd2 9 ♜xd2 ♜e7 10 ♙g2 d6 11 0-0 e5 12 e3 0-0



With slightly unusual manoeuvres on the 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> moves Black forced an early exchange of pieces and it is not easy for White to convert his advantage in development into something more concrete: the position is simplified and there are no weak spots in the black camp.

13 c5!

White finds the only trigger for active play. By threatening to open files as and when it suits him, he forces transposition into a more favourable endgame.

13...dxc5

The fewer open files, the better for the weaker side. Therefore, it wasn't profitable for Black to play 13...exd4?! 14 exd4.

14 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 15 dxc5 ♜c6 16 ♜c4 ♙e6 17 ♙xc6 ♙xc4 18 ♙xb7 ♜ab8

Forced, because after 18...♙xf1 19 ♙xa8 Black would remain a pawn down.

19 ♜fc1 ♜xb7 20 ♜xc4 ♜xb2 21 ♜a4!

White counted on this key move when he cleaned up on the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> moves.

21...♜b7!?

The Swiss player makes a mistake. True, 21...♜a8? 22 ♜d1 would mean only a loss of tempo for Black because of the threat 23 ♜xa7 ♜xa7 24 ♜d8 mate, but 21...♜d8! 22 ♜xa7 g6, when the threat of 23...♜dd2 with active rooks would give Black many drawing chances despite the lost material.

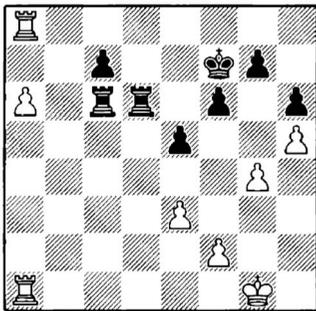
22 c6 ♖b6 23 ♖xa7 ♖xc6 24 a4!  
After this, White estimated that the white passed pawn, supported by the rooks from both directions, was particularly dangerous—an instructive example in a four-rook endgame.

24...♗d8 25 a5 f6 26 a6 ♗dd6!  
Black's only chance is to place the rook behind the a-pawn.

27 ♖a8+ ♕f7 28 g4!  
28 a7?! ♖a6! 29 ♖c1 c6 is weak and gives Black chances of a draw. Since the black rooks are now tied to the 6<sup>th</sup> rank, White calmly improves his pawn formation on the other side.

28...♕g6 29 h4 ♕f7  
Black has to wait. 29...♖c4 doesn't work because of 30 a7, nor does 29...h5 30 gxh5+ ♕xh5 31 a7 ♖a6 32 ♖xa6 ♖xa6 33 ♖h8+ and White wins.

30 h5 h6?!



Critically weakening the light squares on the kingside. The only chance was to move the rooks along the 6<sup>th</sup> rank.

31 ♕g2 ♖b6 32 ♖a5  
Preventing 32...c5, because of 33 ♖xc5 ♖xa6 34 ♖c7+!

32...♗dc6 33 ♕f3 ♗d6 34 ♕e4 ♖b4+ 35 ♕f3

It would be dangerous to play 35 ♕f5 ♗d2.

35...♖bb6 36 ♖c5! ♖bc6 37 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 38 ♕e4

Now White wins: if 38...♖c2 39 ♖c8!

38...♗d6 39 ♕f5! ♗d2 40 f3 ♖a2 41 ♖a7! ♕f8

41...♖c2 didn't work because of 42 ♖b7 and 43 a7.

42 ♕g6 c5 43 ♖f7+ Black resigned.

Game 55

Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Larry Christiansen *Black*  
Saint John Open II, 1988  
*Bogoljubow Indian Defence*

There came such times in international chess (lots of active players, the one-sidedness of the rating system, organisers' ambitions) that for many players there were simply no tournaments. In order not to get completely out of shape, from time to time I would make myself take part at least in Swiss system competitions, although nowadays this no longer appeals to me.

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗f3 ♖b4+ 4 ♗d2 ♖e7 5 g3 ♗c6 6 ♗c3

In order to avoid the continuation 6 ♗g2 ♗xd2+ when the active 7 ♖xd2 doesn't work because of 7...♗e4! and 8...♖b4+.

6...d5 7 cxd5 exd5 8 ♗g2 ♗g4

The new move of the American grandmaster, who was using it with success without my knowing about it at the time this game was played.

9 0-0  
9 e3? is no good because of 9...♗xd4.

9...♗xf3 10 exf3

An original solution. It would be weaker to play 10 ♗xf3 ♗xd4 11 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 12 ♗xd5 0-0-0! with strong counterplay.

10...0-0 11 ♗g5! ♗ad8 12 f4! ♗xc3

Black is not keen on playing this, but it was practically forced because of the pressure on the d5 square.

13 bxc3 h6 14 ♖e1 ♖d6 15 ♗h4 ♗d7 16 f5

White gives up the idea of 16 ♖e5 because of 16...♗e4!?. Now he threatens 17 g4.

16...♖e7 17 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 18 ♗xd5 ♖xe1+ 19 ♖xe1 ♖xf5 20 ♗e4 ♖d7 21 ♖e2!

The white bishop is superior to the opponent's knight. There is the threat of 21 ♖b5.

21...♖e8 22 ♖f3

White's position is still superior because of his pressure along the long diagonal and the bishop's ability to join the queen in attacking both flanks.

22...g6?!

This is a mistake, but also after 22...♗a5 23 ♗xb7 c5 24 ♗d5 cxd4 25 c4 Black would remain in an inferior position.

23 ♖b1 ♗a5 24 ♗xb7 c6

There is no sense in playing 24...♖b8 25 ♗e4.

25 ♗a6 ♖e6 26 ♗f1

White returns the pawn and focuses on the weak position of the knight on a5. Probably 26 ♖b2 ♖e1 (not 26...♗c4? 27 ♖e2) 27 ♕g2 is also strong.

26...♖xa2 27 ♖d1 ♖a3

Parrying the threat of 28 ♖a1.

28 ♖d2 h5 29 c4

The queen keeps an eye on the knight at a5, which cannot adequately return to the game.

29...♗d8 30 ♖g5!?

It is difficult to play the best moves at the rapid tempo of 2 hours for 40 moves. 30...♗xd4 doesn't

work because of 31 ♖b8+ with a win.

30...♖e8 31 ♖d2 ♗d8 32 ♖e1!  
Now the threat of 33 ♖a1 forces Black to expose himself to an unpleasant pin.

32...♗b3 33 ♖c3 ♖b8 34 d5 a5

Although in time pressure, Black understands very well that he has to fight against the clock in order to avoid defeat. After 34...cxd5 35 cxd5 a5 36 d6 a4 37 ♖f6 ♖c5 38 ♗d1 Black would be in a hopeless situation.

35 dxc6

It was possible to play 35 ♖f6, threatening 36 d6, but White didn't have the time to find the best solution.

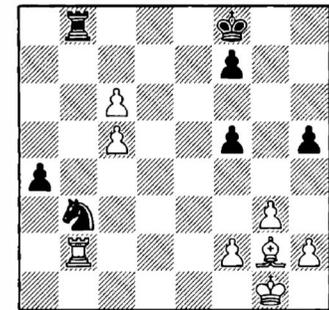
35...a4 36 ♖f6 ♖c5 37 ♗g2 ♖f5

Black couldn't wait for 38 ♗d5, and 38...♖xc4 39 ♗d1 would renew this terrible threat.

38 ♖xf5 gxh5 39 ♖b2

The only way to devalue 39...a3.

39...♕f8 40 c5!



40...♕e7 41 ♗d5 ♖b5 42 ♖e2+ ♕d8 43 ♗xf7 ♖xc5 44 ♖a2! f4 45 ♖xa4 f3 46 h4 ♗c1

The unfortunate knight can't find a good spot at all.

47 ♖c4 ♗e2+ 48 ♕h2 ♖xc4 49 ♗xc4 ♕c7 50 ♗f7 Black resigned.



It is important to prevent the breakthrough of the white king via e3 to d4.

34 h3

White doesn't want his king to be forced back to the first rank because of the pawn on h2, but the text move too leads to a weakening of the pawn formation.

34...♗g7 35 ♖xc4 ♖xb2+ 36 ♖f3 ♖b3+ 37 ♖f4?

In time pressure White plays 'actively', but this only makes the technical task easier for the stronger side. After 37 ♖f2 White would be in a better position to control Black's aggressive intentions and could give him more trouble than in the game.

37...h5! 38 h4

There was the threat of 38...h4, creating two connected passed pawns. Since White no longer has effective control of the 4<sup>th</sup> rank, he was forced to allow this weakening of his position.

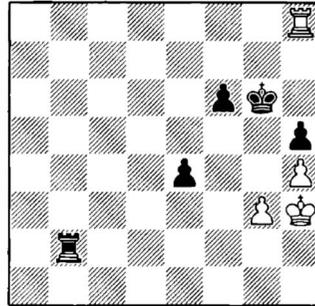
38...f6 39 ♖c6 ♖f7

Black is cautious—and with good reason—because after the direct 39...e5+ 40 ♖f5 ♖f3+ 41 ♖e6 ♖xg3!? White plays 42 ♖c7+ ♖g6 43 ♖c8 ♖f3 44 ♖g8+ ♖h7 45 ♖f7 and draws by perpetual check.

40 ♖c7+ ♖g6 41 ♖c8 e5+ 42 ♖e4 ♖b4+ 43 ♖f3 ♖f5 44 ♖h8 e4+! 45 ♖g2

Otherwise the black king penetrates via g4 to the white pawns.

45...♖b2+ 46 ♖h3 ♖g6



The incarceration of the white king at h3 was forced, but now Black can calmly prepare the advance of the c-pawn.

47 ♖e8 ♖e2 48 ♖e7 f5 49 ♖e6+ ♖g7 50 ♖a6 ♖f2 51 ♖e6 ♖f7 52 ♖e5 ♖f6 53 ♖e8 ♖d2

White is in zugzwang. On 54 ♖h8 the winning moves are 54...e3 55 ♖e8 c2 56 ♖e3 f4! 57 gxf4 ♖d3 and the c-pawn promotes to a queen.

54 ♖f8+ ♖e5 55 ♖e8+

And **White resigned** without waiting for the opponent's reply.

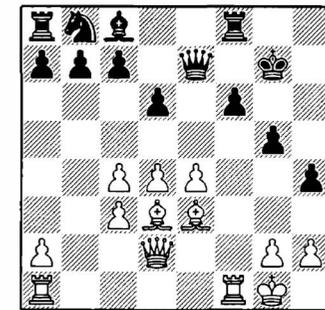
## Nimzo-Indian Defence

**T**he next game is included here only because it belongs to my earliest period of competition. It was played in the finale of the tournament at which I—at the age of 16—took the master's title.

Game 57

**Svetozar Gligorić** *White*  
**Braslav Rabar** *Black*  
Zagreb 1939

*Nimzo-Indian Defence*



With a naïve belief in the blockade.

19 e5! dx e5 20 dx e5 ♖xe5 21 ♖d4 ♖a5

The only way to prevent 22 ♖xg5+.

22 c5 ♖h6 23 ♖xf6 ♖xc5+ 24 ♖d4 ♖d6 25 ♖xf8 ♖xf8 26 ♖f1

Never again would I be able to win games so easily.

26...♖e7 27 ♖f6+ ♖h5 28 ♖e2+ **Black resigned.**

Game 58

**Svetozar Gligorić** *White*  
**Pal Benko** *Black*  
Budapest 1948

*Nimzo-Indian Defence*

As the one who started Yugoslav chess organisation right after World War II, I was already, in 1948, the 'supreme power' in Yugoslav chess.

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 e3 0-0 5 ♖d3 d6 6 ♖ge2 e5 7 0-0 ♖e7 8 ♖g3 ♖xc3 9 bxc3 e4 10 ♖e2 g6?

It was better to play 10...b6 and 11...♖b7. After the text Black seriously weakens himself—the result of inexperience—in order to remove the knight from g3.

11 f3

White's bishops need an opening of the position. However, Black carries on with his plan as if nothing were happening on the other side.

11...h5? 12 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 13 fx e4 ♖xe4 14 ♖d3

Black's idea was not clear, because there seems to be no way in which he could gain control of the e4 square.

14...♖e7 15 e4 ♖g7 16 ♖f4 f6 17 ♖d2 g5?! 18 ♖e3 h4

At that time Trifunović and I got invited to a strong international tournament in Hungary. But, in order not to be criticised for 'taking advantage of my position', I 'delegated' master Tomović instead of myself. He wanted to play and had decent results—in the last national championship just before the war he was second, right after Dr Vidmar, but in the following years he didn't have the chance to play on the international scene.

However, what I did was 'countered' by a new move from the Hungarian organisers—they invited a third Yugoslav player. Although coming only to 'extend the list', I took second place—after Szabo. The following game from that tournament is, in fact, a modest illustration of the creative ideas of long-time world champion Mikhail Botvinnik.

**1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♙b4 4 e3 0-0 5 a3**

This is also how Botvinnik played against Keres in one of the games of the match-tournament for the world championship. The idea is to avoid the line 5 ♘c2 d5 6 a3 ♙c7, because after the text move Black is more or less forced to give up his bishop. However, the move is risky. Namely, White weakens his pawn formation and pours all his resources into a middlegame attack on the opponent's king. On the other hand the endgame has to be weaker for White due to his doubled c-pawn.

**5...♙xc3+ 6 bxc3 c5 7 ♙d3 d5**

After this move arises a position from two famous Botvinnik games. Black has better chances if he blockades the centre by 7...♘c6 8

♘e2 b6 9 0-0 ♙a6 10 e4 ♘e8! 11 f4 f5.

**8 cxd5**

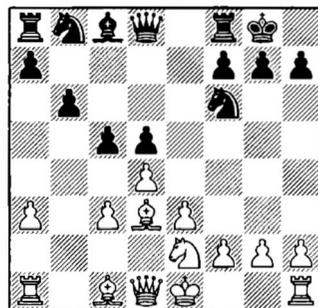
An important precision because otherwise Black would take on c4 and the white bishop would be inappropriately placed.

**8...exd5**

Upon other moves White would have a mobile centre, together with the bishop-pair.

**9 ♘e2 b6**

The correct strategic idea is to exchange the light-squared bishops and thus, to a certain extent, weaken White's possible attack on the king-side. But the price that Black pays for weakening the light squares on White's queenside is the time he spends on these manoeuvres.



**10 0-0**

This is how Botvinnik played against Capablanca at the AVRO tournament 1938. However, against Alexander, in the radio-match USSR-Great Britain 1946, Botvinnik played an immediate 10 a4 here, with the idea of activating the queen's bishop via a3 and to force Black to play ...c5-c4 as soon as possible, after which the breakthrough in the centre e3-e4 is more powerful. The game continued: 10...♙a6 11 ♙xa6 ♘xa6 12 ♙a3

♙e8 13 ♖d3 c4 14 ♖c2 ♖d7 15 0-0 ♘b8 16 ♙ae1 ♘c6 17 ♘g3 ♘a5 18 f3 ♘b3 19 e4 ♖xa4 20 ♖b2 (otherwise follows 20...♘c5) 20...a5 21 e5 with a strong attack for the sacrificed pawn.

**10...♙a6 11 ♙xa6**

It is also good to play 11 f3 ♙xd3 12 ♖xd3.

**11...♘xa6 12 ♖d3**

In the above-mentioned game, Botvinnik-Capablanca, was played 12 ♙b2 ♖d7 13 a4 ♙e8 14 ♖d3 and because of the threat c3-c4 Botvinnik finally 'made' his opponent play c5-c4. There followed 14...c4 15 ♖c2 ♘b8 16 ♙ae1 ♘c6 17 ♘g3 ♘a5 18 f3! ♘b3 19 e4 ♖xa4 20 e5 ♘d7 21 ♖f2 (otherwise 21...♘c5, returning the knight to the danger zone) 21...g6 22 f4 f5 23 exf6 ♘xf6 24 f5! ♙xe1 25 ♙xe1 ♙e8 26 ♙e6! with a strong attack for the sacrificed pawn. In this game the strategic ideas of the variation were demonstrated for the first time.

**12...c4**

Fine condemns this move, because White gets better chances of a breakthrough in the centre by e3-c4. In the game Reshevsky-Fine, New York 1941, Black played here 12...♖c8 13 ♙b2 cxd4 14 cxd4 ♘c7 etc.

**13 ♖c2 ♘b8 14 f3**

White wants to carry out e3-e4 at once, but the question is whether a more precise method would be first 14 ♙b2 and 15 ♙ae1, and only then to prepare the breakthrough in the centre—after the rooks are in place.

**14...♙e8 15 ♘g3 ♘c6**

Indirectly preventing 16 e4, after which would follow 16...dxe4 17 fxe4 ♘xd4! etc.

**16 ♖f2**

There is the threat 17 e4, because exchanges would endanger the f7 square. At the same time the queen defends the e3 square, so it is possible to return to the manoeuvring plan, outlined above—with the bishop at b2 (because on d2 Black would exchange it for the knight after the manoeuvre ...♘c6-a5-b3) and the queen's rook at e1.

**16...♖d7**

Defending the f7 square and preparing the doubling of rooks on the e-file.

**17 ♙b2 ♙e6 18 ♙ae1 ♙ae8 19 ♙e2**

In order to prevent White breaking through in the centre, Black has brought up his reserves. However, White has more troops at his disposal and the breakthrough e3-e4 cannot be prevented. Black's only counter-chance lies in queenside action by ...b6-b5, ...a7-a5 and ...b5-b4. But in the game Black loses his way and allows the white pawn mass to slowly choke him.

**19...g6**

On this and the next move the only counter-chance was ...b6-b5.

**20 ♙fe1 ♘a5**

Such slow queenside manoeuvres are too weak a weapon against White's dangerous advance on the other flank.

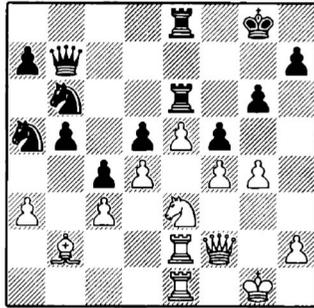
**21 e4 ♖b7 22 e5 ♘d7 23 f4 f5**

Necessary to prevent 24 f5.

**24 ♘f1**

Here, White, unlike the above-mentioned examples, does not need to open the position (because Black has prepared well for 24 exf6!), but he transfers the knight to its strongest square and makes way for the g-pawn to carry out the decisive breakthrough.

24...b5 25 ♖e3 ♜b6 26 g4!



The sooner the attack is launched, the greater is its impact.

26...fxg4 27 ♜xg4 ♜f8 28 ♜f6+ ♖h8

Neither now nor later can Black try to lighten his load by sacrificing the exchange on f6, because in that case the white rooks would at once penetrate the black camp via the open e-file.

29 ♗g2

This pins the knight at b6 to the defence of the d5 square and re-arranges the white pieces for the decisive attack. After 29 f5 gx f5 30 ♗x f5 ♗f7 Black would still have some chances of defending himself.

29...♜c6

Threatening to consolidate by the manoeuvre ...♜c6-e7-f5. Of course, 30 ♜xd5 fails to 30...♜xd4! etc.

30 ♗h3!

Destroying all Black's hopes, because 30...♗f7 (intending to make way for the knight at c7) doesn't work because of 31 ♜xh7!.

30...♜d8 31 ♖c1

The last spare troops are drafted into the attack. Black has no defence.

31...♜c8 32 ♖h1 ♜a6 33 f5 gx f5 34 ♖h6

The game is lost, but here Black overstepped the time limit.

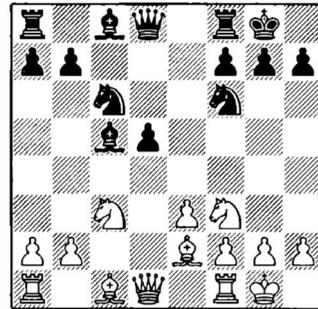
Game 59  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Max Euwe Black  
Candidates tournament, Zürich 1953  
Nimzo-Indian Defence

This game, being a typical and instructive example of a rook endgame, got into chess textbooks written by various other authors. It could be considered as an exception that confirms the rule.

1 d4 ♜f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♜c3 ♖b4 4 e3 c5 5 ♜f3 d5 6 ♖e2

Usual is 6 ♖d3, but here I intended to try and organise play against the black isolated d-pawn. In this case the bishop is better placed at e2.

6...0-0 7 0-0 ♜c6 8 cxd5 exd5 9 dxc5 ♖xc5



This position belongs to the symmetrical variation of the Tarrasch Defence of the Queen's Gambit! To be precise, it is the old line 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♜c3 c5 4 e3 ♜f6 5 ♜f3 ♜c6 6 cxd5 exd5 7 ♖e2 ♖e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 dxc5 ♖xc5 which can be reached by a different move order, also from the English Opening. It is, therefore, a classical position of wider importance.

10 a3

This position is often encountered in practice, even with colours

reversed. Theory recognises 10 b3 here, but considering that I am playing this variation as White, which effectively means with a tempo more, I was more ambitious and tried also to expand on the queenside.

10...a6

Here Botvinnik's move 10...a5 would be more to my taste. Of course, 10...d4? didn't work because of 11 ♜a4.

11 b4 ♖d6

It is also possible to play 11...♖a7, although after 12 ♖b2 (if 12 b5 ♜a5!) 12...d4 13 exd4 ♜xd4 14 ♜xd4 ♖xd4 15 ♖f3 White is still better. The idea of the text move is that the bishop is more effective when operating against White's kingside.

12 ♖b2 ♖g4

More elastic is 12...♖e8.

13 ♜c1 ♖c7 14 ♜a4 ♗d6 15 g3

White easily eliminates the threats directed at his king and maintains the pressure on the queenside.

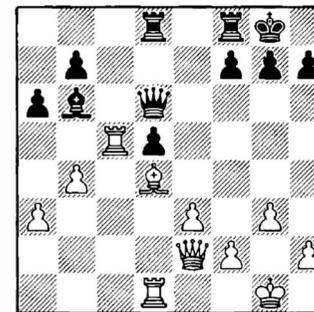
15...♜e4 16 ♜c5 ♜xc5 17 ♜xc5

With each new exchange the strength of the black isolated pawn in the centre is being sapped.

17...♜ad8

It was also possible to play 17...♜fd8.

18 ♜d4 ♖xe2 19 ♗xe2 ♜xd4 20 ♖xd4 ♖b6 21 ♜d1!



If the other black rook were at d8, this move, which continues the pressure on the black isolated d-pawn, wouldn't be possible. Black now faces a difficult defence in an inferior endgame.

21...♖xc5 22 ♖xc5 ♗e5 23 ♖xf8 ♜xf8 24 ♜d4 g6 25 b5

I could have also played 25 ♗d2, intending to provoke 25...f5.

25...axb5 26 ♗xb5 ♗c7 27 ♗b2

Nothing can be achieved by 27 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 28 ♗xd5 ♗c1+ 29 ♖g2 ♗xa3 30 ♗xb7 with a drawn position.

27...♖g8 28 ♗d2 ♗c5 29 a4 ♗a3 30 a5 ♜c8

Black now turns to active defence and gives up the pawn, as he expects to transpose into a theoretically drawn endgame.

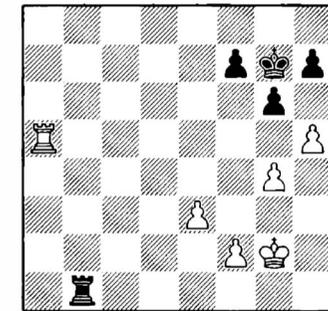
31 ♜xd5 ♗c1+ 32 ♗xc1 ♜xc1+ 33 ♖g2 ♜b1

Preventing 34 ♜b5 and preparing to eliminate the pawns on the queenside by 34...b6.

34 g4!

Black would have an easy draw if he managed to play ...h7-h5. The text move restricts the mobility of the black pawns.

34...♖g7 35 h4 b6 36 h5 bxa5 37 ♜xa5



This is an endgame that Black more or less aimed for when playing

the last 12 moves. It would be an easy draw if Black could stop the march of the white h-pawn, which is controlling some space. Thus, the endgame is somewhat different from the familiar examples that are presented in books.

37...♖b2

Of course, not 37...gxh5? 38 ♖xh5, which would leave Black with split pawns and reduced chances of a draw.

38 g5?

Giving Black a chance to enter a drawn position at once with 38...h6, after which he would remove two pairs of pawns from the board.

38...gxh5?

As a rule it sometimes happens that when you make a mistake yourself it provokes a similar reaction by your opponent. The text move complicates the job for Black, who obviously didn't realise the idea of the superior side.

39 ♖a6!

Now simplification by 39...h6 is no longer possible and, although he has temporarily established material balance on the board, Black has problems because of his split pawns.

39...♖b3

39...♖b4 (threatening 40...♖g4+) is not much use because of 40 f4, together with 41 ♖f3 and 42 ♖h6.

40 ♖h6 ♖a3

Here the game was adjourned.

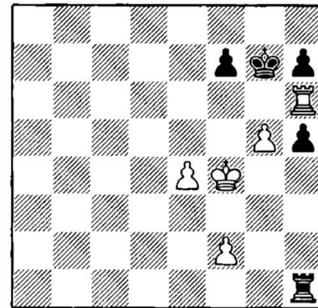
41 ♖g3

The king must first approach the g5 pawn. Not 41 ♖xh5 ♖g6 and the weaker side benefits from the reduction of material on the board.

41...♖a1 42 e4

It wouldn't be good to play 42 ♖xh5 because of 42...♖g6 when 43 ♖g4? is not possible because of 43...♖g1+.

42...♖g1+ 43 ♖f4 ♖h1



44 e5!

This fixes the black pawns on their starting positions.

44...h4?

Incredible, but after this Black no longer has a chance to save the endgame! The mistake is instructive: the 'active' advance of the h-pawn donates the g4 square to the white king for manoeuvring and limits the range of the black rook's activity along the h-file. He should have played 44...♖h2 and waited.

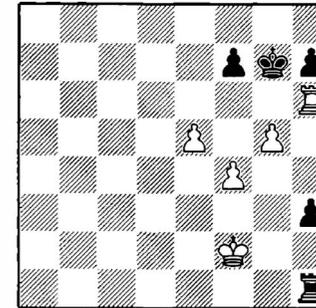
45 ♖g4 ♖g1+

Black counted on this move, because now it is not possible to play 46 ♖xh4 ♖h1+ 47 ♖g4 ♖xh6 48 gxh6+ ♖xh6 49 ♖f5 ♖g7 50 f3 h6 51 f4 h5 52 ♖g5 f6+! 53 exf6+ ♖f7 and the game is drawn. However, White in fact plays an intermediate move in order to gain a tempo to place the king in a more active position.

46 ♖f5 ♖h1 47 ♖g4 ♖g1+ 48 ♖f5

White's task is not at all easy which is why he repeats moves to gain time on the clock until the second time control.

48...♖h1 49 f4 h3 50 ♖g4 ♖g1+ 51 ♖f3 ♖f1+ 52 ♖g3 ♖g1+ 53 ♖f2 ♖h1



54 ♖f6!

This puts White in a little zugzwang. Instead 54 f5? fails to 54...h2 (with the threat of 55...♖g1) 55 f6+ ♖g8 56 ♖h4 ♖g1 and if 57 ♖b4?? h5!! and Black wins.

54...♖a1

If 54...♖g8 55 ♖g3 ♖g7 56 ♖g4! ♖g8 57 ♖h6! ♖g1+ 58 ♖xh3! ♖h1+ 59 ♖g4 etc.

55 ♖g3 ♖h1 56 ♖g4!

An instructive case where the king can run away from the passed pawn because the black rook blocks its promotion square. The fact that White can make useful moves both with the rook and the king definitely puts Black into a zugzwang.

56...♖g8

Black has to abandon his control of the h6 square, because after 56...h2 57 ♖g3 and 58 ♖g2 the h-pawn falls at once.

57 ♖h6 h2 58 ♖g3

The h2 pawn is lost and this ends the first stage of this endgame.

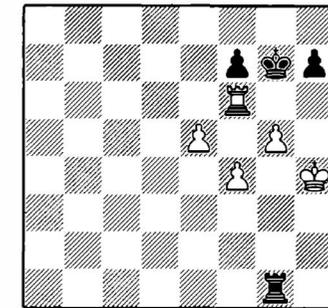
58...♖g1+ 59 ♖xh2 ♖g4

The cutting off of the white king along the g-file doesn't have any long-lasting significance.

60 ♖f6 ♖g7 61 ♖h3 ♖g1 62 ♖h4

The position is won for White and his next task, before setting off for

the decisive advance, is to reduce the black rook's range of movement.



62...♖h1+

Black realised it was no use stopping the white king moving towards the centre because in that case he would give White a free hand to activate his pawn phalanx. For instance: 62...♖g2 63 ♖h5 ♖g1 64 ♖a6 ♖g2 65 ♖a7 ♖g8 66 f5 etc.

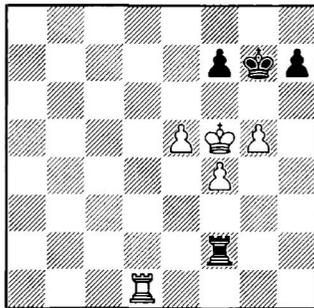
63 ♖g4 ♖g1+ 64 ♖f5 ♖f1

A different defensive strategy since keeping the black rook on the edge, wouldn't save Black from defeat either. For instance: 64...♖a1 65 ♖c6 ♖a4 66 ♖c7 ♖f8 67 ♖g4 ♖a1 (or 67...♖a5 68 ♖f3 ♖a3+ 69 ♖e4 ♖a4+ 70 ♖e3 ♖a3+ 71 ♖d4 ♖a4+ 72 ♖c4 ♖a1 73 f5! ♖g1 74 ♖d5 ♖xg5 75 f6 ♖e8 76 ♖d6 ♖d8 77 ♖a4) 68 f5! ♖g1+ 69 ♖f4 ♖f1+ 70 ♖e4 ♖e1+ 71 ♖d5 ♖d1+ 72 ♖c6 ♖c1+ 73 ♖d7 ♖d1+ 74 ♖c8 ♖d5 (or 74...♖g1 75 f6! ♖xg5 76 ♖d7! wins) 75 f6 ♖xe5 76 ♖d7! ♖d5+ (76...♖e8 fails to 77 ♖c8 because the pawn endgame is won for White) 77 ♖c6 ♖d8 78 ♖d7! ♖c8+ 79 ♖b7 ♖e8 80 ♖c7 with the unstoppable threat of 81 ♖d8.

65 ♖c6 ♜f8 66 ♖c8+ ♜g7 67 ♖d8!!

The key tempo-move for gaining victory in the second stage of this specific endgame. Now it is not possible to play 67...h6 68 gxh6+ ♜xh6 because of 69 ♖g8! cutting off the black king from the pawn group, or 67...♖a1 68 ♖d7! ♜f8 69 ♜f6 ♖a6+ 70 ♖d6 (this is the idea of bringing the rook to the d-file!).

67...♖f2 68 ♖d1!



Another necessary finesse, linked to the previous move, which reduces the movement of the black rook from its rear, so the white king can easily escape from a series of checks.

68...♖f3

Black was again in a new zug-zwang. He couldn't play 68...♜g8 69 ♜g4 ♖g2+ 70 ♜f3 followed by 71 f5, or 68...♖a2 69 ♖d7 ♜g8 70 ♜f6 etc.

69 ♜e4 ♖f2 70 ♜e3

Getting rid of the annoying rook that is disturbing the white pawn phalanx.

70...♖a2 71 f5

The beginning of the decisive advance.

71...♖g2

If 71...♖a7, then 72 ♜e4 ♖b7 73 e6 fxe6 74 fxe6 ♜g6 75 ♖d7 etc.

72 ♖d7

It is also possible to win by 72 g6 hxg6 73 f6+ ♜g8 74 ♖d8+ ♜h7 75 ♖f8 etc.

72...♖xg5 73 ♜f4 ♖g1 74 e6 ♖f1+ 75 ♜e5 ♖e1+ 76 ♜d6 h5 77 ♖xf7+ ♜g8 78 ♜e7 Black resigned.

On 78...h4 there would follow 79 ♜f6 h3 80 ♖g7+ ♜h8 81 ♖g3.

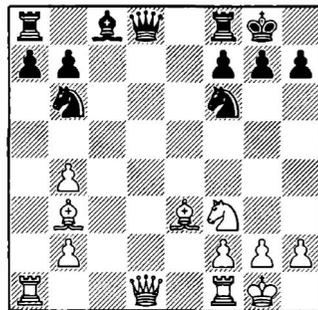
Game 60  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Nikola Padevsky Black  
Moscow 1956  
Nimzo-Indian Defence

In this game, an advantage gained easily in the opening was effectively converted to victory.

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♖b4 4 e3 c5 5 ♖d3 0-0 6 ♗f3 d5 7 0-0 ♗bd7 8 a3 cxd4 9 ♗xd5

For some time players of the black pieces counted on drawing chances after 8...cxd4 but because of this move, 9 ♗xd5!, the continuation completely disappeared from tournament practice and the improvement 7...dxc4 8 ♖xc4 ♗bd7 was introduced.

9...exd5 10 axb4 dxc4 11 ♖xc4 ♗b6 12 ♖b3 dxe3 13 ♖xe3



Two strong white bishops and the awkward positions of the black

pieces on the queenside give White a clear advantage.

13...♗bd5

Unsatisfactory is 13...♖e6 14 ♖xe6 (or 14 ♗xd8 ♖fxd8 15 ♖xa7 ♖xa7 16 ♖xb6 Taimanov-Darga, Hastings 1955/56) 14...fxe6 15 ♗xd8 ♖fxd8 16 ♖xa7! ♖xa7 17 ♖xb6 ♖da8 18 ♖xa7 ♖xa7 19 ♗e5! Korchnoi-Darga, Hastings 1955/56.

14 ♖c5 ♖e8 15 ♖e1 ♖xe1+

Also after 15...♖e6 16 ♗d4 White holds the initiative, Furman-Gipslis, USSR Championship Semi-Final 1955.

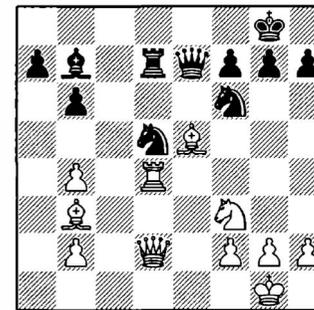
16 ♗xe1 b6 17 ♖d4 ♖b7 18 ♖d1 ♗c7 19 ♖e5 ♗e7 20 ♖d4!

White skilfully improves the centralisation of his pieces.

20...♖d8

Black can't take counter-measures with 20...a5 21 bxa5 ♖xa5 because of 22 ♖xf6.

21 ♗d2 ♖d7



Black tries to neutralise the pin on the d-file.

22 g4

Setting ablaze a seemingly calm position. The placements of black pieces are suddenly undermined because of the threat 23 g5.

22...♗e6!

On 22...h6 there would still follow 23 g5 hxg5 24 ♗xg5 etc.

23 h3

Now on 23 g5 Black could respond with 23...♗h3!

23...♗c6 24 b5! ♗e6

Of course, not 24...♗xb5 because of 25 ♖a4.

25 ♖xf6 gxf6

The only response, but one which critically weakens the kingside.

26 ♗h4

With the obvious intention of creating a mating network around the black king.

26...f5 27 ♗xf5 ♗e5 28 ♖xd5 Black resigned.

White would go on capturing on d5, then finally play 31 ♗e7+.

Game 61  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Dragoljub Janošević Black  
12<sup>th</sup> Yugoslav Championship,  
Sombor 1957  
Nimzo-Indian Defence

I think there is a kind of 'creative obstinacy' in me and that's why I was constantly bothered by the fact that many grandmasters as White tend to avoid the Nimzo-Indian Defence—as if it were like tasting poison. It is true that White's problems in this opening are not small, but I would always make an effort to discover a new idea that would demonstrate that in this opening, as in any other, White has chances for a real initiative.

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♖b4 4 e3 c5 5 ♖d3 0-0 6 ♗f3 d5 7 0-0 ♗c6 8 a3 ♖xc3 9 bxc3 dxc4 10 ♖xc4 ♗c7

The standard and perhaps the most important position in this opening. Black intends to free his game with ...e6-e5 and White can't prevent it. This seemingly simple

task for Black used to discourage White players and they would very often avoid this line.

### 11 ♖d3

White has to move the bishop from its exposed position on the c-file, and in so doing tries to keep control over the e4 square for as long as possible. Alternatives tried in practical play include 11 ♖e2 and 11 ♖a2, as well as the intermediate move 11 ♖b5—all with unclear effect.

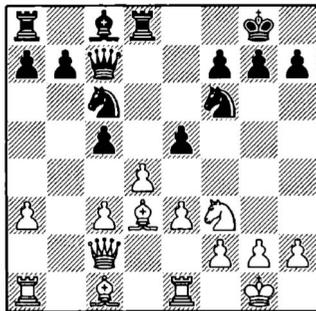
### 11...e5 12 ♛c2

White stalls the threat of ...e5-e4 and tries to save a tempo for the useful development of the queen. On the d1 square she would be exposed to pressure along both the d-file and the g4-d1 diagonal, and would not protect the c3 square.

### 12...♞d8

Black can't make two good exchanges at d4, because White would in the end, thanks to the pin on the c-file, take with the knight and gain open diagonals for his bishops. For this reason it was long thought that this developing move was the best way to retain the tension in the centre, whereas 12...♖g4 13 ♖xc5 ♖xe5 14 dxe5 ♛xe5 would give White a tempo for 15 f3 and a revival of the pawn majority in the centre.

### 13 ♞e1!



My invention. If Black waits, White can wait too—even more profitably! While things have yet to be cleared up in the centre, White can adequately re-group his pieces there, having his rook at c1 and the vacant f1 square for his bishop. I employed this novelty also against S.Nedeljković, as a result of which Black's move 12...♞d8 soon disappeared from tournament practice and was substituted by the not so visibly more useful 13...♞e8.

### 13...♖g4

At the previous Yugoslav Championship, master Djaja tried to strengthen his pressure along the d-file with 13...♛d6, but after 14 ♖b2 ♖g4 15 ♖g5 h6 16 ♖h7+! ♖f8 17 ♖e4 ♖xe4 18 ♖xe4 ♖g8 19 d5 ♖b8 20 c4 ♖d7 21 f3 ♖h5 22 ♖d3 ♖g6 23 e4 he got into a bad position.

14 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 15 dxe5 ♛xe5 16 f3 ♖e6

At 16...♖d7 White would continue 17 a4.

### 17 ♞b1!

White eliminates the threat of 17...♖b3! and also gains time.

### 17...c4!?

Seemingly an active move but giving the base at d4 to White.

### 18 ♖f1

Thanks to White's 13<sup>th</sup> move, a good retreat for the bishop.

### 18...♖d5 19 ♖d2 ♛c7 20 e4 ♖e7

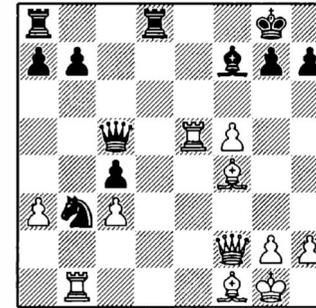
On 20...♖f4 White doesn't need to fight for the pawn with 21 ♖xf4!? ♛xf4 22 ♞xb7 ♞d2, but can without any risk strengthen his position by 21 ♖e3 ♖d3 22 ♞ed1 etc. With the text move Black wants to gain control of the important d4 square.

### 21 ♖e3 ♖c6 22 f4 f6 23 ♛a2!

With this intermediate move, which attacks the c4 pawn, White

takes the black knight away from control of the e5 square and thus the advance of the pawn mass in the centre gains in power.

23...♖a5 24 ♛f2 ♖b3 25 f5! ♖f7 26 ♖f4 ♛c5 27 e5 fxe5 28 ♞xe5



White has nothing against 28...♛xf2+ 29 ♖xf2 since his king enters the game with gain of time. Therefore Black plays in a different way.

### 28...♞d5

Black mustn't play 28...♛xa3 because of 29 f6! and if 29...gxf6 30 ♖h6! ♛d6 (not 30...fxe5 31 ♛f6) 31 ♛g3+ ♖g6 32 ♖xc4+ White wins.

29 ♛xc5 ♞xc5 30 ♞xc5 ♖xc5 31 ♖e3!

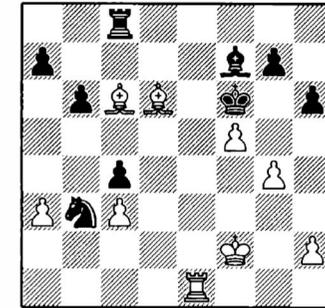
Forcing the knight back to a bad place, since 31...b6 doesn't work on account of 32 ♖xc5 bxc5 33 ♞b7 etc.

31...♖b3 32 ♞d1 b6 33 g4 ♞e8 34 ♖f2 ♖f8 35 ♖g2 h6 36 ♖f4 ♖e7 37 ♖d6+ ♖f6 38 ♖c6

The two powerful bishops are doing what they want.

### 38...♞c8 39 ♞e1!

The threat of mate by 40 ♖e7 forcibly converts the f-pawn into a passed one.



### 39...g6

Other responses are even worse: 39...♖g5 40 ♖g3, or 39...♖g8? 40 ♖e5+ ♖f7 41 ♖d5+ ♖f8 42 ♖d6 mate.

40 ♖d7 ♞a8 41 ♖e5+ ♖e7 42 ♖c6 ♞c8 43 ♖b7 ♞g8 44 ♖g3+ ♖d7 45 f6 ♖e6 46 ♖c6+

Enabling the breakthrough of the rook to the seventh rank.

46...♖xc6 47 ♞xe6+ ♖d5 48 ♞d6+

Nudging the black king away from the white passed pawn.

48...♖e4 49 ♞d7 ♞f8 50 f7 h5 51 ♖d6 ♖c5 52 ♞xa7 Black resigned.

### Game 62

Svetozar Gligorić White  
Alexander Tolush Black  
Leningrad 1957  
Nimzo-Indian Defence

One of my great successes was my result in the USSR-Yugoslavia match in Leningrad, June 1957: six points out of eight encounters with Soviet grandmasters. All the other members of the Yugoslav national team had rather poor scores. Dr Trifunović complained about not being able to get to sleep because of Leningrad's 'white nights'. I remarked that we had pulled down

the blinds on the windows and that it was dark in the room. "It doesn't matter,"—he replied dismally—"since I know that the sun is shining all the time outside!"

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♙b4 4 ♘f3 d5 5 e3 0-0 6 ♙d3 c5 7 0-0 cxd4 8 exd4 dxc4 9 ♙xc4 ♘bd7 10 ♙d3 a6

If he grabs space on the queenside, Black will have very good play. However, the plan is too ambitious, because Black is one move too late to take control of the long diagonal, so 10...b6 is a more solid way to play.

11 ♘e5!

Preventing 11...b5 which would be followed by 12 ♘c6.

11...♗xe5 12 dxe5 ♘d7 13 ♖e1 ♘c5 14 ♖e3!

This was my idea when playing my 11<sup>th</sup> move. Black doesn't have such an easy game as he might have expected from his 13<sup>th</sup> move. White's attack, with the rook already on the third rank, is unpleasant even without the light-squared bishop, in which case he might still have some advantage on the d-file.

14...g6

Black doesn't like 14...♘d3 15 ♖xd3 and that's why he eliminates the threat of 15 ♙xh7+.

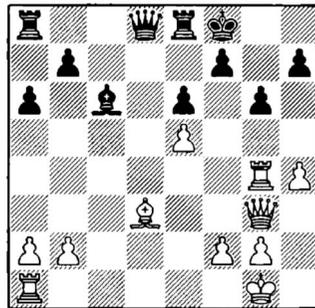
15 ♘e4 ♘xe4 16 ♖xe4 ♙e7 17 ♙h6 ♖e8 18 ♗f3 ♙d7 19 ♖g4 ♙c6 20 ♗g3 ♙f8

Black already has to think about the threat to sacrifice on g6.

21 ♙xf8 ♗xf8 22 h4

A useful move for two reasons: it is necessary to reduce the number of pawns that are protecting the black king and also, since the majority of the white pieces are engaged in

exerting pressure on the kingside, White wants to eliminate the danger of being mated on his back rank.



22...♗b6

Black hurries with the attack on the b2 pawn in order to gain time to bring the rook to d4, which would neutralise White's attack.

23 h5!

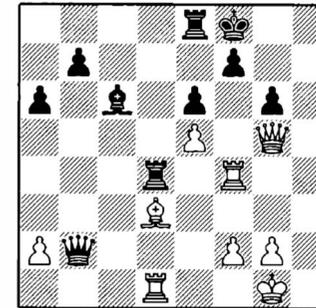
White realises that each tempo is of decisive importance for the success of the attack and doesn't count the material. A look at the chessboard clearly shows that all Black's moves were useful in this situation—apart from ...a7-a6 (the 10<sup>th</sup> move), which is of no use now. This tempo is what costs Black the whole game!

23...♗xb2 24 ♖d1 ♖ad8 25 ♖f4 ♖d7

He couldn't play 25...♖d4 because of 26 ♖b1! ♗c3 27 hxg6 hxg6 28 ♖xf7+! ♗xf7 29 ♙xg6+ winning the queen.

26 hxg6 hxg6 27 ♗g5! ♖d4

Allowing White an effective finish, but nor was there any use in playing 27...♖xd3 28 ♖xd3 ♗b1+ 29 ♗h2 ♗xd3 30 ♖h4! and the black king would find himself in a mating net.



28 ♖xf7+! ♗xf7 29 ♙xg6+ ♗g8 30 ♙h5+! ♗h7 31 ♗g6+ ♗h8 32 ♗f6+! Black resigned.

An interesting 'geometrical' motif with the white queen and the bishop cooperating to weave a mating net around the black king. If 32...♗h7 33 ♙g6+ ♗h6 and White mates in two ways: 34 ♙f5+ ♗h5 35 ♗g6+ ♗h4 36 g3 mate; or 34 ♙f7+ ♗h7 35 ♗g6+ ♗h8 35 ♗h6 mate.

### Game 63

Svetozar Gligorić White

Paul Keres Black

Yugoslavia-USSR match,  
Zagreb 1958

Nimzo-Indian Defence

Leaving aside my unusually good score in Leningrad in 1957, and, on the other hand, a few poor results, my encounters on first board in the traditional USSR-Yugoslavia matches against such opponents as Keres, Smyslov, Petrosian ... mostly finished with a 2-2 score—a win, a loss, and two draws out of four games.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♙b4 4 e3 c5 5 ♙d3 b6 6 ♘f3 ♙b7 7 0-0 8 ♙d2

It is more energetic to play 8 ♘a4, leaving the bishop at b4 'hanging',

but I only reached this 'extravagant' conclusion many years later.

8...cxd4

Better chances are offered by the flexible formation reached after 8...d6 and 9...♘bd7.

9 exd4 d5 10 cxd5 ♙xc3 11 bxc3 ♗xd5

Considerably weaker is 11...exd5 12 ♙g5 ♗d6 13 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 14 ♘e5 etc.

12 c4

After long thought I concluded that other continuations—12 a4 together with 13 ♖b1 and 12 ♖e1—were less dangerous for Black. Now White immediately chases away the black queen from its strongest place, and the white hanging pawns are in less danger than it seems at first sight.

12...♗d6 13 ♙c3 ♘bd7 14 ♖e1 ♖ac8

It would be premature to play 14...♘g4, because White can also play 15 h3, since he has an escape for the king via f1, or even 15 d5.

15 h3 ♖fd8

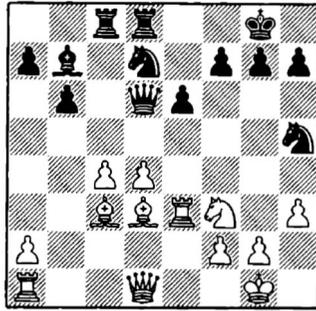
It is not good to play 15...♘d5 16 cxd5 ♖xc3 17 dxe6 fxe6 18 ♘g5 etc.

16 ♖e3

From here the rook has broad activity: it both defends and attacks. The same position, with a somewhat different move order, arose in our first game of this match as well.

16...♘h5?

White is more active, but in the position there is a certain balance which, with his last move and in his desire to do something active, Black disturbs. A more solid continuation is 16...h6, as Keres played in the first game, while 16...b5 doesn't work because of the intermediate 17 ♙a5.



17 d5! ♖c5

On 17...exd5 18 ♘d4 and Black doesn't have a good defence against 19 ♘f5.

18 ♘g5

There is another, less clear, option: 18 ♗xh7+ ♖xh7 19 ♘g5+ ♖g6 20 ♘xf7 ♖xf7 21 ♗xh5+ ♖g8 and if 22 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 23 ♖g3+ ♗xg3, but 22 ♖ae1! is interesting, which I didn't notice during the game.

18...g6 19 ♗e2 ♘g7

At 19...♗f4 there could follow 20 ♗xh5 ♗xc4 21 ♗f3, or 20...♗xg5 21 ♗d4; and if 19...exd5 then again 20 ♗d4 f6 21 ♗xh5 etc.

20 ♗d4 ♗f8 21 ♗h4

It is important to secure the survival of the knight on the g5 square, because after ...h7-h6 Black would rather consolidate his game. The exchange at g7 would bring White a pawn, but by now that is not enough.

21...h5 22 ♗g4!

Weaker is 22 g4 because 23 gxf5 wouldn't work on account of the intermediate move 23...♘f5. The text move controls the black knight and strikes at the e6 square.

22...f5?

Not having time to think, Black's play becomes even weaker. A tactical chance was 22...♗xd5 23 cxd5 ♖xd5 24 ♗f3, but White can

even give up the exchange for an irresistible attack on the kingside.

23 ♘xe6 ♘xe6?

Accelerating his inevitable defeat.

24 dxe6 ♖e8 25 ♗xh5 ♗h6

If 25...gxf5, then 26 ♖g3+.

26 ♗f6 f4

Time pressure! Keres and myself were friends but it was not until the tournament in San Antonio 1972 that he told me that this was the only time he had ever overlooked a mate in one. On the other hand, over the years this 'mate' was to cost me quite a few defeats in subsequent encounters against my very gentlemanly rival...

27 ♗f7 mate.

#### Game 64

Svetozar Gligorić White

Robert Fischer Black

Chess Olympiad, Leipzig 1960

Nimzo-Indian Defence

My honourable score against the legendary Fischer, 4-6 (with 6 draws) is not the result of outplaying my opponent in the opening (which is supposed to be an important characteristic of my style), but, mostly, of the youthful temperament of the future World Champion in equal positions. (One of the rare games, in which I outplayed Fischer, in Monte Carlo 1967—I lost.)

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e3 0-0 5 ♗d3 d5 6 ♘f3 ♘c6 7 0-0 dxc4 8 ♗xc4 ♗d6

It is more precise to play 8...a6, although here too White has the right response in 9 h3! (see my encounter with Kovačević—Game 72)

9 ♘b5

A move which must have been popular at the time, but it is better to play 9 ♗b5, so that after 9...e5 10 ♗xc6 exd4 11 ♘d4 bxc6 12 e4! White gains the advantage.

9...♗e7 10 h3 a6 11 ♘c3 b5!

An improvement on 11...♗d6 12 e4 e5 13 ♗e3 as was played in the earlier game Taimanov-Fischer, Buenos Aires 1960.

12 ♗d3 ♗b7 13 ♗e2 ♗d6

If 13...♘b4 14 ♗b1 c5, White would have stood better after 15 ♖d1 or 15 dxc5 and 16 e4.

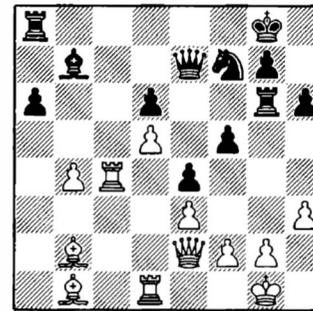
14 ♖d1 ♗e7 15 ♗b1

Prophylaxis against the advance of the e-pawn in the centre. On 15 e4 e5 16 d5 Black has 16...♘d4 17 ♘d4 exd4 18 ♘b1 ♖f8 etc.

15...e5 16 d5 ♘d8 17 ♘g5 h6 18 ♘ge4 ♘e4 19 ♘xe4 f5 20 ♘xd6 cxd6 21 a4

Reviving the rook in the quickest way. On 21 e4 a strong move would be 21...f4.

21...bxa4 22 ♖xa4 ♖f6 23 ♖c4 e4 24 b4 ♘f7 25 ♗b2 ♖g6?



Here Black overestimates his chances. He should have responded with 25...♘e5—with an equal game.

26 f3! exf3

Now Black doesn't have anything else to do except allow the revival of the other white bishop as well.

27 ♗xf3 ♖f8

27...♘g5 is not possible because after 28 ♗xf5 ♗xe3+ 29 ♖h1 Black is lost.

28 ♗xf5 ♘g5 29 ♗h5

On 29 ♗g4 h5 30 ♗xh5 ♖h6 Black is still fighting.

29...♖xf5 30 ♗xg6 ♘xh3+ 31 ♖h2 ♖g5 32 ♖e4!

This intermediate move, which I had in mind when I played my 28<sup>th</sup> move, destroys all Black's hopes. On 32 ♗e6+ ♗xe6 33 dxe6 ♘f2 34 ♖gl ♘g4+ Black would have a draw.

32...♗f8 33 ♗e8 Black resigned.

#### Game 65

Svetozar Gligorić White

Aleksander Matanović Black

Bled 1961

Nimzo-Indian Defence

Black overestimates his possibilities in a position where there is dynamic balance and in his desire to capture a pawn on the edge of the board he moves his forces over to that side. Thus, throughout the game, the black bishop remains outside of events on the other flank, where White decides the battle in his favour.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e3 c5 5 ♗d3 0-0 6 ♘f3 d5 7 0-0 ♘c6 8 a3 ♗xc3 9 bxc3 dxc4 10 ♗xc4 ♗c7 11 ♗d3 e5 12 ♗c2 ♖e8

This is definitely stronger than 12...♖d8 as tried in a game I played earlier against GM Janošević.

13 ♘xe5

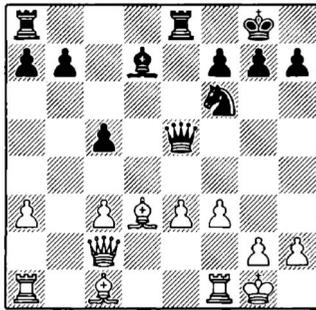
White would prefer 13 e4, but Black has a chance to maintain the balance with 13...c4! 14 ♗xc4 exd4 15 cxd4 ♘a5 16 ♗d3 ♗xc2 17 ♗xc2 ♘xe4 18 ♖fe1 ♗f5 19 ♗f4 ♘d6 20 ♗a4 b5 21 ♗xd6 bxa4, as in Donner-Larsen, match 1958.

13...♖xe5 14 dxex5 ♖xe5 15 f3

It is wrong to play 15 c4? c4 16 ♖xc4 ♗g4! 17 g3 ♖h5 18 h4 ♗e5 19 ♖e2 ♖g4! Ivkov-Vuković, Yugoslav Championship 1954.

15...♖d7

A flexible move, played by Larsen. It aims at keeping the bishop out of the way of the white central pawn majority which otherwise would have more power to advance. It is also possible to play 15...♖e6 16 ♖e1 ♖ad8 17 ♖b1 (in order to prevent 17...♖b3) 17...♖d5! 18 ♖f1?! ♖f5! 19 e4 ♗xe4! with the initiative, Najdorf-Unzicker, 2<sup>nd</sup> Piatigorsky Cup 1966. After the text move the black bishop, deployed on the long diagonal, will make things more difficult on the kingside.



16 a4

Preventing 16...♖a4! 17 ♖xa4 ♖xc3 18 ♖b1 ♖xd3 with a good game.

16...♖ac8

A natural move here is 16...♖c6, similar to Larsen's games, or Gligorić-Averbach, Portoroz 1958, but Black had thought up a different but over-ambitious plan.

17 ♖e1 c4?!

Played in accordance with the double-edged idea to besiege the white a-pawn, but Black thereby

abandons control of the d4 square, where the white bishop can become a very powerful piece.

18 ♖f1 ♖a5

The beginning of a planned course of action in which Black engages three pieces. However, after the goal has been accomplished, the black bishop will remain out of the game—forever.

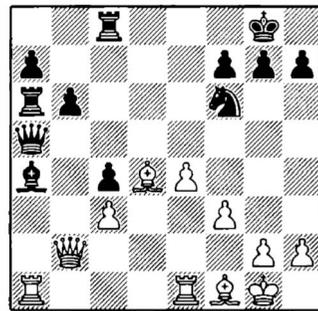
19 e4 ♖e6

The other option, 19...♗d5 20 ♖f2! ♗b6 21 ♖e3 ♗xa4 22 ♖d4, only prompts White to mobilise his forces quickly for an attack on the king.

20 ♖e3 ♖a6 21 ♖b2 b6?!

Black doesn't give up his plan and cuts off his pieces even more from the centre. More circumspect would have been 21...♖c7.

22 ♖d4 ♖xa4



Black has won his pawn but on the other flank his king looks pretty lonely.

23 e5 ♗e8 24 e6 f6

Black has to keep his position sealed for as long as possible in order to gain time for the return of some of his forces to the endangered flank.

25 ♖e2!

White too cannot launch a successful attack without engaging all his forces. With the text move

White exploits the double pin on the a-file to transfer his light-squared bishop patiently and at the right moment to a more important diagonal.

25...b5 26 ♖d1 ♖c7 27 ♖c2!

The bishop has finally got out of his cage and reached the right square.

27...♖e7 28 ♖e4 ♖h8

28...♗d6 29 ♖b4 would leave him in another pin.

29 ♖f2 g6

He cannot play 29...♖xe6 30 ♖f5 etc., and there was the threat of 30 ♖h4.

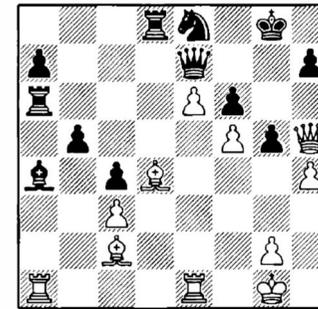
30 f4 ♗d6

The pawn was still untouchable, for instance: 30...♖xe6 31 ♖d5 ♖xe1+ 32 ♖xe1 ♖f8 (or 32...♖d6 33 ♖f7) 33 ♖h4 or 33 g4 and 34 g5 with an irresistible attack.

31 f5 g5 32 ♖c2 ♗e8 33 ♖f3 ♖d8 34 ♖h5

With the threat of 35 ♖f7!.

34...♖g8 35 h4



Opening up new lines.

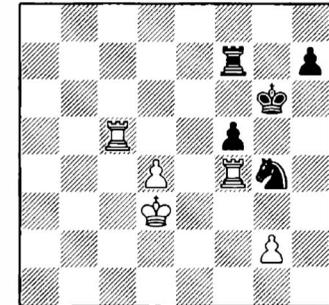
35...gxf4 36 ♖e4 ♗g7 37 ♖g4 ♖ad6 38 ♖xa4 ♖xd4

Black mustn't lose time on 38...bxa4 because of 39 ♖xh4 ♖xd4 (39...♖f8 40 ♖c5) 40 ♖xd4 ♗xf5 41 ♖g4+ ♗g7 42 ♖d7 ♖f8 43 ♖f7 and White wins at once.

39 cxd4 bxa4 40 ♖xa4 ♖h8

40...♖xd4 doesn't work because of 41 ♖f7+.

41 ♖f7 ♖xf7 42 exf7 ♗xf5 43 ♖xa7 ♖f8 44 ♖f4 ♗g3 45 ♖f2 c3 46 ♖c7 f5 47 ♖xh4 ♗e4+ 48 ♖e3 ♗f6 49 ♖d3 ♖g7 50 ♖c5 ♖g6 51 ♖f4 c2 52 ♖xc2 ♗g4 53 ♖d3 ♖xf7



54 ♖xf5!

The simplest.

54...♖xf5 55 ♖xg4+ ♖f6 56 ♖e4!

The black king is cut off from the passed white pawn and this is enough to win.

56...h5 57 ♖e2 h4 58 ♖c4 ♖a5 59 d5 ♖f7 60 d6 ♖a8 61 ♖d5 ♖a3 62 d7 ♖d3+ 63 ♖c6 ♖c3+ 64 ♖b7 ♖b3+ 65 ♖c8 ♖c3+ 66 ♖d8 Black resigned.

Game 66

Svetozar Gligorić White  
Aleksander Matanović Black  
21<sup>st</sup> Yugoslav Championship,  
Titograd 1965  
Nimzo-Indian Defence

Since 1945 I played fifteen Yugoslav championships in a row, and then three more with a couple of years in between. The Championship held in Titograd 1965 was the last such competition 'in the series'. Later I also took part in the 30<sup>th</sup>

Championship in 1975 in Novi Sad, as well as the 37<sup>th</sup> in Vrbas in 1982, the 39<sup>th</sup> in Subotica and at the 41<sup>st</sup> in Budva, but these were already exceptions, not the 'rule'.

Both before and after the above-mentioned tournament in Titograd, grandmasters Parma and Matanović were for years, not without reason, adherents of the Nimzo-Indian Defence. They deserve a joint mention because, after Parma's victory at the Junior World Championship with Matanović as his adviser and second, they remained close friends and a kind of 'tandem' in chess.

Playing in Titograd, first against Parma, I faced a new problem in a familiar position, and, to my surprise, I had to agree to a draw. Moreover, Matanović and Parma were similar to me because, like myself, they were persistent in defending their chess principles. I could therefore suppose that a few rounds later, when I was to be White against Matanović as well, I would face an identical problem at the board. I wasn't delighted by my achievement against Parma, and that's why I had, in the meantime, to find the right solution.

**1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e3 c5 5 ♗d3**

The battle for the bishop-pair with 5 ♘ge2 is a more ambitious approach, but more often I opted for the text continuation because for very many years slowing down my kingside development did not appeal to me.

**5...0-0 6 ♘f3 d5 7 0-0 dxc4**

This is a precise move order. Black intends to develop the queen's knight at d7 and thus retain

pressure along the c-file; but in case of the direct 7...♗bd7 there would follow 8 a3 cxd4 and White would get a favourable outcome with the intermediate move 9 ♘xd5!

**8 ♗xc4 ♗bd7**

Compared to the more natural development with 8...♗c6, the text move has its advantages. It provides better support for its 'colleague' on f6, defending the sensitive kingside. Also, the pressure of the black bishop on b4 on the knight at c3 is made more unpleasant with the open c-file and long diagonal for the queen's bishop coming to b7.

**9 ♖e2**

Consistent with the principle of developing the pieces as soon as possible. A serious alternative is 9 ♗d3, aiming at removing the bishop from its exposed position and improving his control of the important central e4 square—but this approach also costs more time.

**9...b6 10 d5**

This direct attempt by White to achieve a superiority of forces in the centre and on the kingside should suit the character of the position. If White postpones this central breakthrough for a moment and plays 10 ♗d1 cxd4 11 cxd4 ♗b7 and only then 12 d5, Black would get a chance to simplify the game by 12...♗xc3 13 dxe6 ♗xf3! and retain good chances for a draw in the end-game, as for instance in the game Portisch-Donner, Hamburg 1965.

Another option is the simple development of pieces: 10 ♗d1 cxd4 11 exd4 ♗b7 12 ♗d2 ♗xc3 13 ♗xc3! (13 bxc3 ♖c7 would offer Black better counterplay) 13...♗e4 14 ♗b4 ♗e8 15 ♗e5 ♗xe5 16 dxe5 ♖c7 17 f3 ♗c5 with favourable chances for White thanks

to the bishop-pair, Smyslov-O'Kelly, Havana 1965.

After the text move, which denies Black the option of ...cxd4, and the opening of a diagonal for its retreat, the black king's bishop is put in danger so the following exchange of pieces is more or less forced.

**10...♗xc3 11 dxe6**

White has no better response. Without this intermediate move he would lose a pawn.

**11...♗a5!?**

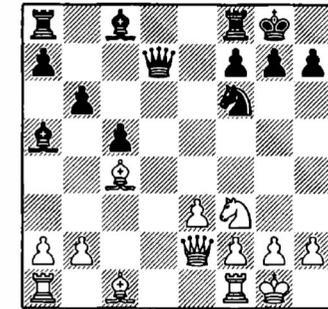
This move was a surprise Parma had prepared for our game a few days earlier and it was at this moment the 'last word' Black had to say on this variation. But, after a few tournament games, Black players started to have doubts about the value of the active play gained through the pawn sacrifice.

Before that, in the tournament in Zagreb 1965, Portisch defeated Matanović after 11...♗e5 12 exf7+ ♖h8 13 bxc3 ♗g4 14 e4 ♖e7 15 ♗e1 ♗xf3? (much later the Hungarians improved Parma's ...♗f6-h5 manoeuvre by 15...b5! 16 ♗xb5 ♗h5 17 ♗g5! ♖e6! 18 ♖e3 ♗xf3 19 gxf3 ♖xf7 20 ♗e2 h6 21 f4 and here, in the game Gligorić-Ribli, Moscow 1977, a draw was agreed because it was not clear to White whether he had any advantage or not!) 16 gxf3 ♗xc4 17 ♖xc4 ♗xf7 18 ♗g5! h6 19 ♗h4 g5 20 ♗g3 ♗af8 21 ♗ad1 ♗e8 22 e5! ♗xf3 23 e6 ♖g8 24 ♗d7 ♖f6 25 ♗e5 ♖g6 26 e7 ♗f7 27 ♗d8 ♖c6 28 ♖e4 1-0.

**12 exd7**

There is not enough justification for the piece sacrifice 12 exf7+ ♖h8 13 e4 because of 13...b5! 14 ♗xb5 ♗xf7 15 e5 ♗e7!

**12...♖xd7**



Parma was the first to take note of this position from the practice of Soviet tournaments.

At first sight I liked it from White's point of view. As soon as the white e-pawn gets moving, the black king's bishop at a5 is left unemployed and the black kingside without sufficient defence. This is simple logic. But matters are not as simple as they seem. In my previous game against Parma I played 13 e4 ♗b7 14 e5, but after 14...♗fe8 15 ♗g5 ♗d5! didn't achieve anything.

**13 ♗d1!**

The key move! White takes control of the d5 square in advance as well as all the other squares on the d-file—and with gain of tempo.

**13...♖g4**

White's basic idea was: even if Black chooses a 'better' square for the queen with 13...♖e7, White still can play his 14 e4!—because 14...♖xe4 15 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 16 ♗d5 would cost Black the exchange, and on 14...♗xe4 White wins a piece with 15 ♗g5! and 16 f3 (but not 15 ♗d5 ♗b7 16 ♗g5 ♖e8 17 ♗xb7 ♗xg5!).

In case of 13...♖c7 14 e4 ♗b7 15 e5 ♗ae8 16 ♗f4 ♗h5 White wins with 17 e6!, since Black doesn't have a tactical chance in 17...♗xf4 18 exf7+ ♖xf7 19 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7

because of the intermediate move 20 ♖e5+!

14 h3

Premature is 14 e4 ♘b7 15 c5 ♙xf3.

14... ♖h5

14... ♖e4 15 ♙d3 would not stop the advance of the e-pawn.

15 e4 ♘b7 16 e5 ♙xf3

Now or never! If this exchange is made a move later, after the bishop has protected the e-pawn from f4, White could take with the queen at f3. Black is strategically lost and his best chance is to try and make use of the weakening of the white kingside.

17 gxf3 ♖ae8 18 ♙f4!

18 f4 would not improve White's development, but it would help Black to occupy better, vital squares with his knight and queen.

18... ♖xh3 19 ♙h2

White doesn't pay any attention to the loss of the pawn because he has complete control of the centre and two superior bishops, the light-squared one being particularly active.

19... ♖h8

19... ♖h5 20 ♖c4 g6 21 ♖g4 ♖xg4 22 fxg4 ♖g7 23 ♙d7 would also be favourable for White. Now White chooses a different option to transpose into an endgame that is winning, despite his pawn deficit.

20 ♖f1 ♖xf1+

Forced, since Black would remain a piece down anyway. But now the only active black piece is removed from the board and the seventh rank is opened for a breakthrough by the white rook.

21 ♖xf1 ♖g8

After 21... ♖h5 the knight would not be able to stop the white e-pawn when it reaches e7.

22 ♙d7 f5

After 22...f6 23 e6 Black could not prevent the decisive breakthrough of the bishop to d6. Now he intends 23...f4, so White's following response is necessary.

23 f4 ♖e7 24 ♙ad1 ♖c6 25 ♙d6 ♙e7

Now that both of White's rooks have penetrated the black camp, there is no point in centralising the black knight on d4. Therefore Black tries to relieve his position by exchanging a rook.

26 ♙d5 ♙xd7 27 ♙xd7 ♖b4

Black tries to gain a tempo for the defence. On 27...♖d4 White wins at once with 28 e6.

28 ♙f7 g6

The advance of the e-pawn is a lethal threat. The only hope of putting up some resistance is for the black king to approach the critical zone.

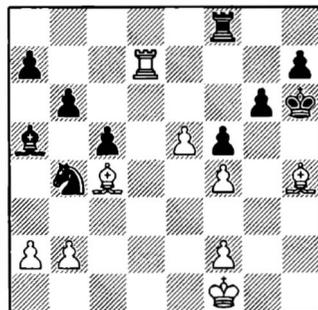
29 ♙g3

White prefers to play consistently for the attack rather than leave this bishop out of the game for the sake of material gain. Taking material with 29 e6 ♖g7 30 e7 ♖xf7 etc. would allow Black a few more chances.

29... ♖g7 30 ♙c4+ ♖h6

The same move would follow after 30...♖h8.

31 ♙h4



**Black resigned.**

The end position illustrates the full triumph of White's strategy to gain the advantage in the centre.

Game 67

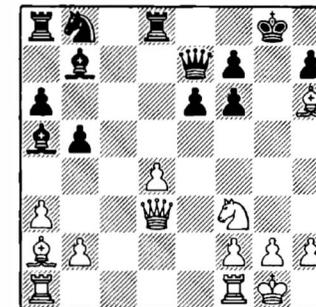
Svetozar Gligorić White

Albin Planinc Black

Yugoslav Cup championship,

Porec 1970

Nimzo-Indian Defence



This game illustrates a characteristic 'ease' in playing the opening and the simplicity of using the time factor, i.e. an advantage in development of the pieces.

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♙b4 4 e3 0-0 5 ♙d3 c5 6 ♖f3 d5 7 0-0 dxc4 8 ♙xc4 ♖e7 9 a3 ♙a5 10 ♖d3!

I don't remember it myself, but a commentator wrote that "Gligorić played this move also against O'Kelly at the tournament in Havana 1969, instead of the usual 10 ♖c2 or 10 ♙d3".

10...a6?!

This idea, to develop the black queenside actively, does not work and White's next move turns it into a loss of a valuable tempo. It was better to play 10...♖bd7.

11 ♖e4!

'Killing two birds with one stone' because it exchanges the only kingside defensive piece, the knight on f6, and leaves the bishop on a5 'shooting in the air'. Black has no time for 11...♖bd7 because of the capture on c5 and b2-b4.

11...b5? 12 ♖xf6+ gxf6

The weakening of the castled position is forced: if 12...♖xf6 13 ♖c4! ♙a7 14 ♙d3 and the capture of the pawn with 15 dxc5.

13 ♙a2 cxd4 14 exd4 ♙b7 15 ♙h6 ♙d8

16 d5!

This breakthrough is motivated by the undeveloped black queenside.

16...♖d7

On 16...♙xd5 the decisive line is 17 ♖d4! ♖h8 18 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 19 ♖g3.

17 b4 ♙c7 18 ♙fe1!

Winning the game is 'child's play' if White keeps introducing more new forces into the battle.

18...♖f8 19 ♖f5 exf5 20 ♙xe7 ♙ac8 21 d6! ♙xd6 22 ♙xf7+ ♖h8 23 ♙xf8 Black resigned.

Because he remains a piece down.

Game 68

Svetozar Gligorić White

Ulf Andersson Black

West Berlin 1971

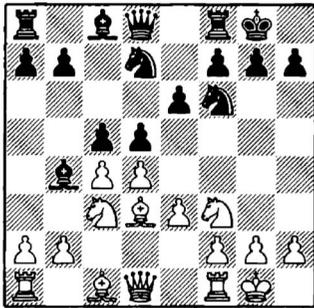
Nimzo-Indian Defence

There are specific situations when a problem in the opening can be solved only by the sacrifice of material. In some sharp variations of the Sicilian Defence, for instance, by sacrificing a piece the player can enliven a fading attack on the opponent's late-getting-castled but well-protected king in the centre of the board.

But more often it is a pawn sacrifice that promotes an advantage in piece development or the gain of certain strategic pluses in particular

opening systems. The following game illustrates a pawn sacrifice, motivated by the latter consideration. It was awarded the brilliancy prize at the tournament.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♖b4 4 e3 0-0 5 ♗d3 c5 6 ♘f3 d5 7 0-0 ♘bd7



An idea that often confused White players at tournaments in the 70s. The natural square for the development of the queen's knight is c6, but this extravagant move by Black is a much more appropriate way of maintaining the intended pawn tension in the centre.

Since the black king's bishop is not taking part in the defence of the kingside the queen's knight supports the king's knight and the c-pawn as well. By refraining from exchanging pawns, Black leaves the white queen's bishop without an open diagonal—because, for the time being, the natural b2-b3 and ♗c1-b2 doesn't work—and he hopes to complete the development of his pieces more quickly than his opponent.

After 7...♘c6 this idea is no longer so efficient, because in the variation 8 a3 ♗a5 9 cxd5 (an interesting move made by Korchnoi is 9 h3!) 9...exd5 10 dxc5 ♗xc3 11 bxc3

♗g4 White favourably opens the other diagonal with 12 c4. However, after 7...♘bd7, matters are completely different and in a similar continuation—8 a3 ♗a5 9 cxd5 exd5 10 dxc5 ♗xc3 11 bxc3 ♘xc5 (without losing time, Black returns the pawn and obtains good control of the central squares), or 10...♘xc5 11 b4 ♘xd3 12 ♗xd3 ♗b6 13 h3 ♗e6 and Black has a comfortable game, Grigorian-Maslov, USSR 1967.

#### 8 a3

The idea of omitting this move and exploiting in some other way the position of the black bishop at b4 hasn't been particularly successful. After 8 cxd5 exd5 9 ♗d2 (9 a3 ♗a5 would reach the position in the game by a different move order) 9...♗c8 10 ♗c1 a6 11 b3 there are chances for both sides, Pannoglorigić, Buenos Aires 1955, and there is also not much use in 9 ♗b3 ♘b6 10 ♘e2 (or 10 ♘b5 a6 11 dxc5 ♗xc5 12 ♘bd4 ♘e4 13 a4 a5 14 ♗c2 ♗e7 15 b3 ♗g4 with good counterplay for Black, Portisch-Polugayevsky, Skopje, 1968) 10...a5 11 dxc5 and now Black, in the 4<sup>th</sup> game of the match Korchnoi-Tal, Moscow 1968, could have obtained a satisfactory game by 11...♗xc5.

#### 8...♗a5

It is too late for 8...cxd4 because of the intermediate move 9 ♘xd5!, gaining the advantage of the bishop-pair after 9...exd5 10 axb4 dxc4 11 ♗xc4 dxe3 12 ♗xe3

#### 9 cxd5

If White ignores the tension in the centre and simply continues with his development, Black can do the same and equalise the game: 9 ♗e2 a6 10 ♗d1 dxc4 11 ♗xc4 b5 12 ♗a2 (or 12 ♗d3 ♗b7 13 e4 cxd4 14 ♘xd4

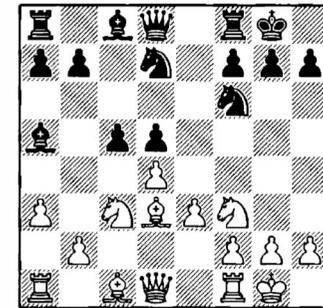
♗c7 15 ♗g5 ♗b6 16 ♗c2 ♗ac8 17 ♗ac1 h6 18 ♗e3 ♘e5 with better chances for Black, Rodriguez-Polugayevsky, Havana 1967) 12...cxd4 13 exd4 ♗xc3 14 bxc3 ♗b7 15 a4 ♗c7! with sufficient counterplay thanks to the pressure along the c-file (which remained open after Black's 7<sup>th</sup> move), Spassky-Korchnoi, Spartakiad, USSR 1967.

After 9 ♗e2 a6 it is not so consistent to play 10 cxd5 exd5 11 ♗d2 cxd4! 12 ♘xd4 ♗b6 13 ♗d1 (a symptomatic retreat) 13...♘e5 14 ♗e2 ♘c6 and by a different move order there had arisen a good position for Black from the 7<sup>th</sup> game of the match, Reshevsky-Korchnoi, Amsterdam 1968. White cannot derive much benefit from the position of the bishop on a5 (instead at b4) and if he prevents ...b7-b5 with 10 a4, then 10...♗e7 (another useful option in Black's development) and Black retains free play after 11 ♗d2 (or 11 ♘e5 ♗d8 12 ♗d1 ♗c7 13 ♘xd7 ♗xd7 14 b3 dxc4 15 ♗xc4 cxd4 16 exd4 ♗d6 with better play, Liberzon-Polugayevsky, Tbilisi 1967) 11...♗c7 12 cxd5 exd5 13 ♗fe1 ♗d6 14 g3 ♗e8 Bilek-Smyslov, Moscow 1967.

On the basis of these examples we can conclude that c2 is a better square for the queen as from there she supports the knight at c3. Moreover, after 9 ♗c2, it would be useless to play 9...a6 because of 10 b3 and 11 ♗b2, which solves White's main problem of how to develop the queenside. Therefore, on 9 ♗c2, Black has to go for simplification by 9...cxd4 10 exd4 dxc4 11 ♗xc4 ♗xc3, but, to White's misfortune, this is enough to equalise after 12 bxc3 (neither does White get much after 12 ♗xc3 b6 13 ♗f4 ♗b7 14 ♗d3 Gligorić-Barcza, 1967) 12...b6

13 ♗e1 ♗b7 14 ♘e5 ♗c8 15 ♗d3 ♘xe5 16 ♗xe5 (if 16 dxe5 ♗d5!) 16...♗c7 17 c4 ♗c6! Gligorić-Tal, 2<sup>nd</sup> match game, Candidates, Belgrade 1968.

#### 9...exd5



The explanations given with the previous examples surely make the reader wonder: how is it possible that the obviously awkward and unnatural position of the knight at d7 can prove so successful in solving all of Black's problems in the opening? Now even Pillsbury's formation with 10 ♘e5 doesn't offer much because of 10...cxd4 11 exd4 ♗xc3! 12 bxc3 ♗c7! 13 ♘xd7 ♗xd7 14 ♗c2 ♗fe8 15 f3 h6 and here a draw was agreed in the game Donner-Korchnoi, Beverwijk 1968.

#### 10 b4!

I discovered this move during a two-day break before the 8<sup>th</sup> game of my match against Tal in Belgrade in the spring of 1968, but my opponent, as if he had sensed the danger and after having thought for 15 minutes at the board, decided not to repeat the variation from the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> games of the match (although in the following Candidates' match against Korchnoi he played the same as in the first stage of the duel with me). Thus I got the first chance to demonstrate my novelty in the

autumn of the same year at the Yugoslav team championship against Damjanović, and then against Yanofsky at the Olympiad in Lugano 1968. Andersson, however, did not notice these two games (both won by White) and my 10<sup>th</sup> move was a surprise for him, although it had been 'promoted' three years previously.

This move, played in gambit style, is a correct, active positional solution. Is it the only one? In the game Cuellar-Larsen, Sousse 1967, was played 10 ♖d2 ♖e8 and White didn't try 11 b4 cxb4 12 ♘b5 bxa3 13 ♙xa5 ♗xa5 14 ♖xa3 ♗b6 15 ♗c2, which was also playable. True, with 10...a6 (instead of 10...♖e8), Black could nip this option for White in the bud, and on 11 ♘e5 ♙b6 he would also not stand badly.

#### 10...cxb4

Accepting the sacrifice is more or less forced. 10...cxd4 11 exd4 ♙c7 12 ♙g5 ♘b6 13 ♘e5 obviously favours White—and this time at no material cost.

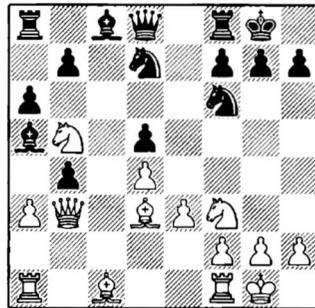
#### 11 ♘b5

Utilising tactical means, White increases his initiative and further justifies the sacrifice. Boleslavsky, who was present at the Lugano Olympiad, called this idea 'the most valuable theoretical novelty' of that event. There are several factors that provide White with compensation for the pawn: the firm centre that makes the position of the black knight at d7 especially awkward, the open queenside files on which he can exert pressure, the weak black pawns on that side and three pawn islands in the opponent's camp, a considerably better development and the activity of the white pieces.

#### 11...a6

Black would still stand worse if he returned the pawn in an attempt to improve the position of his pieces, e.g. 11...♘e4 12 axb4 ♙b6 or 11...♘b8 12 axb4 ♙b6 13 ♙a3 ♖e8 etc.

#### 12 ♗b3!



The whole point. Despite the attack on his knight, White continues with logical development.

#### 12...bxa3

Without the extra pawn, Black, with the inferior game, would have nothing to look forward to. After 12...axb5 13 axb4 White returns the piece with a superior position, and in case of 12...♗c7 13 ♙d2 ♘e4 14 ♙xb4 ♙xb4 15 ♗xb4 ♗xb4 16 axb4 ♘df6? 17 ♘c7 ♖b8 18 ♘xd5 White remains a pawn up, Gligorić-Yanofsky, Olympiad, Lugano 1968.

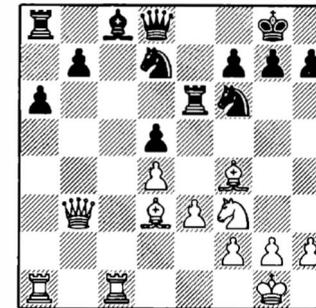
#### 13 ♘d6 ♙c7 14 ♙xa3

This is more energetic than 14 ♘xc8 ♗xc8 15 ♙xa3 ♖e8 16 ♖fc1 ♗b8 which enables the opponent to catch up a little in development. Of course, 14 ♘xb7 is bad because of 14...♖b8 15 ♘xd8 ♖xb3, simultaneously attacking two white pieces. Black's next move is forced, since after 15 ♘xc8 Black would lose the exchange.

#### 14...♙xd6 15 ♙xd6 ♖e8 16 ♖fc1 ♖e6

An attempt to somehow rid himself of the pressure, having in mind a potential blocking of the c-file by ...♖e6-c6. It wasn't good to play 16...♘f8 17 ♙c7 ♗e7 18 ♙e5, threatening 19 ♖c7.

#### 17 ♙f4!



Consistent with Nimzowitsch's rule that the threat is stronger than its execution. On 17 ♙c7 ♗e7 18 h3 ♖c6, in the game Gligorić-Damjanović, Pula 1968, White was again forced, with loss of time, to play 19 ♙f4 because of the threat 19...♘c5. True, also after 19...h6 20 ♖xc6 bxc6 21 ♖c1 ♗e6 22 ♗c2 ♘e4 23 ♙xe4 dxe4 24 ♘d2 White regained the pawn and stood better.

#### 17...h6 18 h3!

A useful prophylactic move that provides a retreat for the bishop on h2. White can afford to wait, because Black has no active continuation (18...b5? 19 ♙xb5).

#### 18...♘f8 19 ♙c7!

Now this is stronger because the black knight has abandoned its control of the e5 square.

#### 19...♗e8 20 ♘e5 g6

A new weakening of the black kingside because of the threat 21 ♙f5.

#### 21 ♙e2 ♘d8

Black is forced to move in a circle because his queenside pieces are nailed to their initial positions.

#### 22 ♘xd7

White is correct doesn't promote Black's development—since he has to take back with the queen.

#### 22...♗xd7 23 ♙f4 g5

In order to prevent the breakthrough ♖c1-c7 with gain of tempo, Black is forced into a new weakening of the position around his king.

#### 24 ♙e5 ♗d8

For the time being White doesn't have time to double rooks on the c-file (25 ♖c7? ♖xe5 26 ♖xc8 ♗xc8 27 dxe5 ♘e4 28 ♗xd5 ♘c3 etc.).

#### 25 ♙f3 ♘e4 26 ♙c7 ♗d7 27 ♙e5 ♗d8 28 ♙xe4!

According to the principle: exchange the opponent's active pieces and fight against the remaining passive ones. White is not worried by the fact that on the board will remain opposite-coloured bishops—which often increases the drawing chances of the weaker side—because here the black king's fortress is full of dark-square holes.

#### 28...dxe4 29 ♖c7 ♗e8

Now 29...♖xe5?? is bad because of 30 ♗xf7 with mate.

#### 30 ♖a1 ♖c6

There isn't much choice, as 30...b5 doesn't work because of 31 ♗d5, but he could have tried to put up some resistance by 30...a5.

#### 31 ♖1xc6

This rook is less dangerous for the opponent than the one on the 7<sup>th</sup> rank, which has penetrated deep into the opponent's camp.

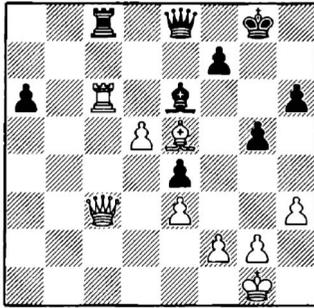
#### 31...bxc6 32 ♗c3 ♙e6

On 32...♙d7 there would follow 33 d5 with the threat 34 ♙h8.

#### 33 ♖xc6 ♖c8

There was the threat of 34 d5  $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{x}d5$  34  $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{x}h6$ , so Black doesn't have time for 33...a5.

34 d5!



Converting the active rook into a far advanced passed pawn.

34 ...  $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{x}c6$

34... $\text{\textcircled{e}}d7$  doesn't work because of 35  $\text{\textcircled{e}}h8$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}f8$  36  $\text{\textcircled{e}}g7!$ .

35  $\text{\textcircled{d}}xc6$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}c8$  36 c7  $\text{\textcircled{c}}h7$  37  $\text{\textcircled{w}}d4$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}d7!$ ?

It would be interesting to play 37...f5 38  $\text{\textcircled{w}}d8$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}e6$  39  $\text{\textcircled{w}}h8+$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}g6$  40  $\text{\textcircled{e}}g7!$ .

38  $\text{\textcircled{w}}xe4+$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}f5$  39  $\text{\textcircled{w}}d5$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}d7$  40  $\text{\textcircled{w}}c5$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}g6$  41  $\text{\textcircled{e}}d4$  g4 42  $\text{\textcircled{h}}xg4$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}xg4$  43  $\text{\textcircled{w}}d6+$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}e6$  44  $\text{\textcircled{w}}d8$  f5

To prevent the check on g8.

45  $\text{\textcircled{w}}f8!$  a5 46 f3 a4 47  $\text{\textcircled{c}}h2$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}h5$  48 e4!  $\text{\textcircled{f}}xe4$  49 g4+  $\text{\textcircled{c}}g5$  50  $\text{\textcircled{c}}g3!$  Black resigned.

There is the threat of 51  $\text{\textcircled{w}}g7+$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}g6$  52  $\text{\textcircled{e}}e3$  mate.

Game 69

Svetozar Gligorić White

Bent Larsen Black

Manila 1973

Nimzo-Indian Defence

This is one of those encounters where the way of achieving the advantage in the opening and the further course of the game were crystal clear right up to the very end.

1 d4  $\text{\textcircled{d}}f6$  2 c4 e6 3  $\text{\textcircled{d}}c3$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}b4$  4 e3 b6 5  $\text{\textcircled{e}}d3$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}b7$  6  $\text{\textcircled{d}}f3$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}xc3+$

On 6... $\text{\textcircled{d}}c4$  White can continue 7 0-0!

7  $\text{\textcircled{b}}xc3$  d6

The Danish grandmaster is famous for his originality and searching for new paths. This time his plan doesn't reflect the most energetic options.

8 0-0  $\text{\textcircled{w}}e7$  9  $\text{\textcircled{d}}d2$

First taking the e4 square and space, and then the knight goes to its most effective position (because of the doubled c-pawns) on b3.

9...e5 10 e4  $\text{\textcircled{d}}c6$  11  $\text{\textcircled{d}}b3!$

Black can no longer even think of attacking the c4 square. The pawn at e4 is untouchable because of the pin along the e-file.

11...0-0-0?! 12 f3  $\text{\textcircled{e}}hg8!$

Now that he has brought the king to the unsafe side, Black tries to organise counterplay on the other flank as soon as possible.

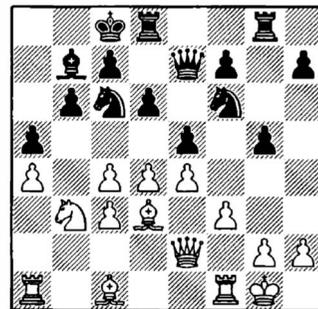
13 a4

Provoking a new weakening of the black position, because of the threat 14 a5.

13...a5 14  $\text{\textcircled{w}}e2$

The last preparation for the breakthrough.

14...g5



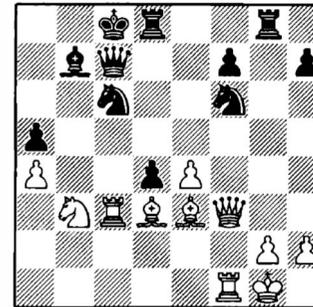
15 c5!  $\text{\textcircled{e}}xd4$

If 15... $\text{\textcircled{b}}xc5$  16  $\text{\textcircled{e}}a6!$  or 15... $\text{\textcircled{d}}xc5$  16  $\text{\textcircled{d}}xc5$  etc.

16  $\text{\textcircled{c}}xb6!$

After 16  $\text{\textcircled{c}}xd4$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}xc5$  17  $\text{\textcircled{d}}xc5$  Black intended 17... $\text{\textcircled{d}}b4$ .

16... $\text{\textcircled{d}}xc3$  17  $\text{\textcircled{e}}e3$  g4 18  $\text{\textcircled{b}}xc7$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}xc7!$ ? 19  $\text{\textcircled{e}}ac1$  d5 20  $\text{\textcircled{e}}xc3!$   $\text{\textcircled{g}}xf3$  21  $\text{\textcircled{w}}xf3$  d4



In case of 22  $\text{\textcircled{d}}xd4$  Black has the attack 22... $\text{\textcircled{d}}g4!$ . White nevertheless headed for this position a few moves ago.

22  $\text{\textcircled{w}}f5+!$

The final finesse. The black king must not go to the dark-squared diagonal: 22... $\text{\textcircled{c}}b8$  23  $\text{\textcircled{e}}f4$  etc.

22... $\text{\textcircled{e}}d7$

If 22... $\text{\textcircled{d}}d7$  23  $\text{\textcircled{d}}xd4$  or 22... $\text{\textcircled{w}}d7$  then also 23  $\text{\textcircled{d}}xd4$  etc.

23  $\text{\textcircled{e}}f4$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}b6$  24  $\text{\textcircled{e}}xc6+!$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}xc6$

If 24... $\text{\textcircled{w}}xc6$  25  $\text{\textcircled{e}}c1$ .

25  $\text{\textcircled{d}}c5$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}g4$  26  $\text{\textcircled{e}}b1$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}a7$  27  $\text{\textcircled{d}}xd7$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}xd7$  28  $\text{\textcircled{w}}c5+!$  Black resigned.

If 28... $\text{\textcircled{w}}xc5$  29  $\text{\textcircled{e}}b8$  mate.

Game 70

Svetozar Gligorić White

Mark Taimanov Black

Montilla 1977

Nimzo-Indian Defence

After a year's absence from chess in 1976 there came a period of 'starting anew' and it was necessary

to change my opening repertoire, which is a difficult task. My results have been somewhat weaker since then, but nevertheless, every year I have managed at least one remarkable achievement. Thus, the first year after my pause, in 1977, I won a quite strong traditional tournament in Spain.

1 d4  $\text{\textcircled{d}}f6$  2 c4 e6 3  $\text{\textcircled{d}}c3$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}b4$  4 e3 0-0 5  $\text{\textcircled{e}}d3$  d5 6  $\text{\textcircled{d}}f3$  c5 7 0-0  $\text{\textcircled{d}}xc4$  8  $\text{\textcircled{e}}xc4$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}d7!$ ?

A rather rare, but not bad method of development. Other continuations are 8... $\text{\textcircled{d}}c6$ , 8... $\text{\textcircled{d}}d7$  and 8... $\text{\textcircled{c}}xd4$  9  $\text{\textcircled{e}}xd4$  b6.

9  $\text{\textcircled{w}}e2!$

White doesn't get lured into playing 9  $\text{\textcircled{d}}e5$ , which would mean a serious loss of tempo in order to gain the ephemeral bishop-pair.

9... $\text{\textcircled{e}}c6$  10  $\text{\textcircled{e}}d1$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}e7$  11 a3  $\text{\textcircled{e}}xc3$  12  $\text{\textcircled{b}}xc3$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}bd7$  13 a4

Limiting the opponent's options of blockading the queenside along the light squares.

13... $\text{\textcircled{e}}fc8$  14  $\text{\textcircled{e}}b3$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}e8$  15 c4

White consistently fights for control of the light squares. It was also possible to play 15 a5.

15... $\text{\textcircled{c}}xd4$  16  $\text{\textcircled{e}}xd4$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}b6$  17 a5  $\text{\textcircled{e}}a4!$ ?

This is in accordance with Black's basic idea, but now the knight will go astray. He should have tried 17... $\text{\textcircled{e}}xf3$  18  $\text{\textcircled{g}}xf3$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}bd7$  with some hope of keeping the balance.

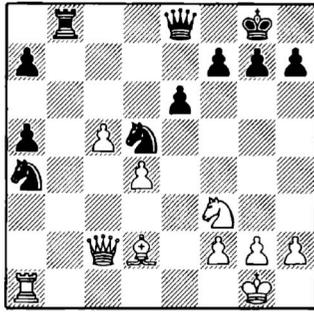
18  $\text{\textcircled{e}}xa4$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}xa4$  19  $\text{\textcircled{e}}d2$

The vulnerable knight is gradually getting fenced in.

19...b6 20  $\text{\textcircled{e}}db1$   $\text{\textcircled{b}}xa5$

There was the threat of 21  $\text{\textcircled{e}}b4$ . With the next move White again takes away the knight's retreat via the b6 square.

21 c5  $\text{\textcircled{d}}d5$  22  $\text{\textcircled{w}}d3$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}ab8$  23  $\text{\textcircled{e}}xb8$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}xb8$  24  $\text{\textcircled{w}}c2$

**24...♠ab6**

The siege is over, but White's technical task is not easy because Black has two connected pawns for the piece and, for the moment, a solid position.

**25 cxb6 axb6 26 ♖g5 g6 27 ♜c4!?**

A slow manoeuvre that gives Black the upper hand on the queenside. He should have immediately begun to exploit the weakened dark squares by 27 ♖e4.

**27...♞c8 28 ♜h4 h5 29 ♜e4!?**

White changes his plan and again loses time. He should have tried 29 ♖e4 ♞c2 30 ♖g5 ♜c6 31 h3 etc. with every chance to win.

**29...a4!**

Now Black too has a say in what's going on.

**30 h3 b5 31 g4 hxg4 32 hxg4 ♞c4 33 ♜h1 ♖f6 34 ♖e4 ♖xe4 35 ♜xe4 ♜d7!?**

A mistake in return, leaving the 8<sup>th</sup> rank. He should have played 35...b4! at once with counter-chances.

**36 ♖e3 e5**

It wouldn't be worth playing 36...b4 37 ♜a8+ and 38 ♜xa4, so Black tries to save himself in a different way—but in vain.

**37 ♜xe5 ♜xg4+ 38 ♖h2 ♜h4+ 39 ♖g2 ♜g4+ 40 ♜g3 ♜d7 41 ♜f3 ♖g7 42 ♞h1 b4 43 ♖h6+ ♖g8 44**

**♖g5 f5 45 ♜f4 ♜e6 46 ♖g3 ♞c3+ 47 f3 ♖f7 48 ♞h7+ ♖g8 49 ♞e7 ♜a6 50 ♜b8+ Black resigned.**

If 50...♞c8 51 ♞c8+ with a quick mate.

**Game 71**

**Svetozar Gligorić White**

**Enver Bukić Black**

Donji Milanovac 1979

*Nimzo-Indian Defence*

Perhaps the next game will provide an answer to the question: how should White play against an 'unexplained' variation of the Nimzo-Indian Defence? However, it took me more than one such encounter in order to come to the right conclusion.

**1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 e3 0-0 5 ♖d3 d5 6 ♖f3 c5 7 0-0 b6**

A rather seldom played, but flexible continuation, with the positional threat of 8...♖a6. In order to reduce the impact of this move, White exchanges first on d5.

**8 cxd5 exd5 9 ♖e5**

For the time being White stubbornly maintains his central stronghold at d4 and strives to construct an active Pillsbury formation, familiar from the Queen's Gambit. In my younger days I used to opt for the continuation 9 dxc5 bxc5 10 ♖e2 followed by 11 b3 and 12 ♖b2 to highlight the absence of the black bishop at b4 from the goings-on at the kingside where the white pieces are starting to gather. But after Keres's active reply 9...♖g4! Black has enough counterplay in this line.

**9...♖b7 10 ♖d2 ♖c6 11 a3 ♖xc3 12 ♖xc3 ♞e8**

It is not so easy for Black to simplify the game by 12...♖xe5 13

dxe5 ♖e4, because after 14 ♖xe4 dxe4 15 ♜g4 there is the threat of the manoeuvre ♞a1-d1-d6 and also f2-f4, increasing the pressure along the g-file, as in a game of mine against L.Szabo.

An interesting alternative might be 12...♜e8, as was played by Govedarica against me in Vrbas in 1977.

**13 ♖xc6**

White decides to clear the long diagonal, because in case of the aggressive 13 f4, the situation seems ripe for Black to go for exchanges by 13...♖e4 14 ♖xe4 dxe4 15 ♜g4 cxd4 16 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 17 ♖xd4 since now he has 17...f6, thanks to the position of the rook at e8 which prevents 18 ♜e6+.

**13...♖xc6 14 dxc5!**

White doesn't have the time to go after tempi by 14 ♞c1 because Black creates an unpleasant queenside pawn majority with 14...c4! as Spassky played against me in Bugojno in 1978.

**14...bxc5 15 b4**

A correct plan by means of which White fights to control the long diagonal and the dark squares. If White hunted down the pawn with 15 ♖xf6!? ♜xf6 16 ♜c2, Black would probably have too much counterplay after 16...c4 17 ♖xh7+ ♖h8 18 ♖f5 ♞ab8 with pressure on the b2 square.

**15...d4**

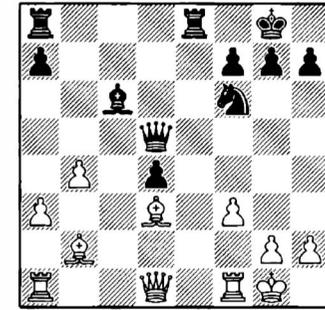
This seems to be the logical and most active response. If 15...c4, then 16 ♖c2.

**16 exd4 cxd4 17 ♖b2!**

Of course, not 17 ♖xd4?? ♜d5 and after the forced 18 f3 the bishop at d4 falls with check. Similarly, 17 ♖d2 would be too passive. With the text move White highlights the weakness of the exposed black

pawn on d4 which will find itself in danger after White has eliminated the tactical threats against his king.

**17...♜d5 18 f3**



This position can be reached by force, and I had it also in the 10<sup>th</sup> game of my match against Ljubojević in Belgrade 1979. In that earlier game we continued 18...♖g4 19 ♜d2 (not 19 ♖e4? ♜e5) 19...♖e3, but Black's raid leads to nothing after 20 ♞f1 ♞ad8 21 ♞c5 ♜d6 22 ♞ac1 ♖b7 when 23 ♖b5! will give him a really hard time (if 23...♞c5 24 ♜xd4!).

**18...a5!?**

Bukić, strangely, didn't know of my game against Ljubojevic and after considerable thought he decided to play a move that equally fails to solve the problems related to the weak pawn at d4, i.e. his opponent's bishop-pair and his activity along the c-file.

**19 ♞c1! axb4 20 axb4 ♞ab8**

Black probably calculated up to this point, considering 21 ♞c5 to be harmless because of the weak pawn at b4, but he miscalculated since White has another threat...

**21 ♞c4**

Now it is clear that Black will remain a pawn down. The rest of the game is a vain attempt to save a draw.

21...♖e6 22 ♠xd4 ♖e3+ 23 ♘h1 ♗b5 24 ♗c3!

The passed white pawn is blocked and 24 ♗xb5 ♠xb5 would make the technical task even more difficult for the stronger side. With the text move White gains time to activate the bishop on a square from where it protects both b4 and e1.

24...♗xd3 25 ♠xd3 ♖e2

Black gains nothing by this. It was better to play 25...♖e6 at once.

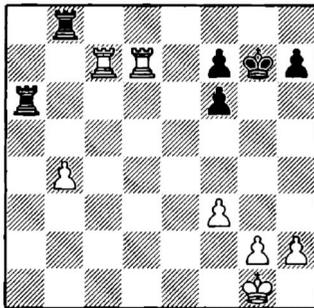
26 ♘g1 ♖e6 27 ♗d2 ♖c4

Black doesn't want to sit and wait for 28 ♠d6.

28 ♗xf6 gxf6 29 ♠d4 ♖b5 30 ♠d1 ♖b6 31 ♗f2 ♘h8 32 ♠h4 ♠e6 33 ♖xb6 ♠xb6 34 ♠dd4 ♠a6

White's plan could be simple: to transfer the king over to the queen-side. Black tries to prevent this, but in doing so he releases the white rook for action beyond the static 4<sup>th</sup> rank.

35 ♠d7 ♘g7 36 ♠g4+ ♘f8 37 ♠c4 ♘g7 38 ♠cc7



38...♠xb4!?

Black had to accept passive defence by 38...♠f8 39 b5 ♠b6 40 ♠b7 etc.

39 ♠xf7+ ♘g6 40 ♠xh7 ♠a1+ 41 ♘f2 ♠a2+ 42 ♘g3 ♠bb2 43 ♠cg7+ ♘f5 44 ♠h5+

It is useful to force the black king back first.

44...♘e6 45 ♘h3

The only remaining problem is to mobilise the h-pawn.

45...♠f2!? 46 ♠h8

The game is decided now, because the black f-pawn is threatened.

46...f5 47 ♠f8 ♠fb2 48 ♠g6+ ♘e5 49 ♠g5 ♘e6 50 ♠xf5 **Black resigned.**

#### Game 72

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Vladimir Kovačević Black**  
Pula 1981

*Nimzo-Indian Defence*

The following game was played in Yugoslav's largest competition—for the Marshal Tito Cup. I played for 'Partizan' from Belgrade, and my opponent for the Zagreb club 'Mladost-Industrogradnja', which in the end took the trophy.

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 ♗c3 ♗b4 5 e3

White prefers to transpose into a position from the Nimzo-Indian Defence rather than allow simplification after 5 cxd5 exd5 6 ♗g5 h6 7 ♗xf6 etc.

5...0-0 6 ♗d3 dxc4 7 ♗xc4 ♗c6

Black prepares a counterattack in the centre by ...e6-e5. A more frequently seen continuation is 7...c5.

8 0-0 a6!

Not at once 8...♗d6 9 ♗b5! c5 10 ♗xc6 exd4 11 ♗xd4 bxc6 12 e4! with a clear advantage for White.

9 h3!

White too plays the most useful intermediate move, which takes away the g4 square from the black pieces and solves the problem of the vulnerable h2 square in White's castled position. To play 9 a3 ♗d6 at once would favour Black.

9...h6

Again, another finesse. 9...♗d6 allows 10 e4, so Black first wants to deny White the g5 square.

10 ♠e1!

Probably a new idea, which I decided upon over the board. Fighting for a 'useful tempo', White now threatens 11 e4 and Black can't do anything but go on with his basic plan.

10...♗d6 11 e4 e5 12 ♗e3

Again the best. White develops and also supports the pawn tension in the centre. After 12 d5 ♗e7 Black would feel much happier than in the game.

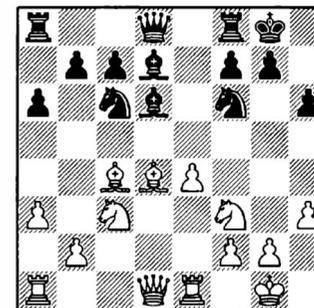
12...♗d7

The first player to abandon the tension in the centre also abandons the chance of taking the initiative, so in the meantime Black tries to improve the development of his pieces.

13 a3!

This makes the threat ...b7-b5-b4 harmless and puts an end to the opponent's efforts to make something more of the position.

13...exd4 14 ♗xd4!



The right solution. It is important to gain control over the e5 square and, by marching forward the e-pawn, create chaos in the opponent's camp.

14...♗xd4 15 ♖xd4 b5 16 ♗a2 ♗h7

The spearhead e-pawn provides the main thrust of the white position and the black pieces have to flee from its irresistible advance.

17 e5 ♗e7 18 ♠ad1 ♗c6

It wouldn't be good to play 18...♗c6 19 ♗xe6 fxe6 20 ♖g4 ♖c8 21 ♗d4 etc.

19 ♖e3 ♖e8 20 e6 f5 21 ♗d5

Black's position is critical. The pawn at e6 is a 'pain in the neck' for the opponent, who is pressurised on the central files.

21...f4 22 ♖c3 ♗xd5

There is nothing else to be done and there were the threats of 23 ♖xc6, 23 ♗xe7+, and 23 ♗xc7.

23 ♗xd5 ♠d8 24 ♗c6!

This is more efficient than 24 ♖xc7, because it breaks the last blockading barrier in front of the passed pawn.

24...♖h5 25 ♠d7 ♠xd7 26 exd7 ♗d8 27 ♠e8 ♗f6 28 ♖b3+ ♖f7 29 ♖xf7+ ♘xf7 30 ♗e5+ **Black resigned.**

After the forced 30...♘g8, even stronger than 30 ♗g6 (which wins a piece) would be to play 30 ♗d5+! ♗xd5 31 ♗g6.

#### Game 73

**Valery Salov White**  
**Svetozar Gligorić Black**  
Belgrade 1987

*Nimzo-Indian Defence*

Despite my success at Sochi in 1986, there were no organisers interested enough to invite me to other tournaments. Thus it happened that I took part in the Belgrade international after a year of 'forced' inactivity. My troubles with getting 'fit' again were doubled by the need to get used to the new, quicker tempo introduced by my younger

colleagues (60 moves in three hours of play and the first control after two hours and 40 moves, instead of the traditional 2½ hours for 40 moves). The system has its practical advantages, but brings about a lower quality of chess. This is the explanation for several chances that I missed in various encounters, as well as for the lack of comprehensiveness of the following combative and interesting game.

**1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♞c3 ♟b4 4 e3 c5 5 ♟d3 ♞c6 6 ♟ge2**

Petrosian's efficient way of avoiding Hübner's variation after 6 ♞f3 ♟xc3+ 7 bxc3 d6, intending 8...e5 with a successful blockade and a bothersome knight for White on f3.

**6...d5 7 cxd5 exd5 8 0-0 0-0 9 a3 cxd4 10 axb4**

It is also possible to play 10 exd4 ♟xc3 11 bxc3 Kasparov-Tal, Brussels 1987, or 10...♟d6 as in the game Tal-Sax, Interzonal tournament, Subotica, 1987. However here White is more ambitious.

**10...dxc3 11 b5 ♞e5**

White's position would be too good after 11...cxb2?! 12 ♟xb2, so taking the pawn was not worth considering.

**12 ♞xc3**

12 bxc3 is bad because it creates a 'hole' at c4.

**12...♞c7!**

Knowing that White has nothing against 12...♞xd3 13 ♞xd3 with 14 b3 followed by 15 ♟b2 and a comfortable game, I found this idea over the board, after some thought, when playing Cebalo in the Yugoslav championship at Budva 1986. Black's pressure on c3 makes it difficult for White to realise his basic task of activating the queen's bishop. At the same time, Black gets

the chance for 13...♟d8 which gives better protection to his isolated pawn, while White is somewhat vulnerable along the c7-h2 diagonal.

**13 ♟e2 ♟d8 14 ♟a4**

In the above-mentioned game, Cebalo-Gligorić, White insisted on obtaining the long diagonal for his bishop by 14 ♞d4 b6 15 b3, but after 15...♞eg4 16 ♟xg4 ♞xg4 17 f4 ♟b7 18 ♟b2 f6 19 ♟a4 (Salov's late manoeuvre) 19...♞e7 20 ♟f3 ♞h6! 21 ♟h3 ♞f5 22 ♞d3 d4 23 ♞xf5 g6! 24 ♟g3 dxc3 25 ♟xc3 ♟ac8 26 ♟c4 ♟xc4 27 bxc4 ♟e4! 28 ♞xf6 White offered a draw, seeing that he would lose the extra two pawns while getting his bad rook on g3 back into play.

In this game Salov also brings his queen's rook to g3 and this will cost him dearly.

**14...b6 15 ♟d4 ♟b7 16 f3!**

White has a flexible position, but the poor bishop on c1 makes it difficult to obtain the advantage.

**16...♟ac8 17 ♞a4 ♞ed7**

Black's strategic aim is to bring the knight to e6 and make the breakthrough ...d5-d4, but the game will take a different course under the constantly present influence of the clock, due to the new, quicker tempo of the game.

**18 ♟fd1 ♞c5 19 ♞a3 h6!?**

The natural plan was 19...♟d7.

**20 ♟f1 ♟e8 21 ♞e2 ♟e5 22 ♟h4 ♞e7 23 b4 ♞cd7**

23...♞e6 would allow 24 ♟b2.

**24 ♞xa7**

A random transformation of the position has encouraged White to look for a direct solution.

**24...♞e8 25 ♟h3?!**

White misses his best chance: 25 ♞xb7 ♟c7 26 ♞a8 ♞xh4 27 ♞d4 with a strong initiative for the lost exchange.

**25...♞d6 26 ♞a1 ♟a8 27 ♞b1 ♞xb5**

The game has calmed down and the balance re-established.

**28 ♞b3 ♟c8 29 ♟g3 ♟c4! 30 ♟d2 ♞d6 31 ♞d4 ♟c8 32 e4! ♟h5!**

Parrying the double threat of 33 ♟f4 and 33 ♟xh6.

**33 ♟f4 ♞e5! 34 exd5 ♞f6!**

Black has constructed a very tough position. The temporary gain of the pawn at d5 means little, because the rook at g3 will find itself out of play as soon as the attack evaporates.

**35 ♟e3?!**

White overestimated the duration of his initiative. It was better to play 35 ♟c1, looking for simplification by 36 ♞c6.

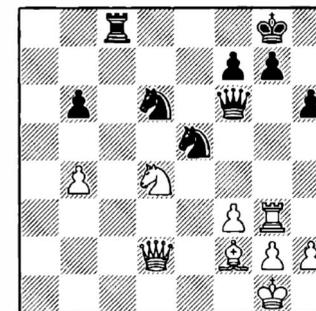
**35...♞ec4 36 ♟f2**

Again it was better to play 36 ♞c6 with the idea of allowing the rook to join the other pieces via the g4 square.

**36...♟xd5 37 ♞b1 ♟e8 38 ♞c1 ♟c8 39 ♟e1?! ♟e5 40 ♟xe5 ♞xe5 41 ♞d2 ♟c4!**

Black's strategy is simple: decreasing the number of pieces reduces White's ability to defend himself successfully because the stray rook at g3 is a poor defender of his castled king.

**42 ♟xc4 ♞exc4 43 ♞c1 ♞e5 44 ♞d2**



White realised too late that his position had been weaker for some time.

**44...♞d3!**

A decisive tactical attack which forces a desirable exchange of the opponent's remaining active pieces.

**45 ♞xd3 ♟c1+ 46 ♟e1 ♟xe1+ 47 ♟f2 ♟e5!**

It seems that White should give up because of the double threat of 48...♟d5 and 48...♞e4+.

**48 ♞c6**

This is the only chance to survive a little longer.

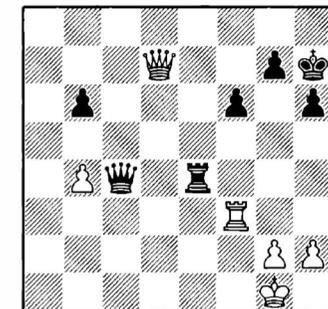
**48...♞e4+ 49 ♟g1 ♞xc6!?**

I saw that the queen endgame is probably easily won after 49...♞xg3 50 ♞xe5 ♞xe5 51 hxg3 ♞e1+ 52 ♟h2 ♞xb4 but, placing my hopes in my pawn advantage, together with my active rook at e4, seemed at the time an even more secure path to victory.

**50 fxe4 ♟xe4 51 ♞d8+ ♟h7 52 ♞d2 ♞c4 53 ♟f3!**

Now, Black's task begins to look more complicated than I had expected.

**53...f6 54 ♞d7**



**54...♟e1+?!**

There follows the second séance of the game and it is not easy for Black to find the best continuation. On 54...♞xb4 55 ♞f5+ (55 ♟xf6

♖c5+ doesn't work) 55...♔g8 56 ♖d5+ (If 56 ♖c8+ ♕f7) 56...♕f8? 57 ♖d8+ ♔e8 58 ♖xf6+! White salvages a draw, but I forgot about the finesse 56...♕h8! and there is no perpetual check! After the last oversight, the win is in question.

55 ♕f2 ♖e2+ 56 ♕g3 ♖e5+ 57 ♕f2! ♔e4

The 'mating' attack is over and only a miracle has saved the pawn on b4.

58 ♖d3 f5 59 h3 ♕g6

Now the endgame, after 60...♖d4+ 61 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 62 ♖b3 b5, would also seem attractive for Black, but White prevents this as well.

60 ♖g3+! ♕h7 61 ♖f3 h5

The sealed move.

62 ♖d7 ♕g6 63 ♖c6+! ♖f6 64 ♖g3+ ♕h6!

My analysis lasted all night long until noon the following day and I discovered that this move, a surprise for my opponent, is my only chance.

65 ♖xf6+ gx6 66 ♖f3! ♕g6 67 ♖g3+ ♕f7 68 ♖f3

White would have no hope of saving the game by the passive defence 68 ♖b3 b5 when the black king will proceed to the queenside.

68...♕e6 69 b5 ♖b4 70 ♕g3!

This forces Black to go forward with the kingside pawns, because 70...♖xb5 71 ♕h4 doesn't promise too much.

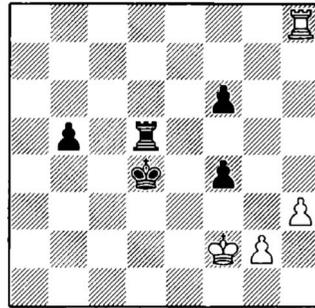
70...h4+ 71 ♕f2 f4

If 71...♖xb5 72 ♖f4.

72 ♖c3 ♖xb5 73 ♖c8 ♖d5!? 74 ♖h8

I saw too late that White can also play 74 ♖c6+ ♖d6 75 ♖c4 ♕e5 76 ♖b4! with chances of a draw.

74...b5 75 ♖xh4 ♕e5 76 ♖h8 ♕d4



77 ♕f3?!

Overlooking a draw with help from the h-pawn. After 77 h4! b4 78 h5 b3 79 h6 b2 80 ♖b8 ♕c3 81 ♖c8+! Black can't do very much.

77...b4 78 ♕xf4 b3 79 ♖b8 ♕c3 80 ♖c8+

Black threatens to build a bridge after 80...♖d4+ and 81...♖b4.

80...♕b4 81 ♖c1 ♖h5!

For one important moment, preventing White's advance on the kingside. 81...b2 82 ♖b1 ♕c3 83 g4 ♕c2 84 ♖xb2+ ♕xb2 85 h4 ♕c3 86 g5 or 86 h5 is only a draw.

82 ♖b1

If 82 ♕g4 ♖g5+ 83 ♕f3 b2 84 ♖b1 ♕c3 85 g4 ♖a5 86 h4 ♖a1 87 ♖xb2 ♕xb2 88 ♕f4 ♕c3 89 g5 (or 89 ♕f5 ♖f1+ 90 ♕e6 ♕d4 91 g5 f5!, while 91 h5 ♕e4 92 h6 ♖h1! also wins) 89...fxg5 90 hxg5 ♕d4 91 ♕f5 ♕d5 92 g6 ♖f1+ and Black wins.

82...♕c3 83 ♖h1 b2 84 g4 ♖a5!

The only correct method. The black rook has to operate from behind, along the first rank.

85 ♖b1 ♖a1 86 ♖xb2 ♕xb2 87 ♕f5 ♖f1+ 88 ♕g6

Or 88 ♕e6 ♕c3 89 h4 ♕d4 90 g5 f5! winning in a different way.

88...♕c3 89 h4 ♕d4 90 h5 ♕e5 91 h6 ♖g1 White resigned.

## Budapest Gambit

Despite lacking the reputation of 'solid openings' some gambits have been played for years. This implies that those trying to prove the incorrectness of 'early aggression' in the opening have failed to find the right plans to discourage over-ambitious opponents.

However the riddle of the correct, 'best' response proved to be a creative stimulus in the following game, even if in this particular tournament (held after my victory in Berlin in spring 1971) I played on the whole without any freshness.

Game 74

Svetozar Gligorić White

Heikki Westerinen Black

Venice 1971

Budapest Gambit

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 e5

The term 'gambit' means a pawn sacrifice in the opening to gain another kind of advantage—control of the centre or a better development of pieces. Here we are not dealing with either of those, but only with the breaking up of the white pawn chain in the centre which, as compensation, doesn't seem as convincing.

The idea of the Budapest Gambit was conceived in 1917 by the Hungarian masters Abonyi, Breyer and Barasz and was subsequently

introduced into tournament practice at the 'Four masters' tournament in Berlin in 1918. Although the popularity of this gambit greatly declined after the tournament in Karlsbad in 1923, the system has remained a sporadic guest in certain tournaments.

3 dxe5 ♟g4

The fact that a piece, already developed, moves for a second time in order to re-establish material balance, doesn't say much for the complete correctness of Black's idea.

4 ♕f4 ♟c6

Also possible is 4...g5, but after 5 ♕d2!, intending ♕c3, Black would remain with a weakened kingside and the g5 pawn as a target on which to put pressure. Less convincing is 5 ♕g3 ♕g7 6 ♟f3 ♟c6 7 ♟c3 ♟gxe5 8 ♟xe5 ♟xe5 9 e4 d6 10 ♕e2 ♕e6 11 0-0 ♖d7 12 ♟d5 0-0-0 13 ♖d2 h6 Gligorić-Bakonyi, Budapest 1948.

5 ♟f3 ♕b4+ 6 ♟c3

This is the way to do it! White's pressure along the d-file would be reduced after the cautious and more passive 6 ♟d2.

6 ...♖e7 7 ♖d5!

White is ready to return the pawn, but not the one on e5 which cramps Black's position.

7...♕xc3+ 8 bxc3 ♖a3

Black would have to accept the permanent loss of a pawn with 8...f6 if he wanted to get the knight on g4 back into the game.

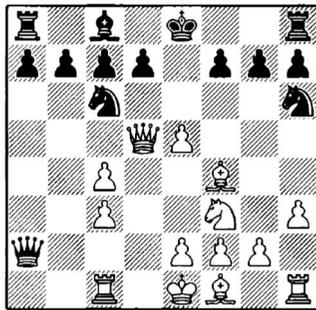
9 ♖c1

Naturally, White is not happy with a repetition by 9 ♖d2 ♗e7 (also possible is 9...♗a5, as in the correspondence game, Scholoch-Zimmerman, 1919) 10 ♗d5 ♗a3.

9...♗xa2

The pawn sacrifice after 9...f6 10 exf6 ♖xf6 11 ♗d2 d6 12 ♖d4 0-0 13 f3! wouldn't give Black sufficient compensation, but Black's action, directed at returning the pawn, also gives White a precious tempo for developing a very strong initiative.

10 h3 ♖h6



11 e4!

White takes a whole series of central squares under powerful control and leaves the black pieces without good play. The exchange of the bishop for the knight at h6, in order to weaken the black kingside, would be a less profitable transaction.

11...♖g8

White's power in the centre forces the black pieces to hang around helplessly.

12 c5

This frees the active c4 square for the bishop.

12...♗a3

Black couldn't have liked the continuation 12...♗xd5 13 exd5 ♖a5 14 ♖d4, with the threat 15 ♖b5.

13 ♖c4 ♖d8 14 ♖e3

A useful prophylactic move that removes the bishop from its exposed position and protects the pawn on c5.

14...♖e7 15 ♗d1 b6 16 0-0

White hurries to finish the development of his pieces and thereby increase his advantage.

16...bxc5 17 ♗d3

The direct threat is 18 ♖a1 ♗b2 19 ♖fb1.

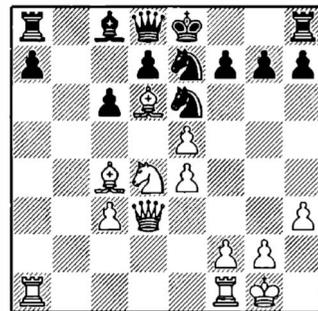
17...♗a5 18 ♖b1

This takes away the b6 square of retreat from the black queen and thus forces the opponent to weaken the d6 square in order to open another route for the queen.

18...c6 19 ♖a1 ♗c7 20 ♖xc5

Black is strategically lost and the rest of the game is a matter of technique.

20...♖e6 21 ♖d6 ♗d8 22 ♖d4



The black bishop has no future which is enough to make Black's position hopeless. The text move makes way for the f-pawn.

22...♖g6 23 ♖xe6

Removing the only active black piece from the board, which is always the simplest method in a winning position. The alternative was 23 ♖f5.

23...dxe6 24 f4 f6 25 ♗e3 a5 26 ♗c5 ♖d7 27 f5 Black resigned.

After 27...exf5, 28 e6 wins.

## King's Indian Defence

The period of one's international ratification is probably much easier than the phase that follows, when one has to maintain good results and even take a step further. My achievements brought me the FIDE grandmaster title as early as 1951, but the real truth, lurking behind all the results, was that at that time I felt slight creative fatigue and was inwardly seeking to enrich my play because it seemed to me that it had become rather dull and insufficiently aggressive.

Among other things, at that time I was also attracted by the King's Indian Defence and the impressive victories of certain Soviet grandmasters in this system, but I hesitated for several years and didn't dare to change my calm, more 'classical' opening repertoire.

I had secret doubts about the very correctness of such a double-edged opening, where Black is a 'bit late' in striking at White's mighty centre.

My creative indecisiveness was broken at the start of the Interzonal tournament in Saltsjöbaden 1952. Unlike the first Interzonal tournament in 1948, I came to this one as a renowned grandmaster with higher ambitions, so one can imagine how disappointed I was with myself when in the first round, with Black against Stahlberg in a Queen's Gambit Orthodox Defence, I lost a

passive, seemingly simple drawn position. It was then that I decided that in the future I would rather play with a greater degree of risk than lose another game like that. My next game as Black, in the third round, was the start of my association with the King's Indian Defence which was to last for two and a half decades! In the game, given below, my victory in a sharp battle against one of the leading Soviet grandmasters (a success I hadn't achieved since defeating Smyslov in Warsaw 1947!), was all the encouragement I needed to make the drawbacks of my opening play fade away. Afterwards there followed new victories with the black pieces at the same tournament as well as subsequent competitions. After a year's break in tournament chess (in 1976) I no longer played this defence so regularly, having remained faithful to it for perhaps too long a time.

Game 75

**Efim Geller** *White*  
**Svetozar Gligorić** *Black*  
Saltsjöbaden 1952  
*King's Indian Defence*

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♖c3 ♖g7

The moment of great decision, and what's more, against the man who best followed in the footsteps of Boleslavsky and Bronstein, being himself an excellent interpreter of this system as Black.

4 e4 d6 5 f4

Geller chooses the sharpest and psychologically most unpleasant continuation with which White grabs as much space on the board as he can.

5...c5 6 dxc5 ♖a5 7 ♔d3 ♜xc5 8 ♔f3 ♔c6 9 ♜e2 0-0

The game Keres-Fuderer, Hastings 1954/55, continued 9...♔g4 10 ♔e3 ♜h5 11 0-0 ♔xf3 12 ♜xf3 (12 ♜xf3 ♔g4!) 12...♔g4!? (12...♔d7 is the solid reply) 13 ♜h3 ♔d4 14 ♔xd4 ♔xd4+ 15 ♔f1 ♔xh2+ 16 ♔e1 ♜g4 and, instead of the serious blunder 17 ♜d2?? ♜xh3 18 gxf3 ♔f3+ 19 ♔e2 ♔xd2, White could have played 17 ♔d5 ♔d7 18 ♔d1 or 17 ♔d1 ♔xc3 18 bxc3 ♜xf4 19 g3 ♜e5 20 ♜c1!.

10 ♔e3 ♖a5

A move dictated by the feeling that from this square the queen can protect her camp more closely. In the game Keres-Bronstein, Candidates tournament, Zürich 1953, there followed the apparently more enterprising 10...♜h5 and after 11 h3 (not 11 0-0 ♔g4 12 ♔d2? ♔d4, or 11 0-0 ♖a5!) 11...♔g4 12 ♔d2 ♔f6 13 0-0 ♔d7 14 ♜ad1 Black nevertheless had to opt for 14...♖a5 15 ♔b1 ♜b4 16 ♔e3 ♔b6 with chances for both sides.

11 0-0 ♔g4?!

11...♔g4 was worthy of consideration.

12 ♔d2 ♔b4

Played in concert with the previous move, but all these artificial manoeuvres don't make Black's position any easier. Perhaps 12...♜b6 should be tried?

13 ♔d5 ♜c5+ 14 ♔h1 ♔xd5 15 cxd5 ♔d7

Black has less space and is somewhat late with his development. Of course, not 15...♔xb2 16 ♜ab1 ♔g7

17 h3 ♔f6 18 ♜fc1 ♖a3 19 ♔b4 ♖a4 20 ♔b5.

16 h3

Like Black, now White too makes a slip. Two years later, in Amsterdam 1954, Keres obtained a strong attack against Gereben after 16 ♜ac1 ♜b6 17 e5! ♜ac8 18 e6 fxe6 19 dxe6 ♜xc1 20 ♔xc1 ♔c6 21 ♔h4! ♔h6 22 f5.

16...♔f6 17 b4

If White's 16<sup>th</sup> move was not the most precise, this one is even less so. Stronger was 17 ♜ac1 ♜b6 18 ♔e3 ♖a5 19 b4 (19...♜xb4 20 ♜b1).

17...♜b6 18 ♜ab1?

There was the threat of 18...♔h5, but again the passive text move was not necessary when he could have played 18 ♔e3! ♖d8 19 ♜ac1 because the b4 pawn is effectively taboo.

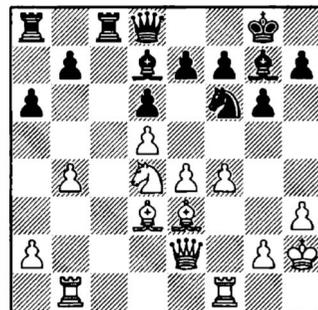
18...♜fc8

Black takes the opportunity to harmoniously re-group his pieces.

19 ♔e3

He could have also played 19 b5 and 20 a4.

19...♖d8 20 ♔h2 a6 21 ♔d4?!



White, deceived by the optical illusion of his previous advantage, plays carelessly and underestimates the danger of the breakthrough of the black major pieces into his

camp. White would not be in danger after 21 ♜bc1.

21...♜c3!

The rook seems more exposed here, but White's weakened queen-side pawn structure and vulnerable third rank are more than enough to justify this seemingly bold manoeuvre.

22 ♜bd1?

The final mistake of the series. White is deceived by his greater control of space, so he hopes to be able to expel the black rook and then start an attack. He should have alleviated his position by offering a rook exchange by 22 ♜bc1.

22...♔a4 23 ♜d2

White remains loyal to his illusion.

23...♜ac8

Finally, all the initiative lies on Black's side.

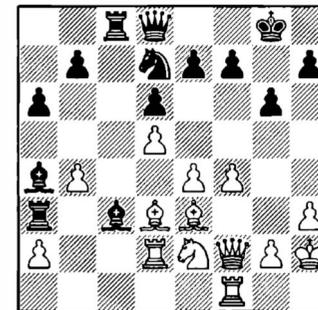
24 ♜f3

The end of the preparations for an 'attack' which he started on the 21<sup>st</sup> move. However, Black easily parries the threat of 25 e5. On 24 ♜f2, he can reply 24...♜xd3.

24...♔d7! 25 ♜f2 ♜a3 26 ♔e2

In order to prevent a deadly doubling of black rooks on the third rank. An alternative is 26 ♔b1 ♜cc3 27 ♜e1 ♔b6 28 ♔c6 bxc6 29 ♔xb6 ♜c8.

26...♔c3!



With this move Black wins the exchange because of 27 ♔xc3 ♜xc3 28 ♜e2 ♔b5 29 ♜f1 ♜c7 30 ♔d4 ♜xd3 31 ♜xd3 ♜xd3 32 ♜xd3 ♜c4. So the game is practically decided.

27 ♔b1 ♔xd2 28 ♔xd2 ♔c2 29 f5 ♔f6 30 ffg6 hfg6 31 ♔c1 ♜d3 32 ♜h4 ♔xb1 33 ♔g5 ♜c2! 34 ♔f4 34 ♜xf6 exf6 35 ♔xf6 ♜xf6 36 ♜xf6 ♜xe2 is also hopeless.

34...♜dd2 35 ♜xb1 ♜b6 36 ♜g1 If 34 ♔xf6 exf6 37 ♜xf6 ♜f2, threatening 38...♜e3.

36...♜d4 37 ♔e1 ♔h5 38 ♜g1 ♜xe4 White resigned.

Game 76

Rudolph Teschner White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Olympiad, Helsinki 1952  
King's Indian Defence

Here we have an effective mating combination with the exploitation of open files and diagonals.

1 d4 ♔f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♔c3 ♔g7 4 e4 d6 5 f4

Also possible is first 5 ♔e2 0-0 and only then 6 f4.

5...c5 6 ♔f3 cxd4 7 ♔xd4 ♔c6 8 ♔c2!?

It is not easy to opt for a particular move. On 8 ♔e3 there follows 8...♔g4, and White loses time also after 8 ♔f3 ♔d7 9 ♔e3 ♔c5 10 ♔d4 ♖a5 with good play, Janošević-Udovčić, Yugoslav Championship 1963.

8...♔d7!

Black hurries to commence operations against White's centre. Not 8...♜b6? 9 ♔e3 ♜xb2?? 10 ♔a4.

9 ♔e2 ♔c5 10 ♔f3 ♔xc3+! 11 bxc3 ♖a5

White has been saddled with weak squares on c3, c4 and e4. The

bishop-pair is not enough compensation for that.

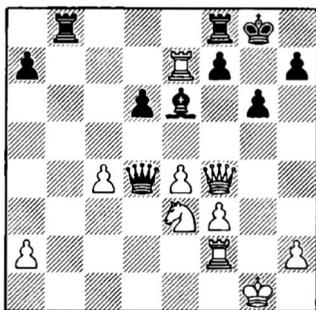
12 0-0

If 12 ♖d2 f5! with active play.

12...♗e6 13 ♖e3 ♖xc3 14 ♖b1 0-0 15 ♖e2

White plans 16 ♗b2 ♖a5 17 ♗a1.

15...♗d4 16 ♖f2 ♗d3 17 ♗d2 ♗xf3+ 18 gx3 ♖d4! 19 ♖h4 ♗xf4 20 ♖xf4 ♖xd2 21 ♗f2 ♖d4 22 ♖xb7 ♖ab8 23 ♖xe7



23...g5!!

Having taken the b-file, to decide the game Black also needs the g-file. The black queen on d4 is omnipotent, defending everything and attacking everything.

24 ♖xg5+ ♗h8 25 ♗c2

On 25 ♗g4 Black wins with 25...♗g8 26 ♖h4 (or 26 ♖f4 ♖b2 27 ♖g3 ♗xg4 28 fxg4 ♖xf2 etc.) 26...♗xg4 27 fxg4 ♖d1+ etc.

25...♗h3!! White resigned.

A nice series of combinational strokes against which White had no satisfactory response.

Game 77

Miguel Najdorf *White*  
Svetozar Gligorić *Black*  
Mar del Plata 1953  
*King's Indian Defence*

The Mar del Plata variation could be named after me, since I was the

one who created it. Its present form, which appeared for the first time in the following game, has survived practical tests in hundreds and hundreds of tournament games over a period of nearly half a century.

The impetus to dare to try a new way of playing against the principal favourite of the tournament was provided by an episode that had occurred several months earlier, at the Helsinki Olympiad 1952. There was a match going on between two rivals for the silver medal—Argentina and Yugoslavia. Najdorf, 'the king of South-American chess', tried to defeat me with White on top board, but I put up a stubborn defence. When, in the decisive phase of the game I was thinking about my reply, I was unexpectedly subjected to a cheerful conversation in Spanish between Najdorf and somebody else, right behind my back. Nevertheless, I managed to find a good move and Najdorf, as if in a trance, sat down, played his move offering me a pawn and then at once slapped his forehead as if realising he had just made a 'blunder'. I naïvely fell into the trap and, being in time pressure, grabbed the pawn, after which Najdorf grabbed—a whole piece. Even the conservative Keres, who watched the whole scenario, couldn't stop himself from laughing, and perhaps I would have seen the funny side too—since the bubbly Najdorf's childish pranks were in a way cute—if it hadn't been me who had just been defeated!

My 'revenge', analysed below, was the last decisive game among the many between Najdorf and me. Over several decades, despite fighting chess, all our other encounters were drawn.

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♗c3 ♗g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♗f3 0-0 6 ♗e2 e5 7 0-0 ♗c6

At that time this move (instead of 7...♗bd7) was brand new, having just been discovered by Aronin and employed in the game Taimanov-Bronstein, USSR championship 1952.

8 d5 ♗e7 9 ♗e1 ♗d7 10 ♗d3

As a top-class player with a subtle understanding of the position, Najdorf gave up the more active 10 ♗e3, as played in the game Taimanov-Bronstein, so as not to help promote Black's pawn advance ...f7-f5-f4 on White's endangered opposite flank. He was convinced that White would now win the battle on the queenside and I, too, was not sure whether this would be the case. Later, when he was reflecting on the unexpected outcome of the game, another participant, IM Luckis (who had come from the Baltic countries to the Olympiad in 1939) gave a succinct explanation: "In chess, the most important thing is the king!"

Two games later, Eliskases tried 10 ♗e3 f5 11 f3 against me, but I won that game too, which the reader can see below.

Thus the Mar del Plata variation got an entry visa for all international tournaments.

10...f5 11 f3 f4 12 ♗d2 ♗f6!?

Although at that time the system of attack with 12 ... ♖f6, 13...g5 and 14...♗g6 or 14...♖h6 had caused confusion among White players, I did not like the disharmony of the manoeuvre, and I suppose that this was exactly what Najdorf was ready for. The text move commences my new plan of development, but nevertheless it shows my inexperience, otherwise I would have played first 12 ... g5.

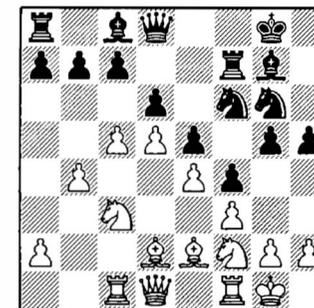
13 b4!?

Optimistic about gaining space, Najdorf corrects my mistake in the move order, and wastes a tempo instead of exploiting the opportunity presented to continue with an immediate 13 c5!. Now everything proceeds normally as if the correct sequence 12 ... g5 13 b4 ♗f6 had been played.

13...g5 14 e5 h5 15 ♗f2 ♗g6!

A consistent idea. What should stand here is not the rook but the suddenly activated, previously passive knight.

16 ♖c1 ♖f7!



This excellent manoeuvre, which both defends and attacks, I discovered without much thought—over the board. Before the game, I expected the continuation 10 ♗e3 f5 11 f3 f4 12 ♗f2 g5, as played in the game Taimanov-Bronstein, and in my home analysis I discovered that Black can parry the dangerous excursion of the black knight to b5 efficiently by means of the attack ...g5-g4-g3. This was what gave me a certain degree of confidence that Black's system might be correct.

17 cxd6 cxd6 18 a4

The game is a classic example of a situation where the opponents consistently pursue their respective operations on opposite flanks.

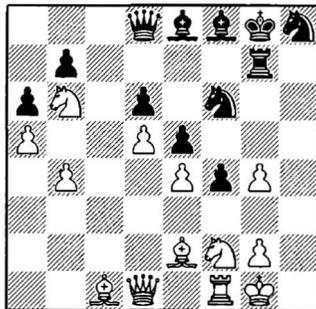
However, the more important flank is the one where the kings are, because Black can even allow himself to lose the battle on the queenside and still deliver tactical strokes which would enable him to win the decisive battle on the opposite wing.

Black consistently carries out his plan. In good time, he protects his king from being disturbed along the 8<sup>th</sup> rank via the opposite flank, while additionally covering the weak pawn on d6 and releasing the g7 square for the rook.

19 a5 ♖g7 20 h3 ♖h8!  
Preparing the decisive breakthrough ...g5-g4.

21 ♖b5  
White tries to weaken his opponent on the queenside, but Black can more or less ignore it...

21...g4 22 fxg4 hxg4 23 hxg4 a6 24 ♖a3 ♗d7 25 ♖c4 ♖c8 26 ♖b6 ♖xc1 27 ♗xc1 ♗e8

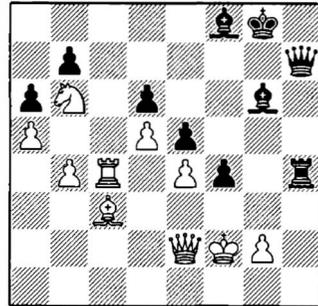


White's only chance is to get to c8 with his rook, but this is a long way off and the black king is well-protected from everything that is happening on the opposite side.

28 ♗a3 ♖f7 29 ♖c2 ♖h6 30 g5  
Since the pawn is doomed anyway, White returns it in a way that makes Black somewhat more sensitive on the 7<sup>th</sup> rank.

30...♗xg5 31 ♖c1  
31 ♖c8 would not be of much help to White either—because of the weak e4 and g2 squares.

31...♗g3 32 ♗b2 ♖fg4 33 ♖xg4 ♖xg4 34 ♗xg4 ♗xg4 35 ♖f2 ♗g6 36 ♖c4 ♖e7 37 ♗c3 ♖h7 38 ♖e2 ♖h4 39 ♖f7



39...f3!  
Removing the remaining shelter of the white king.

40 ♖e3 ♖f4 41 gxf3 ♖h2+ 42 ♗e1 ♖h1+ 43 ♗e2 ♗h5 44 ♖d2 ♖xf3! 45 ♖g5+ ♗g7 46 ♖c2 46 ♖c8+ ♗h7 is hopeless.

46...♖f2+ 47 ♗d2 ♖d1+ 48 ♖c3 ♖a1+ White resigned.

Mate is unavoidable after 49 ♖d3 ♗e2+ 50 ♗e3 (or 50 ♖c2 ♗d1+ 51 ♖d3 ♖b1+) 50...♖f3+ 51 ♖xe2 ♖f1 mate.

Game 78  
Erich Eliskases White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Mar del Plata 1953  
King's Indian Defence

After my victory over Najdorf at the tournament in Mar del Plata in 1953, two rounds later, in an atmosphere of disbelief that Black's attack could really break through, GM

Eliskases also entered the discussion on a similar topic, but without success. Overall, my first place at this tournament was, in percentage terms, one of my best results ever.

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♖c3 ♗g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♖f3 0-0 6 ♗e2 e5 7 0-0 ♖c6 8 d5 ♖e7 9 ♖e1 ♖d7 10 ♗e3

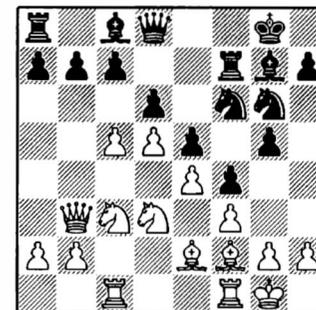
This attempt at more energetic development, in place of 10 ♖d3, was, after subsequent tournament practice, regarded as weaker because it adds water to the mill of the black pawn phalanx on the kingside. Only in the last years of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, thanks to the efforts of Kozul, Korchnoi, Piket and others, were new options found for White.

10...f5 11 f3 f4  
Black captures space and gains a tempo.

12 ♗f2 g5 13 ♖d3 ♖f6!  
In an earlier game, Taimanov-Bronstein, USSR 1952, Black was not successful with 13...♖f6 on which followed 14 c5 ♖h6 15 cxd6 cxd6 16 ♖b5 ♖f8 17 ♗e1 a6 18 ♖a3 b5 19 ♖c2 ♖d7 20 a4! etc.

14 c5 ♖g6 15 ♖c1 ♖f7!  
Black consistently follows his newly discovered patent for this position.

16 ♖b3



Although this opening was not in his usual repertoire, Dr Trifunović too, encouraged by me, in the same round reached this same position against Najdorf. However, here Najdorf played 16 cxd6 cxd6 and the game continued 17 ♖b5 g4 18 ♖d2. Though later, due to insufficiently energetic play, Black missed the chance to obtain an attack, he did obtain half a point through solid defence.

16...g4! 17 fxg4 ♖xg4 18 ♗xg4 ♗xg4 19 ♖xb7 f3  
For the sacrificed pawn, Black has obtained the attack.

20 ♗e3 ♖f4! 21 ♗xf4 exf4 22 gxf3 ♗h3 23 ♖h1  
If 23 ♖f2 then 23...♗d4.

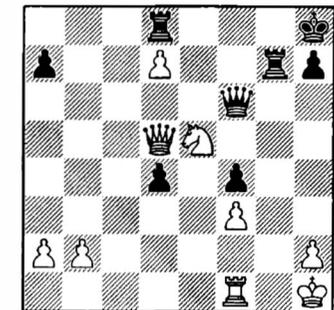
23...♗xf1 24 ♖xf1 ♗d4  
Now it is difficult for White to defend himself along the g-file and so he does his best by using tactical means.

25 e5 dxe5 26 ♖e2 ♖b8 27 ♖c6  
If 27 ♖xa7 c6.

27...♖f6 28 ♖xd4 exd4 29 d6! cxd6 30 ♖d5! ♖h8

30...dxc5? 31 ♖e5 ♖d8 32 ♖g1+ etc. is weak.

31 cxd6 ♖g7 32 d7 ♖d8 33 ♖e5



33...♖dx7!!  
This move destroys all White's plans.

34 ♖xd7 ♜g6

Although at the moment he is a piece up, White cannot defend himself against the mating threats along the g-file without material losses.

35 ♜a8+ ♜g8 36 ♜xg8+ ♜xg8 37 b3 ♜g5

Cutting off the line of retreat for the white knight.

38 ♜e1 d3 39 ♖e5 d2! 40 ♖f7+ ♖g7 41 ♜d1 ♜h4 42 ♖g2 ♜e1 **White resigned.**

Game 79

**Bent Larsen White**  
**Svetozar Gligorić Black**  
Dallas 1957  
*King's Indian Defence*

My best playing period started at the Alekhine Memorial Tournament in Moscow 1956 and lasted up to 1959. In that period I scored my best results, including a tied first place at the strong international double round all-play-all tournament in Dallas, an event that directly preceded the U.S. Championship in New York won by an unknown boy by name of Bobby Fischer.

1 ♖f3 ♖f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♖g2 ♖g7 4 0-0 0-0 5 c4 d6 6 d4 c5

For years this was my favourite method against the fianchetto variation. It was first employed by GM Udovčić and was named the 'Yugoslav variation', but my theoretical contribution, considering the number of practical examples, surpassed the others.

7 ♖c3 ♖c6 8 d5

For the exchange variation, 8 dxc5, see the game against Bukić, Game 86.

8...♖a5 9 ♖d2 e5

I also tried 9...a6, but already at the time of this game I started to have doubts about this move although I was successful with it against GM Kashdan in Hollywood 1952: 9...a6 10 ♜c2 e6? (I didn't achieve anything with the gambit 10...b5?! against Averbach in the USSR-Yugoslavia match in Belgrade 1956, where there followed: 11 cxb5 axb5 12 ♖xb5 ♖a6 13 ♖c3 ♜c7 14 b3 ♜ab8 15 ♜b1) 11 e4? (11 b3 is strong, emphasising the weak position of the knight at a5) 11...exd5 12 cxd5 b5 13 ♜e1 ♜e8 14 ♖f1 ♜a7! 15 f3 ♜ae7 16 ♖e3? ♖c4 17 ♖f2 ♖xb2! 18 ♜xb2 b4 19 ♖d1 ♖xe4 20 ♜c1 ♖xf2 21 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 22 ♖xf2 ♖d4! and Black quickly won the game.

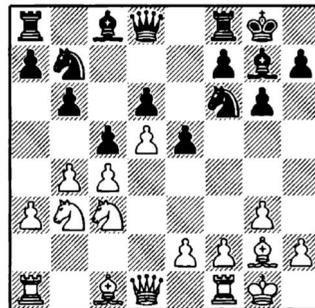
10 a3

This is not so dangerous for Black, who anyway has to look for a way to return his knight into the game via b7. More consistent is 10 b3 but, in my practice against Hungarian grandmasters, here too I found that Black was not without counterplay.

10...b6 11 b4 ♖b7

The knight seldom comes to this square, but, in a strange way, it makes Black's position very resistant.

12 ♖b3



Though White displays aggression on the queenside, it seems as if he is hitting a wall.

12...♖e8

For both rivals the position was quite new. Later, in similar situations, I played the even more active 12...♖g4, provoking 13 h3, after which ...♖h6 and then ...f7-f5 follows.

13 e4 f5 14 exf5 gxf5 15 ♖b2 ♖d7 16 b5

Giving up the plan of exerting pressure on the c5 square and looking for a more efficient method of advancing the a-pawn.

16...♜g5 17 f4 ♜g6 18 fxe5?!

White hopes for 18...dxe5 19 d6!, but the text move is still a mistake that revives the black pieces. 18 a4 would have been better.

18...♖xe5 19 ♜c2 ♖f6 20 ♖d1 ♜ae8 21 ♜e1

It takes White more effort than Black to mobilise his pieces and he does it in a less natural way.

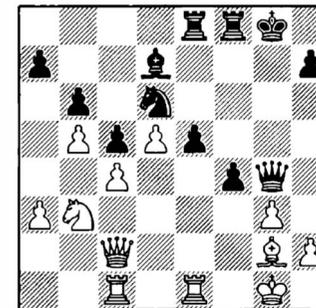
21...♖g4

Now the threat of 22...♖d4+ forces White to exchange on e5.

22 ♖xe5 dxe5! 23 ♖f2 ♖d6

The seemingly passive knight arrives on its ideal square.

24 ♖xg4 ♜xg4 25 ♜ac1 f4!



This threat has been hanging in the air for a long time and now White's position is strategically critical.

26 ♖d2

White is ready to make material sacrifices in order to organise some kind of resistance. It was no use playing 26 gxf4 exf4 27 ♜xe8 ♜xc8 when there are multiple threats—28...♜e2, 28...f3 and 28...♖f5, together with 29...♖e4.

26...fxg3

Black had other ways too, starting with 26...f3, but he is also counting on his opponent's time pressure and does not want to allow any counter-chances.

27 ♖e4 ♖f5 28 ♜e3

The endgame is lost after 26 hxg3 ♖xe4 27 ♖xe4 ♜xg3+ 28 ♜g2 ♜xg2+ and 29...♜f4.

28...gxh2+ 29 ♖h1 ♜e7 30 ♜e2

30 ♜g3? ♜xg3 doesn't work, and White can't wait for 30...♜g7

30...♜xe2 31 ♜xe2 ♖xe4 32 ♖xe4 ♜f4 33 ♖g2 ♖g7! 34 ♖h3 ♖f6 35 ♜xh2 h5 36 ♜g2 ♜g7 37 ♜xg7 ♖xg7 38 ♜g1+ ♖f6 39 ♜g8 e4!

This pawn can no longer be stopped.

40 ♜h8 e3 41 ♜h6+ ♖g5 42 ♜e6 Or 42 ♜xd6 e2 43 ♜e6 ♜f1+ 44 ♖g2 c1=♜ etc.

42...♜e4 **White resigned.**

Game 80  
**Vasily Smyslov White**  
**Svetozar Gligorić Black**  
Candidates Tournament,  
Belgrade 1959  
*King's Indian Defence*

At the Candidates' tournament in 1959 I wasn't as fit as at previous

competitions and was not flattered to share 5<sup>th</sup> place with the 16-year old Fischer. But in the game below I was unexpectedly efficient, because it was, probably, the worst day in the career of a World Champion, who only a year before had lost his title in a match against Botvinnik.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 ♗g7 4 ♗g5 c5

Eleven years later, at the Tournament of Peace in Rovinj/Zagreb 1970, I gave up playing this move. With a different continuation than played in the present game White would achieve a solid game.

5 dxc5?! ♗a6 6 g3!?

This and White's 4<sup>th</sup> move don't fit well into a single system. Did White expect 5...♗a5 and so now make an unfortunate change in plan?

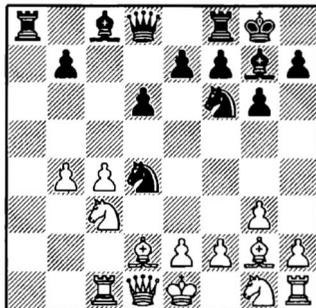
6...♗xc5 7 ♗g2 d6 8 ♖c1 0-0 9 b4?

This will favour Black and, being the better developed side, he will open files on the queenside. But White no longer had a natural continuation at his disposal, because if 9 ♘f3 there would follow the unpleasant 9...♗fe4.

9...♗e6 10 ♗d2 a5 11 a3

11 b5 ♘c5 is not attractive either.

11...axb4 12 axb4 ♘d4



Black has an excellent game. 13 ♘f3 ♘xf3+ 14 ♗xf3 ♗h3 is not good because White can't castle, and in case of 13 e3 ♘c6 14 ♘d5 ♘xd5 15 cxd5 ♗e5 White would remain in an inferior position. Therefore White chooses the third option, which only accelerates the deadly outcome for him.

13 ♘h3 ♗e6

Now White simply has no good move. If 14 ♗a4 there follows 14...b5!

14 ♘d5 ♘xd5 15 cxd5 ♗d7

Because of the threat 16...♗a4 White could already resign!

16 ♖c3

It is not good to play 16 ♗c3 ♗a4 17 ♗d3 ♗b5, nor 16 0-0 ♗a4 17 ♗e1 ♘c2 18 ♗d1 ♗e3 etc.

16...♗a2 17 ♗b1

Not 17 0-0 ♘xe2+ 18 ♗xe2 ♗xc3.

17...♗a8 18 ♖c1 ♗f5 White resigned.

19 e4 ♗xh3 20 ♗xh3 ♘f3+ is forced.

### Game 81

Laszlo Szabo White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Olympiad, Leipzig 1960  
King's Indian Defence

This game is a favourable version for Black of an idea from the Volga Gambit, which became popular years later.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 g3 ♗g7 4 ♗g2 0-0 5 ♘f3 d6 6 0-0 c5 7 d5

Unlike the encounter Larsen-Gligorić, Dallas 1957, here White doesn't let the knight go to c6 and then to a5.

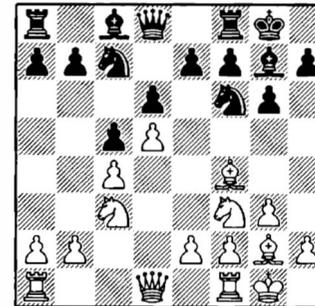
7...♗a6

White has deliberately postponed the development of his knight to c3

so that on 7...c6 8 dxe6 ♗xe6 9 ♘g5 ♗xc4 10 ♗xb7 ♘bd7 he would have the powerful intermediate move 11 ♗a3! that destroys the idea of sacrificing the exchange for the initiative.

8 ♘c3 ♘c7 9 ♗f4?

Carelessly played. Correct is 9 a4 ♗b8 with various options.



9...b5! 10 cxb5 ♗b8

Tempting White to weaken himself unpleasantly along the b-file after 11 a4 a6 12 bxa6, when Black can choose between 12...♗xa6 with a strong initiative and the sharp 12...♗xb2 13 a7 ♗b7.

White prefers to calmly finish the development of his pieces but the 'free' opening of the b-file on the queenside still hands the initiative to Black.

11 ♗d2 ♘xb5 12 ♗h6 ♘xc3 13 bxc3 ♗a5

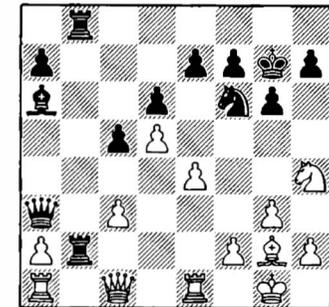
Black hurries to organise queenside counterplay before White manages to launch an attack on the kingside, which is obviously what he intends. It would be wrong to play 13...♗xh6?! 14 ♗xh6 ♘xd5? 15 ♘g5 ♘f6 16 e4 followed by 17 f4 and perhaps e4-e5.

14 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 15 ♘h4 ♗a3 16 e4 ♗b2 17 ♗c1

17 ♗g5 h6 doesn't lead anywhere because the bishop is still on c8 to

protect the f5 square from the white knight.

17...♗a6 18 ♖e1 ♗b8



The race on the opposite sides is dramatic, but Black arrives in time to parry everything thanks to the fact that the white queen is pinned to the defence of the pawn at c3. Now White makes a vain attempt at a breakthrough.

19 e5 dxe5 20 d6?

White relied on this move because it's not much use playing 20 ♗xc5 ♗d3 etc.

20...e6!

White forgot about this option, expecting 20...exd6? 21 ♘f5+ gxf5 22 ♗g5+ with counterplay. After this move Black is completely protected both from the check at f5 and from pressure along the e-file.

21 ♗xe5 ♗d3 22 ♖e1

In order to defend himself against 22...♗b1.

22...c4

Now the pawn at d6 will fall, which means that the position is won for Black.

23 ♗f4 ♗c5 24 h3 ♗b6 25 ♖e5 ♗xd6 26 ♘f3

White has no way to prevent the exchange of queens because 26 ♗e3 loses at once to 26...♖c2.

26...♘d7 27 ♗a5 ♗xf4 28 gxf4 a6 29 ♘d4 ♘f6 30 ♗f3

In order to prevent 30...♖h5.

30...♖b1! 31 ♖a4 ♘d5 32 ♗xd5

Also useless would be to play 32 ♖xc4 ♘xf4 33 ♘f5+ gxf5 34 ♖xf4 e5 etc.

32...exd5 33 ♖g2 ♗d2 34 ♖a5 ♗e4+ 35 ♖g3 ♗d3+ 36 f3 ♖xc3 37 ♖g4 h5+ 38 ♖g5 ♗xf3 39 ♖c5 f6+ 40 ♖h4 ♗g2 White resigned.

#### Game 82

Lothar Schmid *White*  
Svetozar Gligorić *Black*  
Hamburg 1965  
*King's Indian Defence*

My victories over Schmid and Botvinnik brought me the best result on second board at the European team championship in Hamburg in 1965. The end of this game is particularly effective because, after a rook sacrifice, Black, with a 'quiet' king move, brings his opponent into a situation where there is no safe reply.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 ♗g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♘f3 0-0 6 ♗e2 e5 7 0-0 ♘c6 8 d5 ♘e7 9 ♘e1 ♘d7 10 ♘d3 f5 11 exf5

Reshevsky's solid method to reduce the excessive tension on the kingside.

11...♘xf5

In this way Black gives his opponent the e4 square but on the other hand solves the more important problem of activating his passive knight on e7. Also possible, but not so solid, is to play 11...gxf5 12 f4!

12 ♘e4!?

White is in too much of a hurry to occupy his stronghold. A more natural way would be to bring another knight to that square after 12 f3 and 13 ♘f2.

12...♘f6 13 f3 ♘d4 14 ♗e3 c6!

Since there is no white knight on c3, Black emphasises the sensitivity of the d5 square.

15 ♘xf6+ ♖xf6 16 ♘f2 cxd5 17 cxd5 ♖f7 18 ♗c4 b5

Black has obtained satisfactory counterplay.

19 ♗xd4 exd4 20 ♗xb5 ♖xd5 21 ♖a4 ♖h5 22 ♖b3+ ♖h8 23 ♗c6 ♗e5 24 f4?

White is too greedy taking material and rushes into a hidden trap. He should have continued 24 g3 ♗a6, with chances for both sides.

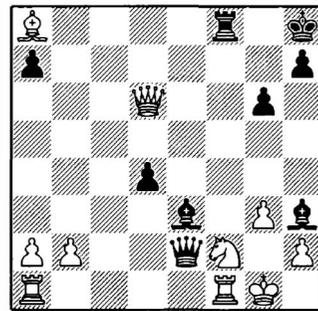
24...♗xf4 25 g3 ♗e3 26 ♗xa8 ♗h3

Despite being a rook down, Black has the superior position.

27 ♖d5

White had reckoned that this manoeuvre would destroy Black's course of action. Not 27 ♗g2 ♗xg2 28 ♖xg2 ♖f3+ 29 ♖h3 ♖f5.

27...♖e2! 28 ♖xd6



28...♖g7!!

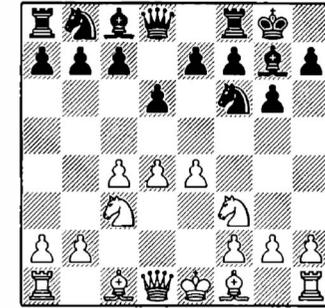
The German grandmaster could not get over the shock when, after this quiet move, he realised that he had no adequate reply and that, despite being a rook up, he was lost. 29 ♗g2 fails to 29...♖xf2 etc.

29 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 30 ♗g2 ♗xg2 31 ♖xg2 ♖xb2 32 a4 ♖c2 33 ♖h3 ♖g7 34 ♘g4 ♖c8 35 ♖h4 g5+

White resigned.

#### Game 83

Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Georgy Tringov *Black*  
Zonal Tournament,  
The Hague 1966  
*King's Indian Defence*



6 ♗e2

Larsen advocated that White should play 6 ♗e3 at once. In the 3<sup>rd</sup> game of my match against Tal (Belgrade 1968) there followed 6...e5 (less energetic is 6...♘bd7 7 h3 e5 8 d5 ♘c5 9 ♘d2 a5—or 9...♘e8 10 h4! f5 11 h5 ♘f6 12 hxg6 hxg6 13 ♗xc5 dxc5 14 ♖e2! a6 15 0-0-0 ♖d6 16 g3 ♗d7 17 ♗h3 favouring White, Larsen-Garcia, Havana 1967—10 ♗e2 ♘fd7 11 g4 f5 12 gxf5 gxf5 13 exf5 ♘f6 14 ♖c2 e4 15 0-0-0 ♗xf5 16 ♗dgl with better chances for White, Larsen-Reshevsky, Soussé 1967) 7 dxe5 dxe5 8 ♖xd8 ♗xd8 9 ♘d5 ♗d7! (The idea of this move comes from Tal himself, based on a similar position against Ivkov, Bled 1961, where the bishop is on e2, and the other is at c1. It is interesting that such a manoeuvre is also good in the line 6 ♗e2 e5 7 0-0 ♘c6 8 ♗e3 ♗e8 9 dxe5 dxe5 10 ♖xd8 ♗xd8!—instead of the usual 10...♘d8, Larsen-Fischer, Monte Carlo 1967—11 ♗g5 ♗d7!, Pomar-Gligorić, Olympiad, Lugano 1968.). Now it is best to play 10 ♘xf6+ (in the above-mentioned game, Tal-Gligorić, Black was better after 10 0-0-0!? ♘c6 11 ♗d3 ♘g4 11 ♗c5 ♘d4) 10...♗xf6 11 c5 ♖c7 (or

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 ♗g7

For many years, I was so faithful to this defence when playing Black, that it was often unpleasant, psychologically, when I sat on the other side of the board and had to fight against it as White. This will explain my tactics of 'wise caution' in this game.

4 e4 d6 5 ♘f3

At that time various active continuations were popular, such as 5 ♗e2 in conjunction with 6 ♗g5, or 5 f3. Generally speaking, here I follow the simple advice of Emanuel Lasker that knights should be developed before bishops.

5...0-0

11...♖c6 12 ♘b5 ♚d8 13 ♙xc6 bxc6 14 ♚d1 Ivkov-Vukić, Zemun 1980) 12 0-0-0 ♖c6 13 ♙c4 ♙g4 14 ♙d5 ♗d8 15 h3 ♙xf3 16 gxf3 c6 17 ♙c4 ♖c6 18 ♚d6 ♙g5! 19 ♙xe6 ♙xe3+ 20 fxe3 ♙xe6 21 ♙xe6 fxe6 22 ♗d2 ♚d8+ 23 ♗e2 ♗g7 24 b4 ♗h6! 25 ♚b1 ♚d7 26 a4 with a slightly better endgame, Larsen-Kavalek, Bugojno 1980.

**6...e5 7 ♙e3**

After 7 0-0 ♖c6 8 ♙e3 ♚e8 9 d5 Black has the simplifying manoeuvre 9...♗d4!. Therefore White develops his dark-squared bishop a move earlier, so that if 9...♖c6 10 d5 ♗e7 11 ♗d2 (Gligorić-Kraidman, Tel-Aviv 1966) he would be able to make a favourable regrouping of his pieces, which, otherwise, cannot be so easily achieved in other continuations.

If it were not on an exposed square, the bishop at e3 would be ideally placed, simultaneously operating on both flanks.

**7...exd4**

A logical response. Black opens the e-file where there are several white pieces.

As well as 7...♖c6 (see the previous remark), also weaker is 7...♗bd7 8 0-0 ♗g4 9 ♙g5 f6 10 ♙h4 ♗h6 11 d5 ♗f7 12 ♖c1 c5 13 ♗d3 ♗b6 14 b3 ♗c7 15 f3 f5 16 a4 g5 17 ♙e1 f4 18 a5 ♗d7 19 b4 and White's pressure at the queenside is much more effective, Gligorić-Tringov, Titovo Uzice 1966.

Black can also accept the challenge and immediately attack the bishop on e3 with his knight: 7...♗g4 8 ♙g5 f6 9 ♙h4 (it is equally possible to play 9 ♙c1, because the temporary slowing down of White's development can be compensated by a quick return of the dark-squared bishop to the

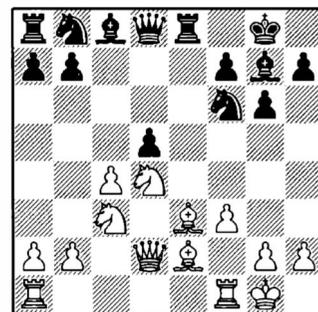
game, but the situation is not clear after 9...f5 10 ♙g5 ♙f6) 9...♗h6! (also possible is 9...♗d7 in order to support the knight at g4 and remove the queen from the h4-d8 diagonal, but it is bad to play 9...♗e8? 10 0-0 ♖c6 11 d5 ♗e7 12 ♗d2 ♗h6 13 f3 f5 14 ♙f2 a6 15 c5 and White's offensive is quicker, Gligorić-Lee, The Hague 1966) 10 d5 g5 (R.Byrne's idea) 11 ♙g3 ♗d7 12 ♗d2 f5 13 exf5 ♗f6 14 ♗de4 ♗xe4 15 ♗xe4 ♙xf5 16 ♙d3 g4! 17 ♗e2 ♗e8 18 0-0-0 ♗g6 19 h3 gxh3 20 gxh3 ♙xe4! 21 ♙xe4 ♗f5 22 ♗b1 ♗h8 23 ♙hg1 ♗h6 draw, Hort-Gligorić, San Antonio 1972.

Another favourite continuation was 7...♗e7, but then White has the good response 8 d5 and in the arising position the queen is not in its most suitable place.

**8 ♗xd4 ♚e8 9 f3 c6 10 ♗d2**

Having postponed castling on the 7<sup>th</sup> move for some later moment, White uses the saved tempo to protect the exposed bishop on e3. In the game Hort-Gligorić, Tilburg 1977, White tried 10 ♙f2 d5 11 exd5 cxd5 12 c5!, but after 12...♖c6 13 0-0 ♗h5! 14 ♗d2 ♙e5 15 g3 ♗g7! 16 ♙fe1 ♗e6 Black equalised and a draw was agreed after 17 ♗xe6 ♙xe6 18 f4 ♙xc3! 19 bxc3 (if 19 ♗xc3?! d4) 19...♙f5 20 ♚ad1.

**10...d5 11 exd5 cxd5 12 0-0**



The king wouldn't be safe on the other side, as can be seen from the game Danielsson-Gligorić, Göteborg 1953/54, where a similar position was reached from the Sämisch variation—1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♖c3 ♙g7 4 e4 d6 5 f3 0-0 6 ♙c3 e5 7 ♗ge2 c6 8 ♗d2 exd4 9 ♗xd4 d5 10 exd5 cxd5 and now Black opted for 11 0-0-0!?, which was the main cause of his defeat. The same move was played in the games Portisch-Gligorić and Gligorić-Bouaziz, Sousse, 1967.

**12...♖c6**

This is inaccurate. He should have exploited the moment to clear up the position in the centre with 12...dxc4 13 ♚ad1 (To be on the safe side, White eliminates the possible 13 ♙xc4 ♙xe3 14 ♗xe3 ♗g4, although it is not clear how Black replies to 15 ♙xf7+!) 13...a6 14 ♙xc4 b5 (Fischer's patent; less clear is 14...♗c7!? 15 ♙b3 ♖c6, as I played in a game against Najdorf and somehow managed to avoid defeat) 15 ♙b3 ♙b7 16 a4! (more active than 16 ♗f2 ♗bd7 17 ♖c2 ♗c7 18 ♗b4 ♙f8! 19 ♗bd5 ♗xd5 20 ♗xd5 ♙xd5 21 ♙xd5 ♙xe3 22 ♗xe3 ♙c5, Gligorić-Fischer, Interzonal tournament, Stockholm 1962) 16...bxa4! (weak is 16...b4 17 ♗e4) 17 ♙xa4 ♗bd7 18 ♗b3 ♗e7 (in the game Reshevsky-Bolbochan, Mar del Plata 1966, Black lost after the passive 18...♗c8?! 19 ♗a5 ♚e5 20 b4 ♙f8 21 ♙f4 ♙xb4 22 ♙xe5 ♗xe5 23 ♗xb7 ♙xc3 24 ♗e3) 19 ♙fe1 ♗b4! 20 ♗f2 ♚e5 21 ♖c1 ♚e7 22 ♚d4 ♗a5 23 ♗b3 ♗f5 24 ♚ed1 ♗f8 and, since Black has repulsed the threats, a draw was agreed here, Reshevsky-Gligorić, Piatigorsky Cup 1963.

**13 c5!**

This is now the most unpleasant reply for the opponent. White has provided centralised positions for his pieces and now gains a pawn majority on the queenside. This is a more unfavourable position for Black than a similar one reached in the game Bronstein-Gligorić, Interzonal, Portoroz 1958). There the same Sämisch variation was played as in the above-mentioned game Danielsson-Gligorić (see the comment after 12 0-0) but White continued with 11 ♙e2 ♖c6 12 c5. Now White still didn't castle and the black rook was still on f8, which enabled me to fight more successfully against White's control over the critical d4 square by 12...♗e8 13 0-0 ♖c7. Here Tringov doesn't have this option.

**13...♙d7**

He cannot play 13...♙xe3 14 ♗xe3 ♗g4 because of the intermediate move 15 ♗xc6.

**14 ♚ad1 ♗e7**

14...♗a5 would amount to the same thing.

**15 ♙f2 ♗xc5**

Being in trouble because of White's pressure on the queenside, Black decides to take the 'poisoned' pawn, hoping to simplify the game.

**16 ♗e6**

On 16 ♗f5 ♗f8 17 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 the queen would have more success in protecting the weak dark squares.

**16...♗d6**

A queen sacrifice would not give enough compensation.

**17 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 18 ♗b5**

White, with gain of tempo, improves his dark-square control.

**18...♗e5 19 ♙fe1 a6 20 ♙f1**

20 ♙g3 ♗e3+ wouldn't be of any use.

**20...♗h5**

The queen doesn't have a better square—if 20...♖b8 21 ♖g3—but now the strongest black piece is out of play.

21 ♖d4

The best. White doesn't worry about how to regain the material—because that would lead to new exchanges and increase the danger of a draw. Instead, he worries about how to increase the pressure along the dark squares, where his opponent is hopelessly weak due to the absence of the important bishop.

21...h6 22 ♖xc6

White exchanges the only black piece that protects the dark squares.

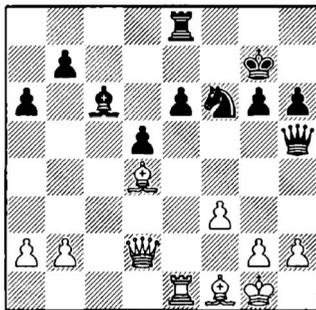
22...♗xc6

It is even weaker to play 22...bxc6 because the weak pawns will remain blocked on the queenside.

23 ♗d4 ♖e6

This is the only possible defence.

24 ♖xe6 fxe6 25 ♖e1 ♖e8



On 25...♗f7 there would follow 26 ♖f4 ♖f5 27 ♖c7+ and 28 ♗d3!.

26 ♖e5!?

An unnecessary 'finesse'. White was hesitant about 26 ♖f4 e5, although after 27 ♗xe5 ♖f5 28 ♖d4 Black hopes of salvation would be zero.

26...g5 27 f4 ♗g8

Now Black can prolong his resistance.

28 ♗e2

Not 28 fxc5 ♖g4.

28...♖g6 29 ♗d3

White is not happy with 29 fxc5 ♖b1+, while on 29...♗e4 30 ♖d1 White would have the threat 31 ♗h5.

29...♗e4 30 ♗xe4 dxe4 31 fxc5 ♖d8 32 ♖e3

32 gxf6? would lose because of 32...c3.

32...h5 33 h3 ♖d5!?

In time pressure Black makes a mistake and exchanges the piece that protects the king instead of playing 33...♗d5.

34 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 35 ♖f4 ♖f7 36 ♖e5 ♗h7

The final mistake while the flag on the clock was hanging, but at this moment it is difficult to give Black any good advice.

37 ♖h8+ ♗g6 38 ♖h6+ ♗f5 39 g6! ♖xg6 40 ♖f8+ ♗g5 41 ♗e3+ Black resigned.

#### Game 84

Jan Hein Donner *White*  
Svetozar Gligorić *Black*  
Eersel, match 1968  
*King's Indian Defence*

For some time it was amusing to watch King's Indian players easily winning the battle on the kingside for Black. One of many such examples is the following game.

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♖c3 ♗g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♖f3 0-0 6 ♗e2 e5 7 d5 ♖bd7 8 ♗e3!?

The Dutch grandmaster had cultivated a subtle and energetic positional style of play. It is interesting that even such attractive moves can lead one astray in a system such as the King's Indian Defence. At that

time the familiar continuation was 8 ♗g5 h6 9 ♗h4 g5 10 ♗g3 ♖h5 11 ♖d2 ♖f4 with an approximately equal game.

8...♖g4 9 ♗g5 f6 10 ♗h4

Also possible was 10 ♗c1.

10...♖h6

Black hurries to move the knight away from its exposed position.

11 ♖d2 g5!

Just at the right moment, before White moves the bishop to a better place.

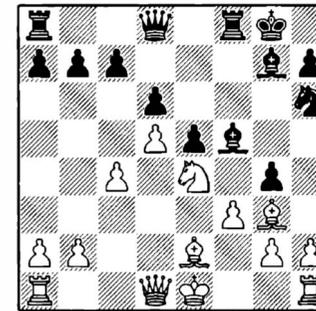
12 ♗g3 f5 13 exf5 ♖f6

This is how Black intended to complete the development of his pieces.

14 ♖de4 ♖xe4 15 ♖xe4 ♗xf5

First development, and then later the knight on h6 will find a better spot.

16 f3 g4!



White's move was careless and now Black gains the initiative. The black pawn had reached—not exactly according to plan but rather out of necessity—the g5 square, and now suddenly it becomes a force that makes its way towards the white king.

17 ♗f2?

White loses orientation and overlooks his opponent's forthcoming attack. Better was 17 0-0.

17...gxf3 18 gxf3

White saw too late that 18 ♗xf3 didn't work because of 18...♗xe4 19 ♗xe4 ♖xf2! 20 ♗xf2 ♖h4+ 21 ♗e3 ♖g4+ 22 ♗d2 ♖f2 etc.

18...♖g4!

After the g-pawn the black knight too enters the action—with surprising effect.

19 ♗d3 ♖xf2 20 ♖xf2 ♖h4 21 0-0

If 21 ♖e2 ♗xd3 22 ♖xd3 e4!, or 21 ♗xf5 ♖xf5 22 0-0 ♖af8 and Black is the first to mobilise his troops.

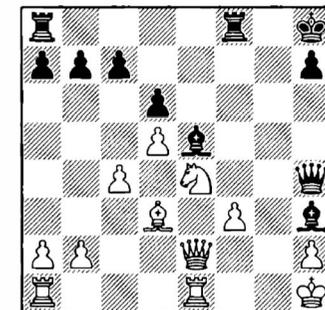
21...e4!

Losing no time in introducing the prominent king's bishop into the game.

22 ♖xe4

On 22 ♗xe4 or 22 fxe4 the decisive move is 22...♗e5.

22...♗h3 23 ♖e1 ♗e5 24 ♖e2 ♗h8 25 ♗h1



White has played everything that he had to.

25...♖xf3!! 26 ♖xf3 ♗g4 27 ♖f2

There is no other way to cover the h2 square (27 ♖g2 ♗f3!).

27...♗f3+ 28 ♗g1

Again forced.

28...♗xh2+ White resigned.

If 29 ♖xh2 ♖g8+, or 29 ♗f1 ♖h3+.

Game 85  
**Viktor Korchnoi** *White*  
**Svetozar Gligorić** *Black*  
 Havana 1969  
*King's Indian Defence*

At the 7<sup>th</sup> Capablanca Memorial at Cuba I defeated with Black each of the joint winners and finished in third place. Suetin played the Ruy Lopez passively, while my victory over Korchnoi was a particularly effective one. I had started a 'discussion' on the King's Indian Defence with Korchnoi in the USSR-Yugoslavia match, Leningrad 1957, where, with a bit of luck, I managed to win. Then there followed three defeats in the so-called Yugoslav variation—in Buenos Aires 1960, in Rijeka 1963 and in Belgrade 1964. That's why this game was welcome 'encouragement' for me that the opening was not so bad after all.

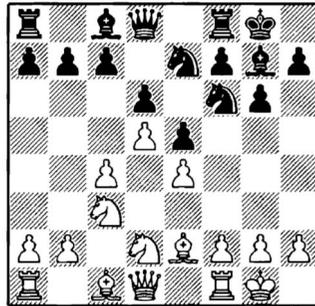
It is interesting that during this game Korchnoi and myself looked at what was going on from completely different perspectives. When he resigned, Korchnoi said to me "I could not guess any of your moves". This could mean that I had in fact played badly but Korchnoi added that "perhaps that was the reason for my defeat".

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 ♙g7 4 e4

The young Korchnoi had a rather strange nature. In Leningrad 1957 he came to the railway station for the sole purpose of seeing off the only player to defeat him in the friendly match between the two countries, i.e. to say goodbye and tell me that we were going to meet again and that he would have his revenge. As mentioned above, this

was actually what happened, more than once (with several draws) and many years were to pass before he forgot this one bitter moment in Leningrad and stopped playing 4 g3, which brought him the best results.

4...d6 5 ♟f3 0-0 6 ♙e2 e5 7 0-0 ♘c6 8 d5 ♘e7 9 ♘d2!



At that time White players almost exclusively played 9 ♘e1, and the move that Korchnoi played here might have come as a surprise were it not for the game Taimanov-Tatai, played a few months earlier in Venice 1969. Nevertheless the move presented quite new problems for Black players, because after the potential c4-c5 the knight heads for the more active c4 square instead of d3.

9...♘d7

In tournament practice Black's first reaction has been to take the opportunity to exchange the dark-squared bishops and thus reduce his worries on the queenside, where White has both space and initiative. So, 9...♙h6, but after 10 b4 Black remains with the inferior position:

a) 10...a5 11 bxa5 ♙xa5 12 ♘b3 ♙xc1 13 ♙xc1 ♙a8 14 a4 c5 15 f4! (this is also what can happen now!) 15...exf4 16 ♙xf4 ♘e8 17 e5 dxe5 18 ♙xe5 f6 19 ♙f4 b6 20 ♘b5 ♘f5 21 ♙d3 ♘fd6 22 ♘d2 ♙a6 23 a5

and Black's troubles remain, Taimanov-Tatai, Venice 1969;

b) 10...♘e8 11 c5 f5 12 exf5 gxf5 13 ♘c4 ♙xc1 14 ♙xc1 ♘g6 15 ♙h5 ♙e7 16 ♙xg6 hxg6 17 f4 exf4 18 ♙xf4 dxc5 19 bxc5 ♙xc5+ 20 ♙h1 ♙e7 21 ♙d2! ♘d6 22 ♘xd6 cxd6 23 ♙e1 ♙f6 24 ♙f3 ♙d7 25 ♘e4 and White has a powerful attack for the sacrificed pawn, Gligorić-Vukić, Sarajevo 1969.

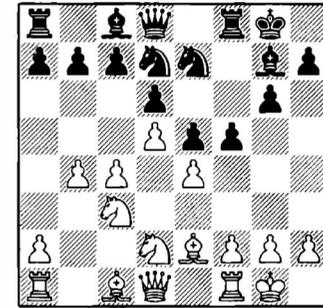
The other option is 9...a5 (an attempt to slow down White's action on the queenside) 10 ♙b1 (or 10 b3 ♘d7 11 ♙a3 ♘c5 12 b4 axb4 13 ♙xb4 ♘a6 14 ♙a3 b6 15 ♙d3 Korchnoi-Geller, match 1971) 10...♘d7 11 a3 f5 12 b4 ♘f6 13 f3 axb4 14 axb4 f4 15 c5 g5 Schaufelberger-Toran, Malaga 1970.

With the text move Black doesn't touch the queenside and strives for a quick counter-action on the kingside. But the improved position of the white pieces compared to previous practice led Black later to conclude that his opponent should still be first neutralised on the queenside by 9...c5. The best example of this is the 4<sup>th</sup> game of the match Larsen-Fischer in Denver 1971, where Black stood well after 10 ♙b1 (in Soviet practice there was an interesting attempt to open the game in the centre with 10 dxc6 bxc6 11 b4) 10...♘e8! 11 b4 b6 12 a4 f5 13 a5 ♘d3!? ♙c7 17 bxc5 bxc5 18 exf5 gxf5 19 ♙c2 a6! 20 ♘de4 ♙xc1 21 ♘xf6+ ♙xf6 22 ♙fxc1 ♙af8 and obtained an irresistible attack after 23 ♙b6? ♙c8 24 ♘e2 f4 25 ♙e4 ♘f5 26 ♙c6!? ♙g7 27 ♙b1 ♘h4 28 ♙d3 ♙f5 29 ♘h1 f3.

10 ♘h1 f3

Black still doesn't touch anything on the queenside where he feels

weaker, but aims at counterplay on the other side—in a 'natural' way.

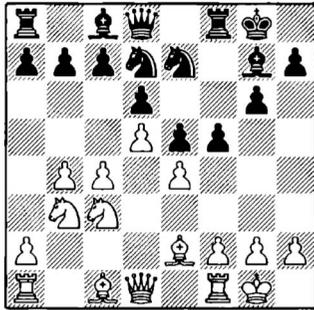


11 ♘b3

White prepares c4-c5, but more energetic is the pawn sacrifice 11 c5 dxc5 (Black has to accept the challenge, because after 11...♘f6 12 f3 it is bad to play 12...a5 13 bxa5 dxc5 14 ♘c4, Geller-Zaitsev, USSR 1969, while unclear is 12...f4 13 ♘c4 g5 14 a4 ♘g6 15 ♙a3 ♙f7 16 b5 dxc5 17 ♙xc5 h5 18 a5 g4 19 b6 g3 20 ♙h1 ♙h4 21 ♙g1 ♙h3!? when instead of 22 bxc7? ♙xg2+! 23 ♙xg2 ♙h3+!! 24 ♙xh3 ♘g5+ 25 ♙g2 ♘h4+ with mate, Ftačnik-Cvitan, Germany 1997, White should have played 22 gxf3! ♙xh3 23 ♙2 gx 2 24 ♙xf2 with the better chances) 12 bxc5 ♘xc5 13 ♙a3 b6 14 ♙xc5 bxc5 15 ♘b3 ♙h8 16 ♙d2 fxe4 17 ♘xc5 ♘f5 18 ♘5xe4 ♙h6 19 ♙d3 with a slight advantage, Lputian-Akopian, Erevan 1988.

On 11 f3 Black has a good response in 11...♙h6 with an exchange of bishops in more favourable circumstances than in the games given above. Nevertheless, after 12 ♘b3 ♙xc1 13 ♙xc1 f4 14 c5 ♘f6 15 ♘b5 ♘e8 16 ♙c2 ♙d7 17 ♘a5 a6 18 ♘xb7 ♙b8 19 c6 ♙c8 20 ♘a3 ♙xb7 21 cxb7 ♙xb7 22 ♙c3 g5 23 ♘c4 ♘g6 24 ♘a5 ♙b6+ 25 ♙f2 ♘f6 26 a3 g4 27

♖xc7 ♖e3 28 ♖c3 ♖ac8 29 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 30 ♖xe3 fxe3 31 ♖f1 ♖c2 32 ♖e1 ♖f4 33 ♖f1 g3 34 hxg3 ♖6h5, Black had to struggle for a draw by resourceful defence, Portisch-Gligorić, Hastings 1969/70.



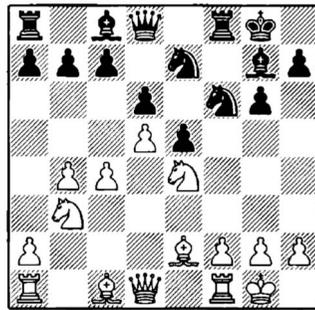
### 11...fxe4!

The motive for this move lies in the fact that one of the white knights has travelled a long way from the centre and the e4 square. The exclamation mark refers more to the fact that my opponent 'did not understand' the move than to any suggestion that it gives Black an advantage. In any case, because the pawn on d5 is now less solid, the exchange in the centre decreases White's pressure on the queenside and at the same time releases the f5 square for the activation of the passive knight on e7.

In fact, I applied a similar idea against Korchnoi at the Interzonal tournament in Sousse 1967. After 9 ♖e1 ♖d7 10 ♖d2 f5 11 ♖c1 (White expected 11...♖f6 12 f3 f4, on which he intended 13 c5, gaining a tempo without the preparatory b2-b4 as in the game Larsen-Najdorf, Santa Monica 1966) 11...fxe4! 12 ♖xe4 ♖f6 13 ♖d3 ♖f5 14 ♖g5 c5! 15 ♖c3 ♖c7 16 ♖d2 ♖d4 and a draw was agreed

here, but Black's position is really very good.

### 12 ♖xe4 ♖f6



### 13 ♖g3!?

This was the first move in the game on which White spent any amount of time. More natural was 13 ♖f3, intending to maintain the stronghold on e4. Perhaps Korchnoi remembered our game in Sousse where he had not achieved much with such a strategy and therefore preferred to try something else in order to surprise his opponent. But it is not an unpleasant 'surprise' because the manoeuvre actually enhances Black's development. White probably wanted to clear space and remove tension in the centre so as to have a free hand on the queenside. Perhaps he also reckoned that it was better to exchange the second black knight which was threatening to become active.

### 13...♖f5 14 ♖xf5 ♖xf5

This may be another move that White 'did not expect' and the strength of which he underestimated. But Black estimates that it is better to develop without weaknesses than to form a 'strong' pawn mass by 14...gxf5 which White can immobilise with 15 f4 and make vulnerable to the pressure of the white pieces.

### 15 ♖e3 h5!

During the game this move too was assessed as weak by White, who simply took it as a weakening of the black kingside. In fact, the move enables the black bishop to take up a strong position on f5 and, more importantly, threatens 16...♖g4, which provokes White into moving one of his kingside pawns.

### 16 f3

The move seems necessary, but it also makes the kingside (impregnable while all the pawns were on the second rank) liable to be prised open—and Black's whole strategy is actually based on sharpening the game in this sector of the board and also in the centre. The pawn on f3 is a lever for the ...e5-e4 breakthrough.

### 16...♖d7 17 ♖d2

White provides better protection for his pieces along the e-file since Black can ignore the aggressive 17 ♖a5 and reply 17...c4.

### 17...b6

On the direct 17...♖ae8 Black has to reckon with 18 ♖xa7 b6 19 c5. The preventive text move restricts the activity of the white knight and the dark-squared bishop.

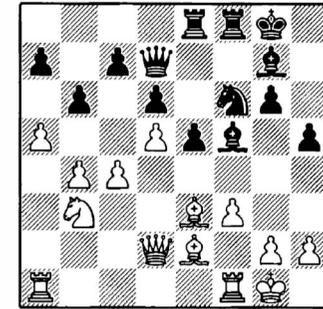
The alternative was to attack the white centre by 17...c6, but this would be more favourable for White since his pieces are well set for exerting pressure along the queenside files.

### 18 a4 ♖ae8

While White is attacking on the queenside, Black is all ready to react with a counter-action through the centre, which is the more important part of the board.

### 19 a5

On 19 c5, threatening 20 ♖b5, Black can easily respond with 19...♖f7.



### 19...e4

This is the main point of Black's strategy. The number of squares on which the black pieces can penetrate to the kingside will be more than enough to neutralise the pressure that White exerts on the queenside.

### 20 axb6

If 20 f4, then 20...♖g4 21 ♖xg4 hxg4! offers Black good play.

### 20...exf3

Black takes the opportunity to open the position in the centre of the board as soon as possible.

### 21 ♖xf3 axb6 22 ♖a7

White continues to play under the wrong impression that it is he who has the initiative. Instead of this move, he should have tried to maintain the balance in the centre, which is more important for the outcome of the battle. But after the better 22 ♖d4 ♖e4 23 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 or 23 ♖c1 ♖g4 24 ♖xg4 ♖xf1+ 25 ♖xf1 ♖xg4 it is White who has to defend—the result of his incorrect conception, starting with the 13<sup>th</sup> move, as well as of his underestimation of Black's counter-chances in the centre.

### 22...♖e4! 23 ♖c1

After 23 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 24 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 25 ♖xb6 White would be exposed to a destructive attack by 25...♖g4 and 26...♖xg2!.

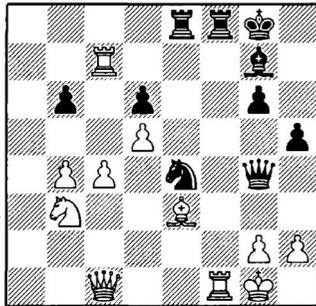
### 23...♖g4!

Black doesn't lose a single moment on the threat of 24  $\text{♙xb6}$ , because just one passive move could reduce the impact of his attack on the white king.

24  $\text{♙xg4}$

Obviously, 24  $\text{♙xe4}$   $\text{♞xf1+}$  25  $\text{♞xf1}$   $\text{♞xe4}$  26  $\text{♙xb6}$   $\text{♞e8}$  27  $\text{♙f2}$   $\text{♙e2}$  cannot appeal to White, nor can 24  $\text{♙xb6}$   $\text{♙xf3}$  25  $\text{gxf3}$   $\text{♞xf3!}$ .

24... $\text{♞xg4}$  25  $\text{♞xc7}$



It would be too late now for White even if he had realised the forthcoming danger. 25  $\text{h3}$   $\text{♞g3}$  26  $\text{♙f4}$  doesn't work because the knight on b3 is hanging.

This is the climax in the 'Rashomon' story where every side has its own, different truth. White believes he is winning, whereas he is actually lost! He took the pawn on c7 quickly enough, thinking that the direct threat 25... $\text{♙c3}$  was not dangerous because of 26  $\text{♞xg7+}$  and that Black's whole operation was just an indication of his desperation.

25... $\text{♙e5!}$

Only now, when the white rook has become useless on the emptied seventh rank, did White realise the exact situation he was in. There isn't an adequate defence against the threat of 26... $\text{♙xh2+}$ . For instance, 26  $\text{♙d4}$   $\text{♙xh2+}$  27  $\text{♙xh2}$   $\text{♞h4+}$  28  $\text{♙g1}$   $\text{♙g3}$  29  $\text{♙f3}$   $\text{♙e2}$  mate, or 29

$\text{♙f3}$  (29  $\text{♞xf8+}$   $\text{♞xf8}$  30  $\text{♙f3}$  leads to a similar end for White) 29... $\text{♞h1+}$  30  $\text{♙f2}$   $\text{♙e4+}$  31  $\text{♙e2}$   $\text{♞xg2+}$  and Black has an unstoppable attack.

26  $\text{♙d4}$

White plays the only move to prevent the sacrifice on h2. But Black has other ways of continuing his deadly attack.

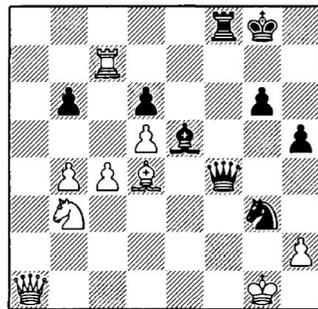
26... $\text{♞xf1+}$  27  $\text{♞xf1}$   $\text{♞f8}$  28  $\text{♞a1}$

Everything loses! For instance: 28  $\text{♞c1}$   $\text{♙xd4+}$  29  $\text{♙xd4}$   $\text{♞f2}$  30  $\text{g3}$   $\text{♞h3}$ , or 28  $\text{♞d3}$   $\text{♞f4}$  with the same continuation as in the game.

28... $\text{♞f4!}$  29  $\text{g3}$

29  $\text{♙xe5}$  fails to 29... $\text{♞f2+}$  with a back rank mate.

29... $\text{♙xg3}$



White resigned.

Game 86  
Enver Bukić White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Belgrade 1969  
King's Indian Defence

Over many years of playing the King's Indian Defence, I faced various problems. The general understanding and practical variations sometimes did not conform to my deeper beliefs, so I had to follow my own ways in order to retain the system in my repertoire.

This can be illustrated by the following game, where there is a certain originality in the treatment of the position.

1  $\text{d4}$   $\text{♙f6}$  2  $\text{c4}$   $\text{g6}$  3  $\text{♙f3}$   $\text{♙g7}$  4  $\text{g3}$  0-0 5  $\text{♙g2}$   $\text{c5}$

I also played 5... $\text{d6}$  followed by 6... $\text{♙bd7}$  and 7... $\text{e5}$ , but deeper down I believed in the solidity of Black's more or less symmetrical challenge in the centre with 5... $\text{c6}$  and 6... $\text{d5}$ , or 5... $\text{c5}$  as in the present game.

6 0-0  $\text{♙c6}$

My little 'patent' in the move order. Also possible is 6... $\text{d6}$ , but then White can choose between 7  $\text{d5}$  and the text move. Now on 7  $\text{dxc5}$   $\text{♞a5}$  Black stands well, while on 7  $\text{d5}$   $\text{♙a5}$  he gets his counterplay.

7  $\text{♙c3}$   $\text{d6}$  8  $\text{dxc5}$

On the more ambitious 8  $\text{d5}$   $\text{♙a5}$  9  $\text{♙d2}$  I managed to retain the balance in several games with 9... $\text{e5}$  (a later example is the game Vaganian-Gligorić, Baden 1980), but I didn't dare to play the double-edged 9... $\text{a6}$  10  $\text{♞c2}$   $\text{♞b8}$  11  $\text{b3}$   $\text{b5}$  12  $\text{♙b2}$   $\text{bxc4}$  13  $\text{bxc4}$   $\text{♙h6}$  14  $\text{♙cbl}$   $\text{e5}$  15  $\text{♙c3}$   $\text{♙d7}$  16  $\text{♙a3}$ , Timman-Kasparov, Tilburg 1981, because this accentuates the negative aspect of the knight's position on a5.

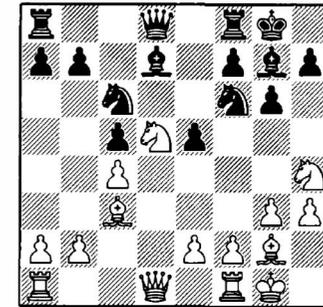
8... $\text{dxc5}$  9  $\text{♙e3}$   $\text{♞a5}$

At Mar del Plata in 1955 I seized the initiative and won against Wexler after 9... $\text{♙e6!}$ ? 10  $\text{♙xc5}$   $\text{♞a5}$  11  $\text{♙e3?!}$   $\text{♙xc4}$ . But here White can play better so I never repeated the idea.

10  $\text{♙d2}$   $\text{♙f5}$  11  $\text{♙h4!}$ ?

Black easily maintains the balance after 11  $\text{♙d5}$   $\text{♞d8}$  12  $\text{♙c3}$  with my continuation 11... $\text{♙e4!}$  12  $\text{♙xf6+}$   $\text{exf6!}$  followed by ... $\text{f6-f5}$ . The text move, striving for the 'initiative', takes the white knight away from the centre.

11... $\text{♙g4}$  12  $\text{h3}$   $\text{♙d7}$  13  $\text{♙d5}$   $\text{♞d8}$  14  $\text{♙c3}$   $\text{e5!}$



A very good and appropriate estimate of the position. The permanent base on d5 for the white pieces loses its power if Black grabs space by ... $\text{e5-e4}$ . The unexpected thrust of the black pawn, creating 'holes' in his own position, has some hidden, deep justification. Namely, it stunts the activity of the white bishop at c3, and at the same time allows the black queen to 'keep an eye' on h4 as well as pointing to the weakness of the position of the white knight on that square. If White plays  $\text{e2-e4}$  and fixes the central position, it will be Black who will grab space on the kingside with ... $\text{f7-f5}$ , rather than White with  $\text{f2-f4}$ , due to the misplacement of the white knight which prevents White meeting ... $\text{exf4}$  with  $\text{gxf4}$ .

15  $\text{e3}$   $\text{♞e8}$  16  $\text{♞d2?!}$

White overestimates his chances along the d-file. On 16  $\text{♙f3}$  Black can continue 16... $\text{♙f5}$  (17  $\text{♙d2}$   $\text{♙d3}$ ).

16... $\text{♙xd5}$  17  $\text{cxd5}$   $\text{♙d4!}$

Perhaps White wasn't paying attention to this option. Black would have a good game after 18  $\text{exd4}$   $\text{exd4}$  19  $\text{♙a5}$   $\text{b6}$ .

18  $\text{b4}$   $\text{♙b5}$  19  $\text{e4}$

The black knight is more active than White could have supposed. White would be happy to give up the exchange with 19 bxc5 ♖xc3 20 ♗xc3 e4 21 ♗b3 ♙xa1 22 ♖xa1 but after 22...g5 he loses a piece as well.

19...♖xc3 20 ♗xc3 cxb4 21 ♗xb4 b5

The pawn structure is reminiscent of positions from some variations of the Grünfeld Defence, but here Black has a clear advantage because he has the dark-squared bishop and White also has to spend time getting the knight from h4 back into the game.

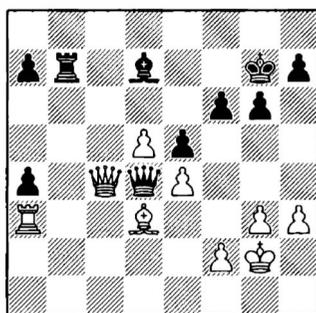
22 ♖f3 ♗b6 23 ♖fc1 ♙f8 24 ♗b2 f6 25 ♙f1 ♖ac8 26 ♖g2 ♙d6 27 ♖d2 ♗a5 28 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 29 a4?!

Neither is 29 ♖b3 ♗b4 a solution in this inferior position.

29...bxa4 30 ♖c4 ♗b4 31 ♗a2 ♖b8 32 ♖xd6 ♗xd6 33 ♖c1 ♖g7 34 ♖c3 ♖b7

Releasing the queen from worries over the protection of the c7 square.

35 ♙d3 ♗b4 36 ♖a3 ♗d4 37 ♗c4



37...♗c4 38 ♙xc4 ♖f8 39 h4 ♖e7 40 ♖f3 ♙d6 41 ♖c3 ♖c7! 42 ♖c3 ♙b5! White resigned.

Because 43 ♖d3 ♖xc4 44 ♖xc4 a3 etc is forced.

### Game 87

**Tigran Petrosian** *White*  
**Svetozar Gligorić** *Black*  
Rovinj/Zagreb 1970  
*King's Indian Defence*

We have entered an age of high-level professionalism in chess. The number of chess events has increased immensely and every year thousands of important games are played and noted. Those who regularly take part in international competitions have to 'absorb' this vast amount of fast-growing chess experience which means much more time is spent at home, preparing for the duels to come.

Whether we like it or not, players are forced to change their life-style—and become more or less totally dedicated to their chess careers. Nevertheless, it is impossible to keep everything in one's head. Thus, many players try to reduce their burden by restricting their personal opening repertoires. Moreover, it is the usual practice of many grandmasters—who should actually be the best thinkers in chess—to sit down at the chess board with a specific well-prepared variation when they have to face a particular rival...and the chess clock.

And so nowadays there is no longer much improvisation at the chessboard. However, no one can be sure that he will always be able to avoid some surprise, carefully prepared by an opponent. Then there arises a specific situation where the best solution has to be sought at the board—while the clock is ticking away precious time.

The author has himself been in such a position more than once. Nevertheless, every time I managed to find a good response to an

unexpected continuation, commentators would insist that I had prepared it at home in advance. With some degree of bitterness I remember, for instance, one such event where, after sacrificing a piece in the opening against Botvinnik (at the Olympiad in Tel Aviv 1964), I won after mistakes by both sides in the endgame. Basically, such solutions did not stem from any kind of 'courage', but from the feeling that I was in utter danger of being outplayed, so I would go for such 'desperate measures', as major material sacrifices are...

A similar thing happened in the following game—out of 'fear' of giving all the initiative to my opponent. This game, by the way, was awarded the 'brilliancy prize' at the tournament.

1 c4 g6 2 ♖f3 ♙g7 3 d4 ♖f6 4 ♖c3 0-0 5 e4 d6 6 ♙c2 e5 7 0-0

Petrosian exhibited 'temporary' conditions of 'partial engagement' at tournaments. The ex-World Champion himself admitted that he had a notebook full of new ideas he had found in various openings—which he started using only after he had lost the world title. A month earlier, when we played at the European Team championship in Kapfenberg, Petrosian had tried to surprise me with the continuation 7 d5 ♖bd7 8 ♗c2!

7...♖c6

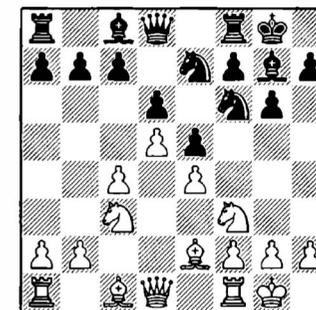
This is more active than 7...♖bd7 8 ♖e1 c6 9 ♖b1 ♖e8 (it is interesting to try 9...a6, intending to carry out ...b7-b5, as was played in the Gligorić-Hort and Andersson-Kavalek, Bugojno 1980) 10 ♙f1 a5 11 b3! ♖g4 12 d5 ♖c5 13 h3 ♖f6 14 a3 cxd5 15 cxd5 ♙d7 16 a4! (if 16 b4 axb4 17 axb4 then 17...♖a4)

with strong pressure on the light squares on the queenside, Gligorić-Minić, Yugoslav team championship, Porec, 1970.

8 d5

Now White could not support the tension in the centre as effectively as after 7...♖bd7. For instance 8 ♙e3 ♖e8! 9 d5 ♖d4! with simplification, as discovered by Najdorf, or 9 dxex5 dxex5 10 ♗xd8 ♖xd8! (more active than the frequently played 10...♖xd8) 11 ♙g5 ♖d7! with good play, Pomar-Gligorić, Olympiad, Lugano 1968.

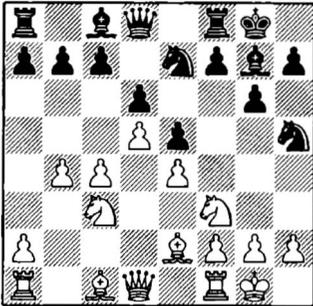
8...♖e7



9 b4

In this way, with the maximum saving of time, White tries to gain the initiative on the queenside. The move 9 ♖e1 couldn't have surprised Black and it was already known that upon the more recent 9 ♖d2 Black had a solid response with the blocking 9...c5 (9...♖d7 10 b4 f5 11 f3 ♙h6 12 ♖b3 ♙xc1 13 ♖xc1 still gives more initiative to White on the queenside than to Black on the king's flank, Portisch-Gligorić, Hastings, 1969/1970; see the annotations to the game Korchnoi-Gligorić) 10 ♖b1 and now possible is 10...a5 11 a3 ♖e8 12 b4 axb4 13 axb4 b6 14 ♗b3 (14 bxc5 bxc5 15 ♖b3 f5 16 f3 f4

17 ♖d2 ♖d7 18 ♖a1 also give chances to both sides.) 14...f5 15 bxc5 bxc5 16 ♗b6 ♖f6 17 ♗xd8 ♖xd8 18 f3 ♖h6 19 ♖b3 ♖xc1 20 ♖xc1 ♖d7 21 ♖a1 fxe4! with a drawish endgame, Gligorić-R.Byrne, Lugano 1970.  
9...♖h5



An active response, which makes use of the fact that the e2-h5 diagonal is for the present covered. Any step on the queenside, for instance 9...a5, would only promote White's action on that flank. And so Black starts the battle on the side where he feels stronger.

An illustration of the first statement: 9...a5 10 bxa5 ♖xa5 11 ♖d2 ♖d7 12 ♖b3 ♖a8 13 a4 f5 14 f3 f4 15 ♖a3 g5 16 c5 ♖f6 17 cxd6 cxd6 18 ♖d2! ♖g6 19 ♖c4 ♖e8 20 ♗b3 ♖f7 21 ♗b6! with a superior endgame, Gligorić-Donner, Berlin 1971.

#### 10 ♖d2!

Up to the present game Petrosian kept this idea secret. It was usual to play 10 g3, taking the f4 square away from the black knight, but it costs White a tempo and weakens the kingside. For example 10...f5 11 ♖g5 ♖f6 12 f3 f4 13 b5 h6 14 ♖e6 ♖xe6 15 dxe6 fxg3 16 hxg3 ♗c8! 17 ♖d5 ♗xc6 18 ♖xc7 ♗h3,

threatening perpetual check, Pachman-Taimanov, Havana 1964.

With the text move White increases the queenside pressure in extra-quick time. Black is no longer able to block the queenside, as after 9 ♖d2 c5, so White's king's knight can now play an important role there.

White doesn't achieve anything with the continuation 10 c5 ♖f4 11 ♖xf4 exf4 12 ♗d2 ♖g4! 13 ♖ac1 ♖xf3 14 ♖xf3 g5 15 ♖fd1 ♖g6 with very good counterplay for Black, Larsen-Gligorić, Lugano 1970.

#### 10...♖f4

The knight is strongly placed on this square but it can't stay there for ever and Petrosian's idea is based on the assessment that Black has spent two tempi on this manoeuvre and the knight is standing in the way of the black kingside pawn mass. He had already employed this idea very successfully in the Sämisch variation against Hort in Palma de Mallorca in 1969.

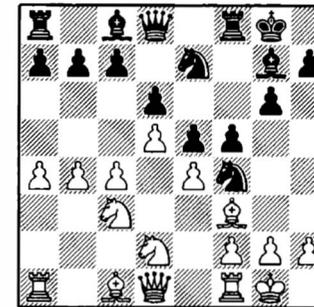
#### 11 a4

The bishop can't immediately run away to f3: 11 ♖f3 ♖d3 12 ♖a3 a5 so the other white bishop has no good place to hide.

#### 11...f5

At this moment I had the feeling that I was in grave danger of being outplayed on the queenside so all my moves were motivated by my hurry to carry out a counter-action that would neutralise White's initiative. My first idea was to reduce White's menacing pressure after 12 c5 by playing 12...fxe4 and 13...♖f5. However, perhaps the simple 11...♖xe2+ was also playable, clearing the way for the black pawns.

#### 12 ♖f3



Until here Black has been fighting in the dark, not knowing exactly the essence of White's plan, and the text move came as a small psychological shock that lasted some five minutes. Should he have taken this bishop earlier? Because now it is too late for 12...♖d3 13 ♖a3 and the other bishop is active and safely hidden behind his a-pawn, which was the idea of White's 11<sup>th</sup> move.

#### 12...g5!

After the initial surprise, Black spent twenty minutes searching for the best solution at this critical moment of the battle. The move played is probably the only sound solution. Black weakens his light squares, but speeds up his action on the kingside, which is important to maintain the balance in this dramatic position.

Here, 12...fxe4, intending to reduce the pressure from the white pawn mass, was much slower. After 13 ♖dxe4 ♖f5 14 g3 the other black knight is in a very unpleasant position. After the text move, because of the threat 13...g4, Black reaches a similar position two tempi earlier.

#### 13 exf5 ♖xf5

Not 13...♖xf5, because the primary task is to introduce the passive knight into the game.

#### 14 g3

White doesn't have time for 14 ♖de4 because of the threat of 14...♖h4.

#### 14...♖d4!

At this moment the text move seemed to me to be the only good reaction. This is no wild piece sacrifice, but rather a positionally active continuation which, by means of a sacrifice, should solve the problem of maintaining the balance. This is so because after 14...♖d4 the black pieces would be pushed back and White would not only have a spatial advantage but also superiority on the light squares.

Only later did Soviet grandmasters find the continuation 14...♖h3+ 15 ♖g2 ♗d7!. This not so obvious move solves the problem without sacrificing a piece, because it prevents 16 ♖g4. For instance: 16 ♖b3 (It is not good to play either 16 ♖g4 ♖xf2!, or 16 ♖de4? ♖d4 17 ♖h5 ♖f4+ 18 gxh4 ♗h3+ 19 ♖h1 g4 with a decisive attack) 16...♖d4 17 ♖xd4 exd4 18 ♖b5 c6 19 ♖a3 ♖xf3 20 ♗xf3 g4 21 ♗b3 ♗e7 22 ♖a2 ♖f5 23 f3 d3 24 fxg4 ♗e4+ 25 ♖f3 ♖g1 (Stronger than 25...♖xg4 26 ♗xd3) 26 ♗xd3 ♗xd3 27 ♖xd3 ♖xd3 28 ♖xg1 cxd5 29 cxd5 ♖e8 Draw, Keene-Kavalek, Teesside 1975.

#### 15 gxf4

Accepting the challenge, because Black would feel pretty good after 15 ♖g4 ♖xg4 16 ♗xg4 h5 17 ♗d1 ♖h3+ 18 ♖g2 g4 19 f3 ♗d7.

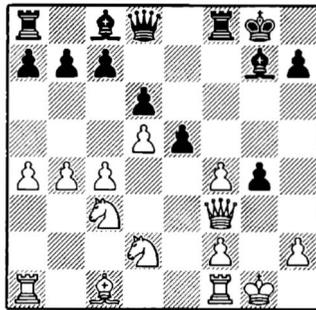
#### 15...♖xf3+

Black could also have played 15...exf4 but, considering that he had opted for extreme measures by sacrificing material, he prefers to quickly remove one of the pieces that is protecting the white king.

#### 16 ♗xf3

A more cautious choice was 16  $\text{dxf3}$   $\text{exf4}$  17  $\text{e2}$   $\text{g4}$  18  $\text{ch1!}$ , intending to give back the piece to balance the position on the endangered kingside.

16...g4!



17  $\text{Wh1}$

I neither anticipated nor expected such a passive move. However, the manoeuvre is typical of Petrosian's original style. In our encounter in Zagreb in 1965, that is five years earlier, having his king at h1 and three pawns on the second rank in front of it, Petrosian had surprised me by moving his queen as far as g1 in order to protect the sensitive h2 square and gain a free hand on the queenside, where the outcome of the game had been decided in his favour.

But, here it was probably better to play 17  $\text{Wd3}$   $\text{ef5}$  18  $\text{d4e4}$   $\text{exf4}$  19  $\text{exf4}$  giving back the piece for counterplay after 19... $\text{ex4}$  20  $\text{Wxe4}$   $\text{exc3}$  21  $\text{a3}$ , with unclear chances.

With the text move White wants to protect his king from mating threats but his queen remains quite out of play.

17... $\text{exf4}$  18  $\text{e2}$   $\text{ef5}$

Black could have played 18...f3 at once, to cut off the white queen

from the game. But he tries, in vain, to postpone this pawn push so as not to give the white knights strongholds on e3 and g3.

19  $\text{Efe1}$   $\text{f3}$

There was the threat of activating the queen with 20  $\text{Wg2}$ , so this was the last moment for a firm tightening of the position around the white king and queen.

20  $\text{d4e4}$

20 h4 was also playable, but even in that case Black's attack remains strong.

20... $\text{Wh4}$  21  $\text{h3}$

White can't allow 21... $\text{Wh3}$  which would definitely sentence the white queen to languishing impotently in the corner on h1.

21... $\text{e5!}$

Now Black's attack becomes irresistible.

22  $\text{Ee3}$

Hopeless is 22  $\text{hxg4}$   $\text{Wxg4+}$  23  $\text{cf1}$   $\text{exc3}$  etc.

22... $\text{gxh3}$  23  $\text{Wxf3}$   $\text{eg4!}$

This is more energetic than 23... $\text{ex4}$  24  $\text{Ee4}$   $\text{Exf3}$  25  $\text{Exh4}$   $\text{exc3}$  26  $\text{exc3}$   $\text{Ee3}$  when it is not clear what Black has gained. Despite being a piece down, Black consistently carries on with his attack.

24  $\text{Wh1}$   $\text{h2+}$  25  $\text{cg2}$

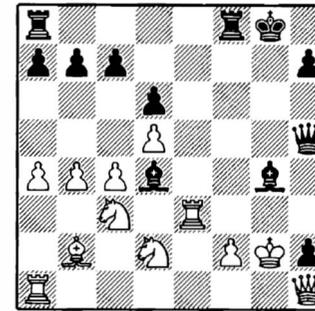
On 25  $\text{cf1}$ , 25... $\text{Ee3!}$  is decisive.

25... $\text{Wh5!}$

It took Black some time to find this fine manoeuvre which is the most efficient way of continuing the attack and the battle for the light f3 and h3 squares around the white king. White's reply is forced because he has to protect the f3 square.

26  $\text{d2}$   $\text{ed4!}$

Black attacks the main defender—the rook that protects the third rank.



27  $\text{We1}$

This reply is again forced because White has to free the h1 square for his king. If 27  $\text{Eae1}$   $\text{eh3+}$  28  $\text{Exh3}$   $\text{Wg4+}$  and mate after 29... $\text{Exf2+}$ .

27... $\text{Eae8!}$

Introducing the last reserve into the battle—and this is what decides the game. White now prefers to return the piece rather than face the continuation 28  $\text{ch1}$   $\text{Ee3!}$  (saving the dark-squared bishop for the final attack) 29  $\text{fxe3}$   $\text{ef3+}$  30  $\text{dxf3}$   $\text{Wxf3+}$  31  $\text{exh2}$   $\text{e5+}$  with mate to follow.

28  $\text{dce4}$

The other knight has to protect the f3 square.

28... $\text{exb2}$  29  $\text{Eg3}$

White does his best to achieve counterplay. This is the very reason why Black postpones taking the exchange.

29... $\text{e5}$  30  $\text{Eaa3}$   $\text{ch8}$  31  $\text{ch1}$   $\text{Eg8}$  32  $\text{Wf1}$   $\text{exg3}$  33  $\text{Exg3?}$

An error in a lost position.

33... $\text{Ee4}$  White resigned.

Game 88

Vasily Smyslov *White*  
Svetozar Gligorić *Black*  
*King's Indian Defence*  
Rovinj/Zagreb 1970

At the very strong Tournament of Peace in 1970 I tied for second

(after Fischer) and scored valuable victories with the black pieces against two former world champions.

1  $\text{d4}$   $\text{cf6}$  2  $\text{c4}$   $\text{g6}$  3  $\text{d3}$   $\text{eg7}$  4  $\text{eg5}$  0-0 5  $\text{e3}$   $\text{d6}$

The recognised continuation is Boleslavsky's 5...c5, but Black opts for something else in order to avoid positions in which Smyslov had already been successful.

6  $\text{d3}$   $\text{dbd7}$  7  $\text{e2}$   $\text{c6}$  8 0-0

Later Smyslov, against Ivkov, tried to improve with 8  $\text{Wc2}$ , but after 8...e5 9  $\text{d1}$   $\text{h6!}$  10  $\text{eh4}$   $\text{We7}$  11  $\text{dxc5}$   $\text{dxc5}$  12 0-0 a5 13  $\text{de4}$   $\text{g5!}$  14  $\text{dxf6+}$   $\text{dxf6}$  15  $\text{eg3}$   $\text{dh5}$  he did not have any advantage.

8...h6!

Now, after White has castled, Black can calmly chase the bishop.

9  $\text{eh4}$   $\text{g5}$  10  $\text{eg3}$   $\text{dh5}$  11  $\text{d2}$   $\text{dxg3}$  12  $\text{hxg3}$   $\text{df6!}$

The simplest way to continue development and cover the sensitive light squares on the kingside.

13  $\text{b4!}$   $\text{e5!}$

With his last move White threatened to generate an unpleasant initiative on the queenside and Black, in turn, has to react in the centre.

14  $\text{dxe5}$

Otherwise Black would revive his bishop by capturing on d4.

14... $\text{dxe5}$  15  $\text{Wc2}$

An over-ambitious continuation because White doesn't stand better. After 15  $\text{d4e4}$   $\text{e6}$  16  $\text{d2c5}$   $\text{We7}$  17  $\text{dxe6}$   $\text{Wxe6}$  the game would be equal.

15... $\text{We7}$  16  $\text{Eab1}$

The weak sides of White's plan to avoid exchanges become apparent. On 16 c5 Black would gain a stronghold on d5 for his knight.

16... $\text{e6}$  17  $\text{d4e4}$   $\text{dxe4}$  18  $\text{dxe4}$   $\text{f5}$  19  $\text{d2c5}$   $\text{ec8}$

This bishop is now important for the protection of the light squares and the action against the white knight. The fact that Black is late with his development is not critical because he can cover the weak squares on the d-file.

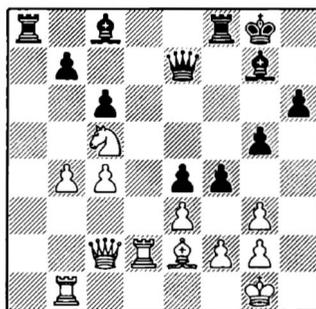
20  $\text{Bfd1}$

White consistently tries to make use of his chances, but now Black takes the opportunity to open the diagonal of his dark-squared bishop.

20...e4 21 a3 a5

This move, to a great extent, solves the problem of getting the black queen's rook into the game.

22  $\text{Bd2 axb4}$  23  $\text{axb4 f4!}$



A move that suddenly changes the impression of the position in Black's favour. Black's light-squared bishop is given more space and the position of the white knight on c5 thereby loses power. At the same time there is an escalation of threats on the kingside, to which White has not paid attention until now, otherwise he would have tried to play e3-e4 earlier with an equal game.

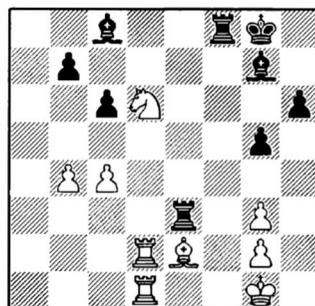
24  $\text{Bbd1}$

It wouldn't be good to play 24  $\text{Qxe4 Qf5}$  25  $\text{Qd3 Bxd8!}$  (not at once 32...fxe3 24 fxe3 because this would give the white knight the f2 square) etc. with a deadly pin.

24...fxe3 25 fxe3  $\text{Ba3}$  26  $\text{Qxe4 Qxe4}$

On 26... $\text{Qxe3}$  27  $\text{Qxe7 Qxc7}$  White would get a tempo respite.

27  $\text{Qxe4 Qxe3}$  28  $\text{Qd6}$



28... $\text{Qc3!}$

An important finesse that supports the initiative Black had gained with his 23<sup>d</sup> move.

29  $\text{Bd3}$

29  $\text{Bc2}$  would also be weak because in the worst case Black can play 29... $\text{Qxb4}$ .

29... $\text{Qxe2!}$

Now Black chooses a new motif for the attack—the second rank—because the position arising after 29... $\text{Bxd3}$  and 30... $\text{Qxb4}$ , with an extra pawn but opposite-coloured bishops and rooks, would give White slightly better chances to defend himself.

30  $\text{Qxc3}$

30  $\text{Qxc8 Qxb4}$  would be hopeless for White.

30... $\text{Qg4!}$

The point: White doesn't have the f3 square for his rook and there is the threat of 31... $\text{Bff2}$ .

31  $\text{Bf1 Ba8!}$  32  $\text{Qf5}$

White could put up more resistance with 32  $\text{Qh2}$ , but after 32... $\text{Baa2}$  33  $\text{Bg1 b6}$  he would be almost stalemated.

32... $\text{Qxf5}$  33  $\text{Bxf5 Baa2}$  34  $\text{Bd3 Bxg2+}$  35  $\text{Qf1 Bgc2}$  36  $\text{Bd1 Bxc4}$  37  $\text{b5 Qg7}$  38  $\text{Bxc6 Bxc6}$  39  $\text{Bf2 Bxf2+}$  40  $\text{Qxf2 Qg6}$  41  $\text{Bd6+ Qh5}$  42  $\text{Qf3 Bc3+}$  43  $\text{Qf2 c5}$  White resigned.

Game 89

Thomas Avery White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Sparks, Nevada 1971  
King's Indian Defence

In the first years after World War II the King's Indian Defence, hitherto neglected, in the hands of Soviet grandmasters became a really sensational device in international chess practice. The many effective victories of Boleslavsky and Bronstein, and later Geller, inspired me to change—or more precisely, 'sharpen'—my opening repertoire.

As it happened, after my first period of success and international recognition, I began to feel that my repertoire had got a bit blunt and I was becoming a less dangerous adversary. In 1952, after some hesitation, I turned to the King's Indian Defence as my new weapon and my results with Black subsequently showed a great improvement. And I soon forgot any prejudice that this 'non-classical' system, where Black yields the supremacy in the centre to the opponent, might not suit my style of playing.

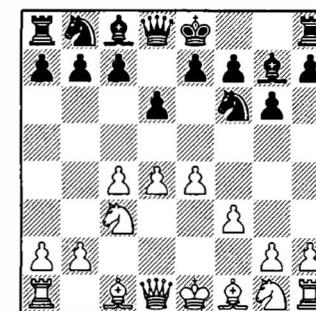
The greater dynamics and freshness of ideas in my games encouraged me, for the next quarter of a century, to play this defence which seriously tests both sides. If White opened the game with the queen's pawn, my opponents knew in advance what kind of a position they would have on the board. Having conceded the factor of

surprise, I challenged my rivals to surprise me with new ideas—from the many options that White players had at their disposal. I was relatively young, very confident of my powers, and I relied on being able to find the right responses either over the board or, in certain cases, even in home analyses.

Forever having new aspects of the opening to research, I had to pay the price of occasional failures. Nevertheless, my persistence could often be unpleasant for my rivals and I was rewarded not only with numerous victories but also by the creative satisfaction of being 'the first in the world' to find the right solutions for successful black strategy in certain variations of this complex opening.

One of these new ideas of mine, a counter-attack with the edge h-pawn(!), was 'born' at the Interzonal tournament in Portoroz 1958, and was reflected considerably later in the following game:

1 c4 g6 2  $\text{Qc3 Qg7}$  3 d4  $\text{Qf6}$  4 e4 d6 5 f3

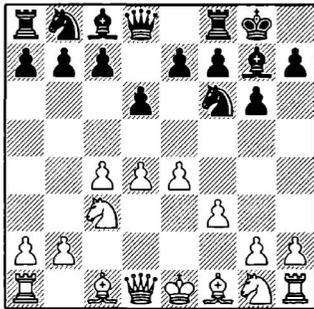


5...0-0

It is also possible to play at once 5...e5, because the endgame holds no risks for Black. However, White then has a flexible option to restrict his opponent's manoeuvring

capabilities by 6 ♖ge2 c6 6 ♗g5; thus in case of 7...h6 8 ♗e3 0-0 White gains a tempo for 9 ♖d2 ♖h7 10 0-0-0 ♖a5 11 ♖b1 ♗e6 12 d5 cxd5 13 cxd5 ♗d7 14 g4 ♗g8 15 ♗g3 ♗a6 with initiative to White, Gligorić-Lim, Sparks, 1971, while 7...0-0 8 ♖d2 exd4 9 ♗xd4 ♗bd7 10 0-0-0 ♖b6 11 ♗c2 ♗c5 12 ♗e3 also causes trouble for Black, Korchnoi-Olafsson, Wijk aan Zee 1971.

Actually, in the Sämisch variation, the ideal strategic counter-attack in the centre for Black would be 5...c5, but practice hasn't yet estimated Black's objective chances after 6 dxc5 dxc5 7 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 8 ♗e3 ♗fd7! 9 ♗ge2 ♗c6 10 0-0-0 b6 11 f4 ♗b7 12 g3 ♗a5 13 b3 e6 14 ♗h3 ♗e7 (up to here as in the matrix game Gheorghiu-Fischer, Siegen 1970) and now 15 f5 ♗e5 16 fxe6 fxe6 17 ♗f4 ♗c6 18 ♗b5 ♗f6, Portisch-Torre, Interzonal, Rio de Janeiro 1979.



### 6 ♗e3

Now 6 ♗g5 would prevent 6...e5 (because of 7 dxe5 dxe5 8 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 9 ♗d5) but it would allow Black the even more attractive 6...c5 with good counterplay, because White's dark-squared bishop does not support the possible pawn tension in the centre in the right

way. The same is true of the 'elastic' 6 ♗ge2 c5! after which, for instance, in the game Bobotsov-Tal, Students Olympiad, Varna 1958, there followed: 7 ♗e3 ♗bd7 8 ♖d2 a6 9 0-0-0 ♖a5 10 ♖b1 b5 11 ♗d5 ♗xd5!? 12 ♖xa5!? ♗xe3 13 ♖c1 ♗xc4 14 ♖xc4 bxc4 15 ♗c1 ♖b8 16 ♗xc4 ♗b6 17 ♗b3 ♗xd4 18 ♖d2 ♗g7 19 ♗e2 c4 20 ♗c2 c3 with strong pressure for Black.

The text move is the most natural, because the bishop on e3 radiates its activity to both sides of the board and is amply covered by its pawns. Nevertheless, to a certain extent, the structure of these pawns slows down the development of the white kingside.

### 6...e5

To carry out ...c7-c5 Black would now have to spend time on preparations: 6...b6 7 ♗d3 ♗b7 (again 7...c5? didn't work because of 8 e5 and ♗d3-e4).

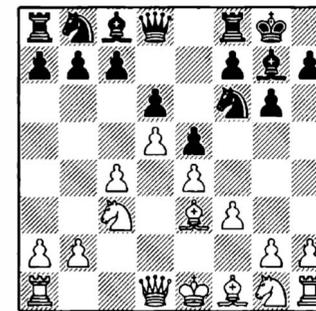
Going ahead anyway with an immediate 6...c5 and sacrificing a pawn, was nicely met in the game Karpov-Barle, Ljubljana 1975—7 dxc5 dxc5 8 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 9 ♗xc5 ♗c6 10 ♗d5! ♗xd5 (it is not good to play 10...e6 11 ♗e7+ ♗xe7 12 ♗xe7 ♗d7 13 ♗a3) 11 cxd5 ♗xb2!? 12 ♖b1 ♗c3+ 13 ♖f2 b6 14 ♗a3 ♗e5 15 ♗xe7 ♖e8 16 ♗e2 ♗d2 17 ♗f6 ♗d3+ 18 ♖g3 ♗d7 19 ♖d1 ♗e1+ 20 ♖xe1 ♗xe1 21 ♗d4! ♖ac8 22 ♗b5! ♗xb5 23 ♗xb5 ♖c1 24 d6 and Black resigned.

However, good practical results were achieved with the flexible continuation 6...♗c6, with the idea of 7...♖b8, 8...a6 and 9...b5, while also possible is 6...c6 followed by 7...a6 with a similar intention.

### 7 d5

If White now wanted to maintain the tension in the centre by 7 ♗ge2

c6 8 ♖d2 exd4, that would allow Black to open the game and obtain equal chances after 9 ♗xd4 ♗e6 10 ♗f4 c5! 11 ♗e3 ♗c6 12 ♗e2 ♗d4 13 0-0 a6 14 ♗d3 ♗d7 15 ♗ce2 ♗e5 with initiative for Black, Neikirch-Panno, Interzonal, Portoroz 1958; or 9 ♗xd4 d5 10 exd5 (if 10 cxd5 cxd5 11 e5 ♗e8 12 f4 f6) 10...cxd5 11 ♗e2 as in the game Bronstein-Gligorić, Interzonal, Portoroz 1958, where Black can simplify the position with 11...dxc4, as occurred after 11 0-0-0 in the game Portisch-Gligorić, Interzonal, Sousse 1967. If we compare this position with the variation 5 ♗f3 0-0 6 ♗e2 e5 7 ♗e3 exd4 8 ♗xd4 ♖c8 9 f3 c6 10 ♖d2 d5 11 exd5 cxd5 12 0-0 dxc4 we can see that in the first case Black can speed up the important development of the queenside instead of spending time on the move ...♖c8.



### 7...c6

The action of Black's dark-squared bishop is limited and Black has to prepare himself against White's two possible strategic plans: an attack at the kingside with g2-g4 and h2-h4, or queenside pressure by c4-c5. The text move is protection against the second plan; moreover, it opens the c-file should White decide to castle on the other side.

The other option here, a blockade with 7...c5, is less efficient because of 8 g4 ♗e8 9 h4 f5 10 gxf5 gxf5 11 exf5 ♗f6 12 ♗d3 ♗g7 13 ♖e2 ♗xh4+ 14 ♗d2 ♗xf5 15 ♗e4 ♗c7 16 ♗h3 b5 17 ♖ag1 bxc4 18 ♗c2 ♖a5+ 19 ♗c3 ♗xc2 20 ♖xc2 ♗a6 21 ♗h6 ♗b4+ 22 ♖b1 ♖f7 23 ♗g5 ♗xg5 24 ♖xg5 ♖b8 25 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 26 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 27 ♖e4 ♖h8 28 ♖f5 Black resigned, Polugaevsky-Suetin, USSR 1958.

Another option for Black is to grab space on the kingside with an early ...f5 and concentrate his troops there. With such a choice available, it would be rather passive to play 7...♗e8 8 ♖d2 f5 9 0-0-0 ♗a6 (or 9...f4 10 ♗f2 ♗d7 11 ♗ge2 ♗b6 12 ♖d3 g5 13 ♖b1 ♗d7 14 ♗c1 c5 15 dxc6 bxc6 16 c5 with a large positional advantage for White, Tal-Visocki, USSR Junior Championship 1954) 10 ♗d3 ♗c5 11 ♗c2 a5 12 ♗ge2 ♗d7 13 exf5! gxf5 14 h4! a4 15 h5 a3 16 b3 b5 17 h6 ♗h8 18 cxb5 ♖b8 19 ♖h5 ♖f7 20 g4! f4 21 ♗xc5 dxc5 22 ♗e4 and White achieved a winning position, Botvinnik-Diez del Coral, Palma de Mallorca 1967.

A more active method in this case is 7...♗h5, but after 8 ♖d2 f5 9 0-0-0 ♗d7 (White is better after 9...f4 10 ♗f2 ♗f6 11 ♗ge2 ♗h4 12 ♗g1! g5 13 c5, Petrosian-Gligorić, Candidates' tournament, Zürich 1953) 10 ♗d3 (also possible is 10 ♗ge2 a6 11 ♖b1 ♗df6 12 exf5 gxf5 13 ♗g3 with the better chances, final game of the Botvinnik-Tal world championship match, 1961) 10...♗df6 (interesting is 10...fxe4, Korchnoi-Stein, USSR 1965) 11 ♗ge2 ♖h8 (if 11...fxe4 12 ♗xe4 ♗xc4 13 ♗xc4 ♗f6 14 ♗c2 ♗f5 15 ♗g3 ♗xc2 16 ♖xc2 with better chances for White,

Gheorghiu-Gligorić, Olympiad, Lugano, 1968) 12 h3 f4 13  $\text{♙f2}$   $\text{♚f7}$  14  $\text{♜b1}$   $\text{♙f8}$  15  $\text{♗c1}$  c5 with counterplay, but more dangerous for Black is 11 exf5 gxf5 12  $\text{♗h3!}$  aiming at g5 and e6 (instead of 12  $\text{♗ge2}$   $\text{♜h8}$  13  $\text{♙g5}$   $\text{♚e8}$  Liberzon-Pietzsch, Zinnowitz 1967), as in the game Portisch-Gligorić, Olympiad, Siggen 1970.

### 8 $\text{♚d2}$

White achieves nothing by 8 dxc6 bxc6 9  $\text{♚d2}$   $\text{♚c7}$  10 0-0-0  $\text{♚d8}$  11 c5 d5 Nei-Boleslavsky, Riga 1955.

However, with the text move White commits himself too early and spends a move developing his queen. More precise is 8  $\text{♙d3}$  cxd5 (interesting is 8...b5 and if 9 cxb5 cxd5 10 exd5  $\text{♙b7}$  Razuvaev-Quinteros, São Paulo 1977, or 10...e4! Timman-Kasparov, 1988) 9 cxd5  $\text{♗h5}$  (or 9... $\text{♗bd7}$  10  $\text{♗ge2}$   $\text{♗c5}$  11  $\text{♙c2}$  a5 and White's position is more favourable) 10  $\text{♗ge2}$  f5 11 exf5 gxf5 (unclear is 11... $\text{♙xf5}$  12 0-0  $\text{♗d7}$  13  $\text{♗e4}$   $\text{♗f4}$  14  $\text{♗2g3!}$  Petrosian-Gligorić, Milan 1975) 12 0-0  $\text{♗d7}$  13  $\text{♜h1}$   $\text{♜h8}$  14  $\text{♚c1}$   $\text{♗df6}$  15  $\text{♚b3!}$  e4 16  $\text{♙b1}$  exf3 17 gxf3 with a clear advantage for White, Furman-Gligorić, Bad Lauterberg 1977.

### 8...cxd5 9 cxd5

9  $\text{♗xd5}$   $\text{♗xd5}$  10  $\text{♚xd5}$   $\text{♗c6}$  would enable Black to develop his pieces easily.

### 9... $\text{♗bd7}$

Since 10  $\text{♗b5}$   $\text{♗c5}$  is not a serious threat for Black, the text move is more efficient than 9...a6, as used to be played previously.

Also possible is 9... $\text{♗a6}$  (although this commits Black to certain tactics, because his queen's knight doesn't have many ways of entering the game). For instance: 10  $\text{♙d3}$   $\text{♙d7}$  11  $\text{♗ge2}$   $\text{♗e8}$  12 0-0-0 (or 12

0-0  $\text{♗c5}$  13  $\text{♙b5}$   $\text{♗c7}$  14  $\text{♙xd7}$   $\text{♚xd7}$  15 b4  $\text{♗a4}$  16  $\text{♗xa4}$   $\text{♚xa4}$  17  $\text{♗c3}$   $\text{♚d7}$  18 a4  $\text{♚fc8}$  19 b5 a6 20  $\text{♚d3}$  f5 with chances for both sides, Averbach-Ageycenko, Moscow 1968) 12... $\text{♗c5}$  13  $\text{♙b5}$   $\text{♚c8}$  14  $\text{♜b1}$  f5 15  $\text{♙xd7}$   $\text{♚xd7}$  16 b4!  $\text{♗a4}$  17  $\text{♚c1}$   $\text{♗f6}$  18 a3 fxe4 19 fxe4 with a slightly better position for White, Addison-Reshevsky, New York 1967.

### 10 $\text{♗ge2}$

Here it is too early for 10 g4 a6 11 h4 because of 11...h5! 12  $\text{♙g5}$   $\text{♚a5}$  13 gxf5  $\text{♗xh5}$  14  $\text{♙e7?}$   $\text{♚e8}$  15  $\text{♙g5}$   $\text{♗df6}$ , Tal-Gligorić, Interzonal, Portoroz 1958.

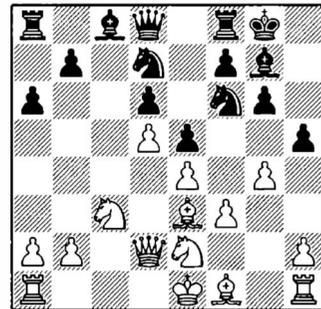
### 10...a6

A useful move while Black is waiting for White to declare his intentions.

### 11 g4

Passive is 11  $\text{♗c1}$   $\text{♗h5}$  12  $\text{♗b3}$  f5 13 0-0-0  $\text{♗df6}$  14  $\text{♙d3}$   $\text{♙d7}$  15  $\text{♜b1}$  b5 16  $\text{♚c1}$  b4 17  $\text{♗e2}$  a5 18 h3 fxe4 19 fxe4 a4 20  $\text{♗a1}$  b3 21 axb3 axb3 22  $\text{♗xb3}$   $\text{♚a4}$  and Black has a very strong attack, Bobotsov-Gligorić, Olympiad, Munich 1958.

### 11...h5!



Instead of my own comments, here I quote from Tal's annotations to the 10<sup>th</sup> game of his first world title match against Botvinnik in 1960:

"The patent of S.Gligorić. Since the g4 pawn is under attack, White has to take some measures. Here there were several continuations: 12 g5, 12 h3 and 12 gxf5. The last move is relatively new, it was played in the game Veber-Retch at the East German Championship in 1959, where after 12... $\text{♗xh5}$  13  $\text{♗g3}$   $\text{♗f4}$  14 h4 (here and in similar positions it is unfavourable to accept the pawn sacrifice—14  $\text{♙xf4}$  exf4 15  $\text{♚xf4}$ , because the activity of the bishop at g7 provides complete compensation for the small material loss) White obtained a strong attack. It seems to me that this continuation is not dangerous for Black because he can, for instance, play 14... $\text{♗f6}$ , maintaining an excellent position. In my game against S.Gligorić at the Candidates' tournament I played 12 h3 and on 12... $\text{♗h7}$  (this is Black's idea—nothing is gained by 13 gxf5 because of 13... $\text{♚h4+}$ , and on 13 0-0-0 Black plays ...h5-h4 followed by ... $\text{♙g7-f6-g5}$ . This is how Gligorić played against J.Sherwin in Portoroz 1958 and after the opening he had the better position.) 13 h4. Gligorić didn't find the best response against this novelty, and after 13...hxf4 14 fxf4  $\text{♗hf6?}$  15  $\text{♙h3}$   $\text{♗b6}$  16  $\text{♙g5}$  White gained the advantage. Instead of 14... $\text{♗hf6}$  Black could have continued either 14... $\text{♗b6}$  threatening ... $\text{♙xg4}$  and ... $\text{♗c4}$ , which would force White to go for a very unclear game by 15  $\text{♗g3}$   $\text{♙xg4}$  16 h5 with an attack for the pawn, or, what seems to me even stronger, 14... $\text{♗df6!}$  15 g5  $\text{♗g4}$  or 15... $\text{♗h5}$ , strengthening his position on the kingside. And, finally, in several games of the 26<sup>th</sup> USSR Championship, as well as in the encounter L.Szabo-Gligorić (Hungary-Yugoslavia match, 1959),

White players employed the continuation 12 g5  $\text{♗h7}$  13 h4. B.Gurgenidze, playing against Spassky, and T.Petrosian against Polugaevsky, started play on the queenside, but then the less active position of the knight at h7 became prominent. S.Gligorić played more correctly against L.Szabo—13...f6 14 gxf6  $\text{♚xf6}$  15  $\text{♗g1}$ —but then he got entangled in complicated manoeuvres and White managed to arrange his pieces satisfactorily and gradually gained the initiative. In this position especially worthy of attention is the thematic exchange sacrifice 15... $\text{♚f4!}$ ?. White, naturally, has to accept the gift (if he, for instance, continues with 16 0-0-0  $\text{♚xh4}$  17  $\text{♙g5}$ , counting on gaining the exchange in a more favourable way, then there follows 17... $\text{♙h6!}$  and Black even wins). Nevertheless, after 16  $\text{♙xf4}$  exf4, Black's positional advantages seem to compensate for the sacrificed exchange. Of course, there is no forced way to victory, but the position reached will have many adherents among Black players."

As the author of this book, let me add that, at the end of the 50s, the text move was quite an unexpected idea. Until then Black players used to think about kingside counterplay only in terms of ...f7-f5 and that would, after g2-g4, only favour White and his attack. The text move is the only logical response, because it exploits a moment when the white kingside is not yet sufficiently developed to sense the weaknesses of the dark squares that arise there immediately after White's 11<sup>th</sup> move—which at one time was his deadly weapon in the Sämisch variation. The idea of blockading

the kingside with the h-pawn came to me rather easily during the Interzonal tournament in Portoroz, but this 'ease' was forced—because otherwise in that important competition I would have had to abandon my main repertoire in closed systems. And so, in the text game, I came to play this move again some thirteen years later against a young American player. Black has no other alternative, as can be seen from, let's say, the game Soos-Aguilar, Havana 1966: 11...d3 12 g3 d8 13 h4 f5 14 gxf5 gxf5 15 e5 c7 16 b4 f4 17 h5 d7 18 h7 g7 19 e1 d6 20 a4 f7 21 b6 b8 22 xxf6 wxf6 23 c7 g6 24 h5 g3+ 25 wf2 wxf2+ 26 xxf2 Black resigned.

12 g5

Tal's annotations mention the alternatives 12 gxh5 and 12 h3. In the 10<sup>th</sup> game of the Botvinnik-Tal world title match in 1960 White tried out the sharpest continuation—12 e5 hxg4 13 fxg4 d5 14 d3 (there is nothing better—14 b4 dxe4 15 dxe4 dxe4 16 e8 dxd2 17 e7 e8 18 e6 d4 and then 19...e4) 14...e4 15 b4 (on 15 h3?!, in the game Pachman-Gligorić, Buenos Aires 1960, Black missed the reply 15...e3! 16 e1 dxe4! 17 dxe4 dxe4 18 dxe4 f6!) 15...d7 16 h3 e3 17 h2 and now Black should play at once 17...wb6 with fine chances.

12...h7 13 h4 f6 14 g2

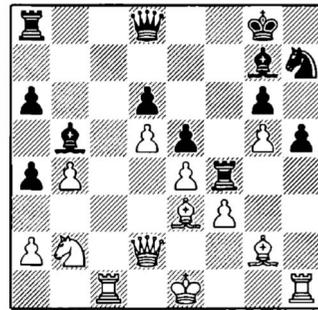
After 14 gxf6 wxf6 15 d1, as in the above-mentioned game Szabo-Gligorić, Black could also try 15...f4.

14...fxg5 15 hxg5

Black has improved his pawn formation for the endgame, but now has another problem with his minor

pieces on the kingside that are out of the game.

15...b5 16 d1 d5 17 b4 a4 18 xa4 bxa4 19 d3 e7 20 e1 e5 21 b2 f4!



I found this move at the board quite easily, because the exchange sacrifice solves all Black's strategic problems: it quickly introduces into play the passive bishop on g7 and the knight on h7 and, moreover, provides Black with certain material compensation.

Only after the game did a chess fan (J.McCormick from Chicago) pleasantly surprise me with the information that the same move, in a similar position, had been recommended by Tal in the book on his first match against Botvinnik. Of course, I had the book in my library, but read it more thoroughly only after returning from my American tour.

22 e4 xf4 exf4 23 d3 w7g5 24 e2

Not 24 dxf4 because of 24...e6.

24...f8 25 d1 a3 26 d1 e4 27 b3 e2

Black has a tremendous initiative: the threat is 28...e3 29 axb3 a2.

28 e2

Black would have an excellent game also after 28 e6 e3+! 29

axb3 we5 30 e6 e3 and 31...e4.

28...axb2 29 wxb2 eb8 30 wd2 d6 31 e1 e3 32 axb3 we5 33 e1 e5

The pawn storm is what decides the game.

34 e1 g4 35 e7 h7!

This move prepares the destruction of the blockade of the kingside and makes the position of the black king safer.

36 e2 g5 37 we2 h4 38 fxg4 f8 39 e3 wd4 40 e4 we3 White resigned.

Black's passed pawns can no longer be stopped.

Game 90

Bent Larsen White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
King's Indian Defence  
Interzonal, Leningrad 1973

Although at all the Zonal tournaments where I took part (I think there were five of them) I qualified for the Interzonal, when I turned 50 I decided to withdraw from official individual FIDE events. And this game was the last I played in Interzonal tournaments for the World Championship.

1 d4 d6 2 c4 g6 3 d3 e7 4 e4 d5 5 e2

The renowned Danish grandmaster is famous for his original ideas and combativeness.

5...0-0 e5!?

Something like this, combined with White's previous move, had never been seen in tournament practice, but it is questionable whether it is a fortunate solution. In any case, if my opponent wanted to make me

'use my own head', he succeeded, and I had nothing against that.

6...h6 7 e3 g4 8 e1 c5 9 d5 e6 10 h3 e5 11 f4

Black's pieces are well-positioned while White completes his development in a somewhat artificial way.

11...exd5 12 exd5

White has lofty ambitions. It was more suitable to play 12 dxd5 with an approximately equal game.

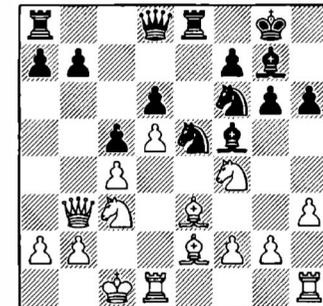
12...e8

Black now has the better game. White can't play at once the natural 13 e2 because of 13...dxc4.

13 e3 d7 14 e2 d6

There is the threat of 14...g5.

15 wb3!? e5 16 0-0-0!?



White moves his king to the dangerous queenside because he couldn't have liked the continuation 16 0-0 g5 17 d5 d8 18 e3 e3 19 e2 e2 20 dxe2 f5 21 f4 dxc4. In this way he hopes that he will at least better protect the d3 square.

16...b5! 17 cxb5

If 17 dxb5 a6 18 d3 b8 19 wa4 g5 20 d3 e7 21 wa6 b6 22 wa7 dxc4 23 dxc5 dxe3 24 dxd7 dxd1 25 dxb6 dxc3 and White's position is hopeless.

17...g5! 18 d8

Because of the threat of 18...c4 the knight can no longer go to d3, so Black captures that square in order to strengthen his attack.

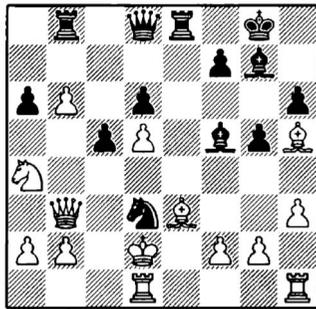
18...♟h5 19 ♟xh5 ♟d3+ 20 ♟d2 a6! 21 b6

White doesn't know how to prevent the critical opening of the queenside files. On 21 a4 axb5 22 axb5 there follows 22...c4.

21...♟b8

The pressure along the b-file, started on the 16<sup>th</sup> move, now becomes the decisive factor for the outcome of the battle.

22 ♟a4



This last means of defence is of no use either.

22...♟xb2! 23 ♟b1

Obviously 23 ♟xb2 ♟xb6 etc. doesn't work. White is definitely lost.

23...c4 24 ♟b4 a5! 25 ♟xb2

The last attempt in a hopeless position. On 25 ♟xa5 there would follow 25...c3+, and if 25 ♟b5 then 25...♟d7.

25...♟xb2 26 ♟xb2 c3+! 27 ♟xc3

If 27 ♟xc3 ♟xe3! 28 fxe3 ♟xb6 with an irresistible attack.

27...♟d7!

The new point.

28 ♟b3 ♟e4 White resigned.

If 29 ♟c3 ♟xe3 30 fxe3 ♟xb6+.

Game 91  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Miguel Quinteros Black

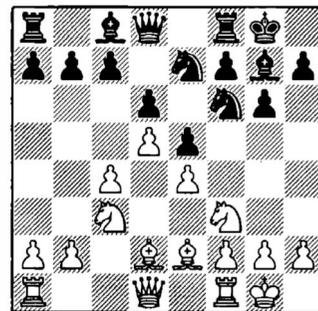
Linares 1981  
King's Indian Defence

If someone, as in my case, has been playing the King's Indian Defence for more than a quarter of a century, it is not easy to face this opening from the opposite side of the chess board. When in Lone Pine 1980 I was 'unexpectedly' defeated with White in the Sämisch variation, a year later I had to make a special effort in order to find a 'better weapon' against my young opponent's repertoire, with which I was also so familiar...

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♟c3 ♟g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♟f3

The Argentinian grandmaster was obviously ready to fight again against 5 f3.

5...0-0 6 ♟e2 e5 7 0-0 ♟c6 8 d5 ♟e7 9 ♟d2!



Young players are familiar with forcing continuations that arise after 9 ♟e1, 9 ♟d2, or 9 b4. The text move makes Black's task in the opening more difficult because it completes the development of white pieces, retains the 'status quo' and doesn't make premature commit-

ments as to whether the knight will go to e1 or perhaps to g5.

9...♟d7

My surprised opponent (he stopped to think for the first time on this 9<sup>th</sup> move) played this move 'on sight' and I didn't expect it either. I was not worried by 9...♟h5, even though Black had had a convincing success with it in the game Vogt-Gufeld, Baku 1980, because I considered such a flank manoeuvre premature while White was better developed, his major pieces connected and the long diagonal still not weakened (as it is after 9 b4).

9...♟e8 is interesting, as from here the knight doesn't obstruct the bishop on c8 from its control of the sensitive e6 square. In the 3<sup>rd</sup> game of the Taimanov-Fischer match (1971) was played 9...♟e8 10 ♟c1 f5 11 ♟b3 b6 12 exf5 gxf5 13 ♟g5 ♟f6 14 f4 h6 15 fxe5 dxe5 16 c5, but many issues regarding that position remained open. Also possible is 10 ♟e1 f5 11 ♟d3 ♟f6 12 f3 f4 13 ♟c1 g5 14 c5 ♟g6 15 cxd6 cxd6 16 ♟b5 ♟f7 17 ♟f2 ♟f8 18 ♟c2 ♟d7! 19 ♟c7 as in the game Korchnoi-Gligorić, Leningrad 1973, where Black barely saved the draw in the endgame.

Also unclear is 9...c5 10 dxc6 bxc6 11 ♟g5! ♟c6?! 12 c5! with advantage to White, Korchnoi-R.Byrne, Leningrad 1973.

10 b4

This seemed to me a more suitable preparation for a queenside advance than 10 ♟c1.

10...h6

The opponents fight for the initiative on opposite sides of the board and this prophylactic move means a loss of a tempo in the race. However Black did not like 10...f5 because of 11 ♟g5.

11 ♟b3 ♟h8

Another, perhaps unnecessary, loss of time, to safeguard himself on the b3-g8 diagonal, and another 'point' for White in the battle for the initiative.

12 ♟a1

It would have been sounder to play 12 ♟e1 first, in order to strengthen the pawn chain as soon as possible.

12...f5 13 ♟e1 ♟f6

Here Black could have also tried 13...fxe4.

14 f3 f4 15 c5 g5 16 ♟b5 ♟e8

Black has to defend the c7 square from a foray of the white knight, but this is after taking 'one step forward —two steps backward'.

17 ♟d3 h5 18 ♟f2 ♟g8

Black's counterplay lies in the breakthrough ...g5-g4 and that's why he mobilises all his resources to achieve it.

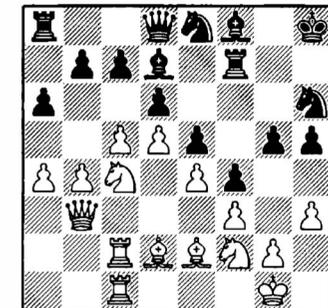
19 ♟c2 ♟h6 20 h3 ♟f7 21 ♟f1

Compared to the continuations 9 ♟e1 and 9 ♟d2, this is a great gain for White because he has managed to include even the king's rook for the exertion of queenside pressure. Black is now on the defensive.

21...a6 22 ♟a3 ♟f8 23 ♟c4

Threatening 24 cxd6 cxd6 25 ♟b6.

23...♟d7 24 a4



White harmoniously involves the last reserve on the side where he is superior. He threatens b4-b5-b6 so Black reacts with a pawn sacrifice in order to get more air on the other flank.

24...g4 25 fxg4 hxg4 26 hxg4 Bh7?!

Also possible was 26...Bg7. With his next move, White, at just the right moment, parries the threats along the h-file and deals with the foray of the queen to h4.

27 e1! Bb8

Black has been stopped on the kingside so now he tries to prevent the threat of 28 cxd6 cxd6 29 a5 and 30 b6.

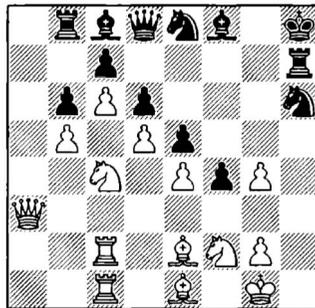
28 b5 axb5 29 axb5 b6

He mustn't allow 30 b6 cxb6 31 cxd6!.

30 c6!

Black's position would be satisfactory after 30 cxb6 cxb6.

30...c8 31 Wa3!



The double threat of 32 Wa7 and 32 Dxe5 spells the beginning of the end.

31...Bg7

To parry 32 Wa7 with 32...Dxg4, but he cannot stop the other threat as well.

32 Dxe5 Df6 33 Dd7!

In a winning position White does not allow his opponent even the slightest respite.

33...Dxd7 34 cxd7 Bxd7 35 e3+ g8 36 Wa7 b7 37 g5 c5 38 bxc6 Ba8 39 Wxa8 xa8 40 cxd7 Wxg5 41 d4 b7 42 c8 f7 43 Dg4 Black resigned.

The next game was played in the later period of my long career. A rare opportunity for me arose at the traditional Cannes chess festival in 1998 where an unusual attraction was the match between teams of well-known veterans and the most talented young world-class players. I arrived from the long-gloomy Belgrade and, though being usually healthy, symbolically brought with me a heavy dose of flu which tortured me throughout the competition.

Game 92  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Igor Nataf Black  
Cannes 1998  
King's Indian Defence

1 d4 Df6 2 c4 g6 3 Dc3 g7 4 e4 d6 5 Df3 0-0 6 e2 e5 7 0-0 Dc6 8 d5 e7 9 b4 Dh5

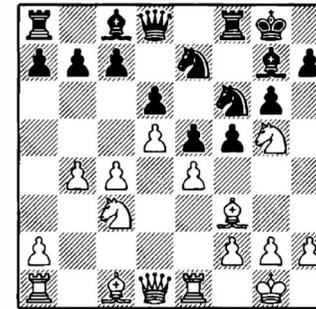
Rarely played is 9...c6 10 Dd2 a5 11 bxa5 Wxa5 12 b2! Wd8 13 a4 c5 (or 13...Dd7 14 a3 c5 15 Db5 Ba6 16 b2 f5 17 exf5 Dxf5 19 d3 Dd4 with chances for both sides, M.Gurevich-Bologan, 3<sup>rd</sup> match game, Saint-Pierre 2000) 14 Ba3 De8 15 Db5 f5 16 f4! exf4 17 Dxg7 Dxg7 18 exf5 gxf5?! 19 Bxf4 Dg6 20 Bf1 Wc7 21 c1 d7 22 f1 e5 23 Df3 Dxf3+ 24 Bxf3 Wf6 25 Wa1! Dxb5 26 cxb5 b6 27 d3 Wxa1 28 Bxa1 with a slight advantage in the endgame, Yermolinsky - Al Modiahki, 1<sup>st</sup>

match game, FIDE world championship knockout, New Delhi 2000.

10 e1 f5 11 Dg5 Df6

Black opts to undermine the white pawn centre.

12 f3

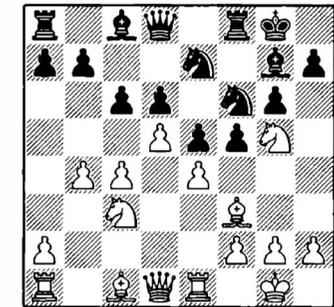


Aiming to activate the light-squared bishop. The alternative is 12 f3 (the light-squared bishop runs the risk of remaining closed in behind its own pawns, but the solid white centre makes it difficult for Black to activate his knight on e7 and to mobilise his pawn centre) 12...c6 (if 12...Wh8?! 13 e3 Dcg8 14 c5 [or 14 c1 c6!? 15 c5! De8 16 exf5 gxf5 17 f4 De7 18 cxd6 Dxd6 19 dxc6 Dxc6 20 c5 exf4 21 exd6 Wg5 22 Dxf8 Dxf8 23 f3 Black resigned, Kramnik-Ivanchuk, blindfold, Monte Carlo 2000] 14...Dh6?! 15 exf5 gxf5 16 f4! Dg4?! 17 Dxg4 fxg4 18 Dce4! with a clear advantage, Piket-J.Polgar, Aruba 1995) 13 Wh1 Wh8 14 b5 c5 15 De6 Dxe6 16 dxe6 De8 17 Dd5 Dg8 18 cxf5 gxf5 19 g4 fxg4 20 fxg4 e4 21 Bb1 Wh4 22 f4 e5 23 Dxe5 dxe5 24 Bf1 Dg7 25 Wc2 with the better game, Bacrot-Motylev, Linares 2001.

12...c6

A more modest continuation is 12...fxe4 13 Dgxe4 (or 13 Dcxe4

Df5 14 b2 Dxe4 15 Dxe4 a5 16 b5 b6 17 g3 d7 18 g2 g5 19 a4 Sherbakov-Balabaev, Karaganda 1999, or 14 g5 Dd4 Savchenko-Golod, Vlissingen 1999, with unclear chances) 13...Df5 14 g5 Dd4 15 Db5! Dxf3+ 16 Wxf3 f5 17 Wb3! Kramnik-Gelfand, Vienna 1996.



13 e3!

Discovered by Kramnik.

Unclear is 13 Wb3!? h6 14 De6 Dxe6 15 dxe6 fxe4 16 Dxe4 Df5 17 e3 Dh4 18 Dxf6+ Wxf6 19 e4 Wxe6 20 b5 Wg4 21 d2 Ba8 22 Bb1 Df5 23 Wd3 Wh8 24 bxc6 bxc6 25 h3 Wh4 26 Bb7 d5! 27 cxd5 Dd6 28 Bb2 Dxe4 29 Bxe4 Wxf2+ 30 Wh2 cxd5 and in mutual time pressure Black succeeded in mating his opponent after 31 Wxd5 Bcd8 32 Wa5 Bd3 33 Wb4 Wg3+ 34 g1 f2 D.Antić-P.Popović, Novi Sad 2000.

Perhaps 13 b5!? is also premature. For example 13...cxd5 14 cxd5 h6 15 De6 Dxe6 16 dxe6 Bc8! 17 Wb3?! (more promising is 17 b2 fxe4 18 Dxe4 Dxe4 19 Bxe4! [Black is better after 19 Dxc4 d5 20 c2 Wb6] with the idea of sacrificing the exchange in case of 19...d5 20 Bxe5 Dxe5 21 Dxe5) 17...d5! 18 Dxd5 [if 18 exd5 e4 19 d6 (not 19 a3 Bxc3 20 Wxc3 Dfxd5 and

Black wins) 19...♖xd6 20 ♖a3 ♗c7 with better chances for Black] 18...♟fxd5 19 exd5 e4 20 d6 ♖c3! 21 ♖a3! ♗xb3 22 dxe7! ♗xa3 23 exd8=♗ ♗xd8 24 ♖ad1 ♖f6 25 ♖e2 ♟f8 26 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 27 ♖d1 ♖g5 28 ♖c4 ♖c3 29 ♖b3 ♖c1 30 ♗xc1 ♖xc1 31 ♟f1 Draw, Kir.Georgiev-Ponomarev, Olympiad, Istanbul 2000.

The bishop move to e3 is the most active and provokes ...f5-f4, which strengthens White's control of the light squares. The previously attempted 13 ♖b2 a6 14 ♟e6 ♖xe6 15 dxe6 fxe4 16 ♟xe4 ♟xe4 17 ♖xe4 d5 18 cxd5 cxd5 19 ♖c2 led to a draw in Kasimdzhanov-Nataf, Linares 1998.

**13...h6**

Also playable is 13...♟h8 14 a4 h6 15 ♟e6 ♖xe6 16 dxe6 fxe4 17 ♟xe4 d5 18 cxd5 cxd5 19 ♟xf6 ♗xf6 20 ♗b3 ♗xe6 21 ♖ad1 ♖d6 22 ♖c5 ♖d7 23 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 24 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 25 ♖xd5 with a slight advantage, Bacrot-Nataf, Bermuda 1999.

If 13...f4 14 ♖c1 h6 15 ♟e6 ♖xe6 16 dxe6 ♟c8 17 b5! ♗e8 18 bxc6 bxc6 19 c5 ♗xe6 20 ♖a3 dxc5 21 ♟a4! ♟b6 22 ♟xc5 ♗f7 23 ♗c1! ♗c4 24 ♖d1! ♗xc1 25 ♖xc1 with a strong initiative for the pawn, Kramnik-Gelfand, Belgrade 1997.

**14 ♟e6 ♖xe6 15 dxe6 fxe4**

If 15...g5 16 exf5! ♟xf5 17 ♗d3 ♟xe3 18 ♗xe3 ♗e7 19 ♖d1 ♖ad8 20 ♟e4 with the better game, Kramnik-Nijboer, Wijk aan Zee 1998.

**16 ♟xe4 ♟xe4 17 ♖xe4 d5 18 cxd5 cxd5 19 ♖c2 b6**

It is necessary to take the c5 square away from the dark-squared bishop and protect the knight at e7 which defends the pawn at d5. If 19...e4?! 20 ♖c1 d4? 21 ♖d2 e3 22

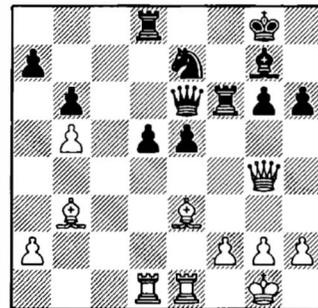
fxe3 d3 23 ♖b3 ♗d6 24 ♗g4 ♖e5 25 ♖f1! ♖xh2+ 26 ♟h1 ♗g3 27 ♗d4! ♗c5 28 ♖f7! with a winning position, Kramnik-J.Polgar, Linares 1997.

**20 ♗g4 ♖f6!?**

More precise is 20...e4 21 ♖ad1 ♗c7 22 ♖b3 ♖f5 23 ♖d2 ♗c3 (after 23...♖c3? 24 ♖c1 ♗e5 25 ♖xd5! ♟xd5 26 ♗xg6+ White has a strong attack, Sherbakov-Iskusnyh, Tula 1999) 24 ♗d1 ♖d8 25 b5 ♗c8 26 ♖d4 ♖xd4 27 ♗xd4 ♗c5 28 ♖e2 ♖df8 29 a4 ♖e5 30 h3 draw, Xu Jun-Ye Jiangchuan, Shanghai 2001.

**21 ♖ad1 ♗d6 22 ♖b3 ♖d8 23 b5 ♗xe6**

If 23...♗xe6 24 ♖c1 and 25 ♖a3.



**24 ♗a4!**

I played this move 'à tempo' telling myself "This is how Kramnik would play too" (he was the one who made the greatest improvements to White's play in this variation), not knowing of the then very recently played game Kramnik-Shirov, Linares 1998, where Kramnik continued with the more cautious 24 ♗xe6+ ♗xe6 25 ♖c1 ♟f7 26 ♖a3 and had to be satisfied with a draw after returning the material and reaching a rather more favourable endgame.

**24...♖d7 25 f4!**

A critical position.

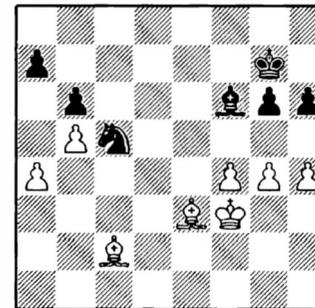
**25...e4!?**

Huzman recommends a better chance: 25...exf4 26 ♖d4 ♗d6 27 ♖e5 ♗c5 28 ♖d4 ♗d6, and if 27 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 28 ♗e4 ♟g7, although after 29 ♗f3! the position remains unclear.

**26 ♖c1 ♗f5**

Strangely enough, Black has no way of defending his pawn because of the multiple pins along the diagonals and files!

27 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 28 ♖xe4 ♟h7 29 ♖e2 d4 30 ♖e4! d3 31 ♖e6 ♖d6 32 ♖c4 ♟f5 33 g4 ♖d4 34 ♗xd4 ♟xd4 35 ♖xd3 ♖d6 36 a4 ♟b3 37 ♖e3 ♟c5 38 ♖c2 ♖xd1+ 39 ♖xd1 ♖c3 40 ♟f2 ♟g7 41 ♟f3 ♟f6 42 h4 ♟g7 43 ♖c2 ♖f6



**44 ♖xc5! bxc5 45 a5 ♖d8 46 b6 a6 47 ♟e4 Black resigned.**

As in Cannes in early 1998, a similar 'veterans team' went to Zürich the same year, this time playing against members of the Swiss olympic team. I had the second best result (as usual Korchnoi made by far the best score) and the following game was proclaimed by the official TV commentator, grandmaster Hort, to be the most interesting creative achievement in this match 'between young and old'.

**Game 93  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
F. Jenni Black  
Zürich 1998  
King's Indian Defence**

**1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♟c3 ♖g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♟f3 0-0 6 ♖e2 e5 7 0-0 ♟c6 8 d5 ♟e7 9 b4 a5**

Black exploits the moment to organise a blockade of his endangered queenside. After 9...♟h5 10 ♖e1 ♟f4 11 ♖f1 a5 12 bxa5 ♖xa5 13 ♟d2 c5 14 a4 ♖a6 15 ♖a3! the knight on f4 obstructs his kingside pawn storm (Kramnik-Kasparov, Novgorod 1997).

**10 bxa5 ♖xa5 11 ♟d2 c5 12 a4 ♟d7 13 ♟b5 ♖a6 14 ♖a3**

Or 14 ♖b2 f5 15 exf5 gxf5 16 ♖a3 ♟g6 17 g3 ♟f6 18 ♗c2 ♗e7 19 a5 ♟h8 20 ♖e1 ♗f7 with chances for both sides, Lunev-Iskusnyh, Orel 1994.

**14...f5 15 ♖b2 ♖h6 16 exf5 ♟xf5?!**

16...gxf5 offered more counterplay.

**17 ♟e4 ♟f6 18 ♟xf6+ ♖xf6**

After the natural 18...♗xf6, 19 f4! would be unpleasant.

**19 ♖g4!**

Strategically it is very good to exchange the light-squared bishops.

**19...♟d4 20 ♖xc8 ♗xc8**



21 g3!

White finds a surprising solution: the decisive break can and should occur only on the f4 square.

21...xf7 22 ♖g2 ♜f5 23 ♗xd4! cxd4

For as long as possible Black must prevent the opening of the e-file, since his rook on a6 remains out of play.

24 ♜e2 ♜c8!? 25 f4! ♗g7 26 ♖af3! exf4 27 ♜xf4

First it is necessary to exchange the opponent's good rook.

27...♜xf4 28 gxf4!

After 28 ♜xf4 ♗e5 Black locks the e-file.

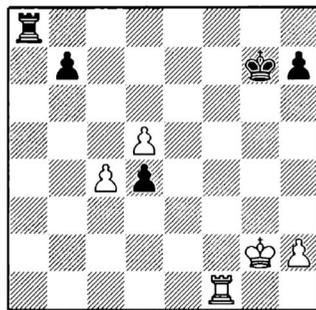
28...♜xa4 29 ♖xd6 ♜d7 30 f5! gxf5

The winning threat was 31 ♜e6+, and 30...♜xd6 fails to 31 ♜e8+ and 32 ♜xa4.

31 ♖xf5 ♖a8 32 ♜g4 ♖h8 33 ♜xg7+

Transposition to an endgame is the simplest way to win.

33...♜xg7+ 34 ♖xg7 ♖xg7



35 ♜f4! d3 36 ♖f3!

Black's king is cut off, which means a clear win for White.

36...♜c8 37 ♖e3 b5 38 cxb5 ♜c3 39 ♖xd3 ♜xb5 40 ♖c4 ♜b2 41 d6! ♜c2+ 42 ♖d5 Black resigned, since 42...♜d2+ 43 ♜d4 is hopeless.

Here is another game from that unusual 'Switzerland against Veterans' match, where a different line in the same opening comes under discussion.

Game 94  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Richard Forster Black  
Zürich 1998  
King's Indian Defence

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♖c3 ♗g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♖f3 0-0 6 ♗e2 e5 7 0-0 exd4 8 ♖xd4 ♜e8 9 f3 ♖h5 10 f4!

Far less popular than 10 g4 ♖f6 11 ♖h1 h5 12 g5 ♖h7 13 ♜gl when Black's plan will be to exploit the weakened white kingside to obtain counterplay, while after the normal 10 ♗e3 f5 11 ♜d2 f4 12 ♗f2 ♗e5 13 ♜fd1 ♜f6 14 ♖db5 ♖a6 15 ♜ac1 ♗e6 Black may have enough counter-chances, Beliavsky-Miles, Biel 1992.

10...c5!?

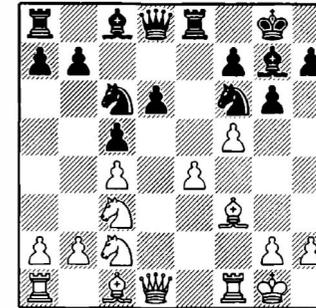
Though this has been played before, it is less solid than the simplifying 10...♖f6 11 ♗f3 ♗g4 12 ♜e1 ♖bd7, Kolendo-Spisak, Polish team championship, Lubniewice 1995.

11 ♖c2

Wrong is 11 ♖db5 a6!, while 11 ♖b3 is an inferior choice.

11...♖f6 12 ♗f3 ♖c6 13 f5!

I feel pleased whenever I produce some novelty at the chess board. After the game I saw that the less energetic 13 ♜c1 or 13 ♗c3 ♗e6 14 ♜d3 ♜b6 15 b3 ♜ad8 16 ♜ael a6 17 ♖h1 (Hjartarson-Edvardsson, Icelandic championship, Reykjavik 1995) had been tried. With the move in the game, White captures even more space on the kingside, limits Black's light-squared bishop and opens the diagonal for his own queen's bishop.



13...♖e5!?

Naturally, Black could not take the pawn on f5, but perhaps more enterprising was 13...♖d4.

14 ♗e2 h6

Black could try 14...b6 (followed by ...♗b7), having a good reply to 15 ♗g5 in 15...h6 16 ♗h4 g5! with a solid position. However White has a better continuation in 15 fxg6 fxg6, carrying out the unpleasant pin 16 ♗g5 under better circumstances.

15 ♖e3 b5?!

White has strong pressure and in panic Black tries an unsound pawn sacrifice to gain some counterplay.

16 cxb5 ♗b7 17 fxg6! fxg6 18 ♖ed5 ♗xd5 19 exd5 ♜b6 20 ♗f4! a6 21 bxa6 ♜xb2 22 ♜b3!

Black overlooked this move. The endgame is lost for Black.

22...♜eb8 23 ♜xb2 ♜xb2 24 ♗xe5!

The passed pawn on a6 will be joined by another passed pawn on d5, while the diagonal to the opposite-coloured black bishop will be sealed.

24...dxe5 25 ♜ab1 ♜c2 26 ♜fc1 ♜xc1+ 27 ♜xc1 e4 28 ♜b1!

Black has no good defence against the threat of ♜b7 and a6-a7.

28...♖e8 29 ♖xe4 ♗d4+ 30 ♖h1 ♖c7 31 d6! ♖xa6 32 ♗xa6 ♜xa6 33 ♜b8+ ♖f7 34 d7 ♜xa2 35 g3 ♜a1+ 36 ♖g2 ♜a2+ 37 ♖h3 ♗g1 38 d8=♜ ♜xh2+ 39 ♖g4 h5+ 40 ♖f3 Black resigned.

## Old Indian Defence

In his time Larsen used to play some tournaments in such a way as to 'finish deliberately at the bottom' because he was trying out his risky ideas, with the aim of 'winning the next tournament'. And that is what actually happened. Nowadays this couldn't be done because all-play-all tournaments are so few in number and are reserved for current members of the world chess elite.

For me the year 1986 was exceptional, because I played in two such tournaments, in Sarajevo and in Plovdiv, without much success, although I did improve my form. Then I played in an even stronger, Chigorin Memorial, remained the only undefeated player and shared first place with Beliavsky and Vaganian, ahead of Tal, Smyslov and others. A good omen for me was this important victory in the first round.

Game 95  
**Svetozar Gligorić** *White*  
**Rafael Vaganian** *Black*  
 Sochi 1986  
*Old Indian Defence*

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 d6 3 ♘c3 ♘bd7 4 e4 e5 5 ♘f3 c6 6 ♗e2 ♗e7

This bishop is more active on the long diagonal, as in the King's Indian Defence, but here a tempo for development is saved, which

Black will use for a more rapid organisation of active queenside play by ...b7-b5.

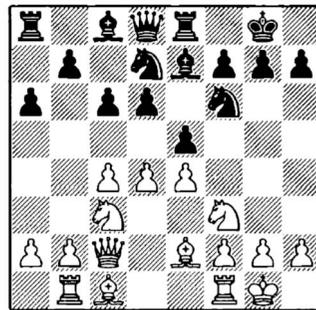
7 0-0 0-0 8 ♖b1!

A relatively unusual method with the idea of countering the opponent's intentions in good time by expanding on the queenside.

8...♗e8 9 ♖c2

An excellent manoeuvre that also protects the e4 square.

9...a6



10 b4

In his annotations a German grandmaster called this mode of playing 'high precision', because White waits for the right moment to find the best place for his queenside bishop. To be exact, in practice, players of the white pieces were often in too much of a hurry to find the best place for the development of this bishop and so they lost their opening advantage. Vaganian himself had a lot of success as Black in this system.

10...♖c7 11 h3! exd4 12 ♘xd4 ♗f8 13 ♗f4 b5 14 ♘f3!

There is the threat of 15 c5.

14...bxc4 15 ♗xc4 ♗e5 16 ♘xe5

Nothing is gained by 16 ♗xe5 dxe5 17 ♘g5 ♗e7.

16...dxe5 17 ♗e3

White, by simple means, has achieved a clear advantage with his more actively deployed pieces and better pawn formation.

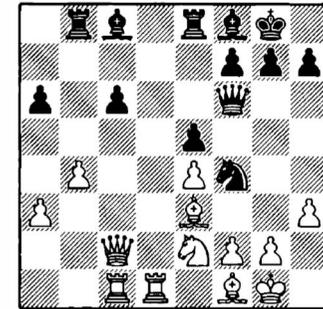
17...♗b8 18 a3 ♘h5?!

Seeing that he cannot easily get rid of the weak points on the queenside, Black opts for an unclear diversion on the other flank. White will respond with preventive measures and at the same time threaten the opponent's potentially weak pawns. However, the alternative plan with 18...a5 19 bxa5 ♗xb1 20 ♗xb1 ♖xa5 21 a4 ♗c5 22 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 23 ♖b3 ♗c6 24 ♗xe6 ♗e6 25 ♖b4 would also not save Black from an inferior endgame.

19 ♗fd1 ♘f4 20 ♗f1

21 ♘d5 is already threatening.

20...♖e7 21 ♘e2 ♖f6 22 ♗bc1



Black doesn't have a sound way of defending the a6 and c6 pawns, so, not having time to think, he decides on a risky simplification.

22...a5?! 23 bxa5 ♗xa3 24 ♖xc6!

This intermediate move is decisive: not only does it capture the pawn but it also activates the white pieces.

24...♗e6 25 ♗b1 ♗bc8 26 ♖a4 ♗f8 27 a6 g5 28 a7

There are now threats such as 29 ♖xe8 ♗xe8 30 ♗b8.

28...♗ed8 29 ♗xd8 ♖xd8 30 ♗d1 Black resigned.



18 0-0 c4 19 ♖c2 b4 20 ♗d5 ♗xc2 21 ♜xc2 ♘xd5 22 ♜ad1 ♘xe4 23 ♜xe4 ♜c8 24 ♜c1 c3!

White's last six moves were necessary—in the hope that material balance will be maintained. But now it is becoming clear that 25 ♜xb4 ♜b8 26 ♜a4 ♜xb2 doesn't suit White because Black would retain an extra pawn.

25 bxc3 bxc3 26 h3 ♜a6 27 ♜c2 ♜fe8 28 ♜g4 ♜d3 29 ♜a4 a6 30 ♜cc1 ♜b5 31 ♜c2 h5

After this Black need no longer worry about his back rank.

32 ♜fd1 ♜ad8 33 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 34 ♜e4 ♜d5 35 ♜a4 ♜d3 36 ♜b3 ♘e5 37 ♜a4 ♘g7 38 ♜a5??

In time pressure, White finds the quickest way to shorten his agony. The game could hardly have lasted much longer even if he had played in another way. For instance: 38 ♜b3 ♜b8 39 ♜a4 ♜b1, or 38 ♘f4 ♘f6 39 ♜b3 ♜d5 40 a4 ♜d4 41 ♘e3 ♜c4 etc.

38...♜d1+ White resigned.

Game 98  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Ludek Pachman Black  
Buenos Aires 1955  
Grünfeld Defence

The year that this game was played reveals that my inclination for the exchange variation in the Grünfeld Defence is nearly half a century old. And perhaps it is not so much inclination as a matter of principle: if Black gives White the chance to take the centre, White should accept the challenge, regardless of the fact that Black will then gain counterplay on the queenside where White has 'sensitive squares'.

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♗c3 d5 4 cxd5 ♗xd5 5 e4 ♗xc3 6 bxc3 ♘g7 7 ♘c4 0-0 8 ♗e2 b6

The natural move is 8...c5, and this is one of the variations where Black first develops the queenside (possibly with gain of tempo) and then attacks the white centre. Similar continuations are 8...♗c6 or 8...♜d7, followed by 9...b6.

9 0-0

White is cautious and doesn't accept the challenge to start an attack by 9 h4, because then Black would not respond with 9...♘a6 10 ♘xa6 ♗xa6 11 h5 threatening ♜d1-d3-h3, but with the better 9...♗c6 10 h5 ♗a5 chasing away the bishop from its strong diagonal and taking the edge off White's early aggression.

9...♘b7 10 f3

10 ♜d3 seems more active, but in fact it denies the bishop this square after 10...♗c6 and 11...♗a5.

10...c5

An interesting alternative for Black is 10...♗c6 11 ♘e3 e6 12 ♜c1 ♜d6 13 ♜d2 ♜fd8 14 ♜fd1 ♜a3 15 ♘h6 ♗a5 16 ♘d3 c5 17 ♗g3 cxd4 18 ♘xg7 ♘xg7 19 ♜g5 dxc3! 20 e5 ♗c6 21 ♗h5+ ♘f8 22 ♜h6+ ♘e7 23 ♜g5+ ♘f8 24 ♜h6+ ♘e7 draw, Vaganian-Hartston, Hastings 1974/75.

11 ♘e3 cxd4 12 cxd4 ♗c6 13 ♜c1 e6?!

13...♗a5, first, was correct. After the text move White achieves a favourable centralisation of his pieces.

14 d5! exd5

Now Black doesn't have time for 14...♗a5 because of the capture on e6.

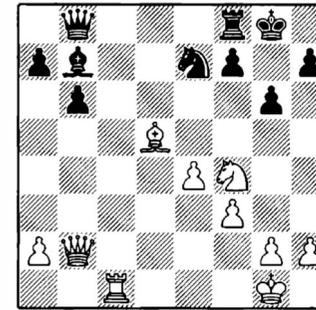
15 ♘xd5 ♗a5 16 ♗f4

The centralised white pieces compare favourably with the black knight on the edge of the board.

16...♜c8 17 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 18 ♘d4 ♘xd4+ 19 ♜xd4 ♗c6 20 ♜b2

White, of course, doesn't move off the long diagonal.

20...♗e7 21 ♜c1 ♜b8



Intending to prevent an incursion of the white queen on e5, but now there comes a greater danger...

22 ♗e6! ♘xd5

An oversight in a lost position. If 22...fxe6 23 ♘xe6+ ♜f7 24 ♜f6 ♜e8 25 ♜c7.

23 ♜g7 mate.

Game 99  
Mikhail Botvinnik White  
Svetozar Gligorić Black  
Olympiad, Tel Aviv 1964  
Grünfeld Defence

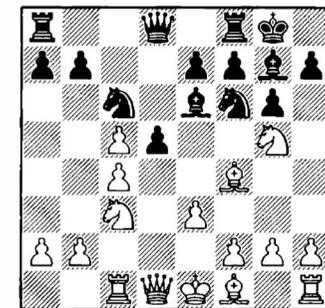
The unusual excitement in the opening of this game is the result of improvisation—since at the board I decided to forego my favourite King's Indian Defence in order to sidestep the preparation of the long-time World Champion.

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♗c3 d5

Although I played the Grünfeld occasionally, this move put me ahead on the clock by ten minutes, which is the time Botvinnik spent deciding which variation to employ.

4 ♘f4 ♘g7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♜c1 c5 7 dxc5 ♘e6 8 ♗f3 ♗c6 9 ♗g5

Playing 9 ♘e2 is not effective because of 9...♗e4, as in the game Lyublinsky-Smyslov, Moscow 1944. Nor did my opponent want to play more solidly with a knight move in the centre, because after 9 ♗d4 ♗xd4 10 exd4 dxc4 Black's position is probably not bad in view of his possibility of undermining the white pawn chain by ...b7-b6.



9...♘g4!

After 20 minutes thought I decided to play this move. I didn't want to allow 10 ♗xc6, and I saw no other way to exploit the departure of the white knight from the centre. Of course, it was not clear to me whether I was heading towards an abyss or finding a brilliant way to gain counterplay.

10 f3 e5

Black wants to exploit the absence of the white knight controlling the central squares.

11 ♘g3

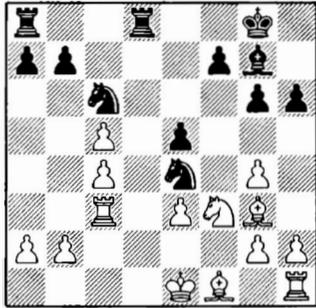
It is clear that 11 fxg4 exf4 12 cxd5 ♗xd5 suits Black, and I just didn't know what could be achieved with 11 cxd5 exf4 (now 11...♗xd5 12 ♜xd5 ♘d7 doesn't work because of 13 ♗xf7! ♜xf7 14 ♘c4 and Black is lost) 12 dxc6 ♜e7 with a

strong attack for the sacrificed piece.

**11...d4!**

The point of the idea introduced by my 9<sup>th</sup> move...

**12 fxg4 dxc3 13 ♖xd8 ♜fxd8 14 ♜xc3 h6 15 ♘f3 ♘e4!**



... and this is the position I was striving for with 9...♗g4 which is why I felt confident that everything I had done was OK.

**16 ♜c1 ♘xc5**

There is no reason to exchange the active knight for the passive bishop.

**17 ♗e2 e4 18 ♘d4**

Being behind in development, White has to return his extra pawn.

**18...♘xd4 19 exd4 ♗xd4 20 b3**

In case of 20 b4 ♘e6 it would be unpleasant to play 21...a5.

**20...♗e3 21 ♜d1 ♜xd1+ 22 ♗xd1 ♜d8 23 ♗e2 a5**

Not 23...♜d2 because of 24 ♗f2.

**24 h4 ♘e6 25 ♜h3 ♗c1 26 ♗e5 ♘f4**

Black prepares the rook breakthrough on d2, which doesn't work at once because of 27 ♜c3.

**27 ♗xf4 ♗xf4 28 c5 ♜d2 29 ♜c3**

White decides to sacrifice the pawn in order to activate the rook. After 29 a4 he would land in a very passive position.

**29...♜xa2 30 ♗f2 ♜b2 31 h5**

It was bad to play 31 g3 ♗d2 or 31 ♜c4 ♜xb3 32 ♜xe4 ♗g3+ etc.

**31...gxf5 32 gxf5 ♗g7 33 g4 ♗g5 34 ♗f1 ♜b1+?**

In order to avoid the exchange of the opponent's c-pawn for his passed a-pawn, Black unnecessarily makes his task more difficult and removes the rook from its dominating position. After 34...♗f6 35 c6 bxc6 36 ♜c5 ♜xb3 37 ♜xa5 ♜c3, followed by 38...c5, it would be easy to settle the endgame in his favour.

**35 ♗g2 ♗d2? 36 ♜c4 e3 37 c6 bxc6 38 ♜xc6 ♜xb3 39 ♜a6! ♜b8 40 ♗f3 ♜d8**

Here the game was adjourned and White sealed his 41<sup>st</sup> move.

**41 ♗e4!**

The best. It is important to prevent 41...♜d4.

**41...♜e8+ 42 ♗f4 ♜e6 43 ♜a8**

After an exchange of rooks Black would have an easy win because of the far distant passed pawns. With the text White successfully blockades the enemy pawns, leaving Black paying a high price for his desire to take another pawn on the 34<sup>th</sup> move, because now White's pieces become as active as can be.

**43...♜f6+ 44 ♗e4 ♜f2 45 ♗d3 ♗f6 46 ♜h8 ♗g7**

Black doesn't get anywhere with 46...♗g5 47 ♜g8+ ♗f4 48 ♜h8 etc.

**47 ♜a8 ♜f4! 48 ♜b8**

If now 48 ♜a6, then 48...♜f6 49 ♜a8 ♜e6 and, with the protected h6 pawn and the white king cut off from the kingside, the black monarch can easily get into action.

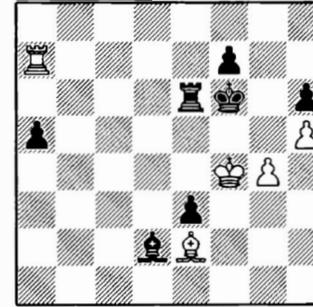
**48...♜f6 49 ♗e4! ♜c6 50 ♜a8**

Not 50 ♗f4 because of 50...♜c4+ (51 ♗xc4 e3+ fails as well) and then 51...♜d4.

**50...♗f6 51 ♜a7**

The only way to prevent the activation of the black king via g5, after which there would be the threat of a winning exchange sacrifice on g4.

**51...♜e6+ 52 ♗f4**



**52...♗b4!**

The idea is to transfer the black bishop to g5, from where it protects both the 'h' and 'e'-pawns, thereby releasing the black rook and king from their passive tasks on that side of the board.

My opponent saw another plan, which I didn't think of: with 52...♜d6 53 ♗e4 ♜d8 White can be brought into a little zugzwang. However, the continuation 54 ♜a6+ ♗g5 55 ♜a7 ♜f8 56 ♗f3 f5 57 ♜g7+ ♗f6 (on h4, the king would be cut off from play) 58 ♜g6+ ♗e5 59 g5 hxg5 60 ♜xg5 is not completely clear.

**53 ♗f3 ♜e5 54 ♗f4 ♗d6 55 ♗f3 ♗e7 56 ♗f4 ♗d6**

With the aim of surviving the second time control.

**57 ♗f3 ♗g7 58 ♗c4 ♗e7 59 ♗e2 ♗d8 60 ♗c4 ♗e7 61 ♗e2 ♗f6?!**

As on the 59<sup>th</sup> move, Black hesitates whether to play 61...♗g5 62 ♗c4 ♗f8! 62 ♜xf7+ ♗e8 64 ♜f5 (if 64 ♜a7 ♗d8! winning) 64...♜xf5 65 gxf5 ♗e7 66 ♗b3 ♗f6 67 ♗c2 ♗e5 68 ♗e2 ♗f4 69 ♗f1! ♗f6! 70 ♗e2

♗d4 71 ♗f1 ♗g5 72 ♗e2 ♗a7 73 ♗f3 ♗c5! 74 ♗e2 ♗xh5 75 f6 ♗g5 76 f7 ♗f4! with a win.

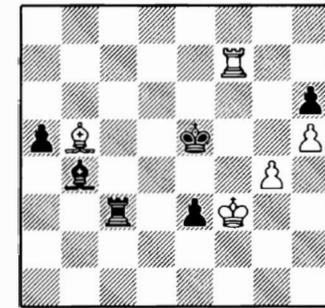
**62 ♗f4 ♗b4 63 ♗c4**

After 63 ♜a6+ ♜e6 64 ♜e6+ fxc6 65 ♗xe3 a4 White could resign.

**63...♜e6! 64 ♗f3**

64 ♗xe6 e2 65 ♗c4 doesn't work because of 65...♗d6+! and Black promotes to a queen because there is no longer the threat of mate on f7.

**64...♜c6 65 ♜xf7+ ♗e5 66 ♗b5 ♜c3**



**67 ♜h7?**

Botvinnik saw that 67 g5! hxg5 68 h6 e2+ 69 ♗xe2 ♜h3 70 h7 leads to a draw, but at this moment he was 'tempted by the devil to try to win'.

**67...♗f8 68 ♜h8 ♗g7 69 ♜e8+ ♗d4 70 ♜e6?**

It was simpler to play 70 ♜e4+ ♗c5 71 ♗e2 ♗d4 72 ♜e6 etc.

**70...♜b3 71 ♗e2 ♗e5! 72 ♜e8?**

White saw the danger along the f-file and, being short of time, he gave up on 72 ♜xh6. True, after 72...♜b7 (nothing is achieved by 72...♜b8 73 ♗g2 ♜f8 74 ♗f3) 73 ♗g2 ♜f7 74 ♗f3 ♜a7! 75 ♜b6 a4 76 ♜b2 a3 77 ♜a2 ♗c5 it still wouldn't be easy for White.

**72...♜b6**

72...♜b8 would win even more simply.

73 ♖g2 ♜b7 74 ♖f1 ♙f6! 75 ♝c8 ♜a7 76 ♝c6 ♙g5 77 ♝c8 ♖e4 78 ♜f8 a4 **White resigned.**

An endgame with many errors on both sides—which made the battle even longer and more difficult.

#### Game 100

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Florin Gheorghiu Black**

Tel Aviv 1966  
*Grünfeld Defence*

In this game I consistently exploited my opening advantage.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♘f3 ♙g7 5 ♙f4 c6

Passive. 5...0-0 and 6...c5 is the energetic reaction.

6 e3 0-0 7 ♜c1 dxc4

Another slip which gives White easy play. He should have tried 7...♗a5, exerting some pressure on the queenside.

8 ♙xc4 ♙g4 9 h3

Because of the potential threat ...♘f6-h5 this is more or less obligatory in order to create a safe haven for the bishop on h2.

9...♙xf3 10 ♗xf3 ♘bd7 11 0-0 e6

With the bishop-pair and greater control of space, White has a clear positional advantage. But Black makes a good defensive move, aimed at freeing the e7 square for his queen and making the opening of the position as difficult as possible.

12 ♜fd1 ♗e7 13 ♙g5 h6 14 ♙h4 ♜ad8

On the direct 14...e5 there could follow 15 d5 ♘b6 16 d6.

15 e4 e5 16 d5 ♘b6 17 ♙b3 g5

Black is forced to weaken the light squares on the kingside, because after 17...cxd5 it would be possible not only to play 18 exd5 but also 18 ♙xf6, which after the

exchange of several pieces would lead to a position with opposite-coloured bishops where White is obviously superior.

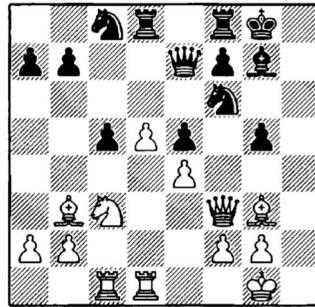
18 ♙g3 c5 19 h4!

A key move which creates a weakness on g5 before Black consolidates his position by a manoeuvre of one of his knights to d6.

19...♘c8

Black could put up better resistance with 19...c4 20 hxg5 hxg5 21 ♙c2 ♘c8.

20 hxg5 hxg5



21 ♗e3!

Forcing the black knight to abandon its control of the d5 square.

21...♘h5

On 21...♘g4 22 d6! ♜d6 23 ♗xc5 ♜xd1+ 24 ♘xd1 also gives White a clear advantage.

22 d6 ♜xd6 23 ♘d5 ♗d8 24 ♜xc5

White has succeeded in his attempt to open files. The first threat is 25 ♜xc8 and 26 ♘e7+.

24...♘b6 25 ♗f3 ♘f4 26 ♙xf4 gxf4

Thus the black bishop remains passive, because Black mustn't open the fifth rank for the white rook on c5.

27 ♗g4 ♖h8

27... ♜g6 fails to 28 ♗xg6! fxg6 29 ♘xb6+ etc.

28 ♜d3 ♜g6 29 ♗f5!

White doesn't commit himself at once because after 29 ♜h3+ ♙h6 Black would have defensive chances.

29...♘d5 30 ♜h3+! ♜h6

After 30...♙g8 White would win with 31 ♗xg6! fxg6 32 ♜xd5!.

31 ♜xd5 ♗b6 32 ♜dd3!

The final blow. The other rook will also join in an attack against the black king.

32...♜d8 33 ♜xh6+ ♙xh6 34 ♗xe5+ ♙g8 35 ♗e7 ♜f8 36 ♜d6 ♗a5 **Black resigned.**

#### Game 101

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Kick Langeweg Black**

IBM tournament, Amsterdam 1971  
*Grünfeld Defence*

For a while, until I defeated Donald Byrne in San Antonio 1972—after he had reached a good position from the opening—I used to fight against the Grünfeld in a new way, reminiscent of a position from the Rubinstein variation of the Tarrasch Defence with colours reversed. White often allows hanging pawns in the centre, but Byrne managed to initiate a counterattack against them, thereby warning me that a different, more efficient system should be found for White.

The following game with this system is somewhat unique—it is the shortest win in my long chess career.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♙g5 ♘e4 5 ♙h4 c5 6 e3!

This was my 'improvement' on the system devised by GM Taimanov, who used to continue 6 cxd5

♘xc3 7 bxc3 ♗xd5 8 e3 cxd4 9 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 10 cxd4 with a better endgame for White—that is until Black players found the manoeuvre 10...e6! and 11...♙e7! with equal play.

6...♗a5

An over-ambitious foray. Sounder is 6...♙g7 7 ♘f3 cxd4 8 exd4 ♘c6 9 cxd5 ♘xc3 10 bxc3 ♗xd5 11 ♙e2 e5 12 dxe5 ♗a5! 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♗b3 ♘xe5 15 ♘d4 with equal play, which, by a different move order, is the same position I reached in the above-mentioned game against D.Byrne.

7 ♗b3!

It wouldn't be good for White to play 7 cxd5? ♘xc3 8 ♗d2 cxd4 9 exd4 ♗xd5 10 bxc3 ♗c4+.

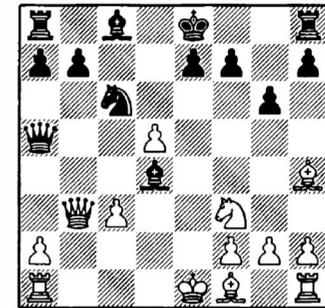
7...♘c6 8 ♘f3 cxd4 9 exd4 ♙g7?

This apparently natural move is a fresh mistake in a position where Black has already gone astray along a dangerous road. White would also have the superior position after 9...dxc4 10 ♙xc4 ♘d6 11 d5.

10 cxd5 ♘xc3

If 10...♘xd4 11 ♘xd4 ♙xd4, then 12 ♗b5+ wins.

11 bxc3 ♙xd4



12 ♜c1!

**Black resigned**, because he loses a piece.

Game 102  
Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Lajos Portisch *Black*  
San Antonio 1972  
*Grünfeld Defence*

Great masters of the past used to sacrifice pawns, even pieces (Evans' Gambit, King's Gambit), in order to gain the advantage of a solid pawn centre. After 1920, there came the 'hypermodern school', with their new ideas about the relativity of 'power' in the centre, and then, together with the Réti system, the Grünfeld Defence was also introduced into tournament practice. Here Black allows White—for 'free' if he wants it—to form a solid pawn centre, yet, despite this, for decades Black players had managed to generate a great deal of counterplay and persistently defended their conception.

Of course, the Exchange variation was critical, but even an exchange sacrifice, devised by Bronstein, could not break down Black's tough position. In the following game I tried to carry out this idea in a new way. The idea was neither too good nor too bad—but the element of surprise nevertheless brought me victory.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 cxd5 ♘xd5 5 e4 ♘xc3 6 bxc3 ♙g7 7 ♙c4

For many years it was considered that White—if he wants to make a success of protecting his sensitive c3-d4 pawn chain—has to place the bishop on the active but exposed c4 square and the knight on the relatively passive e2 square.

7...c5 8 ♘e2 ♘c6 9 ♙e3 0-0 10 0-0 cxd4

Later Timman figured out that Black can interpolate this move at any time he wants, so he played an immediate 10...♙g4, thereby reducing the choice of variations for his opponent because of the still unopened c-file. This variation was also favoured, as White, by Spassky who 'discussed' it in two tournament games with Fischer, who in turn considered it best to maintain the tension in the centre by 10...♖c7 (compare my game against Weinstein—Game 104).

11 cxd4 ♙g4

Less consistent is an immediate 11...♘a5 12 ♙d3 b6 13 ♖c1 ♙b7 14 d5 e6 15 dxe6 fxe6 16 ♘f4 with advantage for White, Geller-Kapengut, Leningrad 1971.

12 f3 ♘a5

A key intermediate move, because 13 ♙xf7+ was not thought dangerous for Black after 13...♖xf7 14 fxg4 ♖xf1+ 15 ♗xf1 (or 15 ♖xf1 ♘c4 16 ♖f3 ♖b6 17 ♙f2 ♖b2 18 ♖f1 ♖xa2) 15...♖d7 16 h3 ♖e6 17 ♖d3 ♖c4 18 ♖xc4 ♘xc4 19 ♙g5 e6 20 ♖d1 b5, Panteleyev-Prahov, Bulgaria 1970, and even Karpov, against Kasparov, failed to find any new options.

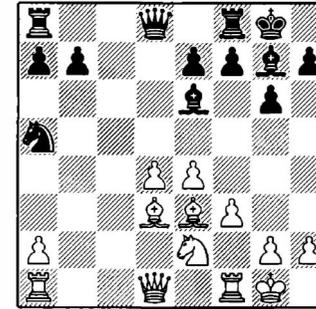
13 ♙d3

13 ♙d5 is more active, but after 13...♙d7 14 ♖b1 Black would have a good reply in 14...a6!

For the same reason 13 ♖c1 ♘xc4 14 ♖xc4 ♙d7 15 ♖b3 is also not so dangerous.

13...♙e6

If he wants to retain equal chances, it is important for Black to fight for the c4 square.



14 ♖a4!?

White can prevent Black from controlling the c4 square only by a pawn sacrifice that doesn't offer much—14 ♖c1 ♙xa2 15 d5 ♙b3 with 16...e6 to follow, but stronger is 15 ♖a4 ♙e6 16 d5 ♙d7 17 ♖b4 (or 17 ♖a3) with compensation for the pawn—or by an exchange sacrifice, 14 d5 ♙xa1 15 ♖xa1 f6, but this attempt also does not have the desired effect, for instance 16 ♙h6 ♖e8 17 h4 ♙f7 18 ♘f4 ♖c8 19 ♗h1 ♖c7 20 ♖e1 ♘c4 21 ♖g3 b6 22 ♖e1 a6 23 e5 ♘xe5 24 ♙f5 ♗h8! 25 h5 (25 ♙xc8 ♖xc8) 25...g5! 26 ♘h3 ♙xd5 27 ♘g5 e6 and Black won, Vaganian-Mukhin, Moscow 1972; or 16 ♖b1 (to take away the b6 square from the black queen) 16...♙d7 (unclear is 16...♗g7!? 17 ♖c3 ♙f7 18 ♘d4 ♖e8 19 ♖d2 ♗h8 20 h3 b6 21 ♖e2 ♖d6 draw, Gligorić-Korchnoi, Sarajevo 1969. The continuation could have been: 22 ♙a6 ♖ad8 23 ♘b5 ♖b8 24 ♘xa7! ♖xa7 25 ♙xb6 ♖a8 26 ♙xa5 ♖d6 27 ♖b6 ♖xb6 28 ♙xb6 ♖b8) 17 ♙h6 ♖f7 18 e5 fxe5 19 ♖xe5 Donner-Ree, Holland 1971, when Black should have replied 19...♖b8! 20 ♖xb8 ♖xb8 21 ♙d2 ♙f5! 22 ♙xf5 ♖xf5 23 ♙xa5 ♖xd5.

Because of all this, White decides to sacrifice the exchange in a different way.

14...a6

The only sound response, otherwise White carries out 15 ♖a1 and 16 d5 with impunity.

15 d5

This is also necessary, because 15 ♙d2 is not good because of 15...♘c4 16 ♙xc4 b5. White will gain positional compensation for the sacrificed exchange.

15...b5

Of course, Black must first play this, consistently fighting to introduce his knight into the game. After 15...♙xa1 16 ♖xa1 b5 the white queen can go at once to d4.

16 ♖b4 ♙xa1

16...♘c6 wouldn't have any effect because of 17 ♖b1!

17 ♖xa1 ♙d7

Black has no time for 17...f6, because after 18 ♙c5 White takes the material with 19 ♖d4.

18 ♖d4

I tried this move, as a novelty, also in Bronstein's variation. The difference here is that the black queenside pawns are exposed—which has good points for Black (the c4 square) as well as bad ones (the unsafe position of the knight at a5). With his next move Black parries the threat 19 ♙h6.

18...f6 19 e5 fxe5

Black has to accept the opening of the long diagonal, otherwise 20 e6 would follow.

20 ♖xe5

Now White has a more powerful threat than when the bishop is at h6—and that is 21 ♙d4 ♖f6 22 d6.

20...♖b8!

Black exploits his only chance of disturbing the centralised white queen. It was difficult to avoid the loss of a pawn, because 20...♙e8 was not good due to 21 ♙d4 ♖f6 22 ♘c3 ♖d6 23 ♖g5, nor 20...♘b7 on

account of 21  $\text{♙d4}$   $\text{♜f6}$  22  $\text{♘g3}$   $\text{♞d6}$  23  $\text{♞e4}$   $\text{♞xe4}$  24  $\text{♙xe4}$  with the threat 25 d6, but also possible was 20... $\text{♙f5}$  21  $\text{♙d4}$   $\text{♜f6}$  22  $\text{♙xf5}$   $\text{gxf5}$  and it is not clear if White has more than a repetition of moves with 23  $\text{♜g3+}$   $\text{♜g6}$  24  $\text{♜e5}$   $\text{♜f6}$ .

21  $\text{♜xe7}$   $\text{♜e8}$

I was surprised by Black's energetic defence, but after the game my opponent admitted that his middlegame play had also been influenced by the element of surprise in an unclear and seemingly dangerous position. Here Black missed a safer continuation in 21... $\text{♜e8}$  22  $\text{♜c5}$   $\text{♞b7}$  with a balanced game, but not, however, 22... $\text{♜e5?}$  23  $\text{♙d4}$   $\text{♜ac8}$  24  $\text{♜b6}$ .

22  $\text{♜c5}$   $\text{♜c8}$  23  $\text{♜d4}$   $\text{♞c4}$  24  $\text{♙h6}$   $\text{♜f7}$  25  $\text{♜c1!}$

Preventing 25...  $\text{♜e5}$  (on which White could play 26  $\text{♜xc4}$  winning), but White's main aim was, after an exchange at c4, to bring a black pawn to that square and create an inviolable base on c3 for his knight, after which White's position is under no threat and he can even count on a certain advantage.

25... $\text{♜e7}$

This move didn't seem too strong to me, but perhaps Black didn't have anything better. While Portisch thought his position was equal, I was not sure if I perhaps stood worse here because I was the exchange down. Only later did I realise that I was actually better!

26  $\text{♙xc4}$

Now it is only Black who can be troubled, not White.

26... $\text{bxc4}$

Worthy of consideration was 26... $\text{♜xc4}$  27  $\text{♜xc4}$   $\text{bxc4}$  28  $\text{♞f2}$  or 28  $\text{♜xc4}$   $\text{♙b5}$  29  $\text{♜c8+}$   $\text{♜e8}$  30  $\text{♜e6}$ , but Black didn't like it.

27  $\text{♙e3}$

White is still unaware of the strength of his position. Here there was no reason to avoid the exchange of queens and the endgame after 27  $\text{♞c3}$   $\text{♜c5}$  28  $\text{♜xc5}$   $\text{♜xc5}$  29  $\text{♜b1}$ .

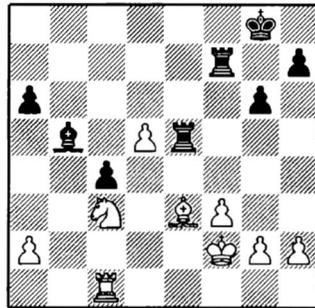
27... $\text{♜e8}$  28  $\text{♞f2}$   $\text{♜d6}$  29  $\text{♘g3}$   $\text{♙b5}$

Now Black also plays imprecisely. 29... $\text{♜a3}$  30  $\text{♜d2}$   $\text{♜d6}$  was more active.

30  $\text{♞e4}$   $\text{♜e5}$

He could not play 30... $\text{♜xh2}$  31  $\text{♞f6+}$ , nor 30... $\text{♜xf3+}$  31  $\text{gxf3}$  (31  $\text{♞g1}$  is also possible) 31... $\text{♜xh2+}$  32  $\text{♞e1}$  c3 33  $\text{♞xc3}$ .

31  $\text{♜xe5}$   $\text{♜e5}$  32  $\text{♞c3}$



After having trodden an unnecessarily complicated path, the knight finally arrives at its right place. In a way the position is typical for the continuation employed in this game. White stands slightly better.

32... $\text{♜b7?!}$

32...g5 was better with every chance of a draw after 33  $\text{♙d4}$   $\text{♜e8}$  34  $\text{♞g3}$  (in order to avoid the threat 34...g4). The idea of the text move is to bring the black rook to the second rank, but it has the drawback that Black is now in danger of having to return the exchange.

33  $\text{♙d4}$   $\text{♜e7}$  34  $\text{♞e4}$   $\text{♜bd7!?$

Bothered by a lack of time, Black strives for a drawn endgame, but in the meantime he overlooks a new

tactical stroke. Anyway, it was not easy to find a good move due to the awkward position of the black bishop at b5. For instance 34... $\text{♜b8}$  35  $\text{♞f6+}$   $\text{♞f7}$  36  $\text{♞xh7}$ .

35 a4!

35  $\text{♞f6+}$  would not give more than a draw.

35... $\text{♙c6!?$

A sad necessity, because after 35... $\text{♙xa4}$  36  $\text{♜xc4}$   $\text{♙b5}$  White wins with 37  $\text{♜c8+}$   $\text{♞f7}$  38  $\text{♞g5}$  mate!

36  $\text{♞f6+}$   $\text{♞f7}$  37  $\text{♞xd7}$   $\text{♙xd7}$

Everything is forced, because 37... $\text{♜xd7}$  38  $\text{dxc6}$   $\text{♜xd4}$  39 c7 loses at once. Thus Black enters an endgame two pawns down but with White's technical task made more difficult because of the opposite-coloured bishops.

38  $\text{♜xc4}$   $\text{♙f5}$

Time pressure continues to affect Black's play. It was better to play 38... $\text{♙e8}$ .

39 g4  $\text{♙d7}$

39... $\text{♙d3}$  40  $\text{♜c6}$   $\text{♜d7}$  41  $\text{♞e3}$  would only take the black bishop away from its defensive duties.

40  $\text{♙e3}$   $\text{♙e8}$

On 40... $\text{♜e5}$  strong is 41  $\text{♜f4+}$  and 42  $\text{♜d4}$ .

41  $\text{♙c5}$   $\text{♜d7}$

Black had no other choice. After 41... $\text{♜e5}$  42  $\text{♜f4+}$   $\text{♞g8}$  43  $\text{♜e4!}$   $\text{♜xe4}$  44  $\text{fxe4}$  White wins thanks to the connected passed pawns. White sealed his next move.

42  $\text{♜f4+}$   $\text{♞g7}$  43  $\text{♙f8+}$   $\text{♞g8}$  44  $\text{♙h6}$   $\text{♙f7}$

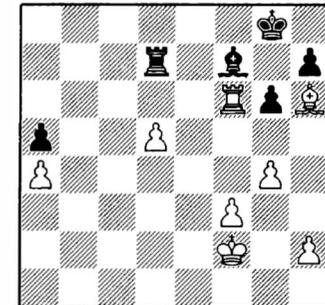
The last moves were forced. After 44... $\text{♜f7}$  45  $\text{♜e4}$  (the exchange of rooks enables Black to fight for a draw) 45... $\text{♙d7}$  46  $\text{♜b4}$  Black would quickly be lost.

45  $\text{♜f6}$

The key to victory. White exploits the chance to trade the d-pawn for the black one on the a-file, because

the endgame with opposite-coloured bishops can be won only if the split passed pawns of the stronger side are sufficiently far apart from one another. The black king and bishop cannot then coordinate their action in stopping both the pawns but have to operate separately on different sides of the board. The white king then, with all its force, sets about supporting the advance of one of the pawns.

45...a5



46  $\text{♜a6}$

46 d6 would only complicate White's task. Black now has to accept the inevitable because 46... $\text{♜xd5}$  fails to 47  $\text{♜a8+}$ .

46... $\text{♙xd5}$  47  $\text{♜xa5}$   $\text{♞f7}$  48  $\text{♙e3}$   $\text{♙b3}$

In this new situation Black has also to think of the danger of exchanging rooks at a7.

49  $\text{♜a8}$   $\text{♜c7}$  50 a5  $\text{♜c2+}$  51  $\text{♞g3}$   $\text{♜c3}$  52  $\text{♜a7+}$

Avoiding the trap 52  $\text{♙g5?}$   $\text{♜xf3+}$  53  $\text{♞xf3}$   $\text{♙d5+}$ .

52... $\text{♞e6}$  53  $\text{♙g5}$  h6

Having seen that 53... $\text{♙d5}$  doesn't work because of 54  $\text{♜e7+}$  and 55  $\text{♜e3}$ , Black makes one last attempt. However, now also there follows the same.

54  $\text{♜e7+}$   $\text{♞d6}$  55  $\text{♜e3}$  **Black resigned.**

Game 103  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Włodzimierz Schmidt Black  
Bath 1973  
Grünfeld Defence

The following game, played in the last round of the European team championship in England in 1973, allowed me to share the best result on first board with Spassky. As a reward, the ex-World Champion and I each received a 'Fischer chair'. This, in fact, is a comfortable, mobile black armchair, identical to the one that Fischer came to like and use in his match against Petrosian in Buenos Aires in 1971, and which was subsequently used by both him and Spassky in their match at Reykjavik 1972.

The armchair is still in my flat, next to the phone, as a treasured memento, and over the years made its small contribution to the length of the cheerful 'girl talk' of my wife.

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 cxd5 ♘xd5 5 e4 ♘xc3 6 bxc3 ♙g7 7 ♙c4 c5 8 ♘e2 0-0 9 0-0 ♘c6 10 ♙e3 cxd4 11 cxd4 ♘a5!?

The recognised continuation is 11...♙g4 12 f3 ♘a5. However Black seems to be looking for a 'simpler' way to equalise.

12 ♙d3 ♘c6 13 ♙b1!

It would be premature to play 13 d5 ♘e5 (not 13... ♙xa1 14 ♗xa1 ♘a5 15 ♙h6) and the black knight is far better placed in the centre. The text move destroys all Black's hopes of a repetition of moves.

13...♙g4 14 f3 ♙d7 15 ♙b1!

White 'wins' a tempo and gets the rook off the diagonal.

15... ♘a5 16 ♙d3 ♙c8 17 d5 b6 18 ♙a6 ♙c7 19 ♗d3 ♘b7

Since the c4 square has been denied him, the knight looks for another route to get back into the game.

20 ♙f4 ♘d6 21 e5

Aware that he has gained the advantage, White, unnecessarily, looks for a clear confirmation of it in the central pawn roller. The tranquil 21 ♙bc1 could have been played, whereas on 21 ♘d4 ♙c5 Black manages to put up resistance.

21...♙f5

The only chance of counterplay—which is not to be underestimated.

22 exd6

A bold decision to sacrifice the queen, since on 22 ♗a3 ♘c4 or 22 ♗b3 ♘b7! Black achieves more than White would wish for.

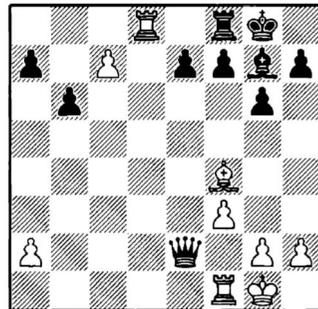
22...♙xd3 23 dxc7 ♗xd5 24 ♙xd3

Not 24 ♙bd1 ♗c5+.

24...♗xd3 25 ♙bd1

In Shakespeare, 'half a kingdom for a horse', and in this game 'the whole knight for the eighth rank'.

25...♗xe2 26 ♙d8



At the cost of great material sacrifices, White has achieved as much as he can, but the position is still not won for him. All this is the result of his impulsiveness in a superior position on the 21<sup>st</sup> move... instead of first taking the c-file and

thus maintaining the logical thread of the game.

26...e5?

Black too becomes the victim of wrong calculation in the tense battle and returns the compliment to his opponent by making a decisive error. The text leads to defeat because the pawn move closes the diagonal to his bishop, and nudges the opponent's bishop to a more effective diagonal.

After 26...♗c4 27 ♙c1 ♗xf4 28 ♙xf8+ (if 28 c8=♗ ♙d4+) 28...♙xf8 29 c8=♗ c6 Black would have excellent chances of a draw.

27 ♙d2 ♗a6 28 ♙b4 ♗c4 29 ♙xf8 ♗xc7 30 ♙e7+!

Black probably didn't expect White's two far-advanced men to not only escape capture but also to make decisive material gains.

30...♙f8 31 ♙xf8+ ♙g7 32 ♙e8! ♗d7 33 ♙f8+ ♙f6 34 ♙a8 ♗d4+ 35 ♙h1 ♗d3

If 35...♗c4 36 ♙d1 and White connects the rooks.

36 ♙g1 ♗a6 37 a3

Now White doesn't have to give up even a pawn.

37...♗b7 38 ♙d8 h5 39 ♙gdl ♙g5 40 ♙d7 ♗c6 41 ♙xa7 f6 Black resigned.

Game 104  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Norman Weinstein Black  
Los Angeles 1974  
Grünfeld Defence

Retaining the tension in the centre is sometimes Black's best chance of devaluing the opponent's solid pawn centre, so it is no wonder that such a continuation was R.Fischer's favourite weapon against the exchange variation of the Grünfeld

Defence. In the following game White strives to prove his advantage even here by consistently developing his pieces.

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 cxd5 ♘xd5 5 e4 ♘xc3 6 bxc3 ♙g7 7 ♙c4 0-0 8 ♘e2 c5 9 0-0 ♘c6 10 ♙e3 ♗c7

By keeping the c-file closed, Black obtains this comfortable square for the queen, and by bringing the rook to d8 he will exert unpleasant pressure, because the queen on d1 cannot simply get off the d-file. 10...♘a5 11 ♙d3 b6 is less elastic, because Black prematurely releases the pressure from the d4 square (see Game 106, Gligorić-Tukmakov).

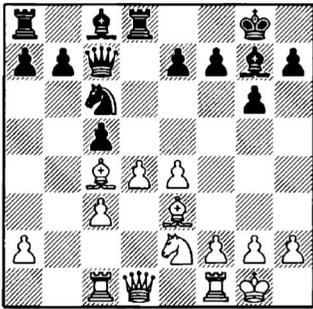
11 ♙c1

Less efficient is 11 ♙b3 b6 12 d5 ♘a5 13 ♙f4 ♙e5 with an equal game, Korchnoi-Smejkal, Luhacovice 1969. The same applies if White attempts to find a place for his queen by 11 ♗c1, because in the further course of the game Black has an easier development. For instance, 11...b6 12 dxc5?! ♘e5 13 ♙d5 ♙b7 draw, Donner-Adorjan, Amsterdam 1971, or 11...♙d7 12 ♙b1 cxd4 13 cxd4 ♙ac8 14 ♙b5 ♗a5 15 ♗b2 ♙fd8 and Black is better, Gulko-Tal, USSR 1970. Also possible is 11...♙d8 12 ♙d1 ♘a5 (less clear is 12...♙d7 13 ♙f4! ♗a5 14 ♙h6! cxd4 15 cxd4 ♙ac8 16 ♗f4 ♙xh6 17 ♗xh6 with a strong initiative for White, Gligorić-Ivkov, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1973) 13 ♙d3 e5 14 dxc5 ♗xe5 draw, Szabo-Gheorghiu, Lugano 1968.

11...♙d8

More passive is 11...b6 12 ♗d2 ♙b7 13 ♙h6 ♙ad8 14 ♗g5 ♘a5 15 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 16 ♙d3 f6 17 ♗h4

with a slight advantage for White, Gligorić-Razuvaev, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1973, and also 11...♘a5 12 ♕d3 b6 13 ♖d2 (also possible is 13 f4 e6 14 f5 exf5 15 exf5 ♖e7 16 ♜f3, Radev-Merdinian, Bulgaria 1973) 13...♗d8 14 ♖h6 ♖h8 15 ♖e3 with the better game for White, Vaganian-Sax, Budapest 1973.



### 12 ♖d2

The only sound way to provide an active future for the white queen, which, after 13 ♖h6, will be able to travel over to the kingside. Other manoeuvres are not correct. For instance, 12 ♖e1 ♖a5!, and the exchange of queens will not bring any gain of time for White, Gligorić-Hartston, Praia da Rocha 1969; or 12 ♖a4 ♖d7 13 ♖a3 ♖f8! 14 ♖b2 b5! and Black has good play, Gligorić-Smejkal, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1973.

On the other hand, White's position is not ripe enough for attack by 12 f4 ♘a5 (also possible is 12...e6 13 g4 b6 14 ♖e1 ♘a5 15 ♖d3 f5! Razuvaev-Smejkal, Polanica Zdroj 1972) 13 ♖d3 ♖g4 14 f5 cxd4 15 cxd4 ♖b6 16 ♖b1 ♖xd4! 17 ♖xb6 ♖xe3+ 18 ♖h1 axb6 19 ♖b1 ♜ac8 with excellent compensation for the queen, Rashkovsky-Korchnoi, USSR 1973.

Preparatory moves are also too slow, e.g. 12 ♖h1 e6! 13 f4 ♘a5 14 ♖d3 f5 15 exf5 exf5 with good counterplay, Tukmakov-Stein, Moscow 1971; or 12 h3 e6 13 f4 ♘a5 14 ♖d3 f5 15 ♖e1 b6 16 g4 ♖b7 (a novelty—16...fxe4, was played in Spassky-Fischer, Siegen 1970) 17 ♖g3 ♖d7 as in Spassky-Stein, Moscow 1971 and Scheichel-Adorjan, Hungary 1972.

The best chances are offered by the positional manoeuvre 12 ♖f4 ♖d7 13 d5 ♘a5 14 ♖d3 b5 15 ♖b1 a6 16 ♖c1 e5, Hort-Adorjan, Wijk aan Zee 1972, and Balashov-Hort, Moscow 1971; 13 dxc5 ♖e8 14 ♖d5 ♖d7 15 ♖d2 (or 15 ♖g5 ♘a5!, Kushnir-Gaprindasvili, 12<sup>th</sup> match game 1972) 15...e6 16 ♖b3 ♘e5 17 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 18 f4 ♖b5 19 ♖e3 ♖g7, Estevez-Smejkal, Interzonal tournament in Leningrad, 1973).

### 12...♖a5

12...b6 13 ♖h6 ♖b7 14 ♖g5 ♖f6 15 ♖e3 e6 16 e5 ♖g7 17 ♖xg7 promotes White's plans, Muratov-Bajkov, USSR 1973.

### 13 ♜fd1!

I had this position for the first time in my game against Tukmakov at the Interzonal tournament in Leningrad 1973. There too I wanted to play this move, consistently fighting for tempi for development, but I gave up on it and played instead 13 ♖b2?! b6 14 ♖d5 ♖b7 15 ♜fd1 e6 16 ♖b3 cxd4 17 cxd4 ♜ac8 only to be left with troubles on the queen-side due to my badly-coordinated pieces.

### 13...b6

Black follows the example from the previous game. Alternatively 13...♖d7 14 ♖h6 cxd4 15 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 16 ♖f4! dxc3!? 17 ♖xf7+ ♖h8 leaves White with the better

chances, Gligorić-Petrosian, Yugoslavia-USSR match, Tbilisi 1973.

The exchange of queens by 13...cxd4 14 cxd4 ♖xd2 15 ♜xd2 would leave White the advantage in the endgame.

### 14 ♖h6 ♖a6 15 ♖xa6 ♖xa6

Black realises that the intermediate move 15...♖xh6 16 ♖xh6 ♖xa6, attacking the knight on e2, is not of much use to him because of 17 ♘f4 cxd4 18 ♜d3! (see Game 105, Gligorić-Smejkal).

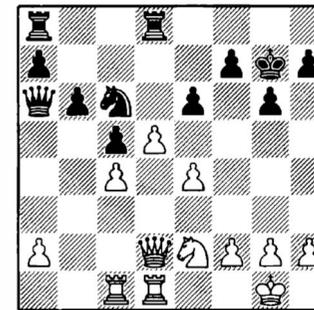
### 16 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 17 d5

Now the pawn centre gives White a clear strategic advantage. Black has no time for 17...♘a5 and 18...♘c4 because of 18 c4!

### 17...e6

17...♖c4 was the only positional counter-chance, but after 18 ♖g3 Black would face trouble on the kingside.

### 18 c4



Confirming the inferiority of Black's position. Black now tries to block the centre in order to somehow reduce the power of the white pawns.

### 18...e5 19 f4

White opens a file on the other side and thus his superiority in the centre becomes even more prominent.

### 19...f6 20 ♜f1 ♜d6

Black does his best by forcing White to spend a move on a queen manoeuvre.

### 21 ♖e1 ♘d4 22 ♘xd4 cxd4

22...exd4 23 e5 cannot suit Black.

### 23 fxe5 fxe5 24 ♖g3 ♜e8 25 ♜f5 d3

Black has done as much as he can to indirectly cover the e-pawn, but now the d-pawn is not well-protected.

### 26 ♜f2

White was anxious about the unnecessary complications arising after 26 ♜xe5 ♖a3 27 ♜d1 ♖c5+ 28 ♖h1 ♜xe5 29 ♖xe5+ ♜f6.

### 26...♖a3 27 ♜cf1 ♖c5

On 27...♖d7 both 28 h4 and the preventive 28 ♖h1 are strong.

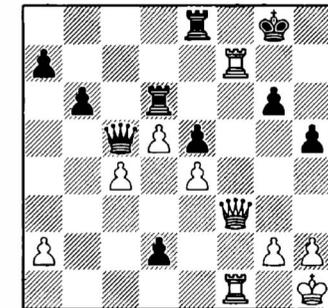
### 28 ♖h1 d2

A desperate tactical try. It was necessary to play 28...♜d7 in order to protect the 7<sup>th</sup> rank, but even that would not save the game.

### 29 ♜f7+ ♖g8 30 ♖h3

It is important to weaken the black g-pawn.

### 30...h5 31 ♖f3



Now there is a mating threat by 32 ♜f8+.

### 31...♖c8 32 ♖e2 d1=♖

Black loses a tempo in time pressure, but anyway he cannot maintain the material balance.

### 33 ♖xd1 ♖xc4 34 ♖f3

Back again—in a more favourable situation, without the disturbing black d-pawn.

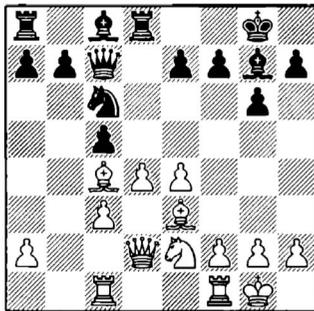
34...♖c8 35 ♜a7 ♞d7 36 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 37 ♜f6 ♜g7 38 ♜xb6 ♜a8 39 ♜e6+ ♜h8 40 ♞f7 ♜xa2 41 ♜e8+ Black resigned.

On 41...♜h7 the black queen falls with check, while on 41...♜g8 42 ♜xe5+ and mate next move.

Game 105  
Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Jan Smejkal *Black*  
Milan 1975  
*Grünfeld Defence*

Compared to my encounter against Weinstein, the following game is a paradox—because the stronger player is weaker in defending himself. The result is: a miniature copy.

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♞c3 d5 4 cxd5 ♞xd5 5 e4 ♞xc3 6 bxc3 ♟g7 7 ♟c4 0-0 8 ♞e2 c5 9 0-0 ♞c6 10 ♟e3 ♜c7 11 ♞c1 ♞d8 12 ♜d2



12...♜a5

In two games at the Vidmar Memorial, Savon and Tsheshkovsky surprised me with the tactical manoeuvre 12...♞e5!? and after 13 ♟d5 e6! 14 dxe5 exd5 15 ♟g5 ♞e8

I didn't score a good result; however the question what Black should do after 13 ♟b3 ♞g4 14 ♟f4 e5 15 ♟g3 ♟h6 16 ♟xe5! ♜xe5 17 ♜xh6 ♜xe4 18 ♟xf7+! etc. remained unanswered.

13 ♜fd1 b6!? 14 ♟h6 ♟a6 15 ♟xa6 ♟xh6?

Over-ambitious, Black makes a decisive tactical oversight. Better, nevertheless, is 15...♜xa6 as in my game against Weinstein.

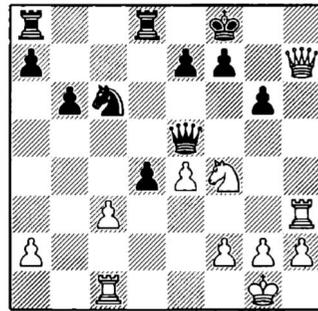
16 ♜xh6 ♜xa6 17 ♞f4 cxd4 18 ♞d3!

Black missed this or overlooked that on 18...♜a3 White has the reply 19 ♞h5!, attacking and defending everything.

18...♜b5 19 ♞h3 ♜e5

Black does his best to save himself from the mating attack.

20 ♜xh7+ ♜f8



21 ♞e6+!

This is not the only way to victory, but it is the most effective one.

21...fxe6 22 ♜xg6 ♜f6

Or 22...♜g7 23 ♞f3+ ♜g8 24 ♜xe6+ etc.

23 ♞f3 ♜xf3 24 gxf3 d3 25 ♟h1 Black resigned.

On 25...d2 26 ♞g1 there follows mate on g8, and nor does 25...♞e5 bring salvation.

Game 106

Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Vladimir Tukmakov *Black*  
USSR-Yugoslavia match,  
Odessa 1975  
*Grünfeld Defence*

The Grünfeld Defence is undoubtedly one of the openings that belongs to the era of the 'hypermodern school' of the 1920s. From the fact that Black temporarily neglects the centre in order to achieve certain other advantages—good development, active pieces, absence of visible weaknesses—there appeared a new attitude towards classical principles. Such an 'anti-dogmatic' approach also became a deadly weapon in the hands of the best contemporary players, giving them the chance to retain both psychological and positional advantages at the board and test their rich inventiveness within the various schemes that Black had at his disposal.

Smyslov liked to create in this field, and Fischer retained the Grünfeld Defence for his most important encounters, such as those with Botvinnik and Spassky. Some grandmasters, such as Korchnoi, Uhlmann, and Hort, for a while played the Grünfeld exclusively and yet for some reason they seemed able to surprise their opponents god knows how many times this opening appeared on the board.

Ardent fans of this defence were rather harder to find among other grandmasters. When, for instance, I had to face Smejkal, Tukmakov or Vaganian in one tournament, not being able to remember their repertoire I used to look at their games to see what they played and I discovered that they too belonged to this strange 'Grünfeld tribe'.

Although I myself, as Black, would from time to time play this defence, as White I always took my opponent's daring to violate the 'sacred rules' as a bit of a challenge. What happens with the exchange variation? What happens with the powerful white pawn centre, which sometimes remains immobile while Black finishes his job? Before the USSR-Yugoslavia match in Odessa 1975 I found a new solution to the Grünfeld Defence: if you can't advance with one central pawn, do it with another!

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♞c3 d5 4 cxd5

Instead of this simple solution there was the try 4 ♞f3 ♟g7 5 cxd5 ♞xd5 6 ♜b3 (early excursions with the queen were never, in my opinion, the most ideal solution) 6...♞xc3 (or 6...♞b6 7 ♟f4 0-0 8 c3 ♟e6 9 ♜c2 ♞c6 10 ♟e2 ♞b4 11 ♜c1 ♟c4 12 0-0 ♞d3 13 ♜xd3 ♟xd3 14 ♞d1 Denker-Kraidman, Israel 1974) 7 bxc3 c5 8 e3 0-0 9 ♟a3 cxd4 10 ♞xd4!? ♞c6 11 ♟c2 ♜c7 12 0-0 ♟d7 13 ♞ab1 ♞ab8 14 ♞fd1 ♞fc8 15 ♞b5! Romanishin-Tukmakov, USSR 1974; or 4 ♞f3 ♟g7 5 ♜a4+ c6 (with 5...♟d7 6 ♜b3 dxc4 7 ♜xc4 0-0 8 e4 b5! Black gains counterplay) 6 cxd5 ♞xd5 7 c4 ♞b6 8 ♜d1 ♟g4 9 ♟c3 0-0 10 ♟c2 ♞bd7 11 0-0 ♟xf3 12 ♟xf3 ♞c4, Bukić-Timman, Banja Luka 1974.

4...♞xd5 5 e4 ♞xc3 6 bxc3 ♟g7 7 ♟c4

For a long time this was considered necessary as preparation for developing the knight at e2, from where it protects the pawn chain c3, d4 and is not exposed to a pin along the g4-d1 diagonal. Although the move 7 ♞f3 has never been clearly refuted, White players only dared to

accept this simple solution for the development of the pieces at the end of the 70s.

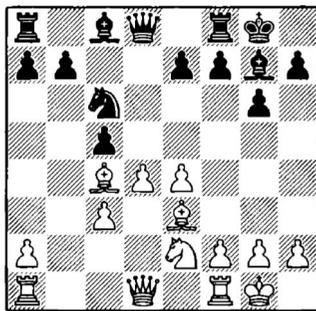
7...c5

Black can also postpone this break in the centre and first take care of the development of the queenside (see my game with Vaganian—Game 107).

8 ♖e2 ♘c6 9 ♗e3 0-0

It's probably premature to play 9...cxd4 10 cxd4 b5!? (10...♖a5+ 11 ♗d2 is more a loss than a gain of time for Black) 11 ♗d5 (Black has nothing to fear after 11 ♗xb5 ♖a5+ 12 ♘c3 ♖xc3+ 13 ♗d2 ♖xd4 14 ♗xc6+ ♗d7 15 ♗xa8 ♖xa1) 11...♗d7 12 0-0 (it is also possible to play 12 ♖c1 ♖c8 13 0-0 e6 14 ♗b3 Donner-Jimenez, Cuba 1973) 12...0-0 13 ♖c1 ♖c8 14 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 15 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 16 d5 ♗d7 17 ♖d2 (better than 17 ♗xa7 ♖a5 18 ♗c5 ♖xa2 19 ♗xe7 ♖e8 20 d6 ♖c4) 17...a5 18 ♖c1 b4 Zilberstein-Lukin, USSR 1974, and now the strongest was 19 ♗d4! ♖b8 20 ♘c6 ♗xc6 21 dxc6 with the initiative for White.

10 0-0



10...♗a5

At the Interzonal tournament in Leningrad 1973 I lost two games as White with the exchange variation, against Smejkal and against

Tukmakov. Two years later there was a strange coincidence. In Milan 1975, in our new encounter Smejkal changed his mind and adopted the continuation that Tukmakov had played against me as Black in Leningrad. And he lost. Now, in this game, Tukmakov adopted the variation that Smejkal had played against me in Leningrad! I think that the improvements that I had found for White in the meantime were the cause of this change in the taste of the Black players.

At that time there were new ideas in similar continuations. For instance 10...♖c7 11 ♖c1 ♖d8 12 ♖d2 (it is risky to play 12 f4 ♗g4 13 f5 ♗a5 14 ♗d3 ♖d7! 15 d5 gxf5!? 16 h3 fxe4 17 ♗xe4 ♗h5 18 c4 b5! 19 cxb5 ♖xb5 20 g4 ♗g6 21 ♖xc5 ♖b4 22 ♗xg6 hxg6 23 ♖d3 ♖d7 24 ♖fc1 ♗b7 25 ♖c7 ♖ad8 26 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 27 ♗xa7?! ♖a5 28 ♗f2 ♖xd5 with the initiative for Black, Rashkovsky-Tseshkovsky, Odessa 1974; Korchnoi against Rashkovsky tried 14...cxd4 15 cxd4 ♖b6 16 ♖b1 ♗xd4!) 12...♖a5 13 ♖fd1 cxd4 14 cxd4 ♗g4 15 f3 ♗d7 16 d5 ♖xd2 17 ♖xd2 ♗a5 18 ♗d3 e6 19 ♗f4! e5 20 ♗e3 ♗f8 21 f4 f6 22 fxe5 fxe5 23 ♗g5 ♖dc8 24 ♖dc2 ♖xc2 25 ♖xc2 ♗a4 26 ♖c3 ♗d6 27 h4 b5! and Black maintained the balance in the endgame, Pachman-Ornstein, Stockholm 1974/75.

Or 10...cxd4 11 cxd4 ♗g4 12 f3 ♗a5 13 ♗d3 (in my game against Tarjan, Lone Pine 1975, I tried 13 ♖c1 ♗xc4 14 ♖xc4 ♗d7 15 ♖b3 ♖a5 16 ♖fc1 ♖ac8 17 ♗f2! ♖xc4 18 ♖xc4 ♖c8 19 ♖xc8+ ♗xc8 20 d5! ♖c7 21 ♖a4! ♗f8! 22 ♖xa7 ♖xh2 23 ♗f4 ♖h4+ 24 ♗g3 ♖f6 and had the initiative in the end-game) 13...♗e6 14 d5 (unclear is

the pawn sacrifice 14 ♖c1!? ♗xa2 15 d5 ♗b3?!—more energetic is 15...e6!—16 ♖e1 ♗a4 17 ♖b4 ♗d7 18 ♖fd1 b5?! 19 ♗d4 a6 20 ♗e2! ♗b7 21 ♗c6 ♗xc6 22 dxc6 and White had a tremendous passed pawn, Pytel-Bennett, Hastings 1974/75; instead of 15 d5 a possible continuation is 15 ♖a4 ♗e6 16 d5 ♗d7 17 ♖b4 e6 18 ♗c3 Spassky-Dueball, Dortmund 1973) 14...♗xa1 15 ♖xa1 f6 16 ♖d4 (my new attempt) 16...♗f7 17 ♗h6 ♖e8 18 ♗b5 e5 19 ♖f2 ♖e7 20 ♗e3 (White misses the more energetic continuation 20 f4! ♖b6 21 ♖xb6 axb6 22 fxe5 ♖xe5 23 ♗g3) 20...♖c8 (Black has no time for 20...b6 because of 21 f4 and hurries to get his knight involved in the game) 21 ♗xa7 ♗c4 22 ♗c5 ♖ec7 23 ♗b4 ♗e8 24 ♗c3 ♗d6 25 ♗xe8 ♖xe8 26 ♖b6! ♗f7 27 ♖e3 ♗g7 28 ♖d1 ♗d6 29 ♖d3! ♖d7 30 h3 ♗b5! Gligorić-Portisch, Olympiad, Nice 1974, and here White didn't have anything better than to simplify with 31 d6! ♖xc3 32 ♗xc3 ♖xc3 33 ♖xc3 ♗xc3 34 ♖xc3 ♖xd6 which he didn't do and lost.

11 ♗d3 cxd4

Also possible is 11...b6 (because not dangerous is 12 dxc5 bxc5 13 ♗xc5 ♖c7 14 ♗d4 e5 15 ♗e3 ♗e6 with an excellent game) 12 ♖d2 (probably more precise is 12 ♖c1 ♗b7 13 d5 c4 14 ♗b1 e6 15 dxc6 fxe6 16 ♖xd8!? ♖axd8 17 ♗d4 ♗f7 18 f4 Knaak-Smejkal, Halle 1974) 12...♗b7 13 ♗h6 ♗xh6 14 ♖xh6 cxd4 15 cxd4 e6 16 ♖ad1 ♖e7 17 ♗f4 e5! 18 dxe5 ♖xe5 19 ♖fe1 ♖ad8 20 h4 (if 20 ♗d5 ♖fe8!) draw, Gheorghiu-Hartston, Nice 1974.

12 cxd4 b6

Black cannot force a draw with 12...♗c6 because of 13 ♗b5! ♗g4

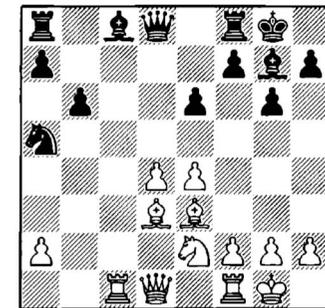
14 f3 ♗d7 15 ♖b1! with advantage for White.

13 ♖c1

A useful developing move which removes the rook from the long diagonal. Less efficient is 13 ♖d2, because White here has a more active plan for his queen.

13...e6

Black doesn't like 13...♗b7 because of 14 d5!, and now it is rather late for 14...c6 15 dxe6 fxe6 16 ♗f4, when White has pressure, Geller-Kapengut, USSR 1971.



14 e5!

The new approach to the problem in this position. Later I found out that this move had been played once before, in the game Donner-Scholl, Amsterdam 1971, and was given a question mark (!)—because White lost his orientation and entered a poor endgame after 14 e5 ♗b7 15 ♗c3!? ♖c8 16 ♖e2 ♖d7 17 ♖fd1 ♖c7 18 ♗b5 ♖c1 19 ♖xc1 ♖c8 20 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 21 ♗d6 ♖c3 22 h4 ♖a1+ 23 ♖f1 ♖xf1+ 24 ♗xf1 ♗d5.

In fact, this move is very strong, because it limits the activity of the black bishop on g7, provides the excellent f4 square for the hitherto passive knight at e2, and opens the diagonal for the other inactive piece—the bishop at d3. The reduced

mobility of the white pawn centre is a small price to pay, especially since Black cannot properly control the hole at d5 with his knight on the edge of the board, far from the critical central region and the kingside where White has gained a significant advantage in space.

White's 14<sup>th</sup> move gives the green light to pursue an initiative on the kingside, where White is stronger, whereas previous attempts hadn't offered much. For instance: 14 ♖d2 ♙b7 15 ♙h6 ♗e7! 16 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 17 ♗f4 ♜ac8 18 h4 ♝c6 19 h5 e5! and Black has nothing to fear, Szabo-Filip, Moscow 1956.

14...♙b7 15 ♝f4!

White is primarily interested in action on the kingside and doesn't care much about what is happening on the other side of the board.

15...♗e7 16 ♗g4

An unusual manoeuvre in this variation, but this is the shortest way for the queen to reach the critical sector of the battlefield. Now the significance of White's 13<sup>th</sup> move becomes obvious.

16...♝c6 17 h4

This first goal is to reduce the number of pawns that protect the black king.

17...♝b4 18 ♙c4

Improving White's control of the d5 square.

18...b5!

Black does his best to prevent White from his simple plan of 19 h5, 20 hxg6 hxg6 21 ♝h3, threatening 22 ♝g5 and 22 ♙g5.

19 ♙b3

19 ♙xb5 ♝xa2 would be unpleasant for White (because of the threat ...♝c3) and could slow down his main course of action.

19...h5

Black can't wait for 20 h5 and the opening of the h-file.

20 ♗g3!?

20 ♗h3! is sharper. From there the queen radiates its activity along the h3-c8 diagonal and there is the potential threat of d4-d5 and an opening of the position by the direct g2-g4—with destructive effect.

20...♜fc8 21 ♙d2!

White partially corrects the previous mistake by keeping an eye on the knight on b4.

21...♜xc1?!

Having had a hard defensive task in this game, Black is eager to simplify and there he makes a mistake. But also after 21...♝d5 22 ♝d3!, followed by ♝c5, Black would find himself in an inferior position. Of course, it would be wrong to play 22 ♝xd5 ♙xd5 23 ♙xd5 exd5 because the black major pieces would obtain a base on c4.

22 ♜xc1 ♜c8??

The fatigue caused by a long-lasting defence takes its toll.

23 ♜xc8+ ♙xc8 24 ♗c3

Black resigned, because he loses a piece.

#### Game 107

Svetozar Gligorić *White*

Rafael Vaganian *Black*

USSR-Yugoslavia match,

Odessa 1975

Grünfeld Defence

In this game White uses the same patent from the game against Tukmakov, only in another line!

1 d4 ♝f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♝c3 d5 4 cxd5 ♝xd5 5 e4 ♝xc3 6 bxc3 ♙g7 7 ♙c4 0-0 8 ♝e2 ♗d7

Black doesn't like the immediate 8...b6 because of the possibility 9 ♙d5 c6 10 ♙b3. Now on ♙d5 he

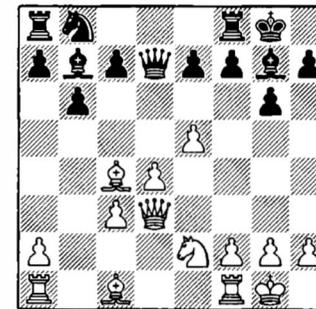
has the response...♝c6, and the queen can later aim at the a4 square to endanger the white queenside. Nevertheless, such a development appears a bit artificial.

9 0-0 b6 10 ♗d3!

Preventing the exchange of the light-squared bishops and preparing the transfer of the queen to the kingside. Less energetic is 10 ♙e3 ♙b7 11 f3 ♝c6 12 ♜c1 ♜f8 13 ♙b5!? a6 14 ♙a4 b5 15 ♙b3 ♝a5 16 ♗c2 e5 17 ♜fd1 ♗e7 18 d5 c6 19 ♙b6 ♝xb3 20 axb3 ♜d7 21 c4 ♙h6 22 ♜a1 ♜c8 23 ♗d3 cxd5 24 cxd5 Beliavsky-Vaganian, USSR 1974, and with 24...♗d6 25 ♙e3 ♙xe3+ 26 ♗xe3 ♜c7 Black would have an equal game.

The other alternative is 10 f4 ♙b7 11 ♗d3 ♝c6 12 f5 ♝a5 13 ♙a6 (or 13 ♙b3 ♝xb3 14 axb3 a5 15 ♙g5 with chances for both sides, O.Rodriguez-Larsen, Orense 1975) 13...♙xa6 14 ♗xa6 Vaganian-Tseitlin, Kragujevac 1974, and now 14...c5 was appropriate.

10...♙b7 11 e5!



Again the same recipe as in the game against Tukmakov—but in a different position. Thanks to White's previous move, 11...♗c6 12 ♝f4 now has no effect because the bishop at c4 is protected.

11...♝c6 12 ♝f4 e6

This weakening is forced, because on 12...♝a5 there follows 13 ♙xf7+ and 14 e6.

13 ♗h3 ♝a5

An important strategic gain for White: the threat of a sacrifice on e6 prevents Black from centralising the knight via the e7 square.

14 ♙e2 c5 15 ♙e3 cxd4 16 cxd4 ♜fd8 17 ♜ad1 ♗e7

The active 17...♗a4 would take the queen away from the defence of the kingside—and the first threats are 18 ♗h4 and 19 ♝h3.

18 ♗g3

The first task is the march of the h-pawn and further weakening of the black kingside. The initiative is on White's side.

18...♜ac8 19 h4 ♜c3 20 h5 ♙e4

Black tries to compensate for the reduction of the number of pawns that protect the king by involving the bishop in the defence. Therefore 20...♝c4 would not be better.

21 hxg6 hxg6 22 ♝h3 ♙h6

Black can't allow 23 ♝g5 and 24 ♗h4. Now White decides to convert his pressure on the opponent's king into another advantage—a superior endgame with the bishop-pair.

23 ♝g5! ♙xg5

23...♜xe3 24 ♗xe3 ♙c2 25 ♜c1 ♙xg5 26 f4 would mean the loss of the exchange for Black.

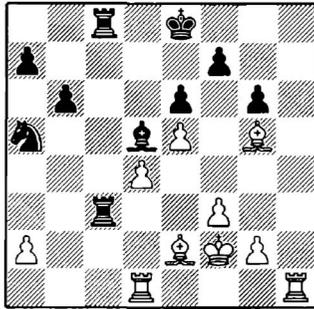
24 ♗xg5 ♗xg5 25 ♙xg5 ♜dc8 26 f3

Releasing the f2 square for the king and preparing to transfer the rook to the h-file with mating threats.

26...♙d5 27 ♘f2 ♘f8

The last moment for the black king to run away from the endangered zone before there comes 28 ♜h1 and perhaps 29 ♙f6.

28 ♜h1 ♙e8



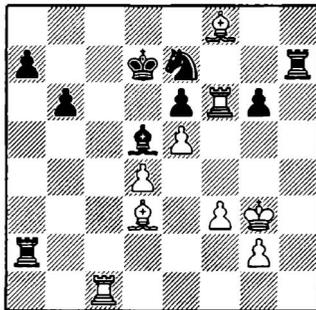
29 ♖b5+!

The power of the bishop-pair can be seen in the fact that Black can't reply 29...♗c6 because of 30 d5! ♗xb5 31 dxе6 fxe6 32 ♖h8+ ♜f7 33 ♖h7+ ♜g8 (or 33...♗e8 34 ♖e7+ ♜f8 35 ♖h1) 34 ♖dh1 and the black king will definitely be in a mating net.

29...♗c6 30 ♖h8+ ♜d7 31 ♖h7 ♖c2+ 32 ♜g3 ♖f8

On 32...♗e8 there would follow 33 ♜g7 and 34 ♖h1.

33 ♗h6 ♖e8 34 ♖xf7+ ♖e7 35 ♖f6 ♖xa2 36 ♗f8 ♖h7 37 ♗d3 ♗e7 38 ♖c1!



38...a6

He couldn't play 38...♗f5+ 39 ♗xf5 gxf5 40 ♗d6 ♗c6 41 d5 exd5 42 ♗f8 ♗b7 43 e6+ ♗e8 44 ♗d6 etc.

39 ♗xg6 ♗xg6 40 ♖xg6 ♖a4 41 ♗d6 ♖c4 42 ♖xc4 ♗xc4 43 ♜f4

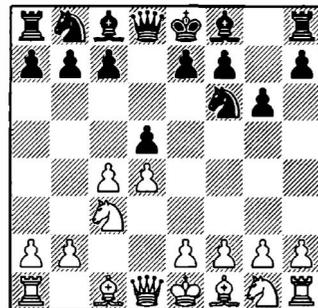
While the white bishop stops the black passed pawns, the white g-pawn advances undisturbed. Black is lost.

43...a5 44 g4 ♖h3 45 ♖g7+ ♗e8 46 ♖e7+ ♜d8 47 g5 ♗d5 48 g6 ♖xf3+ 49 ♜g4 ♖f1 50 g7 ♖g1+ 51 ♜f4 ♗c6 52 ♖f7 ♗e8 53 ♗c7+ ♜c8 54 ♖e7 ♗d7 55 ♗xb6 a4 56 d5 Black resigned.

Game 108  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Petar Popović Black  
Novi Sad 1979  
Grünfeld Defence

The evolution and development of chess ideas can be strange. Sometimes it takes decades for simple conclusions to be reached. In the meantime, chess minds, influenced by some prejudice or other—of which nobody knows the origin—devote their time and energy to the research of alternative, perhaps 'off-beat' variations. Such is the case with the exchange variation of the Grünfeld Defence, in which only comparatively recently (in 1979 and 1980) did White players dare to develop the king's knight to its natural f3 square.

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♗c3 d5



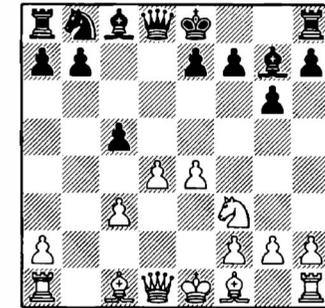
4 ♗f3

A new way to threaten the exchange variation, which for years was considered taboo — without anyone explaining why! Players hesitated because of the pin on the knight at f3 and the weakening of the c3 square (the knight on e2, more passively placed, protects White from such 'dangers'), but concrete analysis did not get anywhere for decades, until it was realised that it is not easy for Black to carry out his threats in an efficient way.

In the meantime Black players improved their analyses in standard variations and discovered new options. For instance: 4 cxd5 ♗xd5 5 e4 ♗xc3 6 bxc3 ♗g7 7 ♗c4 0-0 8 ♗e2 c5 9 0-0 ♗c6 10 ♗e3 ♖c7 11 ♖c1 ♖d8 12 ♖d2 ♖a5 13 ♖fd1 ♗g4!? 14 f3 ♗e5 15 ♗d5 ♖xd5 16 exd5 ♗c4 17 ♖d3 ♗b2 18 ♖b1 ♗xd1 19 ♖xb7 ♖d8 20 ♖xd1 cxd4 21 ♗xd4 ♗c8! 22 ♖xe7 ♗f8! with chances for both sides, Razuvayev-Tukmakov, USSR 1979; or 10...♗g4 (also possible is 10...cxd4 11 cxd4 ♗g4 12 f3 ♗a5 13 ♗d5 ♗d7 14 ♖b1 a6 15 a4 e6 16 ♗a2 ♖c8 Romanishin-Denisenko, USSR 1979, and 10...b6 11 ♖c1 ♗b7 12 d5 ♗e5! 13 ♗b3 c4 14 ♗c2 e6 15 dxе6 ♗d3! Polugaevsky-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1979) 11 f3 (or 11 d5!? ♗a5 12 ♗d3 c4 13 ♗c2 ♗xc3 14 ♖b1 ♗g7 15 f3 ♗d7 16 f4 b5 17 e5 a6 18 ♗c3 with chances for both sides, Polugaevsky-Timman, 6<sup>th</sup> game of the match in Breda 1979) 11...♗a5 12 ♗d5!? ♗d7 13 ♗g5 ♗b5 14 ♖b1 ♗a6 with strong counterplay, Spassky-Timman, Montreal 1979.

More reasons for White players to turn to the new continuation.

4...♗g7 5 cxd5 ♗xd5 6 e4 ♗xc3 7 bxc3 c5

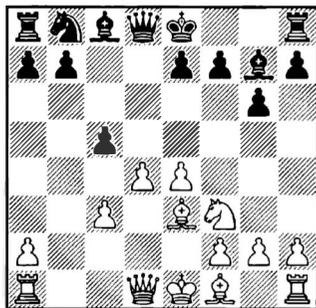


8 ♗e3

Korchnoi's patent from an exhibition game against Miles in Vienna in 1979. The idea is that White, after 8...♗c6 9 ♖c1! (the main finesse), threatens 10 d5. After 9...cxd4 10 cxd4 0-0 11 d5 ♗e5 12 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 13 ♗c4 b5 14 ♗b3 a5 15 0-0! a4 16 ♗c2 e6 17 f4 ♗c7 (or 17...♗g7!? 18 ♗c5 ♖e8 19 d6 Miles-Gligorić, Bled/Portoroz 1979) 18 ♗c5 ♗b6 19 ♖d4 White has the superior game.

However, it is questionable whether the White's 8<sup>th</sup> move is the only and best one. The game Kasparov-Miles, Olympiad, Malta 1980, drew attention to another continuation: 8 ♖b1 (White removes the rook from the long diagonal and tries to discourage Black from an excursion of his bishop to g4) 8...0-0 9 ♗e2 ♗c6 (the matrix game is in fact probably Shamkovich-Gheorghiu, Cleveland 1975, where there followed 9...♖a5 10 ♖b5 ♖xc3+ 11 ♗d2 ♖a3 12 ♖a5 ♖b2 13 ♖xc5 ♗c6 14 d5 ♗d4 15 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 16 ♖c4 ♗f6 17 ♖c2 ♖xc2 18 ♖xc2 e6 19 ♗c4 ♖e8 20 0-0 ♗d7) 10 d5 ♗xc3+ 11 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 12 ♖xd2 ♗d4 13 ♗xd4 cxd4 14 ♖xd4

♖a5+ 15 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 16 ♜xd2+ ♜d8 17 ♜e3 b6 18 ♜bcl e6 18 ♜c4 with a superior endgame which White won.



**8...0-0**

Since 8...♗c6 9 ♜c1! is not efficient, also possible is 8...♖a5 9 ♜d2! (my improvement compared to 9 ♖d2 0-0 10 ♜c1 cxd4 11 cxd4 ♖xd2+ 12 ♗xd2 e6 13 ♜b5 ♜d7! 14 ♜xd7 ♗xd7 15 ♜c2 ♜fc8 16 ♗c4 ♜f8 17 ♜f4 ♜c6 with equal chances, Hübner-Adorjan, 1<sup>st</sup> match game, Bad Lauterberg 1980) 9...0-0 10 ♜e2 ♜g4 11 0-0 e6 (more active than 11...♗d7 12 h3 ♜xf3 13 ♜xf3 ♜ab8 14 a4 e6 15 ♜c2 ♜fd8 16 ♜b1 ♖c7 17 ♜g5 ♜f6 18 ♜e3 as in the matrix game Gligorić-Smejkal, Baden 1980) 12 a4 ♗c6 13 ♜b1 ♖c7 14 d5 exd5 15 exd5 ♗a5 Beliaevsky-Adorjan, Baden 1980.

Also interesting is 8...♜g4 9 ♜c1 (Ineffective is 9 ♜b1 ♜xf3 10 gxf3 0-0 11 ♖d2 cxd4 12 cxd4 ♗c6 13 d5 ♗e5 14 ♜e2 ♖c8 15 ♜b3 ♖h3 16 ♜f4 ♜ac8 with strong counter-play, Hebert-Holz, Vienna 1979) 9...♖a5 (after 9...cxd4 10 cxd4 ♜xf3 11 gxf3 0-0 12 ♜c4 ♖a5+ 13 ♜f1 ♗c6 14 d5 ♗e5 15 ♜b3 ♜ac8 16 ♜g2! ♖a6 17 ♖d2! b5 18 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 19 ♜c1 ♗c4 20 ♜xc4 bxc4 21 ♖b4 ♜f8 22 a4 e6 23 ♖b5 ♖xb5 24 axb5 and, because of the threat

25 ♜xa7 and 26 b6, Black had to lose a pawn in Gligorić-Believsky, Baden 1980) 10 ♖d2 ♜xf3 11 gxf3 e6 12 ♜b1 cxd4 13 cxd4 ♖xd2+ 14 ♜xd2 0-0 15 e5 ♜d8 16 f4 ♗c6 17 ♜d3 ♜d7 18 ♜g2 and White nevertheless had a better endgame, Vaganian-Hölzl, Baden 1980.

**9 ♜e2**

This is stronger than the now premature 9 ♜c1, as was played in several games, because the most important thing is to get the king out of the centre as soon as possible.

**9...b6**

Thanks to his 9<sup>th</sup> move, White is now ready to parry 9...♖a5 by 10 0-0 ♖xc3 11 ♜c1 etc. The best reply here is probably 9...cxd4 10 cxd4 ♖a5+.

**10 0-0 ♜b7 11 ♖d3!**

The situation requires that White maintain his mobile pawn centre, whereas 11 ♜d3 would be awkward and involve a loss of time. White doesn't mind 11...♜a6 12 ♖d2, gaining time.

**11...cxd4 12 cxd4 e6**

Before developing his knight, Black should reduce the impact of the move 13 d5.

**13 ♜ad1**

White consistently demonstrates his intention to pour all his forces into action on the kingside. Different tactics are seen by 13 ♜ac1 ♗c6 14 ♜fd1 ♖d6 15 d5 exd5 (or 15...♗e5 16 ♗xe5 ♜xe5 17 h3 exd5 18 exd5) 16 ♖xd5 ♖c7 17 ♖d7 ♖xd7 18 ♜xd7 ♗a5 19 e5! ♜c6 20 ♜c7 ♜fc8 21 ♜xc8+ ♜xc8 22 ♜a6 ♜d8 23 ♗d4 ♜d5 24 f4 ♜f8 25 ♜c7 ♜c5 26 ♗c2 ♜xe3 27 ♗xe3 ♜xa2 28 ♜xa7 h5 29 ♜c7 ♜e6 30 ♜f2 and here a draw was agreed, Korchnoi-Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1978.

**13...♗c6**

Interesting is 13...♖d6 14 ♜c1 ♜e8 15 ♖e3 (15 ♜a3 ♖f4!) 15...♜a6 16 ♜a3 ♖d7 17 ♜xa6 (17 ♗c5 ♖a4 is unclear) 17...♗xa6 18 ♖b3 ♜ac8 19 ♜d3 ♗c7 20 ♜b1 ♜ed8 21 h3 h6 and Black retained the balance in the 2<sup>nd</sup> game of the match Hort-Hübner, Hamburg 1979, where after 22 d5!? exd5 23 cxd5 ♗c6! 24 d6 ♜c5! 25 ♜bd1 ♜f5 26 ♜e3 a draw was agreed.

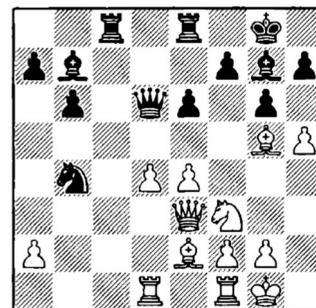
**14 ♜g5**

Preparing to improve the position of the white queen.

**14...♖d6 15 ♖e3 ♜fe8**

Black takes preventive measures against the potential 16 d5, so White directs his attention to the earlier weakening of the black kingside.

**16 h4 ♜ac8 17 h5 ♗b4**



Black's natural reaction is to look for counter-chances on the other side of the board.

**18 ♜b5 ♜c6 19 ♜f4 ♖e7 20 ♜xc6 ♗xc6 21 hxg6 hxg6 22 ♜h6**

White has managed to slow down his opponent's play on the queenside, so he takes the opportunity to make the position of the black king even more vulnerable.

**22...♜xh6 23 ♖xh6 ♖f8 24 ♖h4**

The black queen remains in a more passive position because she has to protect the king. Therefore White naturally avoids exchanges because it is only by a combination of threats on the kingside and in the centre, where White is a 'pawn up', that he will have the necessary force for an attack.

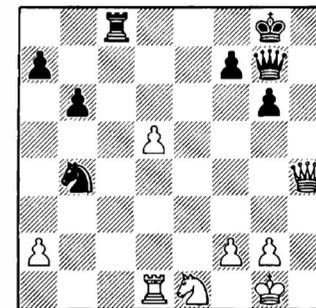
**24...♖g7 25 ♜fe1**

Bringing the last reserve into battle before the decisive advance.

**25...♗b4 26 d5! exd5**

26...♗xa2 27 d6 is equally unpleasant.

**27 exd5 ♜xe1+ 28 ♗xe1**



The black knight is under attack and the white central pawn is free to advance. In fact there is no longer any satisfactory defence but Black makes one last attempt by taking the pawn, which, however, leads to the loss of a piece.

**28...♗xa2 29 d6 g5 30 d7 ♜d8 31 ♖c4 ♗c3 32 ♜c1 ♖d4 33 ♜xc3 ♖xc4 34 ♜xc4 ♜xd7 35 ♜f1 f6 36 ♜e2 ♜f7 37 ♜c6 ♜g6 38 ♗c2 g4 39 ♗e3 ♜d4 40 g3 ♜g5 41 ♜c7 ♜a4 42 ♜g7+ ♜h5 43 ♗d5** Black resigned.

# Modern Benoni Defence

Game 109  
**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Dragoljub Velimirović Black**  
 The Hague 1966  
*Modern Benoni*

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 g6 4 ♖c3 ♗g7 5 e4 0-0 6 ♗f3 e6

Black has in mind a new idea. In our first encounter, in Vrnjačka Banja in 1962, I played ...d7-d6 and ...e7-e5, blocking the position.

7 ♗e2 ♜e8?!

The idea of organising early pressure on the e4 square is interesting, but it makes too great demands on Black who still hasn't solved the problem of how to develop his pieces.

8 e5!

This attack stops the opponent's development and disorganises his forces. White, of course, is ready to give up the e-pawn for such a nice prize.

8...♗g4 9 ♗g5 ♜a5 10 0-0 ♗xe5 11 ♗e4!

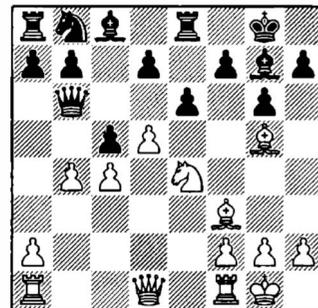
The sacrificed pawn has freed this square from which White can now take aim at the weak d6 and f6 squares.

11...♗xf3+ 12 ♗xf3 ♜b6

Black uses an already developed piece to protect himself from both possible attacks of the white knight, but it seems that there was no other choice. Black is now very late with his development so the position

need only be opened and the black fortress will collapse.

13 b4!!



After this new blow Black is lost.

13...cxb4

After 13...♜xb4 14 ♗d6 the rook on a1 is 'taboo' because of the poorly protected black king.

14 c5 ♜c7 15 ♜e1 ♗a6 16 d6 ♜a5 17 ♗f6+ ♜f8 18 ♗xh7+ ♗g8 19 ♗f6+ ♜f8 20 ♜e5 ♜b8 21 ♜d2 **Black resigned.**

After 22 ♗h6 the only piece that still defends the black king would be eliminated.

Game 110  
**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Milan Matulović Black**  
 Palma de Mallorca 1967  
*Modern Benoni*

The following game was awarded the 'brilliancy prize' in Palma de Mallorca. At the time my rival was

persistently playing the Benoni Defence, and at the board I decided on an interesting game plan.

1 d4

Knowing that Matulović usually plays the Benoni against 1 d4, at the preceding Interzonal tournament in Sousse, Reshevsky decided to play 1 e4!

1...♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6

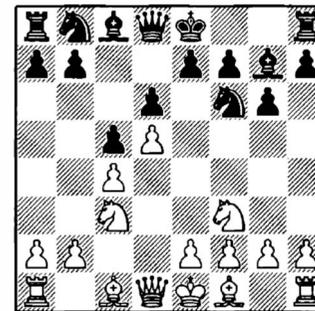
This move order, with the early removal of the black king from the centre, is applied in order to avoid unclear continuations such as 3...e6 4 ♗c3 exd5 5 cxd5 d6 6 e4 g6 7 f4 ♗g7 8 ♗b5+ ♗f7 (if 8...♗d7 then 9 e5) 9 ♗d3 0-0 10 ♗f3.

4 ♗c3 g6 5 ♗f3

Against Matulović at the same tournament Botvinnik continued 5 e4 ♗g7 6 ♗d3 0-0 7 h3 e6 8 ♗f3 exd5 9 exd5 and also won.

Quite different is 7 ♗ge2, as occurred in the game Penrose-Tal, Leipzig 1960, where White obtained a strong attack after 7...e6 8 0-0 exd5 9 cxd5 a6 (9...♗a6 is probably better) 10 a4 ♜c7 11 h3 ♗bd7 12 f4 ♜e8 13 ♗g3 c4 14 ♗c2 ♗c5 15 ♜f3 ♗fd7 16 ♗e3 b5 17 axb5 ♜b8 18 ♜f2! axb5 19 e5! dxe5 20 f5.

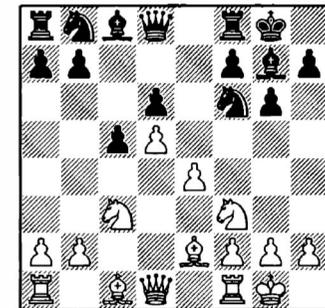
5...♗g7



6 e4

Fischer used to say about Korchnoi: "As soon as he puts a pawn on d5, this guy believes he has a winning position..." In order to increase the potential strength of the pawn on d5, Korchnoi liked to continue here with 6 g3 0-0 7 ♗g2. After 7...e6 8 0-0 exd5 9 cxd5 White's plan is h3, e4, ♜e1 and the aggressive thrust e4-e5, as Korchnoi once played against Tal. Then Stein discovered 9...♜c8! and after that, in order to prevent 10...♗e4, White players at the Soviet championship in 1967 twice played 10 ♗d2, but without success. Stein always got a good game. However, it is interesting to mention a later game Sosonko-Timman, Tilburg 1979, where after 10 ♗f4 ♗h5!? 11 ♗g5 ♜b6 12 ♜d2 ♗d7 13 h3 a6 14 ♜ac1 ♗e5 15 g4 ♗f6 16 ♗xe5 ♜xe5 17 b3 ♗d7 18 ♜h1 ♜f8 19 f4 ♜ce8 20 e4 White had tremendous pressure.

6...0-0 7 ♗e2 e6 8 0-0 exd5 9 cxd5



9...♗g4

Black has less space and any exchange can make his position easier because it would help him develop his other pieces as they would not stand in one another's way. Also interesting is the finesse 9...a6 10 a4 and only then 10...♗g4.

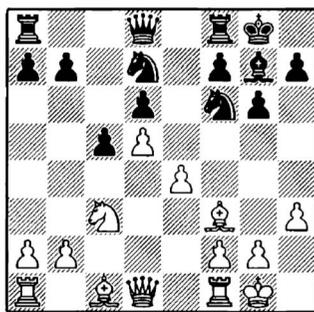
In another game between the same players, which preceded the one in Sousse in 1967, Matulović chose the continuation 9...♖e8 10 ♘d2 ♘a6 11 ♜f3 ♘c7 12 a4 b6 (if 12...♘d7 13 ♖h1!, see Game 111 Gligorić-Minić, and Game 115 Gligorić-Portisch) 13 ♖h1!? (expecting 13...♙a6 14 ♙xa6 ♘xa6 15 ♘c4 with a clear advantage for White) 13...♙b8! (gaining a tempo to prepare ...b5) 14 ♘c4 ♙a6 15 ♙g5 h6 16 ♙h4 ♗d7 17 ♗d2 ♙xc4 18 ♙xc4 a6 19 ♙d3 b5 20 axb5 axb5 21 ♙a7 with equal chances. However, White can probably play better here.

**10 h3**

Perhaps White has a better move. If Black has to eschew 12 ♘d2, then White can save a development tempo by 10 ♙f4 ♙xf3 11 ♙xf3.

10 ♙g5 h6 11 ♙h4, as I also played in several games, is less clear.

**10...♙xf3 11 ♙xf3 ♘bd7**



This position is reminiscent of one from the King's Indian Defence which arises after 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 ♙g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♙e2 0-0 6 ♙g5 c5 7 d5 a6 8 a4 ♗a5 9 ♙d2 e6 10 ♘f3 exd5 11 cxd5 (11 exd5 is also good) 11...♙g4 12 0-0 ♗c7 13 h3 ♙xf3 14 ♙xf3 ♘bd7. The main difference is that in the text game

Black out of necessity has had to play 12...♘e8.

**12 ♙f4 ♘e8 13 ♗d2 a6 14 ♙g5!**

This is much better than the routine 14 a4, upon which White weakens himself on the queenside, where Black is stronger anyway.

**14...♙f6**

14...f6 15 ♙h4 would weaken the e6 square and open a base for the penetration of the white bishop. Moreover the move f2-f4 would also gain in force.

**15 ♙h6 ♙g7**

15...♘g7 would leave the black bishop in an awkward position. White deliberately repeats moves in order to gain some time for thinking.

**16 ♙g5**

16 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 allows 17...f5, which would give Black a freer position than in the game.

**16...♙f6**

The only alternative is 16...♘ef6, but that would weaken Black's control of the critical e5 square.

**17 ♙xf6 ♘xf6**

If 17...♗xf6 18 ♙g4 ♘e5 19 ♙e2 and White will carry out f2-f4 with gain of tempo.

**18 ♙ae1!**

White has a strategic initiative on the kingside and so, without losing time, he concentrates his troops there. For this reason White doesn't touch the queenside, where the opponent is superior and where he will now have to spend several moves in order to open files for counterplay on this flank.

**18...♙e8**

Now White can re-group his troops in the most efficient way. This was probably the only moment where Black missed a chance to fight for the balance. It would have been more useful to play 18...b5 and

if 19 ♙d1, then 19...b4 20 ♘a4 ♙e8 21 ♙c2 ♘b6 etc.

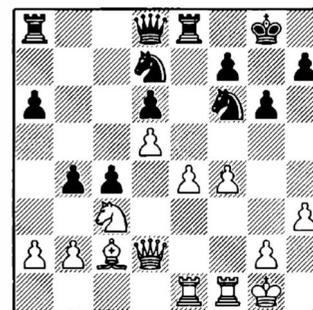
**19 ♙d1 b5 20 ♙c2**

After the game Matulović called this "a new scheme to fight against the Benoni Defence". In the absence of the dark-squared bishops, the system really does seem very effective.

**20...c4**

If 20...b4, White has a good response in 21 ♘d1.

**21 f4 b4**



**22 ♘a4**

Now this is more useful than 22 ♘d1, because White has to control the squares from which the black queen's knight can be activated—then 23 ♗d4 and probably e4-e5 will be a terrible threat. Therefore Black desperately perseveres with his attempt at a counteraction even though this reduces the power of his pawn mass.

**22...b3 23 axb3 cxb3 24 ♙d3**

On b1 the bishop would only protect the vital e-pawn, whereas from d3 it also defends the sensitive c4 square on the newly-opened c-file.

**24...♗c7 25 ♖h2 ♘c5 26 ♘xc5**

The pin by 26 ♗c3 would only help consolidate the black position after 26...♘fd7.

**26...♗xc5 27 ♙c1 ♗a7**

Now it is obvious why dual control of the c4 square is important for

White. 27...♗d4 doesn't work because of 28 ♙c4 ♘xe4?! 29 ♗e2.

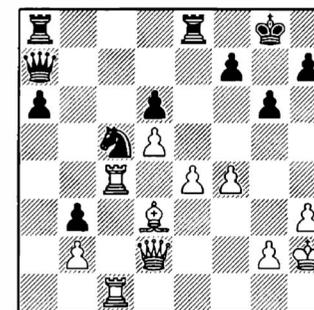
**28 ♙c4**

It would be premature to play 28 e5 dxe5 29 fxe5 ♘xd5 30 ♙e4 ♘b6!.

**28...♘d7**

Black doesn't realise the impending danger. Instead of the text move, much better resistance would be offered by 28...♙ac8, with an exchange of one of the powerful white rooks.

**29 ♙fc1 ♘c5**



Now Black doesn't have any better choice than to try and block the open file.

**30 ♙xc5!**

A very effective positional sacrifice. White's passed pawns in the centre are now free to advance more quickly than their black counterparts on the queenside. The white bishop obtains new diagonals directed at the black king, whereas the black rooks have no files for counterattack.

**30...dxc5 31 d6 ♗b6 32 ♙c4 ♙a7**

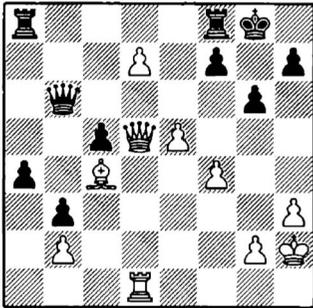
32...♙xe4? fails to 33 ♗d5.

**33 e5 a5**

Black tries his only chance, but it is too slow to neutralise White's threats.

**34 ♗d5 a4**

34...♖b7 would cost Black a pawn.  
35 d7 ♜f8 36 ♖d1 ♜aa8



37 e6! fxe6  
Black also loses after 37...♗xe6 because of 38 ♗xa8!

38 ♗e5  
Now Black has no defence against the mating attack.

38...♗f7 39 ♖d6 ♗c7 40 ♗xe6+ ♗e7 41 d8=♗+ ♜fxd8 42 ♗c4+ Black resigned.

After the sealed move 42...♗f8 Black is mated in several ways: 43 ♜f6+ ♗g7 44 ♜f7+, or 43 ♗f6+ ♗e8 44 ♗b5+ ♖d7 45 ♖e6 mate.

#### Game 111

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Dragoljub Minić Black**  
Yugoslav Team Championship,  
Pula 1972  
*Modern Benoni*

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 e6 4 ♗c3 exd5 5 cxd5 d6 6 e4 g6 7 ♗f3 ♗g7 8 ♗e2 0-0 9 0-0 ♖e8 10 ♗d2 ♗a6 11 f3

Also possible is first 11 ♗h1 ♗c7 12 a4 b6 13 f3, as in the game Gligorić-Matulović, Palma de Mallorca 1970.

11...♗c7 12 a4 ♗d7

An attempt to improve the variation for Black compared to the

standard 12...b6 13 ♗c4 ♗a6 14 ♗g5 (it is useless to retain the knight by 14 ♗a3 ♗xe2 15 ♗xe2 ♗d7 16 ♗h1 ♗e5 17 ♗c3 f5 Donner-Janošević, Amsterdam 1970) 14...♗d7 15 ♗d2 (also possible is 15 ♗h1 h6 16 ♗d2 ♗xc4 17 ♗xc4 a6 18 ♗e2 ♗e7 19 ♖ae1 ♗d7 20 f4 ♗h4 21 ♗f3 ♖ab8 22 g3 ♗d8 23 e5 b5 24 ♗d3 c4?! 25 ♗c2 b4 26 ♗e4 dxe5 27 f5 with an indefensible mate, Gligorić-Janošević, Amsterdam 1970) 15...♗xc4 (Black doesn't have the time for 'finesses', such as 15...♖ab8!? because of 16 b3! ♗h5 17 g4! ♗d4+ 18 ♗h1 ♗g7 19 ♗e3 ♗xe3 20 ♗xe3 f5 21 ♗g5! ♗xc4 22 bxc4 with a clear advantage for White, Gligorić-Planinc, Ljubljana 1969) 16 ♗xc4 a6 17 ♖fe1 (possible is 17 ♗d3) 17...b5 18 ♗f1 bxa4 19 ♖xa4 ♖ab8 20 ♖ae1 ♖b6 21 ♗xa6 and White won, Keres-Bobotov, Amsterdam 1971, and in case of 14...h6 (instead of 14...♗d7) 15 ♗e3! ♗xc4 16 ♗xc4 a6 17 ♗d2 ♗h7 18 ♖ab1 ♖b8 19 b4 b5 20 axb5 axb5 21 ♗e2 (perhaps 21 ♗d3 is better) 21...c4 22 ♖a1 ♖a8 23 ♗d4 ♗e7 24 g3 White stands better, Reshevsky-Matulović, Interzonal, Palma de Mallorca 1970.

13 ♗h1!

A very strong preventive move that at the same time removes dangers such as the following: 13 ♗c4 ♗e5 14 ♗e3 f5 15 f4? ♗f7 16 exf5 ♗h6! 17 fxg6? ♗d4! 18 gxh7+ ♗h8 19 ♖f3 ♗g4 20 ♗d3 ♗h4 21 h3 ♗xe3 22 ♗xe3 ♗xf4 23 ♗d1 ♗xd5 24 ♖a3 ♗xe3 with a decisive advantage for Black, Toth-Matulović, Hungary 1972.

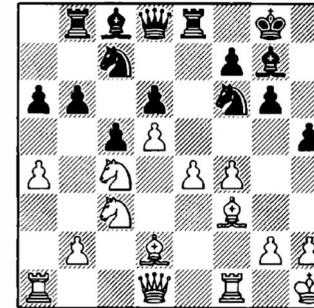
13...b6

13...♗e5 14 f4 would favour White. For 13...f5!? see Game 115, Gligorić-Portisch.

14 ♗c4 ♗e5 15 ♗e3 ♖b8 16 ♗d2!

The pieces should be better developed before the decisive advance.

16...a6 17 f4 ♗d7 18 ♗c4 ♗f6 19 ♗f3 h5



White clearly has the superior position and Black in vain looks for outposts for his pressurised pieces.

20 ♗xd6!

Unclear is 20 e5 dxe5 21 fx5 ♗g4.

20...♗xd6 21 e5 ♗d8 22 d6!

Not allowing Black any hopes of blockading the position in the centre.

22...♗e6 23 exf6 ♗xf6 24 f5! gxf5

On 24...♗d4 White would expose the position of the black king by 25 fxg6 fxg6 26 ♗xh5! gxh5 27 ♗xh5, threatening 28 ♖xf6.

25 ♗c6 ♖f8 26 ♖xf5! ♗d4 27 ♖xh5! ♗xd6

27...♗xc6 fails to 28 ♗c2, threatening mate on h7.

28 ♗d5 ♗f5 29 ♖xf5! ♗xf5 30 ♗g4+ ♗g7 31 ♗e4 ♗d8 32 ♖f1!

Introducing the last reserve into the attack. It would be wrong to play 32 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 33 ♗c3 ♗h6! and Black defends himself.

32...♗e5

Or 32...♗xb2 33 ♗g5 etc.

33 ♗c3 Black resigned.

On 33...♗xd5 there follows 34 ♗f6+ with mate.

#### Game 112

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Lubomir Kavalek Black**  
20<sup>th</sup> Olympiad, Skopje 1972  
*Modern Benoni*

The Chess Olympiad in Skopje 1972 took place right after the Spassky-Fischer match in Reykjavik. The duel for the World Championship in Iceland abounded in various openings and almost every game played there shed new light on the value of certain variations in particular systems.

There would be nothing more natural than for many games played in Skopje to be influenced by new ideas launched in Reykjavik. However, both Fischer and Spassky were more successful at refuting the opponent's concepts than in proving the vitality of their own, for many years favourite systems.

Thus, the experience of the World Championship match had a rather strange effect on the creativity of the grandmasters at the Olympiad in Skopje, namely the influence of Fischer and Spassky was most prominently felt in what was actually *not* played at this FIDE Olympiad. Such popular systems as the Sozin or the Najdorf variation in the Sicilian Defence, or the classical form of the Tartakower continuation in the Orthodox Defence to the Queen's Gambit were, by 'decree' from Reykjavik, temporarily out of use in Skopje.

The following game belongs to those few duels where the players tried to utilise or even improve the ideas employed in Reykjavik.

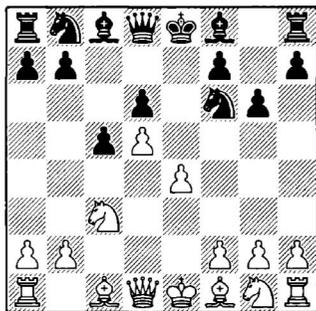
1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 e6

Black can also choose another move order with 3...d6 4 ♘c3 g6 5 e4 ♗g7 6 ♘f3 0-0, avoiding the sharp continuation 7 f4 and 8 ♗b5+ (see the note after White's 7<sup>th</sup> move). However, White too would no longer be obliged to play 7 ♗e3 e6, but could choose another suitable plan with 7 h3 e6 8 ♗d3 exd5 9 exd5, which in this variation is no longer possible—because of the early exchange on d5 and the asymmetry in the centre.

4 ♘c3 exd5 5 cxd5 d6 6 e4

Another interesting move order here is 6 ♘f3 g6 7 ♘d2, which practically forces Black to reply with 7...♗bd7 (to parry the threats of 8 ♘c4 and 9 ♗f4 by 8...♗b6), as in the game Gligorić-Petrosian, Candidates tournament, Zürich 1953. In this way, White can try to avoid variations connected with Black's manoeuvre ...♗c8-g4, i.e. with ...♗b8-a6-c7.

6...g6

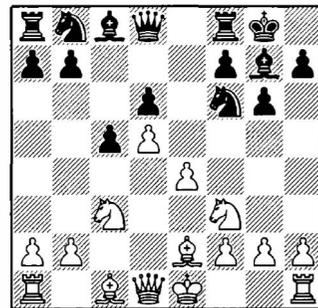


7 ♘f3

An attractive and aggressive plan with 7 f4 ♗g7 8 ♗b5+ ♘fd7 (on everything else White plays the successful 9 e5) 9 a4 0-0 10 ♘f3 and if 10...a6 11 ♗e2! ♘f6 (the manoeuvre with the black knight will enable White to gain an

important tempo) 12 0-0 ♖c7 13 e5 ♘e8 14 e6 fxe6 15 ♗c4! ♗e7 16 dxe6 ♘c7 17 f5 ♘c6 18 ♗g5 ♗f6 19 ♘c4 ♗xg5 20 ♘fxg5 gxf5 21 ♘xd6 ♘d4 22 ♗h5 ♗xe6 23 ♗ae1 ♗f6 24 ♘xf5 ♘xf5 25 ♘xe6 ♘xe6 26 ♗xe6 ♗xe6 27 ♗xf5 ♗e8 28 ♗e1 and Black resigned, Kasparov-Kujpers, Junior World Championship, Dortmund 1980, but it is worth checking out the real chances for both sides after 10...♗a6 11 0-0 ♘c7, as in the game Hölzl-Nunn, Baden 1980.

7...♗g7 8 ♗e2 0-0



9 0-0

On 9 ♗g5 (with the idea of carrying out a favourable re-grouping of the white pieces by 10 ♘d2) Black has the reply 9...h6 10 ♗h4 g5 11 ♗g3 ♘h5 12 ♘d2 ♘xg3 13 hxg3 ♘d7 14 ♘c4 (if 14 g4 ♘e5 15 f3 a6 16 a4 ♗d7 17 a5?! b5 18 axb6 ♗xb6 19 ♗a2 c4! 20 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 21 ♗xc4 ♗fc8 22 ♗d3 ♗xc3+ 23 bxc3 ♗xc3 and Black has the initiative, Saïdy-Reshevsky, USA 1970) 14...♗e7 15 ♖c2 (or 15 ♘e3 ♘f6 16 ♖c2 ♗e8 17 ♗b5 ♗d8 18 ♗e2 ♗e8 with equal chances, Larsen-Fischer, Santa Monica 1966) 15...♘e5! (even better than ...♘f6) 16 ♘e3 ♗e8! 17 a4 ♗b8! 18 f3 a6 19 g4 ♗f6 20 ♘f5 ♗xf5 21 gxf5 (if 21 exf5 ♘d7) 21...c4 22 a5 b5 23

axb6 ♗xb6 with a superior game for Black, Uhlmann-Gligorić, Skopje 1968. After 24 ♘d1 g4! 25 ♗f2 ♗fb8 26 ♗a2 ♗g5 White found himself in real trouble.

9...♗e8

The most frequent and most ambitious continuation for Black. By exerting pressure on the e-pawn, Black tries to slow down the opponent's development.

A simpler plan of development with the intention of simplifying the game by exchanging pieces is 9...♗g4 (or first 9...a6 10 a4 ♗g4), which is well illustrated by the game Beliavsky-Kasparov, USSR 1979, where there followed 10 ♗f4 (for 10 h3 see Game 110, Gligorić-Matulović, while perhaps less efficient is 10 ♗g5 as I played against Hartoch in Amsterdam 1971 and against Pflieger in Hastings 1971/72) 10...♗e8 11 ♘d2 (the trap 11 h3? ♘xe4! is familiar from the game Uhlmann-Fischer, Interzonal, Palma de Mallorca 1970) 11...♗xe2 12 ♖xe2 ♘h5 13 ♗e3 ♘d7 14 a4 a6 15 a5 ♗h4 16 ♘c4 ♘f4 17 ♖f3 ♘e5 18 ♘xe5 ♗xc5 19 g3 ♖h5 20 ♖xh5 ♘xh5 21 ♘a4 ♗g7 22 f3 f5 23 ♘b6 ♗ab8 24 ♘c4 fxe4 25 ♘xd6 ♗cd8 26 ♘c4 ♗xd5 27 fxe4 ♗d7 28 e5 ♗f8 29 ♗ad1 ♗bd8 30 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 31 e6 ♗c7 32 ♗g5 ♘g7 33 ♗d8 ♘xe6 34 ♗xc7 ♘xc7 35 ♗d1 Black resigned.

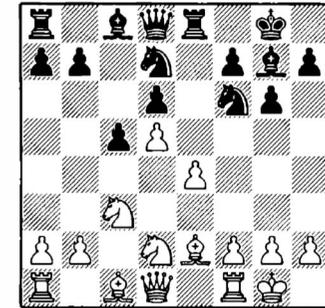
10 ♘d2

Less convincing is the other way—defending the e-pawn by 10 ♖c2—then 10...♗a6 (it is also possible to play 10...a6 11 a4 ♗g4 12 ♗f4 ♖c7 13 ♗fe1 ♘bd7 14 a5 ♗ab8 15 h3 ♗xf3 16 ♗xf3 b5 17 axb6 ♗xb6 18 ♗a2 ♗fb8 19 ♗e2 a5 20 ♗ae1 ♗b4 with equal chances Tal-Stein, USSR 1971) 11 ♗f4 ♘b4 12 ♖b1 ♘h5 13 ♗g5 f6 14 ♗e3 f5

15 a3 fxe4 16 ♘g5 ♘d3 17 ♗xh5 gxf5 18 ♘gxe4 c4 with counterplay for Black, Portisch-Adamski, Raach 1969.

10...♗bd7

For 10...♗a6 see Game 111, Gligorić-Minić.



11 a4

Here the game starts to deviate from the above-mentioned classic example from the 3<sup>rd</sup> game of the Spassky-Fischer match, which continued with the developing 11 ♖c2 ♘h5! (also possible is 11...♘e5 12 b3 ♘h5 13 ♗xh5 gxf5 14 ♗b2 ♗d7 15 ♗ae1 ♖h4 with chances for both sides after 16 ♘d1 ♖f4 or 16 ♗e3, but not 16 f4?! ♘g4 17 ♘f3 ♗d4+ winning the exchange, Polugavsky-Nunn, Skara 1980) 12 ♗xh5 gxf5 13 ♘c4 ♘e5 14 ♘e3 ♖h4 15 ♗d2 ♘g4 16 ♘g4 hxg4 17 ♗f4 ♖f6! with counterplay for Black.

11...♘e5

It is less enterprising to play 11...a6 12 ♖c2 b6 13 f4 ♗b8 14 ♗h1 with fine prospects for the initiative.

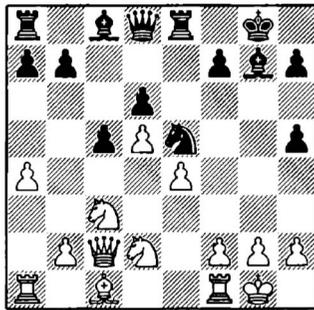
12 ♖c2

After some delay, White decides to move the queen a little further away from the sensitive kingside but finds a reason for this in a plan with a different piece set-up.

**12...♠h5!?**

Interesting is 12...g5 with the idea of securing the central position of the knight on e5. In the game Gligorić-Fischer, Palma de Mallorca 1970, there followed 13 ♖f3 ♗xf3+ 14 ♙xf3 h6, but an even simpler way to equalise was 14...♗d7 15 ♙g4 ♗e5 16 ♙xc8 ♜xc8, or 13 ♗c4 ♗xc4 14 ♙xc4 ♗g4 15 ♗e2 with unclear chances, Najdorf-Ree, Wijk aan Zee 1971. The most consistent continuation seems to be 13 b3 g4 14 ♙b2 ♗h5, Gligorić-Goichberg, Sparks 1972.

**13 ♙xh5 gxh5**



**14 ♗d1!**

The white knights will have good control of the board if they occupy the vital c4 and f5 squares. Therefore, since Black has reduced his pressure along the e-file, the passive knight at c3 is the right piece to transfer to the e3 square. In the 3<sup>rd</sup> game of the Spassky-Fischer match, this role was assigned to the wrong knight.

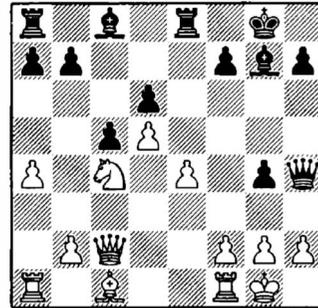
After the text move, it is also possible to introduce the rook into the game via the third rank.

**14...♞h4**

Black consistently follows Fischer's method. The alternatives are 14...♗g6, 14...♙d7 and 14...♞c7. In the later game

Gligorić-Taimanov, Interzonal, Leningrad 1973, Black surprised me with 14...b6, but after 15 ♞a3! f5 16 exf5 ♙a6 17 ♗e4! (17 ♞e1 ♗c4! would not promise anything good) 17...♙xf1 18 ♗xf1 ♗f7 19 ♙g3 ♗h8 20 f6 ♙f8 (not possible is 20...♙xf6 21 ♞f3 nor 20...♙h6 21 ♙xh6 ♗xh6 22 ♙g7) 21 ♙d2 ♞d7 22 ♙c3 ♙h6 (22...♞f5 loses because of 23 ♗g5!) 23 ♗e3 (nothing was offered by 23 ♙g7 ♞xe4! 24 ♞xe4 ♙xg7 25 fxg7+ ♗g8) 23...♙g8 24 ♙g7! ♞xg7 25 fxg7+ ♙xg7 26 ♗f6 ♙xf6 27 ♙xf6+ ♗g8 28 ♞e4 ♞e8 29 ♞f4 ♗f8 White had tremendous pressure for the exchange and with 30 h3! (instead of the premature 30 ♗f5? ♞b7!) could have increased his initiative.

**15 ♗e3 ♗g4 16 ♗xg4 hxg4 17 ♗c4**



Now Black is at the crossroads: which way to take?

**17...♞f6**

Black is still under the influence of Fischer's game. Unclear is 17...♞e7 18 ♞e1 (or 18 ♙d2) 18...♙f5 19 ♙f4, and if 17...g3 18 fxg3! ♞xe4 19 ♞xe4 ♞xe4 20 ♗xd6 ♞e5 (not 20...♞d4 21 ♗b5) 21 ♗xf7 ♞xd5 22 ♗h6+ ♗h8 23 g4 and White retains either a material or positional advantage.

**18 ♙d2 ♞g6 19 ♙c3 ♙xc3 20 bxc3 b6**

20...♞xe4 21 ♞xe4 ♞xe4 22 ♗xd6 would favour White, because he would soon take hold of the e-file or obtain a favourable rook endgame. With the text move Black tries to chase away the knight from the dominant c4 square. The alternative was 20...♙d7 and 21...b5.

**21 ♞fe1 ♙a6 22 ♗d2 ♞e5?**

A mistake in an inferior position, because White's pawn majority is more elastic and more dangerous than his opponent's on the other flank.

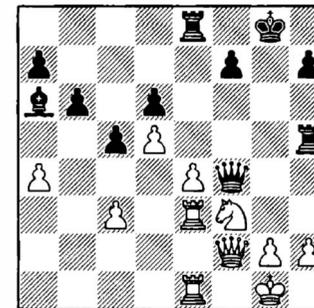
**23 f4! gx f3**

A sad necessity, because 23...♞h5 24 ♗f1 would leave the rook out of the game.

**24 ♗xf3 ♞h5**

The only, albeit artificial, way to prevent ♗f3-h4-f5. For the same reason Black's next move is also forced.

**25 ♞f2 ♞f6 26 ♞e3 ♞e8 27 ♞ae1 ♞f4**



A futile attempt to prevent 28 e5 and 29 ♞g3+. With scattered pieces and a weakened kingside, Black has been strategically lost for a few moves now.

**28 e5! dxe5 29 ♞e4 ♞f6 30 ♞g3+ ♗h8**

After 30...♗f8 31 ♗xe5 Black would have no defence against the double threat of 32 ♗g4 and 32 ♗d7+.

**31 ♗xe5 ♙g8**

The threat was 32 ♗xf7+.

**32 ♙g4 ♞xg4 33 ♗xg4 ♞g6 34 c4**

Black can resign. His only rook is in the wrong place, and his bishop is cut off from the game.

**34...♞f5**

To prevent 35 ♞c3+ ♗g8 36 ♗f6+.

**35 ♗h6! ♞f6**

If 35...♞xg3 36 ♞e8+ ♗g7 37 ♗xf5+.

**36 ♞e8+ ♗g7 37 ♙g8+ ♗xh6 38 ♞h4+ Black resigned**

If 38...♞h5 39 ♞xf6+.

Game 113  
Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Walter Browne *Black*  
San Antonio 1972  
*Modern Benoni*

The following game is a kind of 'replica' of my game against Kavalek at the Olympiad in Skopje in 1972, but the road to victory here is different.

**1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 e6 4 ♗c3 exd5 5 cxd5 d6 6 ♗f3 g6 7 e4 ♙g7 8 ♙e2 0-0 9 0-0 ♞e8 10 ♗d2 ♗bd7 11 a4**

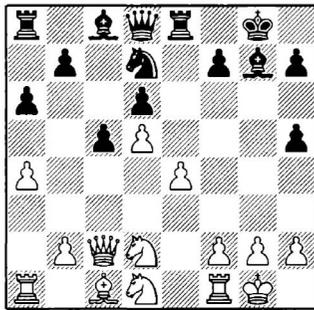
This was my attempt to improve White's play compared to the 3<sup>rd</sup> game of the Spassky-Fischer match, which continued 11 ♞c2 ♗h5 etc. White waits for Black to commit himself with his plan and doesn't develop his queen's bishop until the time is right. I came across this idea spontaneously in the game against Kavalek a couple of months earlier, but to my surprise my present

opponent in the international tournament in Texas was not familiar with this game.

11...a6

Kavalek played the more consistent 11...dxe5, but since all this was rather new for me too, in the given position I wasn't sure that Browne hadn't found a more 'elastic' and perhaps a better move.

12 ♖c2 ♘h5 13 ♙xh5 gxh5 14 ♘d1!



The e4 square is no longer under serious pressure and the real role for the passive knight is to move from c3 to c4. At the same time the third rank is cleared for a transfer of the rook to the weakened black kingside.

14...dxe5 15 ♘e3 ♖h4 16 ♙a3 ♙d7 17 f4

White has to play actively in order to prevent Black's threat of ...b7-b5.

17...dxc4 18 ♘xc4

18 ♘f3 ♖e7 would bring the other white knight to the wrong place.

18...hxg4 19 ♘c4 ♖e7 20 e5 dxe5 21 fxg4 ♙xe5

21...b5 is interesting but unclear. For instance 22...axb5 23 ♙xa8 ♙xa8 24 ♘b6 etc.) 23 ♙f4 with advantage to White because of the weak black pawns on both flanks.

22 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 23 ♖xc5

White has achieved a great deal by removing the black king's bishop, protecting the king, but there is still no easy way to the exposed position of the black king because of the centralised black pieces.

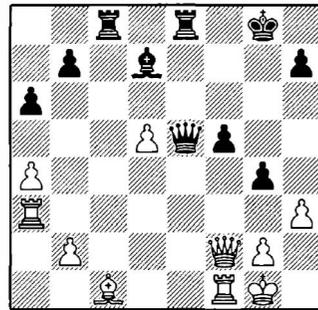
23...♙ac8

It would be wrong to play 23...♙c6? 24 ♖b4 ♖xd5 25 ♖xg4+ ♘h8 26 ♙g5 and White wins.

24 ♖f2 f5

In case of 24...♖xd5 25 ♙h6 (25 ♙d3 ♖xd3 26 ♖xf7+ doesn't give more than a draw) 25...♖e6 26 ♖d2 ♙c6 27 ♙g5 White would retain unpleasant threats such as 28 ♙f6 and 28 ♙e3 ♖d6 29 ♙d3.

25 h3!



A fine move which points to the fact that Black's troubles are not yet over. White has to open the f-file, and in case of 25...h5 there would follow 26 ♖h4.

25...♙c4 26 ♙f4!

Cutting down the black rook's range along the fourth rank and forcing the opponent to take with the pawn on g4, which leads to a further weakening of the black position on the kingside.

26...♖g7

26...♖xd5 loses because of 27 hxg4 fxg4 28 ♙h6 etc.

27 hxg4 fxg4

If 27...♙ee4 than 28 ♙f3 fxg4 29 ♙h6! wins.

28 ♙e3

It is important for White now to take the central file.

28...♙f8

White would have too many threats if Black exchanged rooks. For instance 28...♙xe3 29 ♖xe3 ♖d4 30 ♖xd4 ♙xd4 31 ♙h6 and mate follows.

29 g3 h5

Giving more air to the king and threatening ...h5-h4. At this stage Black was already in terrible time pressure.

30 ♖d2 ♖d4

There was the threat of 31 ♙e5, and on 30...♙d4 there would follow 31 ♖c3.

31 ♖xd4 ♙xd4 32 ♙e5 ♙xa4

Black loses a piece after 32...♙f5 33 ♙xf5 ♙xf5 34 ♙e5, and also insufficient is 32...h4 33 ♙g5+ ♘h7 34 ♙e1! etc.

33 ♙g5+ ♘h7 34 ♙xh5+ ♘g7 35 ♙g5+ ♘h7 36 ♘g2 ♙f6 37 ♙e1 Black resigned.

Game 114

Svetozar Gligorić White

Tony Miles Black

Hastings 1973/74

Modern Benoni

This game is reminiscent of the above mentioned encounter between Beliavsky and Kasparov from 1979. Actually, it is the other way round since this game was played several years earlier than that. I wouldn't even have remembered it (as well as many other games in my long career) if I hadn't noticed it in a collection of my games compiled by GM Marović.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 c5 4 d5 exd5 5 cxd5 d6 6 e4 g6 7 ♘f3 ♙g7 8 ♙e2 0-0 9 0-0 a6

A useful move (since it controls the b5 square), but also a responsible one because in some positions the weakening of the b6 square can be bothersome for Black.

10 a4 ♙g4 11 ♙f4

In this way White develops more quickly than after 11 h3. Now Black has fewer reasons to play 11...♙xf3, although it would be useful for him to remove the white knight that is controlling important central squares.

11...♙e8 12 ♘d2!

Now 12 h3 would be a direct mistake because of 12...dxe4. With the text move White allows the exchange of bishops in return for the much more important transfer of the knight to c4, from where it will control the critical b6, d6 and e5 squares.

12...♙xe2 13 ♖xe2 ♘h5

In order to develop the black knight at d7, Black is more or less forced to chase away the white bishop that is pressurising the d6 pawn along the diagonal, but now the position of the black knight at h5 will also have its drawbacks.

14 ♙e3 ♘d7 15 a5

This position was obtained by a different move order also in the game Beliavsky-Kasparov, USSR championship 1979.

15...♖c7

Here Kasparov played the more active 15...♖h4, but after 16 ♘c4 ♘f4 17 ♖f3 ♘e5 18 ♘xe5 ♙xe5 19 g3 ♖h5 20 ♖xh5 ♘xh5 21 ♘a4 ♙g7 22 f3 f5 23 ♘b6 ♙ab8 24 ♘c4 fxe4 25 ♘xd6 ♙ed8 26 ♘c4 ♙xd5 27 fxc4 ♙d7 27 e5 the powerful knight at c4 and the passed e-pawn

decided the outcome of the battle in White's favour.

**16 g4** ♖hf6 **17 f3** ♗e5

Also possible was 17...b5 18 axb6 ♖xb6, although even then Black stands worse.

**18** ♖h1 ♖ac8

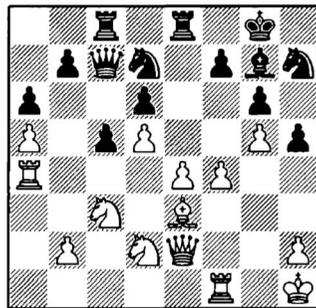
While White is making useful preparations, Black doesn't have a definite plan and is standing still.

**19** ♖a4! h5

Black tries to organise counterplay but this only weakens his position.

**20 g5** ♗h7 **21 f4** ♗d7

The only move. 21...♗g4 22 ♖g1 would leave the knight without the possibility of returning to base.



**22 e5!**

This positional sacrifice of a pawn in the present kind of position is nothing new. The white d-pawn becomes passed and White has a strong base on e4 for his knights.

**22...dxe5**

Black can't avoid this move, because otherwise there would follow 23 ♗de4.

**23 f5 b5**

Nor would the other attempt to achieve counterplay, by 23...e4, bring Black any success because his pieces are too far back.

**24 axb6** ♖xb6 **25** ♖xa6 ♖b7 **26** ♖b5

This move destroys all Black's hopes.

**26...♖b8** **27 fxg6** fxg6 **28** ♗de4

The situation has definitely clarified and Black's position is hopeless.

**28...♖f8** **29** ♖xc5 ♖xf1+ **30** ♖xf1 ♗d7

**30...♗xd5** fails to **31** ♖c4.

**31** ♖a7 ♖c8 **32** b4 ♖f8 **33** ♖a6 ♖xa6 **34** ♖xa6 ♖f7 **35** ♖a7 ♖e8 **36** h4 ♖e7 **37** ♖g2 ♗hf8 **38** ♖f3 ♖c8 **39** ♗b5 ♖b8 **40** ♗c7+ ♖f7 **41** ♗a6 ♖c8 **42** ♖e2 ♖e8 **43** ♖d3 ♖f7 **44** ♖xe7 ♖xe7 **45** ♗ac5 ♖d8 **46** ♗e6+ **Black resigned.**

Game 115

Svetozar Gligorić *White*

Lajos Portisch *Black*

Manila 1974

Modern Benoni

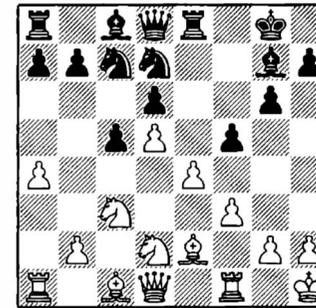
In the game that follows Black revives, in a new version, an idea originating from Fischer and Tal but which seldom appears in tournament practice. I remember reacting in a strange way. The surprise that I experienced was not so unpleasant, since the type of position was quite familiar to me. Although fatigued by previous games, I managed to find the right moves using a specific method that consisted of rejecting moves that were obviously not good. Doing simply what I had to do, the final solution turned out to be the best one and the course of the game appeared to be a kind of refutation of the opponent's conception, which came as a surprise to me as well!

**1 d4** ♗f6 **2 c4** c5 **3 d5** e6 **4** ♗c3 **exd5** **5** cxd5 **d6** **6** e4 **g6** **7** ♗f3

**7** ♖f4 is also interesting, but I have never tried it since I followed

Lasker's principle that 'knights should be developed before bishops'. However, this move too makes sense because of the specific circumstance that Black has a vulnerable d6 square. Another attempt at a direct 'refutation' would be 7 f4.

**7...♖g7** **8** ♖e2 **0-0** **9** 0-0 **♖e8** **10** ♗d2 ♗a6 **11** f3 ♗c7 **12** a4 ♗d7 **13** ♖h1! f5!?



At that time the customary continuation was 13...b6 14 ♗c4 ♗e5 15 ♗e3 f5 16 f4 ♗f7 17 exf5 gxf5. Indeed, the immediate pawn thrust was a novelty, the finesse being that it was being played before the black knight had occupied the e5 square.

**14 exf5**

It is necessary to weaken the black kingside, otherwise Black would increase the pressure along the e-file 'with impunity'.

**14...gxf5** **15** ♗c4

This is more natural than the complicated 15 f4.

**15...♗e5** **16** ♗xe5 ♖xe5

After 16...dxe5 17 ♖e3 White would be better because of the mobile d-pawn.

**17 f4**

Fixing the weak black pawn on the f5 square and denying his opponent the base at e5.

**17...♖g7**

After 17...♖d4 18 ♖h5 White would carry out the manoeuvre 19 ♗e2 with gain of tempo.

**18 ♖h5!** ♖f8 **19** ♖f3!

The most unpleasant manoeuvre for Black in this type of position, because of the weakness along the g-file.

**19...♗e8!**

A prudent plan to secure his endangered kingside.

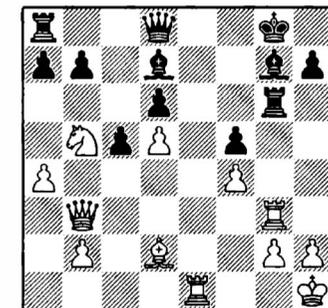
**20** ♖xe8!

I played this without a moment's hesitation, because after 20...♗f6 Black would consolidate himself on the kingside and all White's attempts would be in vain. Now White maintains an enduring initiative.

**20...♖xe8** **21** ♖g3 ♖d7 **22** ♖d2 ♖f6

Black has to do something against the pin along the g-file.

**23** ♖b3 ♖g6 **24** ♖e1 ♖d8 **25** ♗b5!



This move suddenly reveals just how good is the cooperation of White's pieces all over the board. Black would achieve nothing with 25...♖xg3 because of 26 ♖xg3, while the exchange 25...♖xb5 26 axb5 gives White a very strong base at e6. Therefore Black parries the threat of 26 ♗xd6 in a different way.



bxc4 54 ♖d4 ♜f5 55 ♜xc4 ♜xg5 56 ♜c5 ♜f4 57 ♜b6 ♜g3 58 ♜xa6 ♜xh3 59 ♜b6 ♜g2 60 a6 h3 61 a7 h2 62 a8=♚+ ♜gl etc.

38 ♜c6 ♜a6 39 ♜c7+ ♜h6?!

More active is 39...♜f6, but Black was (unnecessarily) wary about the b6 pawn later falling with check.

40 d6!

This pawn ties down the black pieces. White is now winning.

40...♜e2

If 40...♜d3 41 d7 ♜d8 42 ♜d1 and 43 ♜c8.

41 d7 ♜d8 42 ♜h3 ♜a6

Or 42...♜g4 43 ♜xg4 hxg4 44 ♜d1 ♜e7 45 e5! and Black will not be able to prevent 47 ♜c8 (after 46 e6).

43 ♜c8 ♜xc8 44 dxc8=♚ ♜xc8 45 ♜xc8 ♜xe4 46 ♜a6 ♜e3 47 ♜c4 a6 48 ♜g2 Black resigned.

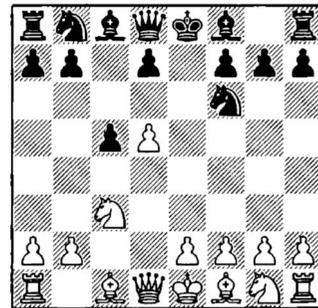
If 48...b5 49 ♜f2.

Game 117  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Ognjen Cvitan Black  
Yugoslav Championship,  
Vrbas 1982  
Modern Benoni

Even I cannot explain my effectiveness with the white pieces against the so-called Modern Benoni. During my career I have managed to win almost every game where my opponents employed this system. There are few exceptions. At the 37<sup>th</sup> Yugoslav Championship, in which I took part for the first time after a long break, three points out of three games against this opening made a significant contribution to my success—second place. It is interesting that I won each of the games in a completely different manner, depending on the particular

plan devised by each of my opponents. The first of these victories was against the Junior World Champion.

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 e6 4 ♖c3 exd5 5 cxd5



5...d6

A necessary move, which Black cannot postpone for too long. After the possible 5...g6 6 ♖f3 ♜g7 7 ♜f4 d6 there is the unpleasant 8 ♚a4+! ♜d7 (even worse is 8...♜f8 9 e4 ♖h5 10 ♜e3 ♖d7? 11 ♚c2 a6 12 a4 ♜b8 13 ♜c2 ♖hf6 14 ♖d2 ♖e8 15 0-0 ♖e5 16 f4 ♖g4 17 ♜xg4 ♜xg4 18 f5 gxf5 19 exf5 ♜g8 20 ♖ce4 ♚h4 21 ♖c4 b5 22 axb5 axb5 23 ♖cxd6 etc., Ivkov-Sahović, Zemun 1989) 9 ♚b3 ♚c7 10 e4 0-0 11 ♜e2 and Black stands badly—either after 11...a6 12 e5 dxe5 13 ♜xe5 ♚c8 14 0-0 ♜g4 15 h3 ♜xf3 16 ♜xf3 ♖bd7 17 ♜d6 ♜e8 18 a4 ♖e5 19 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 Portisch-Fischer, Palma de Mallorca 1970, where White should have continued 20 ♜fd1!, or after 11...♖h5 12 ♜e3 ♖a6 13 ♖d2 f5?! 14 exf5 gxf5 15 ♜xh5 f4 16 0-0! fxe3 17 fxe3 ♖b4 18 ♖ce4 a5 19 ♖g5 a4 20 ♚c4 h6 21 ♖e6 ♜xe6 22 dxe6 d5 23 ♜f7+ ♜h8 24 ♚h4 ♚e5 25 ♖f3! ♚xe3+ 26 ♜h1 ♖d3 27 ♜ae1! ♖xe1 28 ♜xe1 ♚d3 29 ♚h5! a3 30 b3 and

Black is helpless before the threat of 31 e7, Portisch-Larsen, San Antonio 1972.

6 ♖f3 g6 7 ♜f4

Not allowing Black to continue with the natural 7...♜g7 because of 8 ♚a4+ (but not 8 e4 0-0 9 ♜e2 b5!, Vukić-Planinc, Novi Sad 1978), when play continues as indicated in the previous note. At the same time White limits Black's choice of continuations such as he would have after 7 e4 ♜g7 8 ♜e2 0-0 9 0-0, when he can opt either for the text continuation or a different plan with 9...♜e8 10 ♖d2 ♖a6 or ♖bd7 (see my games in this chapter against Minić, Kavalek, Browne, Portisch and Gruenfeld).

7...a6

Threatening 8...b5 but also securing his position along the a4-e8 diagonal.

8 a4

Less efficient and probably premature is to play 8 e4 ♜g7 (or 8...b5 9 e5 dxe5, Zaichik-Lukin, USSR 1980, or 9 ♚e2, Kuuskmaa-Salceanu, correspondence game 1978, with unclear consequences) 9 ♚a4+ ♜d7 10 ♚b3 b5 11 ♜xd6 b4 12 e5 bxc3 13 exf6 cxb2 14 ♚xb2 ♜xf6 15 ♜e5 ♚e7 16 0-0-0 ♜xe5 17 ♚xe5 ♚xe5 18 ♖xe5 ♜a4 19 ♜d2 ♖d7 20 f4 f6 21 ♖c4 draw, Sosonko-Lobron, Bad Kissingen 1981.

8...♜g7 9 e4 ♜g4

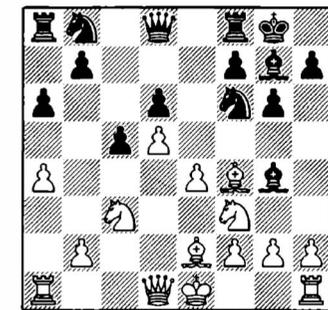
Black deliberately chooses this move order, because 9...0-0 allows 10 ♖d2, although this doesn't have to be so dangerous. For instance, 10...♖h5 (less energetic is 10...♖g4 11 ♜e2 ♖e5 12 0-0 ♖bd7 13 ♜g3 g5 14 f4 gxf4 15 ♜xf4 ♚e7 Vukić-Robatsch, Borovo 1980) 11 ♜e3 ♖d7 (or 11...♜d4!? 12 ♖c4

♜xe3 13 ♖xe3 ♖d7 14 g3 ♜b8 15 a5 ♖g7 16 ♜g2 f5 17 0-0 ♖f6 18 exf5 ♖xf5 19 ♖xf5 ♜xf5 20 ♚d2 ♜e8 21 h3 h5 22 ♚f4 with a slight initiative for White, Bukić-Velimirović, Belgrade 1977) 12 ♜e2 ♖e5 13 0-0 ♚h4 and after 14 f4 ♖g4 15 ♜xg4 ♜xg4 16 ♚e1 ♚e7 17 ♚f2 ♜fe8 18 ♜ael b5 19 axb5 axb5 20 ♖xb5 ♜eb8! 21 ♖a3 ♖f6 the chances are equal, Vukić-Z.ilić, Yugoslav Ch. 1980, as well as after 14 ♖f3 ♖xf3+ 15 ♜xf3 f5! 16 exf5 ♜xf5 17 a5 ♜e5 18 g3 ♚b4, Hort-Grünfeld, Biel 1981.

10 ♜e2

It is not safe to play 10 ♚b3?! ♜xf3 11 ♚xb7 ♖xe4 12 ♖xe4 ♜xe4 13 ♚xa8 ♜xb2 14 ♜a2 ♜c3+ 15 ♜d2 ♜xd2+ 16 ♜xd2 0-0 and Black has strong counterplay, Schussler-Ermenkov, Smederevska Palanka 1979.

10...0-0



11 0-0

White uses his time very economically and develops his pieces as quickly as possible. At the same time he is aware that he can't carry out the breakthrough e4-e5 in the middle if he loses a tempo over 11 h3 ♜xf3 12 ♜xf3 ♚c7 13 0-0 ♖bd7 when Black has sufficient

counterplay on the queenside and in the centre. For instance: 14 ♖c2 c4! 15 ♙ac1?! ♟c5 16 ♟e2 b5 17 axb5 axb5 18 b4 cxb3 19 ♗xb3 ♖b6 20 ♗c2 ♟fd7 with advantage to Black, Malich-Nunn, Budapest 1978; or 14 a5 ♙fe8 15 ♖c2 c4 16 ♙a4?! ♟e5 17 ♟xe5 ♙xe5 18 ♟b1?! ♙ae8! 19 ♟a3?! (White gets too engaged on the queenside and displaces his pieces) 19...♟xe4 20 ♙xc4 ♖e7 21 ♙c7 ♖d8! 22 ♙xb7 ♟g5! 23 ♟g4?! (better is 23 ♖d1 ♙f5 24 ♟g4 ♙f4 with chances for both sides) 23...h5 24 ♟d7 ♟f3+! 25 gxh3 ♖g5+ 26 ♟g4 (not 26 ♟h1? ♙e1 27 ♖c4 ♙8e2!) 26...hxg4 27 fxg4 ♙e1 28 ♖c4 ♖d2 29 ♟c2 and here, in the game Portisch-Kasparov, Tilburg 1981, Black missed the strongest continuation to pursue the attack: 29...♙e2! 30 ♖c7 ♖f4!.

In the same way, also rather premature is 11 ♟d2 ♟xe2 12 ♖xe2 ♟h5 13 ♟e3 ♟d7 14 g4 (on 14 0-0, possible is 14...f5 15 exf5 ♙xf5 16 g4? ♟f4, or 14...♖h4 15 g3 ♖h3 16 ♟f3 ♟df6 17 ♟g5 ♖d7 18 ♟g2 h6 19 ♟h3 ♟g4 20 ♟d2 ♙ae8 21 f3 ♟e5 22 g4 ♟f6 23 ♟f2 c4 24 a5 ♙e7 25 h3 ♙fe8 Paulsen-Suba, Dortmund 1981) 14...♟hf6 15 h3? b5 with strong counterplay, Vukić-Velimirović, Yugoslav championship 1981.

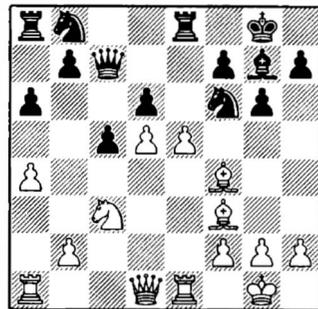
11...♟xf3

Black hurries to get rid of the knight which has the potential to exert pressure on the important central e5 square and also the d6 pawn, should it reach the c4 square.

12 ♟xf3 ♙e8

White's next move shows that Black's attempts to increase the pressure along the e-file and prevent the thematic breakthrough by e4-e5 are in vain.

13 ♙e1! ♖c7 14 e5!



A simple method which, strangely, has not been seen in tournament practice in such a direct version. The breakthrough has come even before Black has completed his development.

14...dxe5 15 d6 ♖b6

Black chooses the most active response because 15...♖d7 16 ♙xe5! offered nothing good, bearing in mind the power of the passed d6 pawn.

16 a5!

A sacrifice of material to lure the black queen to an even more exposed position, where she will be in danger of being surrounded by the white pieces.

16...♖b4

A necessary intermediate move, because on 16...♖xb2 17 ♟a4 ♖d4 (or 17...♖b4 18 ♟d2 and 19 ♟b6) 18 ♖xd4 Black's position is immediately bad.

17 ♙a4 ♖xb2 18 ♟d2!

Threatening 19 ♙a2 ♖b4 20 ♟d5, so Black is forced to return the material in order to secure a retreat for his queen.

18...c4 19 ♙xc4 ♟c6 20 ♟xc6 bxc6 21 ♙xc6

Material balance has been established, but Black, although he has developed his pieces, has not managed to improve his chances because the white pawn and rook on

the 6<sup>th</sup> rank represent a powerful spearhead, sunk deep into the opponent's position.

21...♖a3

A futile preventive against 22 ♟a4.

22 ♖a4 ♖xa4 23 ♟xa4 ♟f8!

In a difficult position Black finds a way to prolong his tough resistance. The black bishop takes aim at the white d-pawn and indirectly controls important squares along the f8-a3 diagonal.

24 ♟b6

It was useless to play 24 ♟g5 ♙e6! 25 ♟c5 ♙xd6 etc.

24...♙ad8 25 ♟b4

Reluctantly, White decides to place his bishop on a temporarily passive diagonal as he doesn't see a better way to firmly protect the pawn at d6, which pins down Black's troops to defence. It wasn't good to play 25 ♟g5 ♙e6 and Black defends everything and attacks everything.

25...♙e6 26 ♙d1!?

Possible was an immediate 26 ♟c4, because the rook is also actively placed on e1. In fact this would probably result in a quicker decision.

26...h5 27 ♟f1

Now, first of all, there follows a patient repair of the position of the pieces.

27...♟g7 28 ♟e2 g5 29 ♟c4 ♙a8

The only way to protect the a-pawn.

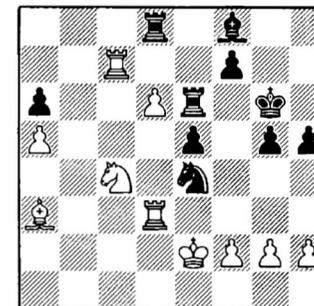
30 ♙c7

White first gets rid of the pin along the 6<sup>th</sup> rank and the f8-b4 diagonal, thus enabling the d-pawn to continue its advance towards the 8<sup>th</sup> rank.

30...♟g6 31 ♟a3

The bishop is no longer on an undefended square.

31...♟e4 32 ♙d3 ♙d8



33 d7!

In his opponent's time pressure White sees how to win and protects the strongest pawn on the board.

33...♟xa3 34 ♙xa3 ♟d6 35 ♟b6!

The exchange of knights would give Black drawing chances.

35...♟b5 36 ♙c8 Black resigned.

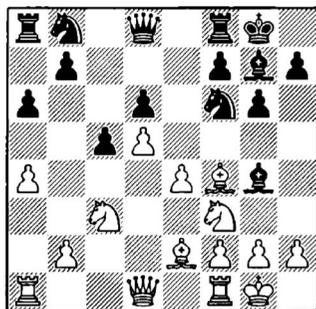
Because after 36...♙xd7 37 ♟xd7 ♟xa3 there is the winning move 38 ♟f8+ etc.

Game 118  
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Dusan Rajković Black  
Yugoslav Championship,  
Vrbas 1982  
Modern Benoni

The tournament in Vrbas in 1982 was my 20<sup>th</sup> participation in the Yugoslav championship, but only the second in the previous 17 years! My absence seems to have encouraged my rivals to create consistently new problems for me in the opening. Still, I was surprised by the boldness of my younger opponents, who didn't seem to be frightened by my past successes in this very system. Out of the three, this was my second Modern Benoni in the competition.

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 c5 4 d5 exd5 5 cxd5 d6 6 ♟f3 g6 7 ♜f4 a6 8 a4 ♜g7 9 e4 ♜g4 10 ♜e2 0-0 11 0-0

This was round 6, and up to here everything had gone as in my game against Cvitan in the 4<sup>th</sup> round.



11...♖e7

A relatively new attempt compared to the standard 11...♜e8. The idea is to keep the rook on f8, from where it better supports a potential counterattack with the black f-pawn.

The drawback of the text move is that Black makes a premature commitment with the queen. Nevertheless, it seems that more active is 11...♜e8 12 ♖d2 (less dangerous is 12 ♜c2 ♜c7—it would be a mistake to manoeuvre with an already developed piece 12...♖h5 13 ♜g5! ♜c7 14 h3 ♜xf3 15 ♜xf3 ♖f6, Ivkov-Popov, Zemun 1980—13 h3—or 13 ♜fe1 ♖bd7 14 a5 ♜ab8 with good chances, Eperjesi-Perenyi, Hungary 1980—13...♜xf3 14 ♜xf3 ♖bd7 15 ♜fe1 ♜ab8 16 ♜e2 h6 17 a5 ♜c7 18 ♜a4 ♜be8 19 ♖h1 ♖h7 20 h4 h5 21 ♜d3 ♜e5 with chances for both sides, Reshevsky-Kogan, Lone Pine 1981) 12...♜xe2 13 ♜xe2 ♖h5 14 ♜e3 ♖d7. Black has got developed but White has the opportunity to try and exploit his more valuable pawn majority on the kingside.

Now it seems strategically solid to play 15 a5—with the idea of devaluing Black's pawn majority on the queenside, although Black can then continue with the active 15...♜h4 and after 16 ♖c4 ♖f4 17 ♜f3 ♖e5 18 ♖xc5 ♜xe5 19 g3 ♜h5 20 ♜xh5 ♖xh5 21 ♖a4 ♜g7 22 f3 f5 23 ♖b6 ♜ab8 24 ♖c4, when, in the game Beliavsky-Kasparov, USSR 1979, which has already been mentioned previously (see Gligorić-Miles—Game 114), Black had to maintain the balance by 24...♜bd8 25 ♜g5 ♜f6 etc. Another interesting option for Black is 15...♜d4 16 g4 ♖hf6 17 f3 b5 18 axb6 ♖xb6 19 ♖d1 ♖bxd5!? 20 exd5 ♖xd5 21 ♖c4 f5 22 f4 fxg4 23 ♜a3 ♖xe3 24 ♖cxe3 ♜d7 25 ♜g2 h5 26 ♖h1 with unclear chances, Korchnoi-Nunn, London 1980.

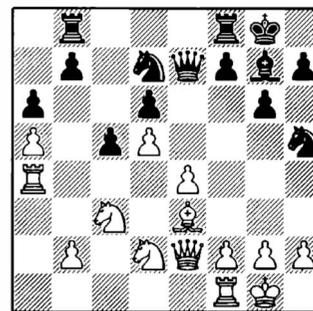
White can avoid all these continuations by 15 g4 ♖hf6, but this makes him vulnerable on the kingside so it is questionable whether there is any use in him taking on such a worry. Black achieved excellent counterplay in the game Portisch-Kasparov, Moscow 1981, after 16 f3 (also not convincing is 16 a5 ♜c7 17 f3 b5 18 axb6 ♖xb6 19 ♖h1 ♜b7 20 ♜a2 ♖fd7 21 ♜fa1 ♜d4!, L.Bronstein-Tringov, Olympiad, Buenos Aires 1978) 16...h6!? (16...♜c7!?) 17 ♖h1 ♖e5 18 ♜g1 b5! 19 g5! hxg5 20 ♜xg5 c4 21 axb5 axb5 22 ♜xa8 ♜xa8 23 ♖xb5 ♜b8 24 ♖a3 ♜xb2 25 ♖axc4 ♖xc4 26 ♜xc4 ♖h5! etc.

12 ♖d2 ♜xe2 13 ♜xe2 ♖h5 14 ♜e3 ♖d7 15 a5!

White is in no hurry and his primary concern is to emphasise the strategic advantages of his position, i.e. the potentially greater value of his pawn majority in the centre. In case of the committal 15 g4 ♖hf6

Black justifies his 11<sup>th</sup> move after 16 h3 ♖e8 17 a5 ♖c7 18 ♜a2 ♜ae8 21 g5 axb6 ♖xb6 20 ♜a2 ♜ae8 21 g5 ♖d7 22 ♖c4 f5 23 gxh6 ♜xf6 24 f3 ♖e5 with strong counterplay, Lukić-Cebalo, Banja Luka 1981.

15...♜ab8 16 ♜a4!



An original conception. White strengthens the position of his pieces, while Black doesn't have a clear way to organise counterplay either on the queenside or in the centre, while the knight is actually not that good on h5. Black's next move is acknowledgement of the truth of this statement.

16...♖hf6!? 17 ♜g5

After this manoeuvre Black clearly stands worse and is doomed to passive resistance.

17...♜fe8 18 f4 ♜f8 19 ♜f3 b5 20 axb6 ♜xb6 21 b3 h6 22 ♜h4 ♖h7

The black pieces are pushed back and they are in each other's way. The text move serves as a preventive measure against the potential threat of e4-e5.

23 ♖e2

Black's next moves have the aim of parrying White's terrible threat of ♖d2-c4.

23...♜eb8 24 ♖c1 ♜a8 25 ♖c4 ♜b5 26 ♜a2 ♖b6

In a difficult position Black wasn't even aware that he was in

danger of losing the exchange, but in fact the text is his best practical chance since he could not suffer the knight at c4 for much longer.

27 ♖a3 ♜b4 28 ♜e1

This way of taking the exchange gives Black a certain amount of counterplay but 28 ♖c2 ♜b5 etc. was not clear either.

28...a5 29 ♜xb4!?

More solid was to play first 29 ♖c2 ♜b5 30 ♜d3 followed by 31 ♖a3 and gaining the exchange in a more favourable situation—where White keeps guard over the c4 square for his knight. However I was unnecessarily wary of the pawn sacrifice ...c5-c4.

29...axb4 30 ♖b5

Now that he has unnecessarily improved his opponent's chances of a draw, White plays in the most active way possible.

30...♜xa2 31 ♖xa2 ♖f6 32 ♖c1 ♜e7 33 ♖xd6 ♜xd6 34 e5 ♜xd5 35 exf6 ♜xf6 36 ♜xd5 ♖xd5 37 ♖d3!?

Aesthetically pleasing, but condemning his king to passivity. Stronger was 37 ♖e2, intending 38 ♖f2.

37...♜d4+ 38 ♖h1 f6 39 ♜d1 ♖c3

There was the threat of 40 ♖xc5.

40 ♜a1

The alternative was 40 ♜e1 in order to prevent the arrival of the black king in the centre, but Black then has the moves ...f6-f5 and ...♖c3-e4.

40...♖f7 41 g4!?

More prudent is 41 g3.

41...♖e6 42 ♖g2 ♖d5

The sealed move. Black didn't see that the immediate 42...♖e4! would make it very difficult for White to improve the position of his king. If 43 ♜d1 ♖c3 etc.

43 ♖f3

Here a very interesting option was 43 ♖a5! but, unlike my opponent, I underestimated the power of this active manoeuvre.

43...♗e4 44 ♖d1

The black knight cannot be allowed to get to d2.

44...♗d6 45 ♗e1 h5 46 h3 hxg4+ 47 hxg4 ♖c6 48 ♗c2 ♖c3 49 ♗e3 ♗b5 50 ♖e4 ♗d4 51 ♖b1 ♖d6 52 f5 gxf5+

It was also possible to play 52...g5 with chances of a successful resistance because the f6 square is protected.

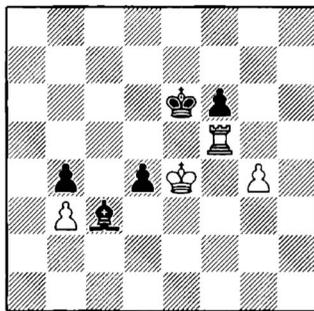
53 ♗xf5+ ♖e6!

The exchange of knights can only be made at a high price, i.e. the creation of a passed d-pawn which will limit the manoeuvring space for the white king and rook.

54 ♗xd4+ cxd4!

Without this, the endgame would be easily won for White. Now White has to be continually careful because of the possibility of ...d4-d3.

55 ♖f1 ♖e7 56 ♖f5 ♖e6



Here the game was adjourned again and both rivals thought that the position was probably a draw.

57 ♖a5 ♖f7 58 ♖a8 ♖g6 59 ♖d8 ♖b2

Black is waiting. Of course, not 59...♖g5 60 ♖g8+ ♖h6 61 ♖f5 d3 62 ♖d8 d2 63 ♖d7! and Black is in zugzwang.

60 ♖d5

The key position for the rook, from where it controls the black d-pawn and the mobility of the black king.

60...♖c3 61 ♖d3 ♖b2 62 ♖c4

The only way to strengthen the position is to make a roundabout journey with the king to the black f-pawn.

62...♖c3 63 ♖c5! ♖f7 64 ♖d6 ♖g6

There is also no use in playing 64...♖b2 65 ♖f5 ♖g6 66 ♖e6 etc.

65 ♖e6 d3

Or 65...♖b2 66 ♖f5 ♖c3 67 ♖xf6+ ♖g5 68 ♖f5+ ♖xg4 69 ♖e5 d3+ 70 ♖e4 d2 71 ♖d5 and, after the exchange sacrifice at d2, White wins the pawn endgame because Black has lost his counterchance, the f-pawn on the other side of the board—because of which White could not sacrifice on d4 earlier.

66 ♖xd3 ♖g5 67 ♖g3 ♖f4 68 ♖g2!

An important intermediate move—to draw the black king further away from the f5 square.

68...♖d4

There is no use in playing 68...♖f3 69 ♖g1 ♖d4 70 ♖d1 and 71 ♖f5.

69 ♖d5 ♖c3 70 ♖g1 ♖d2

70...♖f3 doesn't work because of 71 g5 and the exchange of the black pawn on the kingside deprives Black of his last hope.

71 ♖f1+ ♖g5 72 ♖f5+ ♖g6

For the same reason the black king retreats, but in vain.

73 ♖c4 ♖c3 74 ♖d3 ♖e1 75 ♖c5 ♖g3

If 75...♖c3 76 ♖xc3 bxc3 77 b4! etc.

76 ♖d5 ♖e1 77 ♖e2 ♖c3 78 ♖c5 ♖b2

Running away from the exchange sacrifice on c3.

79 ♖c4 ♖a3 80 ♖f3 ♖h6 81 ♖f4 ♖g6 82 ♖c2 Black resigned.

Game 119

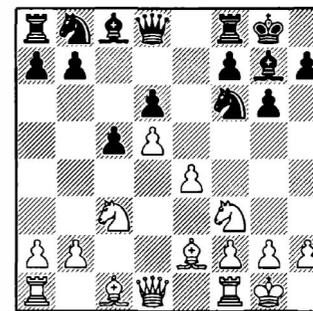
Svetozar Gligorić White  
Dragan Barlov Black  
Yugoslav Championship,  
Vrbas 1982  
Modern Benoni

My third Modern Benoni in Vrbas 1982 saw my opponent attempting to improve on Black's plan in my game against Cvitan. However, here White also had a third, new motif to take the initiative.

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 e6 4 ♗c3 exd5 5 cxd5 d6 6 ♗f3 g6 7 e4

Not knowing where my opponent's persistence was leading, this time I did not play the move order 7 ♖f4.

7...♖g7 8 ♖e2 0-0 0-0



9...a6

It is also possible to play an immediate 9...♖g4 because deviations from the main continuation are not very useful for White, e.g. 10 h3 ♖xf3 11 ♖xf3 ♗bd7 12 ♖c2 ♖e8

13 ♖d2!? c4! 14 ♖e3 a6 15 a4 ♖c8 16 a5 ♗c5 with good counterplay, Nikolac-Rajković, Yugoslavia 1978; or 10 ♗d2 ♖xe2 11 ♖xe2 ♗bd7 12 ♗c4 ♗b6 13 ♗e3 ♖e7 14 f3 ♗h5 15 g4 ♗f4 16 ♖c2 h5 17 ♖h1 ♖e5 18 ♗e2 ♗xe2 19 ♖xe2 hxg4 20 ♗xg4 ♖g7 Tatai-Rajković, Budva 1981; or 10 ♖g5 h6 11 ♖h4 ♖b6! 12 ♖b1 ♗bd7 13 ♗d2 ♖xe2 14 ♖xe2 ♖ae8 with a good game, Pesina-Kapengut, USSR 1977.

In the continuation 9...♖g4 10 ♖f4 a6 (less acceptable is 10...♖b6 11 ♖b1 ♗bd7 12 h3 ♖xf3 13 ♖xf3 ♖fe8 14 b3 a6 15 a4 ♖ac8 16 ♖c2 ♖c7 17 ♖e2 ♖e7 Ivkov-Grefe, Lone Pine 1981; or 10...♗a6 11 h3 ♖xf3 12 ♖xf3 ♖b6 13 ♖c1 ♖fe8 14 b3 ♖ad8 15 ♖e1 ♖a5 16 a4 ♗b4 17 ♗b5 ♖b6 18 ♖d2 ♖d7 19 ♗a3 ♖d8 20 ♗c4 b6 21 g4! with advantage to White, Bagirov-Djurić, Tallin 1981) instead of the standard 11 a4, also played is 11 h3 ♖xf3 12 ♖xf3 b5 (or 12...♗e8 13 a4 ♗d7 14 ♖e2 ♖e7 15 ♖c2 ♖c8 16 ♖ael ♖d4 17 ♖h1 Bukić-Martinović, Yugoslav championship, Borovo 1981) 13 ♖c2 ♗e8 14 a4 b4 15 ♗d1 ♗d7 16 ♖d2 ♖e7 17 ♗e3 ♗ef6 18 ♗c4 ♗e5 19 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 20 ♖ael ♗d7 with chances for both sides, Rukavina-Rajković, Borovo, 1981.

10 a4

It is premature to play 10 e5!? dxe5 11 ♗xe5 ♗bd7 12 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 13 ♖g5 ♖c8 14 a4 ♖e8 with a good game, Dorfman-Dolmatov, USSR 1981.

10...♖g4 11 ♖f4

A more modest contribution to his development is made by 11 ♗d2 ♖xe2 12 ♖xe2 ♗bd7 13 ♗c4 ♗b6 14 ♗e3 ♖e7 15 a5 ♗bd7 16 ♗c4 ♗e5 17 ♗b6 ♖ae8 18 ♖g5 h6 19 ♖h4 ♖c7 20 f4 ♗ed7 21 ♗c4,

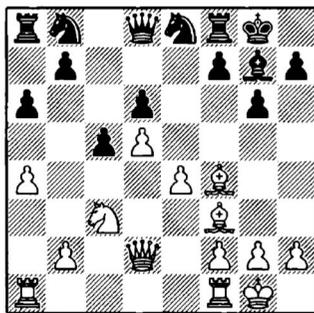
M.Kovacs-Ničevski, Decin 1978, when Black missed an interesting option 21...♘e4 22 ♘xe4 f5 23 ♘cxd6 ♜xd6! 24 ♘xd6 ♞xe2; an important tempo for action is lost with 11 h3 ♙xf3 12 ♙xf3 ♘bd7 13 ♙f4 ♜c7 14 a5 ♞f8 15 ♜c2 c4 and Black has counterplay as in the above-mentioned game Portisch-Kasparov, Tilburg 1981 (see the note accompanying the game Gligorić-Cvitan—Game 117).

11...♙xf3 12 ♙xf3 ♘e8

Black shows his preparation. He wants to reduce the threat of a central breakthrough by e4-e5 as occurred in my game against Cvitan, played earlier in the same tournament. The drawback is that Black moves an already developed piece.

However also after 12...♞e7 White can continue with 13 ♞d2 (but premature is 13 e5 dxe5 14 d6 ♜e6! 15 ♞e1 ♘bd7 16 ♙xb7 ♞ab8 17 ♙xa6 ♞xb2 and Black has counter-chances, Schneider-Szalanczy, Baltonbereny 1981) 13...♘bd7 14 ♞ae1 ♘e8 15 ♙g5! ♙f6 16 h4! ♘c7 17 ♙e2 ♞ab8 18 f4 with a clear advantage, Rashkovsky-Haritonov, Sochi 1979.

13 ♞d2!



Black's troubles start from this move since he cannot calmly

continue with the natural 13...♘d7 because of 14 ♙g5!, on which 14...♜c7 fails to 15 ♙e7, and any covering up along the d8-h4 diagonal leads to a weakening of the black position (compare with the game Rashkovsky-Haritonov in the previous note). Therefore, with his next move, Black tries to introduce the queen into the game and at the same time control the e7 square.

13...♞e7 14 ♙g5

White hurries to draw the black queen to an even more exposed position. In case of 14 ♞ae1 ♘d7 15 ♙g5 the position from the game Rashkovsky-Haritonov would be reached, but here I had a different idea in mind for my rooks and anyway I didn't even know about the Soviet game.

14...♞e5

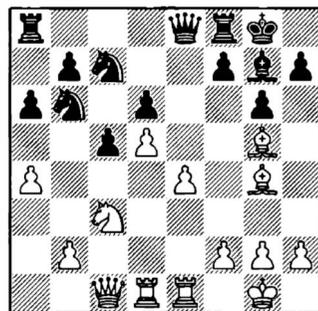
We have already seen that 14...♙f6 is not suitable for Black, and 14...f6 even less so.

15 ♞f1!

An interesting idea to bring the other rook to d1 which, as far as I know, had not previously been seen in this type of position.

15...♘d7 16 ♞ad1 ♘c7 17 ♙g4 ♘b6 18 ♞c1 ♞c8

There was the threat of 19 ♙f4 ♞e7 20 e5.



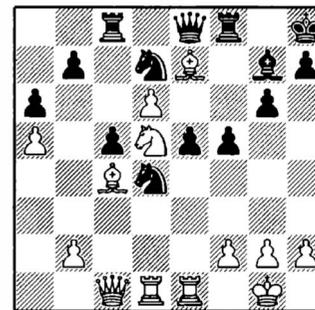
19 e5!

This action, carried out with maximum economy of time, is the only way to retain the initiative and render the attack on the white a-pawn insignificant.

19...dxe5 20 a5 ♘d7

Not 20...♘c4, because then the white d-pawn would be unstoppable.

21 d6 ♘e6 22 ♙e7 f5 23 ♙e2 ♘d4 24 ♙c4+ ♖h8 25 ♘d5 ♞c8



The threat of 26 ♘c7 had to be parried in some way.

26 ♞g5!?

Deceived by the opponent's time pressure, White hurries and takes an unclear course of action instead of simply playing 26 ♘c7 ♞xc7 27 ♙xf8 ♞c8 28 ♙e7! with a clear advantage and winning chances.

26...h6 27 ♞g3

White partly corrects his impulsive last move, having seen that it is wrong to play 27 ♞h4 g5 28 ♙xg5 because of 28...♞g6 and the white bishop can't retreat because of 29...♘f3+.

27...♖h7 28 b4 ♞h8

Removing the rook from danger and getting rid of the threat of 29 ♘c7. Not 28...cxb4 29 ♞xd4 exd4 30 ♘c7 etc.

29 h4 ♞c6

The black pieces have also become lively. Here 29...e4 was a better way to gain equal chances.

30 ♞h3 h5

Parrying 31 h5 g5 32 ♞xd4 and 33 ♞xf5+.

31 ♞g3 e4 32 ♞b1 cxb4

White intended to play 33 b5.

33 ♙a2 ♞c2 34 ♘xb4 ♘e2+?!

The flag on Black's clock was continuing to hang and my opponent was having to make moves practically without thinking, which to a certain extent explains why White, after gaining the superior position, unnecessarily embarked on various adventures after the 25<sup>th</sup> move. Now 34...♞c3! would have been more unpleasant.

35 ♞xe2 ♞xe2 36 ♙c4 ♞d2 37 ♘d5 ♙d4?

Another imprecision in an already difficult position, for which White gladly sacrifices the exchange.

38 ♞xb7 ♞g8

Not possible is 38...♙xf2+ 39 ♞xf2 ♞xf2 because of 40 ♘f6+ with lethal threats.

39 ♘f6+ ♙xf6 40 ♙xf6 ♞d1+ 41 ♖h2 Black resigned.

Black is tied down from every side and the first threat is 42 ♞xd7+ ♞xd7 43 ♙xg8+ ♖xg8 44 ♞xg6+ ♖f8 45 ♙e7+, while in case of 41...♞g7 42 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 43 ♙xa6 White also wins easily.

## Czech and Old Benoni Defences

In the years after World War II, I had the best results in Yugoslavia, but in the 9<sup>th</sup> Yugoslav championship at the end of 1953, for the first time I could only tie for 4<sup>th</sup>-6<sup>th</sup> place. Three players qualified for the next cycle of the FIDE world championship but I was not among them. I didn't realize then that I would now have a lot of time on my hands and my temporary absence from the official international chess scene came as such a blow that I made a very personal decision to turn to journalism and give up chess. In 1954 I moved to the leading weekly to work as a foreign affairs commentator. How serious my decision was can be seen by the fact that I stayed at that job, which has nothing to do with chess, for a whole seven years. (Later it turned into strenuous professional activity in two different fields at the same time.) In the same year, 1954, I also completed the first year at the Faculty of Philosophy (the English department) with the highest marks.

My 'secret decision' was not mentioned to anyone and when the international tournament celebrating the anniversary of the liberation of Belgrade was organised—I took part, because it was my home town, but at the same time thinking that it could also be my last competition. I played neither too well nor too badly at the tournament. However,

in the last round I managed to finish my game spectacularly against Petrosian and the audience was on its feet. I had never experienced such a public ovation. I had to turn my back to the audience to hide the feelings that could be read on my face. After that I continued to play chess.

Game 120  
Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Tigran Petrosian *Black*  
Belgrade 1954  
*Czech Benoni*

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 e5 4 ♟c3  
d6 5 e4 ♟bd7 6 ♟f3 a6 7 ♟e2 ♟e7  
8 0-0 0-0 9 ♟e1 ♟e8 10 ♟d3 ♟c7  
11 a4 ♟b8 12 ♟e3 ♟g5

Black has less space and it is useful for him to exchange a piece, especially the dark-squared bishop. No good is 12...b5 13 axb5 axb5 14 cxb5 ♟xb5? 15 ♟xb5 ♟xb5 16 ♟xe5 etc.

13 ♟d2 ♟xe3 14 ♟xe3 h6

Perhaps intending to play ...♟g5.

15 a5!

Preparing the terrain for a later breakthrough on the queenside.

15...b5 16 axb6 ♟xb6 17 b3 ♟a8  
18 f4

White has the initiative and correctly opens the f-file, because Black is not able to use the base on e5 very well for his pieces.

18...exf4 19 ♟xf4 f6

This weakening of the kingside is necessary in order to prevent e4-e5.

20 ♟d1 ♟e7 21 ♟e3 g5!?

An impulsive move demonstrating that Black overestimates his position. In wishing to gain more space and increase the pressure along the e-file, Black seriously weakens his king position.

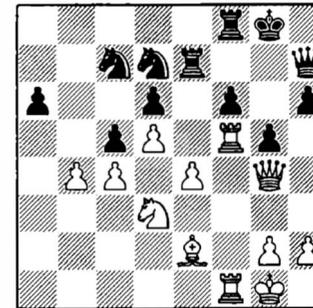
22 ♟f5 ♟xf5

Forced. Was Black going for all this?

23 ♟xf5 ♟h7 24 ♟g4 ♟ae8 25 ♟f5

Now it can be seen that Black's expectations have exceeded his capabilities and that his 21<sup>st</sup> move has been of more benefit to his opponent.

25...♟d7 26 ♟af1 ♟e7 27 b4!



The beginning of a decisive and unexpected destruction of the walls of the black fortress.

27...cxb4 28 c5! h5? 29 ♟g3

The black rook would be very powerful after the exchange of queens by 29 ♟xh5? ♟xh5 30 ♟xh5 ♟xe4 etc.

29...♟xe4 30 c6

It is important to disturb the knight at d7, which defends the vital f6, f8 and e5 squares.

30...♟xe2

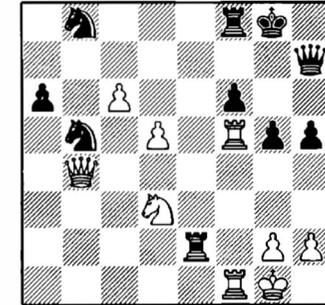
30...♟b6 31 ♟xd6 ♟xe2 would allow 32 ♟xg5+!, and on 30...♟e5 the strongest continuation would be

31 ♟xe5 dxe5 32 ♟d3 ♟g4 33 ♟xg4! hxg4 34 ♟xg5+ fxg5 35 ♟xh7+ and White wins.

31 ♟xd6!

White doesn't hurry to regain the piece, because if the knight moves from d7 there follows 32 ♟xg5+!.

31...♟b5 32 ♟xb4 ♟b8



33 ♟xg5+ ♟f7 34 ♟xf6+! ♟xf6  
35 ♟xf8+ ♟xg5

It is useless to play 35...♟f7 because of 36 ♟f5+.

36 h4+ Black resigned.

On 36...♟xh4 37 ♟f4 mate, or 36...♟g6 37 ♟f4 mate.

Game 121  
Svetozar Gligorić *White*  
Stojan Puc *Black*  
Ljubljana/Portoroz 1973  
*Benoni*

When I achieved my first great international success in Warsaw in 1947, the first person to send me a telegram was Dr Milan Vidmar, who extended personal congratulations to his 'heir'. It was great recognition in the words of a poised, world-renowned, veteran Yugoslav grandmaster. I myself expressed my respect to him by taking part in all the Vidmar Memorial international tournaments that were organized in Slovenia after his death.

1 d4 c5 2 d5 e5 3 e4 d6 4 c3

It is also possible to play first 4 c4, but hurrying to develop his pieces in the game, White wants to attack the central e5 square as soon and as efficiently as possible.

4...d7 5 f4 e7 6 f3 a6

Black has to lose a tempo for this move, since the desired 6...e6 doesn't work because of 7 b5 b6 8 d2 and 9 c4.

7 e2!

Again first and foremost is development. On 7 a4 Black would have more time for 7...e6 and a further fortification of the centre.

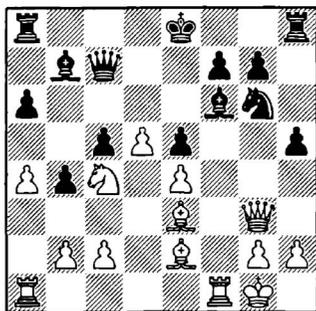
7...e6 8 0-0 e7 e1! b5 10 g3 b7

Black has got crowded on the kingside and doesn't know how to complete the normal development of his pieces.

11 fxe5 e5 12 e4 h5?! 13 e5 dxe5!?

Black has to opt for a worse solution because after 13...e5 14 e5 e5 15 e5+ dxe5 16 f5 f6 17 e5 White captures a pawn.

14 e3 d6 15 a4 b4 16 b1 e7 17 d2 g6 18 c4 c7



19 f6! gxf6 20 f1 e7 21 f2 c8 22 a5

Black is completely demolished on both flanks. If 22...a8 there follows 23 xa6.

22...f4 23 xf4 exf4 24 xf4 g8 25 xh5 g5 26 g4 d8 27 c4 a5 28 xa5 a6 29 c6

**Black resigned.**

If 29...d6 30 xd8 etc.

Game 122

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**Borislav Ivkov Black**

30<sup>th</sup> Yugoslav Championship,  
Novi Sad 1975  
*Benoni*

The next game is a good illustration of exemplary combined activity of pieces and pawns on both flanks in a position with a blocked centre.

1 d4 f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6 4 c3 g6 5 e4 g7 6 f3 0-0 7 h3!

A more recent idea compared to the continuation 7 e2 e6 8 0-0 e8! where Black tries to play the semi-Benoni Defence in a more flexible way. With the text move White secures the knight at f3, takes away the g4 square from the black pieces, and prepares 8 d3 in order to provide effective protection to the e4 square.

7...e5

Transposing into the Benoni set-up. The more frequently played moves were 7...e6 8 d3 exd5 9 exd5 e8+ 10 e3.

8 g5!

An excellent move, at just the right time. Now Black can't make way for his f-pawn without weakening his kingside.

8...bd7

In the game Gligorić-Ljubojević, Manila 1974, Black tried 8...h6, but after 9 e3 a6 10 e2 c7 11 0-0 h7 12 d2 h5 13 h2 e8 14 f4 exf4 15 xf4 a6 16 f3 f6 17 d3 f7 18 g3 f8 19 h4 his position was bad.

9 e2 a6 10 0-0 h6 11 e3 h7 12 d2 h5 13 g5! e7 14 ael

White mobilizes his forces more quickly and has a clear advantage.

14...b8

Black in vain looks for a plan to generate counterplay but White's response points to the futility of Black's attempts on the queenside.

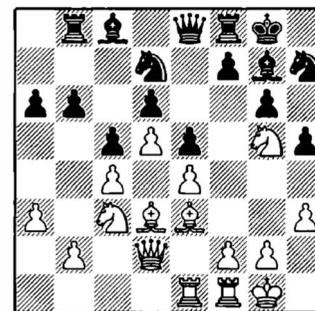
15 a3! e8!?

In order to protect the h5 square after the exchange at g5 and the advance ...f7-f5.

16 d3

White's forces are better developed and their coordination more harmonious, so Black can't even contemplate opening up the central files by ...f7-f5, upon which White counterattacks with f2-f4.

16...b6



17 h1!

The key move in the game. Before the opening of the position on the kingside it is important to have control of the e5 square, which can be done by the manoeuvre c3-e2-g1-f3!

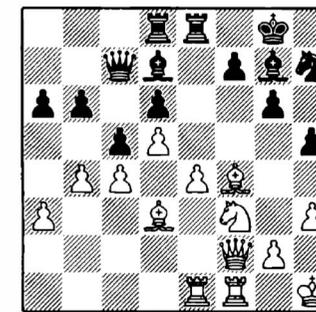
17...d8 18 b4

Neutralizing in advance every action by the opponent on the queenside.

18...d6 19 e2! d7 20 g1! xg5 21 xg5 c7 22 e3

Preparing a breakthrough along the f-file. Not at once 22 f4 h7 with uncertain consequences.

22...h7 23 f4 exf4 24 xf4 fe8 25 f3 bd8 26 f2



Strategically, Black stands very badly and he was also in time pressure, which explains his following 'attacking' moves. In a way, the position is reminiscent of the closed variation of the Ruy Lopez where Black can't solve both problems—control of the centre and defence of his endangered kingside.

26...e3?! 27 e2

Now there is the threat of 28 g3. 27...b5 28 bxc5 xc5 29 e3 xa3?! 30 a2 b3 31 d4! xd4 32 xf7+ h8 33 xd4+ e5 34 e7 e8 35 xd7 Black resigned.

Game 123

**Svetozar Gligorić White**  
**M.Tosić Black**

Yugoslav championship,  
Nikišić 2001  
*Benoni Defence*

Playing rarely (I was 78), but having to turn out for my club in team competitions, I felt some kind of obligation to get back in shape by participating in the individual championships of my country in the early part of almost every year. In

the last one, in 2001, I was unrecognizable, alternating between 'one move' mistakes and good play, which resulted in 6 defeats, 6 wins and only three draws. The following game was one of the few exceptions—where White's strategy was impeccable.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 e5 4 ♖c3 d6 5 e4 g6 6 g3!

A correct conception. With the pawn centre blocked, White plans to fight for space on the kingside.

6...♗g7 7 ♗g2 0-0 8 ♖f3

Of course, 8 ♖ge2 would put the knight on a passive square.

8...a6 9 a4 b6 10 0-0 ♘h5!? 11 ♗d2

Developing quietly. Now 11...f5 12 exf5 would be good for White.

11...♖d7 12 ♗c2 h6!?

Weakening Black's kingside because 12...f5 would allow the white knight to come to g5.

13 ♖ael

Disclosing his intention to prepare the kingside break f2-f4, while 13...f5 now fails to 14 ♘h4.

13...♖b8!?

Black decides to wait, realizing that whoever moves the f-pawn first, is doing so to his opponent's advantage.

14 ♗d1

Aiming at the knight on h5 and completing the mobilization of his heavy pieces. Lacking active plans, Black keeps making 'preparatory' manoeuvres.

14...♗h7 15 ♗h1!

All of a sudden it is White who knows what to do, while Black has to think how to discourage White from the crucial break f2-f4.

15...♖df6 16 ♖g1 ♖e8 17 ♗h3!

White is in no hurry. The exchange of light-squared bishops is

strategically very favourable for White.

17...♗xh3 18 ♖xh3 ♗d7 19 ♗g2 ♖e7

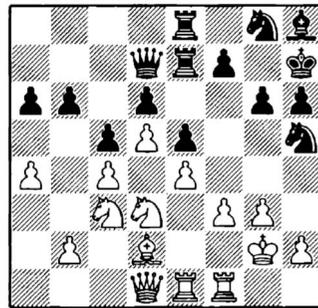
Black has no other plan but to transform White's eventual break f2-f4 into a risky attempt. White reacts simply by improving the position of his pieces.

20 ♖f3 ♗h8

Artificial, but the position of the knight on h5 offered no hopes.

21 ♖f2 ♖g8 22 ♖d3 ♖be8

Black is ready for 23 f4 f5 etc.



23 b4!

The decisive break comes unexpectedly from the other side. The threat is 24 a5 and Black, seeing the coming storm, decides on a suicidal counter-action.

23...f5 24 a5 cxb4 25 ♖xb4 bxa5 26 ♖c6 ♖g7 27 ♖xa5 ♖gf6 28 ♗e2 ♖f7 29 ♖b1 ♖ef8 30 ♖b7

For the safety of White's kingside it is useful to exchange one of the rooks.

30...♗c8 31 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 32 ♖c6 ♖d7 33 exf5 gxf5 34 f4 ♖hf6

Black has no good move and, besides, he was under time pressure.

35 fxe5 ♖xe5 36 ♖xe5 dxe5 37 ♗xe5 ♖g4 38 ♗e6! ♗f8 39 d6!

♖e5 40 c5 ♗g7 41 ♗d5 ♖g4 42 ♖d1 ♗e8 43 ♖e1 ♖e5 44 ♗f4

**Black resigned.**

## English Opening

This game was played a long time ago at the first Chigorin Memorial. At first sight it is the Catalan opening but in fact, with a different move order, a position arises from a variation of the English opening which is still very fashionable in tournament practice. The way in which Black exploited his chances might be interesting for modern chess players as well.

Game 124

**Cenek Kottnauer** *White*  
**Svetozar Gligoric** *Black*  
Moscow 1947  
*English Opening*

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♖f3 e6 3 g3 d5 4 ♗g2 c5 5 0-0

It was also possible to play at once 5 c4 dxc4 and if 6 ♗a4+, Black can try 6...♗d7 (there is a difference here compared to the standard position from the Catalan opening—where White has castled and Black placed the bishop on e7) 7 ♗xc4 ♗c6 8 dxc5 ♗d5 etc.

5...cxd4

Reading what I wrote in 1947, I see that I considered that this was "a move with which Black takes on great responsibilities and it is more solid to play 5...♖c6."

6 ♖xd4 e5

I would agree with my old remark that this is "the only option of a

more enterprising game for Black. Otherwise, White carries out c2-c4 and gains a positional advantage".

7 ♖f3

It is also possible to play 7 ♖b3 ♖c6 8 ♗g5, similar to Smyslov's variation of the Grünfeld Defence, but the difference here is that White is playing Black's role.

7...♖c6 8 c4 d4 9 e3

We have reached a position from modern practice! However, it is usually reached from the English opening after 1 c4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♖xd4 e6 5 g3 d5 6 ♗g2 e5 7 ♖f3 d4 8 0-0 ♖c6 9 e3.

9...♗e7

I seem to have been more optimistic at that time than 33 years later when, worried about the fate of the vulnerable pawn on d4 in a game against Tal in Bugojno, I tried a new idea: 9...♗g4 10 h3 ♗xf3 11 ♗xf3 ♗c5 (also possible is 11...♗e7 12 exd4 cxd4 13 ♗f4 0-0 14 ♖d2 h6 15 ♖e1 ♗d6 16 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 17 ♖b3 ♖ad8, Karpov-Quinteros, Linares 1981) and somehow I got out of the opening safely.

The text move is more energetic because Black doesn't give up the bishop-pair.

10 exd4 exd4 11 b3

More active is 11 ♗f4 0-0 12 ♖c5.

11...0-0 12 ♗b2 ♗c5 13 ♖e1

The pawn on d4 considerably restricts White's game. With the text move White enters complications

that don't exactly turn out in his favour. Perhaps a better way out was to go for simplification and a draw by 13 a3 a5 14 b4 axb4 15 axb4 ♖xa1 16 ♗xa1 ♜xb4 17 ♜xd4 etc.

13...♗g4!

In his plan to put the knight at d3 and gain the advantage by advancing his pawns on the queenside, White probably didn't count on the last move, with which Black takes over the initiative.

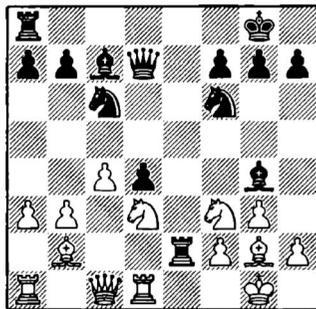
14 ♖d2

Nor would White feel comfortable after 14 f3 ♗f5 because of the weak square on e3.

14...♞e8 15 ♜d3 ♞e2 16 ♖c1 ♗b6 17 ♜d2 ♗a5 18 ♞d1

White has got into serious trouble unexpectedly quickly. If 18 ♜f3 ♗c3! 19 ♗xc3 dxc3 20 ♖xc3 ♜e4 and Black wins, or 20 ♞d1 c2 21 ♞d2 ♞xd2 22 ♖xd2 ♜e4 23 ♖xc2 ♗xf3 24 ♗xf3 ♜d4 25 ♖d1 ♜c3 and wins.

18...♖d7 19 a3 ♗c7 20 ♜f3



All the black pieces are active, but there is no adequate continuation. Moreover, in case White refutes the attack, the endgame can be bad for Black.

20...♗h3!

This was the critical moment for further action. The pillar of White's defence is the blockading knight on

d3, which defends the f2, e1 and b2 squares and attacks the c5, e5 and f4 squares. White's stronghold on d3 should be undermined, i.e. the bishop should be moved from g4 to f5. With the text move Black, in carrying out this plan, also weakens the defensive position of the white bishop and at the same time releases the g4 square for his only piece that is not attacking important squares in the opponent's camp—the knight at f6.

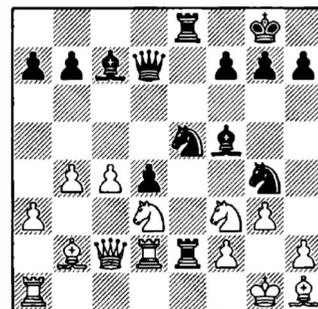
21 ♗h1 ♗f5 22 ♞d2 ♞ae8 23 b4 ♜g4

Black has succeeded in his attempt to prolong the attack before White manages to regain power. There are threats of 24...♗xd3 and 25...♜xf2.

24 ♖c2

After this move Black carries out a quite different combination with the idea of opening the way for his d-pawn. On 24 b5 there would follow 24...♜a5 with strong threats, and on 24 ♜fe1 Black had in mind 24...♗xd3 25 ♜xd3 ♖f5 26 ♖d1 ♖h5 27 h4 ♜xf2 28 ♜xf2 ♗xg3 29 ♜e4 ♞e1+ 30 ♖xel ♗xel 31 ♞xel f5 etc.

24...♜ce5!



25 ♜fxe5

On 25 ♞xe2 there would follow similar moves as in the game:

25...♗xd3 26 ♖d2 ♗xe2 27 ♖xe2 d3 28 ♖e4 (or 28 ♖d2 ♜xc4 29 ♖c3 ♜xb2 30 ♖xb2 ♞c2) 28...d2 29 ♞d1 ♜xf3+ 30 ♖xf3 ♞e1+ 31 ♜g2 ♗e5 32 ♞xd2 ♖xd2 33 ♖xg4 f5 winning.

25...♜xe5 26 ♞xe2 ♗xd3 27 ♖d2 ♗xe2 28 ♖xe2 d3

The key to the combination—the passed pawn decides the game.

29 ♖d2

Nor would there be salvation in 29 ♖h5 ♜xc4 30 ♗xg7 ♗e5! (not 30...♜xg7 31 ♖g5+ ♜f8 32 ♖h6+ ♜e7 33 ♖h4+) 31 ♗xe5 ♞xe5 followed by 32...d2 with a quick victory.

29...♜xc4 30 ♖c3 ♜xb2 31 ♖xb2 d2 32 ♗f3 ♞e1+ 33 ♜g2 d1=♖ White resigned.

Because he remains a piece down. 33...♗e5 would be winning as well.

Game 125

Istvan Bilek White  
Svetozar Gligoric Black  
Teesside 1972  
English Opening

Striving for victory, I played an opening in this game that is against my convictions and got into an inferior position. But when my opponent gave me a chance to sacrifice my queen and pawn for only a knight and bishop and thereby suddenly revive my pieces, I liked the newly arising situation so much that I flatly rejected a draw offer, regardless of my opponent's 'material advantage'.

1 c4 ♜f6 2 ♜c3 g6 3 g3 ♗g7 4 ♗g2 0-0 5 d3 c6

5...c5 is more in accordance with my real preferences.

6 e4 d6 7 ♜ge2 ♜bd7 8 0-0 e5 9 h3 ♜h5 10 ♜h2

On 10 f4 exf4 11 gxf4 Black could react just in time with 11...f5.

10...♜c5 11 ♗e3 ♜e6 12 d4!

Black has manoeuvred too much with his knights and White now uses the moment to gain the advantage.

12...c5

I didn't see a better way of retaining any kind of balance.

13 dxc5 dxc5 14 ♜d5 ♜d4 15 f4!

White still has the upper hand and Black has to think hard how to solve the problem of development and potentially reduce the opponent's pressure.

15...♗e6! 16 f5 ♗xd5 17 exd5

Also possible is 17 cxd5 with a better position for White.

17...♜f6 18 g4 gxf5

Being in trouble. Black tries everything to reduce the impending danger from the white pawn phalanx.

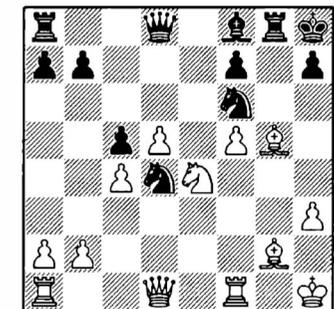
19 gxf5!?

Also possible was 19 ♗xd4 and 20 ♞xf5.

19...♜h8 20 ♜c3 e4!

In trying to revive his bishop, Black doesn't count pawns.

21 ♜h1 ♞g8 22 ♗g5 ♗f8! 23 ♜xe4!?



White falls into the trap. He probably expected 23...♗e7 and couldn't have imagined that two

knights would be stronger than queen and pawn.

23...♖xe4 24 ♗xd8 ♖g3+ 25 ♗g1 ♖xd8

Round about here the Hungarian grandmaster realised that the position was at least unclear for him and offered a draw.

26 ♖f3 ♗d6 27 ♖d3 ♖de8 28 ♖af1

White offers to return the material in order to free himself from the domination of the black pieces on the dark squares.

28...♗xf1 29 ♖xf1 ♗e2+ 30 ♖h1

In fact, White has to lose two exchanges, because after 30 ♖f2 ♗g3+ 31 ♖f3 ♗d4+ the game is over at once.

30...♗g3+ 31 ♖g1 ♗xf1 32 ♖xf1 ♖g3 33 ♖d1 ♖eg8 34 ♖h5 ♖xg2 35 ♖xf7 ♗e5 36 ♖f6 ♗d4 White resigned.

Because mate in two moves is threatened.

#### Game 126

Ljubomir Ljubojević *White*  
Svetozar Gligorić *Black*

3<sup>d</sup> match game, Belgrade, 1979  
*English Opening*

The premature excursion of the white queen in the following game enables Black to gain time and a permanent initiative, in a paradoxical way, with an already developed piece. In situations where an opponent gave me an advantage in piece development, I would usually manage to retain the logical line of the game right up to the end.

1 c4 c5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 e6 4 d4

More frequently seen is the more cautious 4 g3 (or 4 e3). The early opening of the centre gives Black the chance for a counter-action.

4...cxd4 5 ♗xd4 ♗b4 6 ♖b3?!

Correct is 6 g3 and if Black replies with 6...♗e4, then 7 ♖d3; but Black can also play the more solid 6...0-0 7 ♗g2 d5.

6...♗c5!

A small surprise: Black moves the bishop for the second time and—gains time, because it turns out that the queen is worse on b3 than on its initial d1 square. White now faces an unpleasant dilemma; if he plays 7 ♖d1, he hands over his role of White to his opponent, while on 7 e3 ♗c6 Black gains superiority in the centre.

7 ♗e3!? b6

Parrying the threat of 8 ♗xe6 and at the same time using the time to introduce fire-power on the long diagonal.

8 ♗c2 ♗a6

White's pieces are awkwardly placed because they slow down the development of the kingside, and therefore Black keeps pressing for an advantage in development.

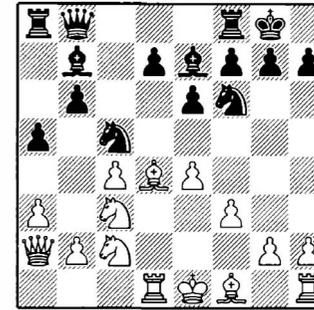
9 ♖d1 0-0 10 ♗d4 ♗b7 11 e3 ♗e7 12 a3 ♗c5 13 ♖a2 a5

As a consequence of White's unfortunate 6<sup>th</sup> move, Black's advantage is constantly increasing—since the white pieces are crowded on the queenside, while on the other flank White has still to prepare castling. The next move is a necessary weakening because the long diagonal has to be covered.

14 f3 ♖b8!

Now that he has such a big positional advantage, it is no longer to Black's advantage to simplify the game with the freeing move 14...d5. With the text move Black turns his attention to the kingside, where the opponent is vulnerable and the threat of 15...e5 provokes another weakening.

15 e4



Freeing a square of retreat on e3 for the bishop.

15...♗h5!

Preparing the opening of the game on the side where the number of defensive white pieces is reduced.

16 ♗e2 ♗f4 17 0-0 f5 18 e5?!

Creating a pawn majority in the centre favours Black but after 18 exf5 ♖xf5 Black would keep up the pressure on the white king's position.

18...d6 19 exd6 ♗xd6 20 ♖h1

White tries to avoid any new weakening and meet the threat of 20...♗xe2 21 ♗xe2 ♗xh2 with 22 f4.

20...e5 21 ♗g1 e4 22 fxe4 ♗xe2

Now, with the black bishop strafing the powerful open diagonal, comes the right moment to exchange its white counterpart.

23 ♗xe2 ♗xe4 24 ♗cd4

Hurrying to the f3 square to cover the diagonal, but Black too will bring up new troops for the attack.

24...♖f6 25 ♗f3 ♖h6 26 h3 ♖b7 27 ♗ed4 g5!

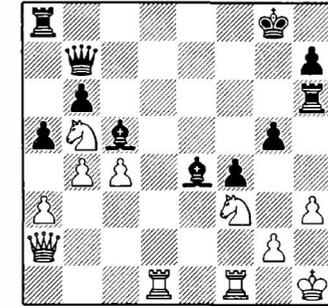
White is faced with the threat of 28...g4 but his strongest piece is just standing idly on a2. In the given situation, White can only do what the position allows him.

28 ♗e3

Trying to free the king from its cage on h1 and to postpone the

destruction of the position around him.

28...f4 29 ♗b5 ♗f8 30 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 31 b4



The last hope. White defends the g2 square and, upon 31...axb4, intends to play 32 ♗xg5.

31...g4!

While the bishop on c5 blocks the position on the other side, the opening of which would be very desirable for White, Black gains the time to continue the attack. On 31...♗e7 32 c5+ White would achieve counterplay.

32 bxc5 gxf3 33 ♖h2 ♖g7!

The last finesse. On 33...fxg2 24 ♖xf4 White could still put up some resistance. Now the threat of 34...♖g3+ forces the white queen to f2, blocking the file of the rook which therefore cannot get into the attack.

34 ♖f2 fxe2 35 ♖fe1 ♖g4 White resigned.

There is no way to cover the h3 square.

#### Game 127

Jan Timman *White*  
Svetozar Gligorić *Black*

Belgrade 1984  
*English Opening*

In my later career, for some reason, I seemed to play better in team

competitions. Thus, at the European Cup, I won a mini-match against Smyslov in Moscow 1979 by 1½-½. The same happened against Timman five years later. Unfortunately, despite this, my club still did not get through the eliminators.

1 c4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 ♘c3 ♘c6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♘xd4 e6 6 ♘db5

I think that Black would have more problems with the continuation 6 g3 ♗b6 7 ♘b3.

6...d5 7 ♗f4

It was not good to play 7 cxd5 ♘xd5 8 ♘d5 exd5 9 ♗xd5 ♗b4+! and Black has the initiative.

7...e5 8 cxd5 exf4 9 dxc6 bxc6 10 ♗xd8+ ♘xd8 11 ♘d4!?

The Dutch grandmaster employs Korchnoi's theoretical novelty, with which he for some time confused his opponents instead of playing the usual (and stronger) 11 ♗d1+ ♗d7 12 ♘d6.

11...♗d7

Stronger than 11...♗c7 12 g3 ♗c5?! 13 ♗c1 fxg3 14 hxg3 ♗a6? 15 ♘xc6!, Korchnoi-Portisch, 3<sup>rd</sup> match game, Bad Kissingen 1983.

12 g3 fxg3!

Simpler than 12...♗d6 13 ♗g2 ♗c8 14 0-0 ♗e7 15 ♗ad1 h5 16 ♘f3 ♗hd8 17 ♗d2 ♗c7 18 ♗c1 with advantage to White, Andersson-Timman, Tilburg 1983.

13 hxg3 ♗b4!

At the board common sense told me that this was better than 13...♗b8 as played in the game Andersson-Polugaevsky, Tilburg 1983.

14 ♗g2

On 14 ♗c1 I intended to continue with my idea of 14...c5, since the dark-squared bishop is brought into the game and the pawn doesn't obstruct the diagonal for its development.

14...♗xc3+ 15 bxc3 ♗c7

The position is equal and here Black should have no problems.

16 0-0 ♗ab8 17 ♘b3

17 ♗ab1 ♗b6 would suit Black.

17...♗he8?!

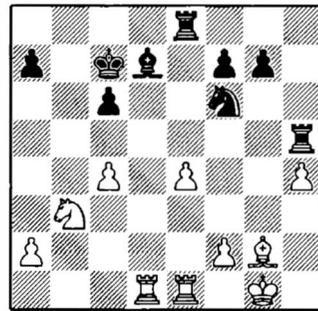
A routine move. Soon I realised that the correct plan was 17...h5! followed by 18...h4.

18 ♗fe1 ♗b5 19 e4 h5

Although late, Black tries the correct idea under unfavourable circumstances (the rook is no longer on the h-file to enter the game at once).

20 c4 ♗g5 21 ♗ad1 h4 22 gxh4 ♗h5

So many unnecessary complications in order to take the pawn at h4 and gain counterplay!



23 c5?!

White too is not steadfast in his plan and misses the moment to start a powerful action by 23 f4 ♗xh4 24 e5 ♘h5 25 ♘c5 ♗e7 (25...♗c8 doesn't work because of 26 ♗d6) 26 ♘a6+! ♘d8 (if 26...♗b6? 27 ♗b1+ ♘xa6 28 ♗e3 with a mating attack) 27 f5 etc.

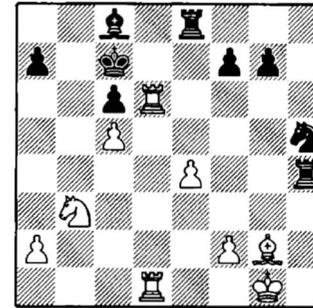
23...♗xh4 24 ♗d4 ♘h5!

Now Black too sets off for a counter-action.

25 ♗ed1?!

Routinely played. Better was 25 ♗a4 ♗a8.

25...♗c8 26 ♗d6



White has realised his plan but overlooked Black's following reply which suddenly changes the picture of who has the initiative.

26...♗e5!

Defending and attacking everything. The rook move keeps an eye on the c5 pawn, temporarily blocks the e4 pawn which is obstructing the diagonal of the white bishop, and threatens the manoeuvre to g5 with a strong attack. White now has no better choice than to give up a pawn in order to save himself from greater trouble.

27 ♘d4 ♗xc5 28 e5 ♘f4 29 ♗f3

White is not happy with the end-game after 29 ♗xc6+ ♗xc6 30 ♗xc6 because Black can choose between gaining two minor pieces for the rook after 30...♘h3+ and 31...♗xd4, or continuing 30...♘e6 31 ♘xe6+ ♗xe6.

29...♗g4 30 ♗xg4 ♗xg4+ 31 ♗f1 ♗h4 32 ♗g1 ♗h5 33 ♘f3 ♗d5 34 ♗6xd5 ♘d5 35 ♗d3 a5

Even stronger was 35...♗h3! 36 ♗a3 ♗b6 37 ♗b3+ ♗c5 38 ♘g5 ♗xb3 39 axb3 ♗b4!.

36 ♗d4 ♗f5 37 ♗d3 g5 38 ♗a3 ♗b6 39 ♘d2 ♗f4 40 ♗b3+ ♗c7 41 f3 a4

The sealed move at the adjournment.

42 ♗a3

If 42 ♗b2 ♘e3!.

42...♘b6 43 ♗c3 ♘d7 44 ♘c4 c5!

Activating the passed pawn and freeing the c6 square for the king.

45 ♘e3 ♗c6 46 ♘g4 ♗b4 47 ♗e3 ♘d5 48 ♗e2 a3 49 ♘e3+ ♗e6 50 ♘c2 ♗a4 51 ♗f2 ♘xe5 52 ♗e3 ♘d5 53 ♗e2

If 53 ♘xa3 c4, or 53 ♗xa3 ♗xa3 54 ♘xa3 ♘d3+.

53...♘c6 54 ♘d2 ♘b4 55 ♘xb4+

On 55 ♗e4 Black can calmly continue 55...♗c6 (not 55...f5 56 ♘e3+) and 56...♗b5.

55...♗xb4 56 ♗c2

56...b3 was threatened.

56...♗a6 57 ♗b3 ♗e6 White resigned.

If 58 ♗d3+ ♗c5 or 58 ♗xe6 ♗xe6 59 ♗xb4 f5.

#### Game 128

**Branko Damljanić White**  
**Svetozar Gligorić Black**

Yugoslav team championship,  
Brezovica 1988  
*English Opening*

There came such times when the only competition I—and not only I—could be certain of playing in over the year was the team championship. At least this!

1 ♘f3 ♘f6 2 c4 c5 3 g3 ♘c6 4 ♗g2 d5

White plays for positional pressure, while Black seeks counter-chances by grabbing space.

5 cxd5 ♘xd5 6 0-0 e5 7 ♘c3 ♘c7

8 ♘xe5 was threatened.

8 d3 ♗e7 9 ♘d2 ♗d7

There is a positional risk in 9...0-0 10 ♗xc6 bxc6 11 ♘c4.

**10 ♖c4 f6**

Also necessary, because 10...0-0 11 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 12 ♗xe5 ♙e8 13 ♙c3 ♙f6 14 ♗f3 ♗e6 15 ♗c4! ♙xb2 16 ♖b1 ♙d4 17 ♙xd4 ♗xd4 18 ♗xd4 ♖xd4 19 ♖xb7 f5?! 20 ♗g5 ♙c6 21 ♖e7 ♖ae8 22 c3! ♖d6 (if 22...♖d5 23 e4 fxe4 24 ♖h5!) 23 ♖xa7 is bad for Black and doesn't give him enough compensation for the pawn, Kir.Georgiev-Chandler, Sarajevo 1985.

**11 f4 b5 12 ♗e3 ♖c8 13 ♙d2!?**

A new try. Nor is much achieved by 13 a4 b4 14 ♗e4 f5 15 ♗f2 (or 15 ♗d2 0-0 16 ♗ec4 exf4 17 gxf4 ♖h8 Korchnoi-Portisch, Lucerne 1985) 15...0-0 16 ♗c4 cxf4 17 ♙xf4 ♗e6 18 ♙d6 ♙e8 19 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 20 e3 ♗g5 Portisch-A.Sokolov, Bugojno 1986; or 13 f5 0-0 14 ♙d2 ♗d4 15 ♖c1 ♙e8 16 ♗e4 ♗a6 17 ♗d5 ♙h5 with enough counterplay, Smejkal-Suetin, Novi Sad 1982; or 13 ♗e5 ♗xd5 14 ♗xd5 0-0 15 fxe5 ♗xe5 16 ♙f4 ♗c6 17 a4 b4 18 ♖c1 ♙e6 19 e4 ♙d6 20 ♙e3 with equal chances, Smyslov-Hübner, fourth game, Candidates match, Velden 1983.

**13...0-0 14 ♖c1**

White plans to put pressure on the c5 pawn but Black will easily parry that.

**14...exf4 15 gxf4 ♗d4 16 ♗e4 ♗a8!**

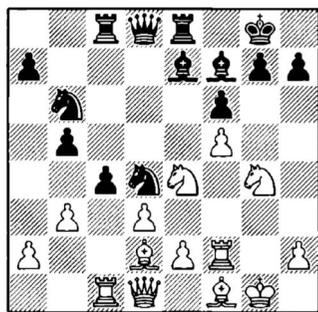
An original manoeuvre that hasn't been seen in this variation. The knight will be excellently placed on b6.

**17 f5**

17 ♗d5 is met by the unpleasant 17...♙g4.

**17...♗b6 18 b3 ♙e8**

Black has an obvious advantage—more space and more harmony in the deployment of his pieces.

**19 ♖f2 ♙f7 20 ♙f1 ♖e8 21 ♗g4 c4!**

A favourable opening of files in the centre and at just the right moment to bankrupt the opponent's action on the kingside.

**22 bxc4 bxc4 23 e3 ♗c6 24 ♖g2**

Not 24 d4? h5 and a piece falls.

**24...♖h8 25 dxc4 ♙a3! 26 ♖c3**

No good is 26 ♗gxf6 gxf6 27 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 28 ♙c3 ♗e5 and Black wins.

**26...♖xe4 27 ♖xa3 ♙xc4**

White is in a difficult position because his pieces are scattered all over the board.

**28 ♗f2 ♖e7 29 ♙xc4 ♗xc4 30 ♖d3 ♖e8! 31 e4 ♗6e5?!**

In an instant Black forgot to play the intended 31...♗b2 with an easy win.

**32 ♖dg3?**

In time pressure, White misses the chance to prolong resistance by 32 ♖d5.

**32...♖d8 33 ♗g4 ♗xg4 34 ♖xg4 ♗e3 35 ♖f3 ♗xg4 36 ♖xg4 ♖d4**

White's flag fell in this lost position.

## Bird's Opening

I was sixteen when I played this game which practically ensured me of the title of national master, because I won against my main rival—with whom I tied for first place in the Yugoslav Amateur championship.

## Game 129

**M.Rajković** White  
**Svetozar Gligorić** Black  
Zagreb 1939

*Bird's Opening* (by transposition)

**1 ♗f3 d5 2 e3 c5 3 b3 ♗c6 4 ♙b2 ♗f6**

I didn't dare play 4...f6 because of 5 d4.

**5 ♙e2**

5 ♙b5 would be more in the spirit of the system.

**5...g6 6 0-0 ♙g7 7 ♗e5 ♖c7 8 f4**

The Queen's Indian Defence with colours reversed has turned into the Bird's opening.

**8...0-0**

Black didn't like 8...♗d7 because of 9 d4.

**9 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 10 d3**

This is again a position from a variation of the Queen's Indian Defence with colours reversed and an extra tempo for White. Here it is more elastic to play an immediate 10 ♙f3.

**10...b5 11 a4**

In the further course of the game the opening of the a-file will damage rather than benefit White.

**11...a6 12 ♙f3 ♙b7 13 ♖e2 ♖fd8 14 ♗d2 ♖b6 15 ♖h1 ♙c6 16 axb5 axb5 17 e4**

More solid was 17 ♙e5.

**17...dxe4 18 ♖xa8**

White realises that there is the threat of ...♗xe4.

**18...♖xa8 19 dxe4 ♖a2**

Unclear is 19...♗xe4 20 ♙xg7 ♗xd2 21 ♙h6 ♗xf3 (not 21...♗xf1? 22 ♖e5 f6 23 ♖e6+ ♖h8 27 ♖xe7 and wins) 22 ♖xc7 or 21...♙xf3! 22 ♖xd2 ♙e4 with a pawn more but with opposite-coloured bishops.

**20 ♙xf6 exf6**

White would have no problems after 20...♙xf6 21 c5.

**21 ♖d3 ♖a8 22 ♖e3 ♖a7 23 ♙e2 ♖b7 24 ♖xc5?**

It seems White had counted only on 24...♙xe4?.

**24...f5 25 ♖d1**

More active was 25 ♗f3 fxe4 26 ♗e5.

**25...fxe4 26 ♗f1 ♙f8 27 ♖d4 ♙g7 28 ♖c5 ♙h6 29 g3 ♙f8 30 ♖d4**

Necessary was 30 ♖e3 but White's position would still be difficult. Now White loses by force.

**30...e3+ 31 ♗g1 ♖e8!**

The decisive manoeuvre. White has to take on e3 because of the mating threat on g2 after 32...♙h1.

**32 ♗xe3 ♖e4 33 ♖c3 b4 White resigned.**

Because he can't prevent 34...♙c5.

## Dutch Defence

After a 10-year break I took part in the Yugoslav Championship in 1975 because it was the jubilee. Otherwise, for the time being, I gave up official competitions and reduced the number of tournaments I played.

Game 130

**Svetozar Gligorić** White

**Dusan Rajković** Black

30<sup>th</sup> Yugoslav Championship,

Novi Sad 1975

*Dutch Defence*

1 d4 f5 2 g3 ♘f6 3 ♖g2 g6 4 ♗f3 ♗g7 5 0-0 0-0 6 ♗bd2!

An interesting idea (discovered at the board) to neutralise the bishop on g7 and prepare the potential breakthrough in the centre by e2-e4.

6...d6 7 c3! ♗c6 8 ♖e1 ♖h8!?

Black doesn't find a plan and plays a preventive move, which is a rather a 'luxury'.

9 e4 fxe4 10 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 11 ♖xe4 e5 12 ♖g5 ♗d7 13 dxe5 dxe5 14 ♗e2 ♗f7

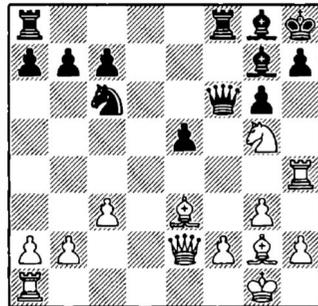
Black had all this in mind and relied on being able to generate counterplay along the f-file.

15 ♖h4!

The young grandmaster probably didn't expect this at such an early phase of the game. Black's position suddenly becomes critical because

of the weakness of the h7 square. Black finds a somewhat artificial manoeuvre to protect this square.

15...♖e6 16 ♖e3 ♗f6 17 ♗g5 ♖g8



18 ♗g4

With the prosaic threat of 19 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 20 ♗h4.

18...h5 19 ♗e4 ♗f7 20 ♗e2 ♖f6

Black has no good move, and there is the threat of g3-g4.

21 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 22 ♖e4 ♖f7 23 ♖f1

Bringing the last reserve into the attack.

23...♖g8 24 f4 ♖fe8 25 f5! g5 26 ♖xh5!

After a simple exchange sacrifice the black position collapses completely.

26...♖xh5 27 ♗xh5 **Black resigned.**

Without waiting for 28 ♖xg5.

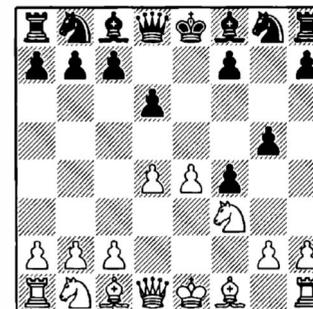
## My Theoretical Contributions to the Openings

My ethical obligation is to pay special attention to opening play. Chess laws are ruled by logic and only if the beginning of the game is irreproachable can other phases of the game create from it a beautiful, perfect whole.

In this incomplete (I tend to have memory like a sieve!) description of my creative contributions to the development of ideas in various openings, the selected games in this book have been of considerable help.

### King's Gambit

My two games perhaps offer a model for playing against White's kingside gambit, combining Black's 3...d6! with—after a one move delay—4...g5! (1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♗f3 d6 4 d4 g5):

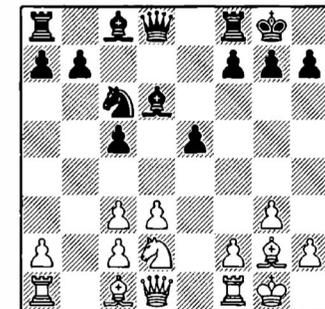


See Games 1 (Planinc-Gligorić, Ljubljana 1977) and 2 (Calvo-Gligorić, Montilla 1977).

### Vienna Game

Game 3 (Larsen-Gligorić, Lone Pine 1981) is a good example of Black's play in symmetrical positions.

Another popular line for White was 1 e4 e5 2 ♗c3 ♗f6 3 g3 d5 4 exd5 ♗xd5 5 ♗f3 ♗xc3 6 bxc3 ♖d6 7 ♖g2 0-0 8 0-0 and now the best is 8...c5! (grabbing space on the queenside and more easily meeting White's pressure along the b-file, while being ready for maintenance of the pawn tension in the centre against the doubled c-pawn in case of White's d2-d4) 9 d3 ♗c6! 10 ♗d2:



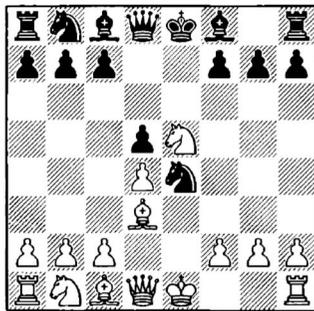
In the 14<sup>th</sup> game of the Candidates match, Spassky-Korchnoi, Belgrade 1977, Black continued 10...♗d7!?

(with the idea of ...b7-b6 and ...♗b7), but after 11 ♖f3 he had to change his mind with 11...♜c7 12 ♖e4 ♗c7 13 ♗c3 c4 14 d4 ♗e6 etc.

In the game Marinković-Gligorić, Cacak 1995, I played a novelty 10...♗e6 11 ♖e4 ♗c8 12 f4 exf4 13 gxf4 ♖c7! 14 c4 (in case of 14 ♖xd6 ♜xd6 15 ♗xb7 ♗c7 [15...♗d5!]) 16 ♗g2 c4! Black has positional compensation for the pawn) 14...♖f5 15 ♜d2 ♗e7 16 ♗b2 b6 with a solid position.

**Petroff Defence**

The less frequently played continuation 1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 d4 (instead of 3 ♖xe5) 3...♖xe4 (an alternative is the simplifying 3...exd4 4 e5 ♖e4 5 ♜xd4 d5 6 exd6 ♖xd6 7 ♖c3 ♖c6 8 ♜f4 etc.) 4 ♗d3 d5 5 ♖xe5 was played by me as White in Games 4 (Gligorić-F.Olafsson, Hastings 1956/57) and 5 (Gligorić-Alexander, Dublin 1957), maintaining the initiative in symmetrical positions:



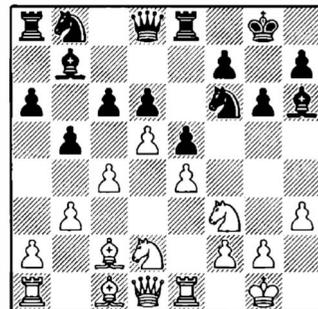
In comparison with the most frequent line 1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 ♖xe5 d6 4 ♖f3 ♖xe4 5 d4 d5 6 ♗d3 here White has his king's knight on e5 (instead of f3). In the two above-mentioned games Black

developed his kingside differently—but without success.

**Ruy Lopez**

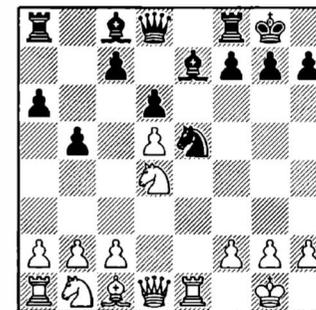
At the Interzonal in Sousse 1967 I employed a new plan in Smyslov's line 1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♗e1 b5 7 ♗b3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 h6, playing, after 10 d4 ♗e8 11 ♖bd2 ♗f8 12 ♖f1, the active moves 12...♗b7! 13 ♖g3 ♖a5 14 ♗c2 ♖c4 15 a4 d5! with an energetic central pawn break (see Game 10—Tal-Gligorić, Candidates match, Belgrade 1968).

When Zaitsev discovered that Black can continue 9...♗b7 10 d4 ♗e8! without wasting a tempo on the precautionary move of the h-pawn (see Game 12), I started playing Zaitsev's Variation, as it was the most consistent one in developing Black's pieces in the fastest possible time. After 11 ♖bd2 ♗f8 12 ♗c2 g6! (interesting is 12...♖b8, regrouping his queenside pieces as early as possible) 13 d5 ♖b8 14 b3 c6 15 c4, I was the first to hit upon the idea 15...♗h6! to reduce Black's positional problems on the queenside by exchanging the dark-squared bishops (and, incidentally, gaining a more stable outpost on c5):



In the original game Geller-Gligorić, Novi Sad 1979, White attempted a positional diversion on the queenside by 16 b4!?, threatening to gain stronger control over the dark squares and carry out the manoeuvre ♖d2-b3-a5. After this game I found the most efficient answer to be the surprising 16...♗g7!, placing the bishop on what is now its correct square, protecting the e5-pawn, after which Black is able to destroy White's pawn chain, made vulnerable by his 16<sup>th</sup> move. Independently, the Hungarian IM Hazai came to the same conclusion that this was the way to improve Black's play. My novelty proved its strategic worth in several games in international competitions.

I fought well against seldom-played lines (once, when I said "Main lines are the best lines", Fischer complimented me with the reply "I'll remember that!"). After 1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♖f6 5 d4 exd4 6 0-0 ♗e7 7 ♗e1 b5 8 ♗b3 (if 8 e5 ♖xe5! with even chances) 8...d6 9 ♗d5 ♖xd5 10 exd5 ♖e5 11 ♖xd4 0-0 I carried out an efficient counterstroke with the c-pawn.



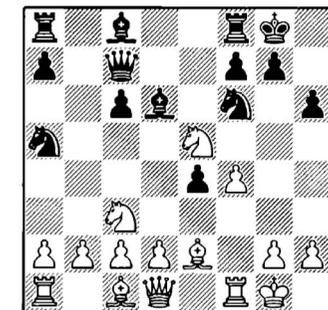
In the game Donaldson-Gligorić, Lugano 1983, play continued 12 a4

♗g4 13 ♖3 ♗d7 14 f4 when there came a well-timed surprise in 14...c5! 15 dxc6 (if 15 fxc5 cxd4 16 e6 fxe6 17 dxe6 ♗c6 18 ♜xd4 ♗f6 and 19...♗e5 with active play) 15...♖xc6 16 ♗e3 ♗h4 17 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 18 ♗e2 bxa4 and Black had a clear advantage.

A similar game was Kosanović-Gligorić, Yugoslav championship, Budva 1986. After 12 ♖c3 ♗d7 13 a4 bxa4! 14 f4 c5! 15 dxc6 ♖xc6 16 ♖d5 ♗h4 17 g3 ♗f6 18 ♖xf6+ ♜xf6 19 ♗xa4 ♗fe8 20 ♗xe8+ ♗xe8 21 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 22 ♗xa6 ♗b7 Black had strong pressure along the b7-h1 diagonal.

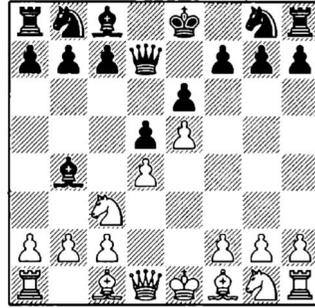
**Two Knight's Defence**

In the main line 1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♗c4 ♖f6 4 ♖g5 d5 5 exd5 ♖a5 6 ♗b5+ c6 7 dxc6 bxc6 8 ♗e2 h6 9 ♖f3 e4 10 ♖e5 ♗d6 11 f4 0-0 (playable is the less ambitious 11...exf3 12 ♖xf3 0-0 13 d4 ♗c8 14 0-0 c5 15 ♖h1 ♗b7 16 ♖c3 cxd4 17 ♜xd4 ♖c6 18 ♜h4 ♖e5 19 ♗d2 ♖g6 20 ♜d4 ♖c4 with even chances, Vukčević-Romanishin, Hastings 1976/77) 12 0-0 ♜c7 13 ♖c3 this crucial position is reached:



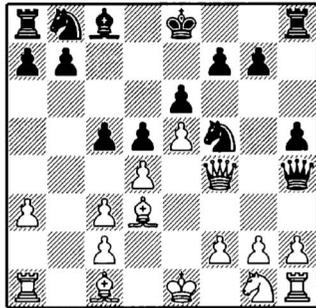
Black used to play here 13...♗xe5 14 fxe5 ♜xe5, but after 15 d4 exd3

16 cxd3! White stands clearly better. In the game Timman-Gligorić, Bad Lauterberg 1977, 1 found a novelty, 13... $\text{f5!}$ , and after 14 a3  $\text{d5!}$  15 b4  $\text{d7}$  16  $\text{b2}$   $\text{e8}$  17 g3 a5 18  $\text{c4}$  axb4 19  $\text{dxd5}$  cxd5 20  $\text{dxd6}$   $\text{b6+!}$  21  $\text{g2}$   $\text{dxd6}$  22 axb4  $\text{c4!}$  23  $\text{xc4}$  dxc4 24  $\text{h5}$   $\text{e6}$  Black had strong counterplay for the sacrificed pawn.



### French Defence

In the Winawer Variation, after 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3  $\text{c3}$   $\text{b4}$  4 e5 c5 5 a3  $\text{xc3+}$  6 bxc3  $\text{e7}$  7  $\text{g4}$   $\text{f5}$  (later tournament practice saw more popular continuations like 7... $\text{c7}$  or 7...0-0) 8  $\text{d3}$  h5 9  $\text{f4}$   $\text{h4}$ , Black may think he is entering an even endgame...

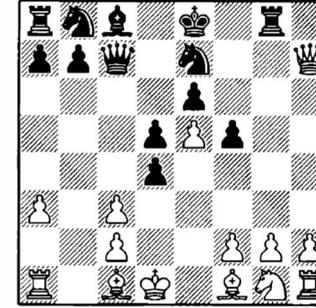


However, at the Olympiad in Munich 1958, against Pachman (see Game 15), I proved that after 10  $\text{e2!}$   $\text{xf4}$  11  $\text{dxf4}$   $\text{e7}$  12  $\text{e2!}$  h4 13  $\text{h5!}$   $\text{f8}$  14  $\text{g5}$  Black has serious difficulties in neutralising White's pressure.

In the seldom-played continuation 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3  $\text{c3}$   $\text{b4}$  4 e5  $\text{d7}$  I showed an interesting way for White to keep the initiative:

In the game Gligorić-Karlszon, European Team Championship, Skara 1980, White played 5  $\text{g4}$  (playable is 5  $\text{f3}$  b6 6  $\text{d2}$   $\text{f8}$  7  $\text{e2}$   $\text{a6}$  8 0-0 as in the game Tal-Karlszon, Erevan 1980) 5... $\text{f5}$  6  $\text{h5+!}$  g6 7  $\text{d1!}$  (the stronghold at c5 is now safe, and the dark squares in the opponent's camp are rather weak) 7... $\text{f8}$  8  $\text{f3}$  b6 9  $\text{e2}$  h6 10 h4  $\text{f7}$  11  $\text{d4}$   $\text{e7}$  12 c4 with positional pressure and a space advantage.

At the Candidates Tournament for the world championship in 1959, the French Defence was played only once, but with some theoretical significance: 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3  $\text{c3}$   $\text{b4}$  4 e5 c5 5 a3  $\text{xc3+}$  6 bxc3  $\text{c7}$  (more frequently seen is 6... $\text{e7}$ ) 7  $\text{g4}$  (still!) 7... $\text{f5}$  (Black had prepared this with his 6<sup>th</sup> move) 8  $\text{g3}$   $\text{e7!?$  9  $\text{xg7!}$  (weaker is 9  $\text{d2}$  0-0, because then Black has a more favourable version of the game Reshevsky-Botvinnik, match-tournament for the world championship 1948, since he is not forced to remove the tension between the c5 and d4 pawns; a characteristic example of this is the 14<sup>th</sup> game of the Smyslov-Botvinnik world title match 1957) 9... $\text{g8}$  10  $\text{xh7}$  cxd4 and now against Petrosian I played 11  $\text{d1!}$ :



The only way to meet the double threat on c3 and e5 and at the same time make possible a harmonious development of White's pieces. The game continued 11... $\text{d6!}$  12  $\text{f3}$   $\text{xe5}$  13  $\text{g5!}$  (11  $\text{f4}$  fails to 11... $\text{xc3}$  12  $\text{xe5}$   $\text{xal+}$  13  $\text{c1}$  d3!) 13... $\text{d5}$ g6 14  $\text{xe7}$   $\text{xe7}$  15 cxd4  $\text{d7}$  16  $\text{d3}$   $\text{d6}$  17  $\text{h5+!}$  and, a pawn up and with pressure on the dark squares, White had a clear advantage.

For the line 1 d4 e6 2 e4 d5 3  $\text{c3}$  dxe4 4  $\text{xe4}$  and my novelty 8 h4!—see Game 16, Gligorić-Balashov, Skopje 1970.

In the well-known line from the game Botvinnik-Boleslavsky, USSR absolute championship 1941, 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3  $\text{d2}$  c5 4 exd5 exd5 5  $\text{b5+}$   $\text{d6}$  6  $\text{gf3}$   $\text{d6}$  7 0-0  $\text{e7}$  8 dxc5  $\text{xc5}$  9  $\text{d3}$   $\text{b6}$  (later Black played 9... $\text{d6}$ ) 10  $\text{e3}$   $\text{xe3}$  11  $\text{xc6+}$  bxc6 (if 11... $\text{dxc6}$  12  $\text{e1!}$ ) 12 fxe3, I solved Black's problems in my encounter with Matanović in Sousse 1967:

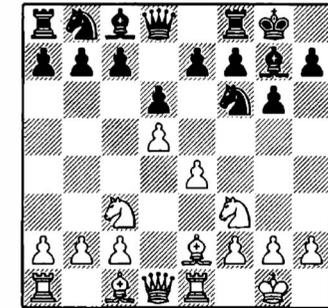
I found the well-timed 12... $\text{g4!}$  (Boleslavsky was outplayed after 12...0-0 13  $\text{d2}$   $\text{b6}$  14  $\text{c3}$   $\text{ab8}$  15  $\text{ab1}$  followed by 16  $\text{d5}$ ) with the intention of exchanging one of White's knights which are threatening to gain full control of the dark squares by occupying the central c5 and d4 squares. Following my idea,

the game Geller-Ivkov, Sousse 1967, continued 13  $\text{d4}$   $\text{xf3!}$  14  $\text{xf3}$  0-0 15  $\text{af1}$   $\text{g6}$  16  $\text{c5}$   $\text{e7}$  17 a4  $\text{ae8}$  18 b3  $\text{e5}$  19  $\text{f4}$  and a draw was agreed.

### Pirc Defence

Chess is a game that requires the utmost precision. Each move is a treasure to be spent for the best reasons—and in the opening, above all, for the quick development of pieces. A single tempo, lost on less important goals, may lead to a dramatic change of situation, reducing drastically one's own chances for the initiative.

By way of illustration, see Game 18 (Gligorić-Nevednichy, Novi Sad 1999). After 1 d4 d6 2 e4  $\text{f6}$  3  $\text{c3}$  g6 4  $\text{f3}$   $\text{g7}$  5  $\text{e2}$  0-0 6 0-0  $\text{c6}$  7 d5  $\text{b8}$  the best move, though rarely played and yet very useful for further mobilisation of White's forces, is 8  $\text{e1!}$ :

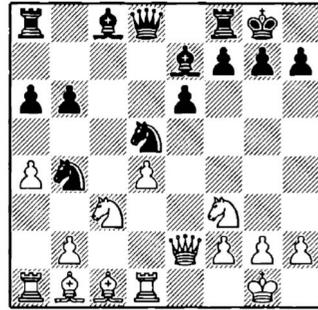


After the logical 8...c6 White's other key move is 9 a4!. For a better understanding of the position refer to the commentary in Game 18.

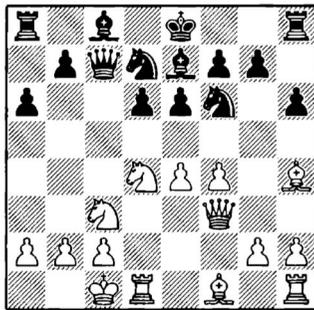
### Sicilian Defence

In the game Gligorić-Bobotsov, Hastings 1959/60, was played 1 e4

c5 2 ♖f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♕f6 5 ♗c3 a6 6 ♗g5 e6 7 f4 and now Black interpolated the move 7...h6!? 8 ♗h4 and then continued normally by 8...♗e7 9 ♖f3 ♖c7 (the Göteborg Variation from 1955 with 9...g5!? 10 fxg5 ♗fd7 11 ♗xe6! fxe6 12 ♖h5+ ♗f8 13 ♗b5! ♖h7! 14 0-0+ ♗g8 15 g6 ♖g7 16 ♖f7 looks risky, but improvements have been found for Black) 10 0-0-0 ♗bd7:



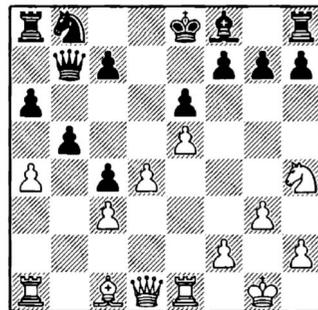
It is interesting to look at the gambit continuation 14 a5!, played in Gligorić-Portisch, Yugoslavia-Hungary match, Pula 1971. See Game 31.



Realising that the potential weakness of the g6 square gave me a motif for a tactical idea, after a 90-minute reflection (in those days we had two and a half hours for 40 moves!) I played 11 ♗d3! b5 12 e5! ♗b7 13 ♗xe6! fxe6 14 ♗g6+ ♗f8 15 exf6! ♗xf3 16 fxe7+ ♗g8 17 gxf3 ♗f6! 18 ♗xf6 gxf6 19 e8=♖+ ♖xe8 20 ♗xe8 with very good compensation for the sacrificed queen (see Game 22).

**Queen's Gambit Accepted**

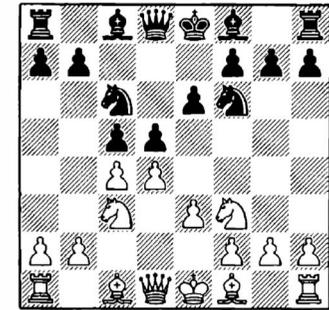
An important position occurs after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♗c6 8 ♖e2 cxd4 9 ♖d1 ♗e7 10 exd4 0-0 11 ♗c3 ♗d5 12 ♗d3! ♗cb4 13 ♗b1 b6:



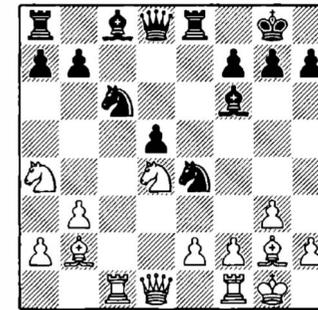
After 15 d5! Black could not overcome White's initiative in the endgame, as shown in Gligorić-Buljovčić, Novi Sad 1979. See Game 32.

**Tarrasch Defence**

Between 1977 and 1982 I played this defence as Black, trying several new ideas. In the game Larsen-Gligorić, Bugojno 1978, after 1 c4 ♗f6 2 ♗c3 c5 3 ♗f3 e6 4 g3 ♗c6 5 ♗g2 d5 6 cxd5 exd5 7 d4 ♗e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 b3 ♗e4 10 ♗b2 ♗f6 11 ♗a4 ♖e8 (not 11...b5? 12 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 13 ♖c1!) 12 ♖c1 cxd4 (unclear is the ambitious 12...b6!? played in Larsen-Kasparov, Nikšić 1983) 13 ♗xd4, one of the standard positions was reached:



In Deze-Gligorić, Novi Sad 1979 (see Game 37), the reader will find an active plan for Black after 6 cxd5 exd5 7 ♗e2 ♗d6 8 dxc5 ♗xc5 9 0-0 0-0 10 b3 with 10...a6 11 ♗b2 ♖d6!? 12 ♗a4 ♗a7 13 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 14 ♖xd5 ♗f5! with compensation for the pawn.

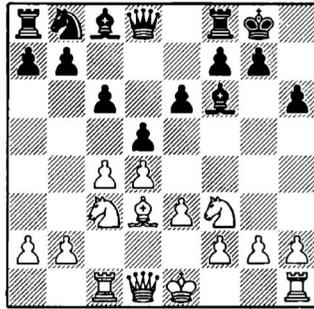


Or 6 a3 a6 7 cxd5 exd5 8 ♗e2 cxd4! 9 ♗xd4 ♗d6 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♗xc6 bxc6 12 b4 a5! 13 b5 ♗e5 14 ♗b2 cxb5 15 ♗xb5? (better was 15 ♖b3) and now an unexpected manoeuvre 15...♖c7 16 ♖c1 ♖b8! gave both the advantage and attack to Black. In the game D.Rajković-Gligorić, Novi Sad 1979, the continuation was 17 ♖b1 d4! 18 ♗c6 ♖a6! 19 ♗d5 ♗xd5 20 ♗xd5 ♗xh2+ 21 ♗h1 ♖d6 22 ♗xd4 ♖h6 23 ♖e1 ♖h4! 24 ♖c2 ♖h6! and White resigned.

**Orthodox Defence**

White may avoid the popular Tartakower Variation if, after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗e7 4 ♗f3 ♗f6 5 ♗g5 0-0 6 e3 h6, he gives up his bishop-pair and effectively saves a tempo with 7 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 8 ♖c1 c6 9 ♗d3:

The symmetrical variation 1 c4 c5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 e6 4 e3 ♗c6 5 d4 d5 may create strategic problems:



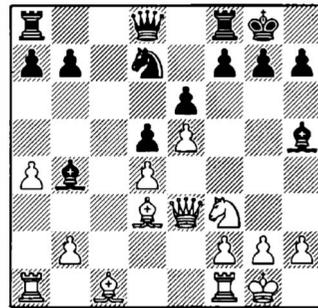
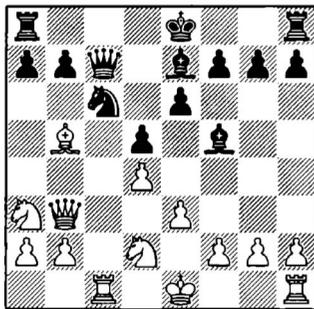
After 12 ♖a4 0-0! 13 ♟xc6 bxc6 White got nowhere with his plan to capture a pawn. See Game 43 (Dr.Vidmar-Gligorić, Ljubljana 1945/46).

In the main variation 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♟f3 ♟f6 4 ♟c3 dxc4 5 a4 ♟f5 6 e3 e6 7 ♟xc4 ♟b4 8 0-0 ♟bd7 9 ♖e2 0-0 10 e4 ♟g6 11 ♟d3 ♟h5! (Smyslov's well-known idea to threaten ...e6-e5; for 11...♟e8 see Game 45, Gligorić-Andersson, Skopje 1972) 12 e5 ♟d5 13 ♟xd5 cxd5, I introduced a new move 14 ♖e3!:

Black is on the move, and Games 40 (Gligorić-Portisch, Zagreb 1965), 41 (Gligorić-Filip, Zagreb 1965) and 42 (Gligorić-C.Hansen, Plovdiv 1983) illustrate White's possibilities in this position.

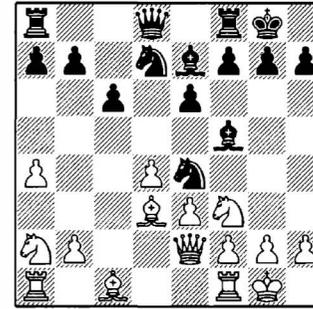
**Slav Defence**

In the line 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♟f3 ♟f6 4 e3 ♟f5 5 ♖b3 I played 5...♖c7! (improving on the usual 5...♖c8 or 5...♖b6), and after 6 cxd5 cxd5 1 refuted the Landau Variation 7 ♟a3!?, (keeping the c-file open), popular before World War II, 7...e6 8 ♟d2 ♟c6 9 ♟c1 ♟e4 10 ♟b5!? with 10...♟xd2 11 ♟xd2 ♟e7!, getting ready to sacrifice a pawn thanks to Black's better development and White's displaced knights:



See Game 44 (Gligorić-Smyslov, Kiev 1959).

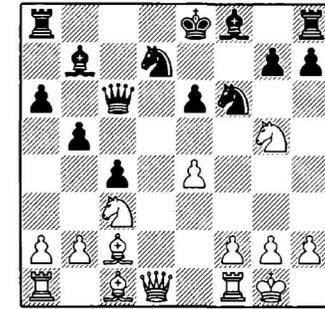
After 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♟f3 ♟f6 4 ♟c3 dxc4 5 a4 ♟f5 6 e3 e6 7 ♟xc4 ♟b4 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♖e2, an attempt to prevent White's e3-e4 by 9...♟e4!? looked dubious after my reply 10 ♟a2! (in the Alekhine-Euwe world championship match 1937 both 10 ♟d3 and 10 ♟g4!? were tried) 10...♟e7 11 ♟d3! ♟d7 (not knowing that in the game Flohr-Capablanca, AVRO 1938, the same position was reached but with Black now replying 11...♟g5):



After 12 ♖c2 ♟d6 13 e4 ♟g6 14 ♟e5! White gained a positional advantage. See Game 46 (Gligorić-Unzicker, Bath 1973).

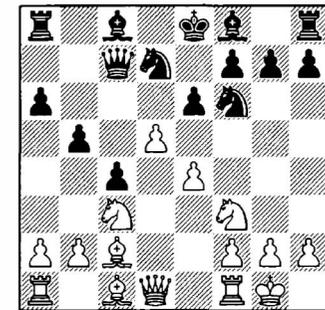
**Meran Defence**

My manoeuvre with the queen to f3 created problems for Black in a sharp variation after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♟f3 c6 4 e3 ♟d7 5 ♟d3 ♟g6 6 ♟c3 dxc4 7 ♟xc4 b5 8 ♟d3 a6 9 e4 c5 10 d5 c4 (or 10...♟b6 11 0-0!? exd5 12 e5 ♟fd7 13 ♟e1 ♟e7 14 e6 fxe6 15 ♟xe6 0-0 [if 15...♟f6, White intended 16 ♟g5!]) 16 ♖e2 c4 17 ♟xe7 cxd3 18 ♖e6+ ♟h8 19 ♟g5 ♟f6! 20 ♟f7+ ♟g8 21 ♟xd8+ ♟xe6 Gligorić-Dahlberg, Lone Pine 1981, and White would have the superior game after 22 ♟xe6 ♟c4 23 ♟c6 d2 24 ♟xd2 ♟xd2 25 ♟d1) 11 dxe6 fxe6 (11...cxd3 is playable) 12 ♟c2 ♟b7 13 0-0 ♖c7 14 ♟g5 (in Game 48, Gligorić-D.Kosić, much later in Belgrade 1996, I played 14 ♟d4) 14...♖c6!? (more promising is 14...♟c5 15 ♖f3 h6 16 ♖h3 with unclear consequences—but weaker is 15 f4 h6!? 16 e5?! ♟d3! 17 ♟xd3 0-0-0! and Black obtained a very strong initiative, Gligorić-Yusupov, Vrbas 1980):



15 ♖f3! (an important improvement on my game with Yusupov: White develops rapidly and does not weaken his kingside, while his queen is poised for attack and simultaneously protects the g2 square from Black's pressure along the long diagonal) 15...♟c5 16 ♖h3 (this move would also follow after 15...h6) 16...♟e7 17 ♟f3! and White has the initiative. See Game 47 (Gligorić-Ljubojević, Linares 1981).

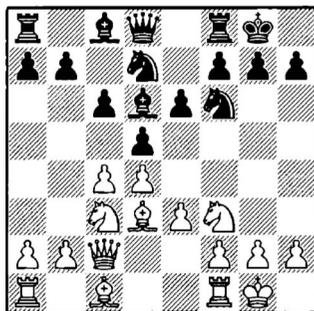
After 1 d4 d5 2 ♟f3 c6 3 c4 ♟f6 4 ♟c3 e6 5 e3 ♟bd7 6 ♟d3 dxc4 7 ♟xc4 b5 8 ♟d3 a6 9 e4 c5 10 d5 c4 11 ♟c2 the most precise order of moves is 11...♖c7 (controlling the e5 square and preparing long castling) 12 0-0:



Now after the active 12...♗c5, White, motivated by the exposed position of Black's king's bishop, found the novelty 13 b3! striking Black's powerful pawn chain. See Game 49 (Gligorić-Blagojević, Nikšić 1997).

The standard continuation is 12...♗b7 with many possibilities for both sides. After the possible 13 dxc6 (the attempt to keep the d5-pawn alive runs the risk of material losses) 13...fxe6 14 ♖d4 ♗c5 15 ♗e3! 0-0-0 16 ♖e2 (Lautier-Gelfand, Amsterdam 1996), one illustrative example is Game 48. But, it remains unclear who has the last word in this line.

For similar reasons, in the 90s White began avoiding elaborate 'Meran' continuations after 1 d4 d5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 c4 c6 4 ♗c3 e6 5 e3 ♗bd7, by playing the cautious 6 ♖c2 (gaining better control of the e4 square and the c-file) and a fashionable position arose after 6...♗d6 7 ♗d3 (earlier, Najdorf liked to play 7 ♗e2 and 8 b3) 7...0-0 8 0-0:



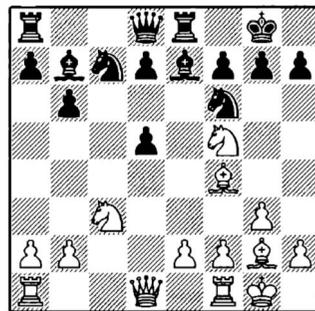
Black is to move and among several alternatives he tried first 8...e5 9 cxd5 cxd5 10 e4! (Karpov's improvement), leaving the question unclear as to whether the endgame will be drawish or inferior for Black.

Against 8...dxc4 9 ♗xc4 b5! (more solid is Anand's idea 9...a6, intending ...c6-c5) 10 ♗d3 ♗b7 I found 11 a3!—see Game 50 (Gligorić-Komarov, Herceg Novi 1997) and, against 8...♖e7, 9 h3—see Game 51 (Gligorić-Sakaev, Vrnjačka Banja 1998).

### Queen's Indian Defence

In my later period I employed this defence frequently. Here are just a few examples.

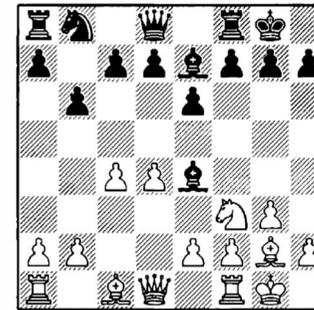
In the specific line after 1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗f3 b6 4 g3 ♗b7 5 ♗g2 ♗e7 6 0-0 0-0, where White tries to refute Black's fianchetto by cutting off the long diagonal with the ambitious 7 d5 cxd5 8 ♗h4 c6 9 cxd5, I opted for the solid 9...cxd5 with control of the central squares since 9...♗xd5 10 ♗f5 offers White a strong initiative for the pawn (with Black's king's knight away from its defence of the kingside). After 10 ♗c3 ♗a6 11 ♗f5 ♗c7 12 ♗f4 I found the move 12...♞e8!:



Black is not afraid of 13 ♗d6, having the reply 13...♗f8!.

In the game Ivanisević-Gligorić, Nikšić 1997, there followed 13 ♞c1 ♗c6! 14 ♗xc7 ♖xc7 15 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 16 ♗xd5 ♖e5! 17 ♗xc6 dxc6 18 ♗xe7+ ♞e7 19 ♞xc6 ♖xe2 20 ♖xe2 ♞xe2 21 ♞fc1 ♞ae8 1/2-1/2.

White's attempt to gain a space advantage in a simple way after 1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗f3 b6 4 g3 ♗b7 5 ♗g2 ♗e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♗c3 ♗e4 with 8 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 (planning 9 ♗e1 or 9 ♗h4 ♗xg2 10 ♗xg2 and e2-c4) was well met in my games as Black:



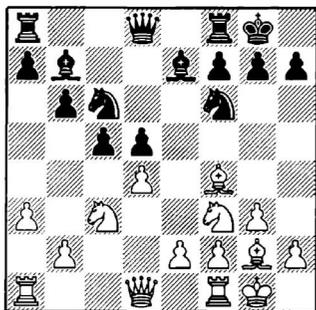
On 9 ♗e1 Black best combats White's idea of creating a full pawn centre with e2-e4, by 9...d5! 10 ♗xe4!? (less ambitious, but solid is 10 ♖a4 ♖d7 [playable is 10...dxc4 11 ♖xc4 c5 as in N.Nikolić-Gligorić, Kladovo 1991] 11 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 12 cxd5 ♗xd5 13 ♗xd5 [13 ♗d3 ♗xg2 14 ♗xg2 c5 15 dxc5 ♗xc5 is an even more drawish endgame, Kelecević-Gligorić, Vrbas 1982] 13...exd5 14 ♗d3 c5 15 dxc5 bxc5 16 ♞d1 ♞f8 17 ♗f4 ♞ac8 18 ♞ac1 ♗b6 19 b3 c4 20 ♗e1 ♗f6 with approximately even chances, Blagojević-Gligorić, Podgorica 1996] 10...dxe4 11 ♗c2 ♗c6 12 b3 ♖d7 13 ♗b2 ♞ad8 14 ♖c1 h6 15 ♖e3 f5 16 ♞ad1 ♗g5 17 ♖c3 ♗f6 18 ♖e1 ♖f7 19 f3 ♖g6! and White's plan to make use of Black's peculiar central pawn formation ended in an attack by Black on the kingside after 20 fxe4 fxe4 (the pawn on e4 keeps the opponent's knight out of play) 21 e3 ♗g5 22

♞xf8+ ♞xf8 23 ♖d2 ♗c7 24 ♗a3 ♗d8 25 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 26 ♖e2 h5! 27 ♞f1 ♗d6! 28 ♗h1 ♖g5 29 ♗e1 h4 30 gxf4 ♖xf4 31 ♖f2 ♖h3 32 ♞g1 ♞f8 33 ♖g2 ♖h6! 34 c5 bxc5 35 dxc5 ♗xc5 36 ♖g5 ♖xg5 37 ♞xg5 ♗xc3 White resigned, Blagojević-Gligorić, Pozarevac 1995.

Another try was 9 ♗h4 (to meet 9...d5 with 10 f3), but now I replied 9...f5! 10 ♗xe4 fxe4 11 ♗g2 d5 12 ♖a4 c6 13 ♗f4 ♖d7! 14 ♗e3 b5 15 cxb5 cxb5 16 ♖b3 ♗c6! 17 ♞ac1 ♗a5 18 ♖c3 ♗c4 19 b3 b4 20 ♖c2 ♗xe3 21 fxe3 ♞ac8 22 ♖d2 a5 23 ♞xc8 ♞xc8 24 ♞c1 ♞c6! 25 ♗f1 ♗f7 26 ♗e1 ♗d6 27 ♞xc6 ♖xc6 28 ♗d1 g5 29 ♗g2 ♗g6 30 ♗e1 ♖c3! 31 ♖xc3 bxc3 with a winning endgame because of White's critically weak kingside, L.Popov-Gligorić, Tivat 1995.

In the Petrosian line, 1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗f3 b6 4 a3 ♗b7 5 ♗c3 d5 6 cxd5, I did not like the more popular 6...♗xd5 and preferred to maintain pawn control of the centre with 6...exd5! in spite of Black's inferior bishop on b7 on the now closed diagonal. One possible continuation was 7 g3 ♗e7 (also playable is 7...c5 right away, but most of the time this just leads to a transposition of moves) 8 ♗g2 0-0 9 0-0 and now I continued energetically with 9...c5! 10 ♗f4 and the unpopular 10...♗c6! (usually Black players preferred the 'safety' of 10...♗a6 or 10...♗bd7):

My logic was that if White could spend a tempo on a2-a3 to provoke ...d7-d5 and have the better bishop on g2, why could Black not use the given time to develop harmoniously and increase his pressure on d4 regardless of his sensitive pawn on d5?



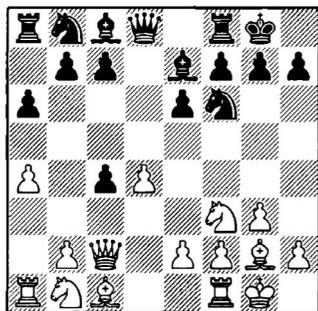
In the game Sakaev-Gligorić, Nikšić 1997, White opted for 11 ♖d3 with the idea of bringing the rook to d1 and increasing the pressure along the d-file and on the d5 pawn. But the move may mean a loss of a tempo if Black decides to simplify. So, I played 11...cxd4! 12 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♗e4! exploiting the unstable, exposed position of the queen on d4 to equalise chances. After 14 ♗ad1 ♗f6 15 ♖b4 (if 15 ♗e5 ♗xe5 16 ♖xe5 ♗e8!) 15...♗xc3! 16 bxc3 ♖c8 17 c4! dxc4 18 ♗d4 ♗c5 19 ♗xb7 ♖xb7 20 ♗xc4 ♗e6 21 ♗e3 ♗fc8 22 ♗fc1 ♗xc4 23 ♖xc4 ♗d8 24 a4 h6 25 f3 ♖d5 26 ♗f2 h5 27 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 28 ♗c8+ ♗h7 29 h3 g5! 30 g4 hxg4 31 hxg4 ♗a5 32 ♗c4 ♗g6 33 ♗e1 ♗d5 34 ♗c8 ♗a5 the game was drawn by repetition of moves.

In the game Barlov-Gligorić, Yugoslav championship, Belgrade 1998, White tried 11 ♗c1 a6 12 dxc5 bxc5 13 ♗a4 c4 14 ♗e3 ♗e8 15 ♗d4 ♗b8 16 ♗c3, hoping for pressure in the centre but after 16...♗a5! 17 ♖c2 ♗c5! 18 ♗cd1 ♗b3 19 ♖b1 ♗a8 it was Black who had the initiative. White decided to give up a pawn temporarily for drawish simplification—20 ♗xb3 ♗xe3 21 ♗d4! ♗xd4 22 ♗xd4 ♖b6 23 e3 ♖xb2 24 ♖xb2 ♗xb2 25 ♗c1! etc.

The simplest method was applied in the game Pelletier-Gligorić, Zürich 1998, with 11 dxc5 bxc5 12 ♗e5 ♗a5! (perhaps the only good move, protecting the bishop on b7 which allows the weak d5-pawn to move; 12...♗d4, with the idea of transferring the queen's knight to e6, fails to 13 ♗c4!, while 12...♗xe5 13 ♗xe5 also favours White) 13 ♖a4 d4 14 ♗fd1 ♗xg2 15 ♗xg2 ♖b6 16 b4! cxb4 17 axb4 ♖b7+ 18 ♗gl dxc3 19 bxa5 ♗ac8 20 a6 ♖e4 21 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 22 ♗d7 ♗c5 23 ♗d3 ♗b6 24 ♗e3 ♗xe3 25 fxe3 ♗c5 26 ♗xa7 c2 27 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 28 ♗c1 ♗c6! with a drawish endgame.

**Catalan Opening**

In one of standard lines after 1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 g3 d5 4 ♗g2 ♗e7 5 ♗f3 0-0 6 0-0 dxc4 7 ♖c2 a6 8 a4! White prevents any expansion on the queenside by Black—who has a job activating both his queen's bishop and the backward c7-pawn:



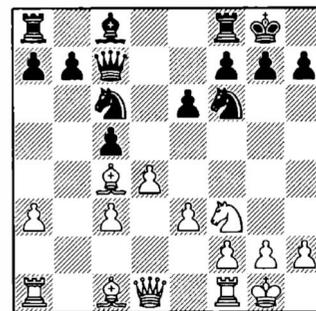
In grandmaster practice Black players were solving their first problem with 8...♗d7 9 ♖xc4 ♗c6, but the problem with the c7-pawn remained. In P.Nikolić-Gligorić, Brezovica 1988, I preferred the seldom-played 8...c5!? 9 dxc5 ♗c6!

and after 10 ♖xc4 e5 11 ♗e3 the new move 11...♗e6! 12 ♖c1 ♗c8! 13 ♗d1 ♖a5 14 ♗g5 ♗g4 15 ♗c3 ♗xc5 16 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 with a solid position.

In another game, Stamenković-Gligorić, Yugoslav team championship 1996, White tried to improve with 10 ♗a3, upon which I replied with the unexpected 10...c3! 11 ♗d1?! (if 11 ♖xc3 ♗e4) 11...♖a5 12 ♖xc3 ♖xc3 13 bxc3 ♗xc5 14 ♗c4 ♗e4 15 ♗e3 ♗xc3 16 ♗xe3 ♗xc3 17 ♗d3 ♗xe2+ 18 ♗f1 e5! 19 ♗xe2 e4 20 ♗d6 exf3+ 21 ♗xf3 ♗e5 22 ♗d5 ♗e8! and Black had a superior endgame and won on the 41<sup>st</sup> move.

**Nimzo-Indian Defence**

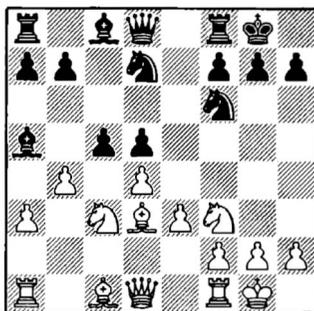
The second edition of my monograph on this Defence was published in England in 1993. Although the Nimzo-Indian has been part of my repertoire as Black in my later period, for most of my career I played *against* this defence as White. In the classical position after 1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗b4 4 e3 0-0 5 ♗d3 d5 6 ♗f3 c5 7 0-0 ♗c6 8 a3 ♗xc3 9 bxc3 dxc4 10 ♗xc4 ♖c7 I have elaborated a number of active ideas:



The main continuation is 11 ♗d3 e5 12 ♖c2 when the futility of 12...♗d8 was shown by my new move 13 ♗e1!. See Game 61 (Gligorić-Janošević, Sombor 1957). After the stronger 12...♗e8 13 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 14 dxc5 ♖xe5 15 f3 ♗d7 16 a4 (compare Game 65—Gligorić-Matanović, Bled 1961) 16...♗c6 17 ♗e1 (this manoeuvre again) 17...♗ad8 18 e4 I tried the plan 19 ♗c4, 20 ♖b3 and 21 ♗a2, transferring the rook to e2 or f2.

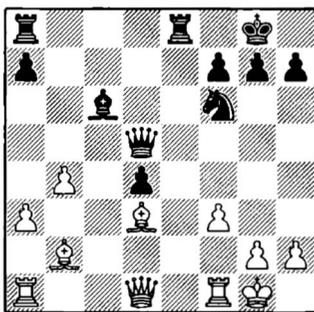
An unsolved theoretical experiment is another, sharper plan of mine with 11 ♗e2 ♗d8 12 c4 e5 13 d5 e4! 14 ♗d2 ♗e5 15 f4! as I played against Ljubojević in Bugojno 1982. After 15...exf3 16 gxf3 ♖e7 17 a4! there arose a tense situation, yet one which resulted in an initiative for White in the endgame after 17...♗d3!? 18 ♗xd3 ♖xe3+ 19 ♗h1 ♖xd3 20 ♗e4! ♖xd1 21 ♗xf6+ gxf6 22 ♗xd1 h5 23 ♗b2 ♗d6 24 ♗g1+ ♗f8 25 ♗ae1 ♗f5 26 ♗c1 ♗g6 27 ♗h6+ ♗g8 28 ♗e7 etc.

Boleslavsky wrote in his critical review of the Olympiad in Lugano 1968, that “the only important novelty in opening theory” there was my pawn sacrifice idea in the then very popular line 1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗b4 4 e3 0-0 5 ♗d3 c5 6 ♗f3 d5 7 0-0 ♗bd7 8 a3 ♗a5 (if 8...cxd4 9 ♗xd5! etc., see Game 60—Gligorić-Padevsky, Moscow 1956): Against Black's unpleasant pressure along the c-file I found the antidote 9 cxd5 cxd5 10 b4!.



For detailed explanations see Game 68 (Gligorić-Andersson, Berlin 1971).

A different line, 1 d4 2 c4 e6 3 3 c3 4 e3 5 0-0 6 d3 7 d5 8 cxd5 9 10 11 a3 12 13 14 15 b4! 16 exd4 17 18 f3:



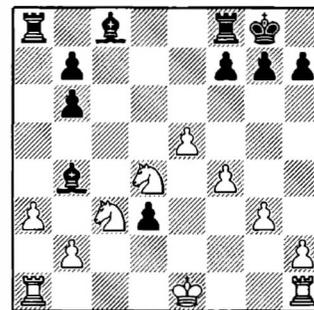
Here, various possibilities, all favourable to White, are discussed in the comments to Game 71 (Gligorić-Bukić, Donji Milanovac 1979).

In the Capablanca Variation 1 d4 2 c4 e6 3 3 c3 4 e3 5 0-0,

after the game Short-Karpov, Dortmund 1997, a daring pawn advance 5 e4! was a surprise, bringing success to many White players.

In the game Ivanisević-Gligorić, Herceg Novi 2001, I repeated a new idea after 5 e4 d5 6 e5 7 8 d3 c5 8 cxd5 (in case of 8 9 10 11 f4 12 g3 13 14 15 16 17 f5!) 15 0-0 16 17 f5 18 e6 19 20 f6! with a winning attack for White, Kramnik-Adams, Cologne 1998.

After 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100



At the board I found 21...f6! (the right response to my opponent's future hopes for his pawn formation) 22 e6 (opening the position cannot suit White) 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

The reader can see more ideas in a variety of lines in other games in the Nimzo-Indian chapter.

### Budapest Defence

Exemplary play against Black's gambit is seen after 1 d4 2 c4 e5! 3 dxe5 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 e4! 12 c5!:

See Game 74 (Gligorić-Westerinen, Venice 1971).

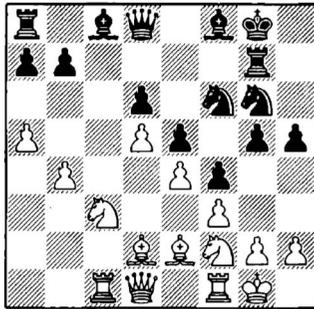
### King's Indian Defence

This defence was my principal and constant weapon as Black for a

quarter of a century, during the best period of my chess career between 1952 and 1977, and so it is only natural that I contributed a good number of new ideas and theoretical novelties here.

In 1953, in Mar del Plata, I introduced an important new line, bearing the name of the famous Argentinian holiday resort. It would be nice if the variation had my name, but Rubinstein did not complain when he suffered a similar fate much earlier and his defence to the Queen's Gambit was named the 'Meran', after being first played by him at the Meran tournament in 1924.

The genesis of my line is described in comments to Game 77 (Najdorf-Gligorić, Mar del Plata 1953), and here it only remains for me to add a few details. Shortly before my game as Black against Najdorf, I was concerned about the continuation 1 d4 2 c4 g6 3 4 e4 d6 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100



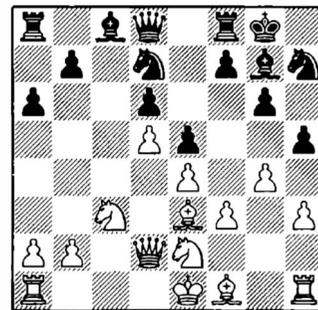
The system has enjoyed great popularity at the highest level in international practice. Since 1953, more than 7,000 tournament games have been played with this variation.

At the Interzonal in Portoroz 1958 I revealed another important new idea for Black, this time in the Sämisch Variation, which was a favourite weapon of Botvinnik and some other top world players. After 1 d4 f6 2 c4 g6 3 c3 g7 4 e4 d6 5 f3 0-0 6 e3 e5 7 d5 c6 8 d2 cxd5 9 cxd5 a6 Black had an insurmountable problem how to meet White's pawn avalanche on the kingside with 10 g4, preparing h2-h4-h5. Black knew no other way than to strike back with ...f7-f5, but after 10 g4 e8 11 h4 f5 12 gxf5 gxf5 13 0-0-0! Black's chances were poor (imitating others, I played that way too against Pachman at the Zonal in Dublin 1957).

Taught by experience, I grasped that White's early pawn advance, when his kingside was still undeveloped, could be punished by Black only by emphasising the ensuing weakness of the dark squares, and that could be achieved, after 10 g4 e8 11 h4, by 11...h5!. I found the move shortly before my encounter with Tal, and the future world

champion got into trouble when he tried to avoid the blockade of the kingside (because this is where White wants to attack) with 12 g5 a5 13 g4 h5 14 h4 e7? e8 15 g5 d6.

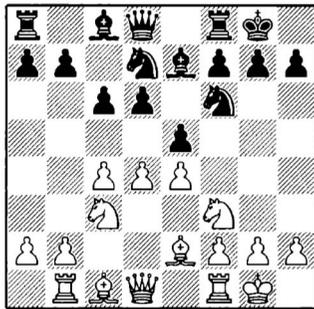
The true sense of my manoeuvre I revealed in my game against Sherwin, a little bit later at the same tournament, when the American tried to prepare White's pawn advance better by 11 e2, intending 12 g3 and h2-h4-h5, but I countered that plan with the well-timed 11...h5! 12 h3 (for 12 g5 h7 13 h4 f6! see Game 89—Avery-Gligorić, Sparks 1971) 12...h7!:



It would take too much space to show other games from my practice.

**Old Indian Defence**

After 1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 d6 3 ♖c3 ♟bd7 4 e4 e5 5 ♟f3 c6 6 ♗e2 ♗e7 7 0-0 0-0 I introduced an unusual but logical move 8 ♖b1!:



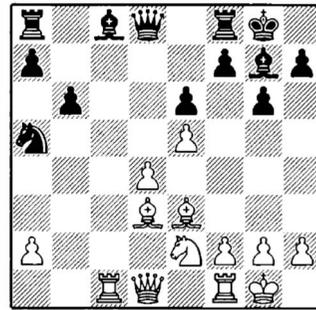
By grabbing space on the queenside, White creates proper conditions for the later—and best—development of his problematic queen's bishop. The continuation was 8...♞e8 9 ♛c2! a6 10 b4 ♛c7 11 h3! etc.—see comments in Game 95 (Gligorić-Vaganian, Sochi 1986).

**Grünfeld Defence**

Entirely my idea is White's pawn advance e4-e5 in certain positions in the Exchange Variation, where reduced control of the central d5 square is compensated by increased space, promoting White's pressure on the kingside and heightened activity of his minor pieces.

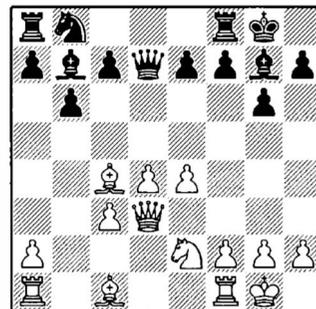
Let's have a look at the position after 1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♟c3 d5 4 cxd5 ♟xd5 5 e4 ♟xc3 6 bxc3 ♗g7 7 ♗c4 c5 8 ♟e2 ♟c6 9 ♗e3 0-0 10 0-0 ♟a5!? 11 ♗d3 cxd4 12 cxd4 b6

13 ♞c1 e6 and the new strategic concept 14 e5!:



For an explanation see Game 106 (Gligorić-Tukmakov, Odessa 1975).

I had employed a practically identical strategy in a similar position after 1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♟c3 d5 4 cxd5 ♟xd5 5 e4 ♟xc3 6 bxc3 ♗g7 7 ♗c4 0-0 8 ♟e2 ♛d7!? 9 0-0 b6 10 ♛d3 ♗b7:

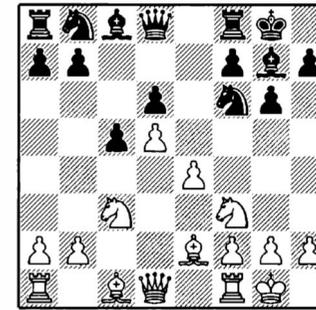


Here I played 11 e5! ♟c6 12 ♟f4! with strong pressure on Black's kingside. See Game 107 (Gligorić-Vaganian, Odessa 1975).

**Modern Benoni Defence**

I have won an amazing number of games as White against this defence. The standard position arises after 1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6 4 ♟c3 g6 5

♟f3 ♗g7 6 e4 0-0 7 ♗e2 e6 8 0-0 cxd5 9 cxd5:



For 9...♞e8 10 ♟d2 ♟a6 (or 10...♟bd7 11 a4 ♟e5 [if 11...a6 12 ♛c2 ♟h5 13 ♗xh5 gxf5 14 ♟d1! ♟e5 15 ♟e3 ♛h4 16 ♞a3!—see Game 113, Gligorić-Browne, San Antonio 1972] 12 ♛c2 ♟h5!? [for 12...♛e7!?—see Game 116—Gligorić-Gruenfeld, Skara 1980] 13 ♗xh5 gxf5 14 ♟d1!—see Game 112, Gligorić-Kavalek, Skopje 1972) 11 f3 ♟c7 12 a4 ♟d7 (playable is 12...b6, see the comment after Black's 9<sup>th</sup> move in Game 110 — Gligorić-Matulović, Palma de Mallorca 1967) 13 ♛h1! b6 see Game 111, and for 13...f5!? see Game 115 — Gligorić-Portisch, Manila 1974.

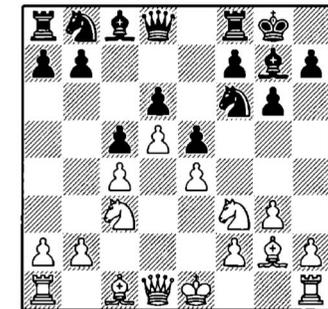
For 9...a6 10 a4 ♗g4 11 ♗f4 ♞e8 12 ♟d2! (avoiding the trap 12 h3? ♟xe4! from Uhlmann-Fischer) 12...♗xe2 13 ♛xe2 ♟h5 14 ♗e3 ♟d7 15 a5 ♛c7 16 g4 ♟hf6 17 f3—see Game 114, Gligorić-Miles, Hastings 1973/74.

The position from Game 114 may be reached by a different order of moves 3 d5 e6 4 ♟c3 exd5 5 cxd5 d6 6 ♟f3 g6 7 ♗f4 a6 (premature is 7...♗g7 because of 8 ♛a4+!) 8 a4 ♗g7 9 e4 ♗g4 10 ♗e2 0-0 11 0-0 and if 11...♗xf3 (11...♞e8 is shown

in above-mentioned Game 114, and for 11...♛e7!?—see Game 118, Gligorić-D.Rajković, Vrbas 1982) 12 ♗xf3 ♞e8 (for Black's improvement 12...♟e8 13 ♛d2!—see Game 119, Gligorić-Barlov, Vrbas 1982) 13 ♞e1! ♛c7 14 e5!—see Game 117, Gligorić-Cvitan, Vrbas 1982.

**Benoni Defence**

After 1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 e5 (if delayed, after 3...d6 4 ♟c3 g6 5 e4 ♗g7 6 ♟f3 0-0 7 h3 e5, this move is best met by 8 ♗g5!—see Game 122, Gligorić-Ivkov, Novi Sad 1975) 4 ♟c3 d6 5 e4 g6 the correct strategy could be 6 g3! (an effective preparation for the fight for space on the kingside) 6...♗g7 7 ♗g2 0-0 8 ♟f3! (the potential vital pawn break f2-f4 has to be prepared after the efficient development of all White's pieces):

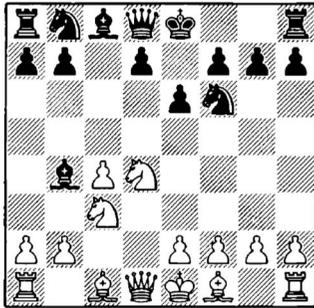


Black is to move and some possibilities for both sides in this position are illustrated in Game 123 (Gligorić-Tosić, Herceg Novi 2001).

**English Opening**

After 1 c4 c5 2 ♟f3 ♟f6 3 ♟c3 e6 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♟xd4 ♗b4 there arises a well-known position which

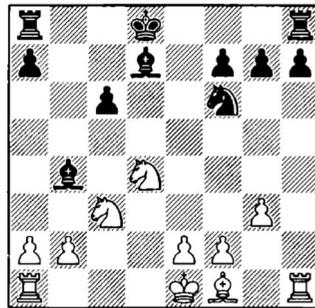
may even transpose into one from the Nimzo-Indian Defence (1 d4 2 f6 2 c4 e6 3 2c3 2b4 4 g3 c5 5 2f3 cxd4 6 2xd4 0-0 7 2g2 d5 etc.):



The normal continuation is 6 g3 0-0 (or 6...2e4!? 7 2d3 2c5 8 2e3 d5 [an attempt to improve on the previously played 8...2c6 and 8...0-0] 9 2g2! dxc4 10 0-0 2cd7 11 2d5! 2c5 12 2xe6!! fxe6 13 2xe6+ with an irresistible initiative for the sacrificed piece, Lautier-Korchnoi, Biel 2001) 7 2g2 d5 8 cxd5 (or 8 2b3 2xc3+ etc.) 8...2xd5 and only now 9 2b3. In a training match in Belgrade, White experimented with the early 6 2b3?!, against which it was easy for me to quickly find a refutation at the board in 6...2c5!. See the comments to Game 126 (Ljubojević-Gligorić, Belgrade 1979).

After 1 c4 c5 2 2f3 2f6 3 2c3 2c6 4 d4 cxd4 5 2xd4 e6 6 2db5 (the more frequently played alternative is 6 g3 2b6) 6...d5 7 2f4 e5 8 cxd5 exf4 9 dxc6 bxc6 10 2xd8+ 2xd8 arises a well-known endgame, and after 11 2d4 (Korchnoi's

theoretical novelty on the previously played and much analysed endgame 11 2d1+ 2d7 12 2d6 etc.) White hoped for success (due to the weakness on c6), but now I replied with the best sequence of moves 11...2d7 12 g3 fxd3! 13 hxg3 2b4!, improving on several games between famous grandmasters (Korchnoi-Portisch, 3<sup>rd</sup> game, Candidates match, Bad Kissingen 1983, Andersson-Timman, Tilburg 1983, Andersson-Polugaevsky, Tilburg 1983):



White is to move, but has little hope of gaining an advantage. See the comments in Game 127 (Timman-Gligorić, Belgrade 1984).

There is no space here for a number of other instructive openings which I have had in my long chess career, including some more featured in games of this book. So the author bids his readers farewell, apologising if his text has been over-long but with the assurance that his commentaries are intended as a guide to any studious chess fan or tournament competitor...

## Index of Games

### King's Gambit

1. Planinc-Gligorić, Ljubljana 1977
2. Calvo-Gligorić, Montilla 1977

### Vienna Game

3. Larsen-Gligorić, Lone Pine 1981

### Petroff Defence

4. Gligorić-Olafsson, Hastings 1956/57
5. Gligorić-Alexander, Dublin 1957

### Ruy Lopez

6. Gligorić-Bidev, Belgrade 1946
7. Gligorić-Trifunović, Budapest 1948
8. Szily-Gligorić, Budapest 1948
9. Gligorić-Lombardy, Munich 1958
10. Tal-Gligorić, Belgrade 1968
11. Medina-Gligorić, Palma 1968
12. Ljubojević-Gligorić, Belgrade 1979

### French Defence

13. Gligorić-Yanofsky, Saltsjöbaden 1948
14. Gligorić-Stahlberg, Split 1949
15. Gligorić-Pachman, Munich 1958
16. Gligorić-Balashov, Skopje 1970
17. Gligorić-Antić, Herceg Novi 2001

### Pirc Defence

18. Gligorić-Nevednichy, Novi Sad 1999

### Sicilian Defence

19. Fuderer-Gligorić, Zagreb 1949
20. Gligorić-Pirc, Bad Pyrmont 1951
21. Gligorić-Sofrevski, Kragujevac 1959
22. Gligorić-Bobotov, Hastings 1959/60
23. Lombardy-Gligorić, Zürich 1961
24. Fischer-Gligorić, Varna 1962
25. Marić-Gligorić, Belgrade 1962
26. Hort-Gligorić, Wijk aan Zee 1971

### Caro-Kann (Irregular) Defence

27. Gligorić-Botvinnik, Hamburg 1965

### Queen's Gambit Accepted

28. Gabrovšek-Gligorić, Zagreb 1939

29. Gligorić-Szabo, Hamburg 1965

30. Gligorić-Ghiteanu, Busum 1969
31. Gligorić-Portisch, Pula 1971
32. Gligorić-Buljovčić, Novi Sad 1979
33. Gligorić-Marjanović, Belgrade 1987

### Tarrasch Defence

34. Gligorić-Kostić, Ljubljana 1947
35. Gligorić-Furman, Leningrad 1957
36. Andersson-Gligorić, Milan 1975
37. Deze-Gligorić, Novi Sad 1979

### Queen's Gambit Declined

38. Gligorić-Rabar, Novi Sad 1945
39. Gligorić-Unzicker, Dubrovnik 1950
40. Gligorić-Portisch, Zagreb 1965
41. Gligorić-Filip, Zagreb 1965
42. Gligorić-Hansen, Plovdiv 1983

### Slav Defence

43. Dr. Vidmar-Gligorić, Ljubljana 1945/46
44. Gligorić-Smyslov, Kiev 1959
45. Gligorić-Andersson, Skopje 1972
46. Gligorić-Unzicker, Bath 1973

### Semi-Slav Defence

47. Gligorić-Ljubojević, Linares 1981
48. Gligorić-Kosić, Belgrade 1996
49. Gligorić-Blagojević, Nikšić 1997
50. Gligorić-Komarov, Herceg Novi 1997
51. Gligorić-Sakaev, Vrnjačka Banja 1998

### Queen's Pawn Game

52. Mestrovic-Gligorić, Hastings 1970/71

### Queen's Indian Defence

53. Gligorić-Ionescu, Sochi 1986

### Bogoljubow-Indian Defence

54. Gligorić-Wirthenson, Lucerne 1982
55. Gligorić-Christiansen, Saint John 1988

### Catalan Opening

56. Smyslov-Gligorić, Warsaw 1947

**Nimzo-Indian Defence**

- 57. Gligorić-Rabar, Zagreb 1939
- 58. Gligorić-Benko, Budapest 1948
- 59. Gligorić-Dr. Euwe, Zürich 1953
- 60. Gligorić-Padevski, Moscow 1956
- 61. Gligorić-Janošević, Sombor 1957
- 62. Gligorić-Tolush, Leningrad 1957
- 63. Gligorić-Keres, Zagreb 1959
- 64. Gligorić-Fischer, Leipzig 1960
- 65. Gligorić-Matanović, Bled 1961
- 66. Gligorić-Matanović, Titograd 1965
- 67. Gligorić-Planinc, Porec 1970
- 68. Gligorić-Andersson, Berlin 1971
- 69. Gligorić-Larsen, Manila 1973
- 70. Gligorić-Taimanov, Montilla 1977
- 71. Gligorić-Bukić, Donji Milanovac 1979
- 72. Gligorić-V.Kovačević, Pula 1981
- 73. Salov-Gligorić, Belgrade 1987

**Budapest Defence**

- 74. Gligorić-Westerinen, Venice 1971

**King's Indian Defence**

- 75. Geller-Gligorić, Saltsjobaden 1952
- 76. Teschner-Gligorić, Helsinki 1952
- 77. Najdorf-Gligorić, Mar del Plata 1953
- 78. Eliskases-Gligorić, Mar del Plata 1953
- 79. Larsen-Gligorić, Dallas 1957
- 80. Smyslov-Gligorić, Belgrade 1959
- 81. Szabo-Gligorić, Leipzig 1960
- 82. Schmid-Gligorić, Hamburg 1965
- 83. Gligorić-Tringov, Haag 1966
- 84. Donner-Gligorić, Eersel 1968
- 85. Korchnoi-Gligorić, Havana 1969
- 86. Bukić-Gligorić, Belgrade 1969
- 87. Petrosian-Gligorić, Rovinj-Zagreb 1970
- 88. Smyslov-Gligorić, Rovinj-Zagreb 1970
- 89. Avery-Gligorić, Sparks 1971
- 90. Larsen-Gligorić, Leningrad 1973
- 91. Gligorić-Quinteros, Linares 1981
- 92. Gligorić-Nataf, Cannes 1998
- 93. Gligorić-Jenni, Zürich 1998
- 94. Gligorić-Forster, Zürich 1998

**Old Indian Defence**

- 95. Gligorić-Vaganian, Sochi 1986

**Grünfeld Defence**

- 96. Milić-Gligorić, Novi Sad 1945
- 97. Kulzinski-Gligorić, Belgrade 1945
- 98. Gligorić-Pachman, Buenos Aires 1955
- 99. Botvinnik-Gligorić, Tel Aviv 1964
- 100. Gligorić-Gheorghiu, Tel Aviv 1966
- 101. Gligorić-Langeweg, Amsterdam 1971
- 102. Gligorić-Portisch, San Antonio 1972
- 103. Gligorić-Schmidt, Bath 1973
- 104. Gligorić-Weinstein, Los Angeles 1974
- 105. Gligorić-Smejkal, Milano 1975
- 106. Gligorić-Tukmakov, Odessa 1975
- 107. Gligorić-Vaganian, Odessa 1975
- 108. Gligorić-Popović, Novi Sad 1979

**Modern Benoni Defence**

- 109. Gligorić-Velimirović, The Hague 1966
- 110. Gligorić-Matulović, Palma 1967
- 111. Gligorić-Minić, Pula 1972
- 112. Gligorić-Kavalek, Skopje 1972
- 113. Gligorić-Browne, San Antonio 1972
- 114. Gligorić-Milcs, Hastings 1973/74
- 115. Gligorić-Portisch, Manila 1974
- 116. Gligorić-Grünfeld, Skara 1980
- 117. Gligorić-Cvitan, Vrbas 1982
- 118. Gligorić-Rajković, Vrbas 1982
- 119. Gligorić-Barlov, Vrbas 1982

**Benoni Defence**

- 120. Gligorić-Petrosian, Belgrade 1954
- 121. Gligorić-Puc, Ljubljana-Portoroz 1973
- 122. Gligorić-Ivkov, Novi Sad 1975
- 123. Gligorić-Tosić, Hercegnovi 2001

**English Opening**

- 124. Kottnauer-Gligorić, Moscow 1947
- 125. Bilek-Gligorić, Teesside 1972
- 126. Ljubojević-Gligorić, Belgrade 1979
- 127. Timman-Gligorić, Belgrade 1984
- 128. Damljanović-Gligorić, Brezovica 1988

**Bird's Opening**

- 129. Rajković-Gligorić, Zagreb 1939

**Dutch Defence**

- 130. Gligorić-Rajković, Novi Sad 1975